



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

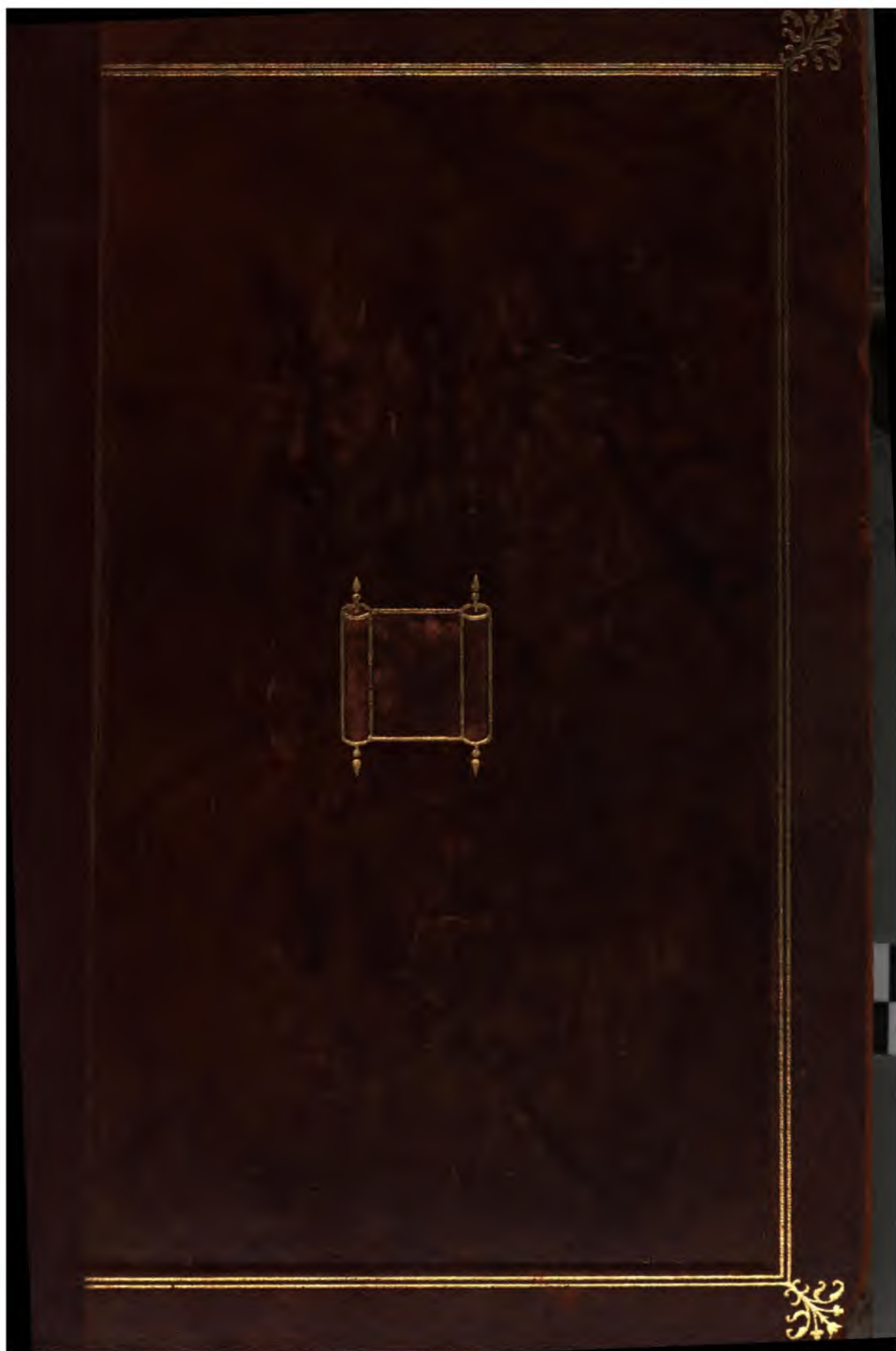
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

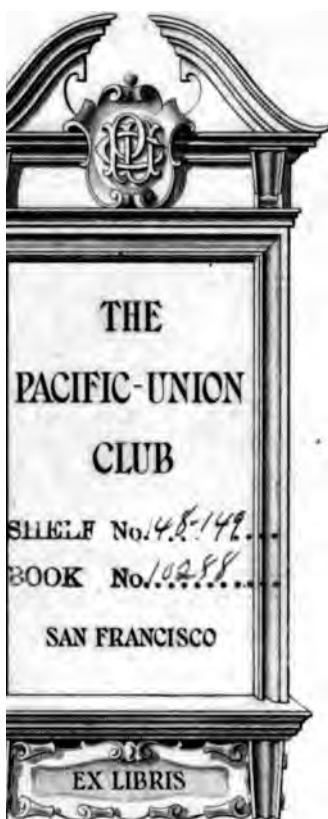
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





University Libraries

Presented to
The Pacific-Union Club Library

In Memoriam
E W Hopkins

March 1926

AUTHORS DIGEST

THE WORLD'S GREAT STORIES IN BRIEF, PREPARED
BY A STAFF OF LITERARY EXPERTS, WITH
THE ASSISTANCE OF MANY
LIVING NOVELISTS

ROSSITER JOHNSON, PH.D., LL.D.

✦ EDITOR-IN-CHIEF



ISSUED UNDER THE AUSPICES OF THE

AUTHORS PRESS

Co

This is Volume XVIII of a complete set of the

AUTHORS DIGEST

Consisting of Twenty Volumes, Issued Strictly as a Limited Edition. In Volume I will be found the Official Certificate, under the Seal of the Authors Press, as to the Limitation of the Edition, the Registered Number of this Set, and the Name of the Owner.



Engraving



AUTHORS' DIGEST

VOLUME XVIII

MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

For to pass the time this book shall be pleasant to read
in ; but for to give faith and belief that all is true that is
contained herein, ye be at your Liberty. — *William Shakespeare*

WITH AN ANALYTICAL INDEX

Cupid and Psyche

*Hand-colored photogravure on French Plate Paper after the painting
by W. Bouguereau in the Luxembourg Palace, Paris*

Issued under the auspices of the
AUTHORS' PRESS



Cupid and Psyche
Hand-colored engraving on French Plate Glass after the painting
by P. LeClerc in the Louvre, Paris

AUTHORS DIGEST

VOLUME XVIII

MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

For to pass the time this book shall be pleasant to read
in ; but for to give faith and belief that all is true that is
contained herein, ye be at your liberty.—*William Caxton.*

WITH AN ANALYTICAL INDEX

Issued under the auspices of the
AUTHORS PRESS

**COPYRIGHT, 1908,
By THE AUTHORS PRESS**

PREFACE



Since the mythologies or folk-lore of the various peoples are here brought together, the reader will be able to compare them readily and cannot fail to observe their striking differences—from the gloomy and despotic notes of the Oriental and the Egyptian to that which borders on the playful and hilarious in the North American. And this appears the more singular from the fact that while the former belong to ancient civilizations, the latter is the production or heritage of a people in the Stone Age.

The mythologies of Greece and Rome are so intermingled as to be largely identical—in fact, the Roman is hardly more than the Greek transplanted, but with notable change of names. Thus the Greek Athene is the Roman Minerva, the Greek Here is the Roman Juno, the Greek Aphrodite is the Roman Venus, the Greek Poseidon is the Roman Neptune, and the Greek Hermes is the Roman Mercury.

The great story of the destruction of Troy, as given in Volume X, stops where the *Iliad* stops, with the death of Hector. The subsequent wanderings of Ulysses are narrated in this volume. Also, there is an outline of the *Æneid* in Volume XVII, here supplemented with a particularized account of the settlement in Italy. The *Eddas* are presented in Volume VIII. The remaining Icelandic legends are almost devoid of interest

for the general reader, but we have selected one, Gunnar's horse-fight, for a place here. The other Scandinavian countries are represented in due proportion. As for the Anglo-Saxon, all minor ones are dwarfed by the Arthurian legends; and from Sir Thomas Malory's great book we have made such selections as, taken consecutively, give the gist of the whole story.

R. J.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
PART I: Oriental	I
PART II: Egyptian	55
PART III: Grecian	69
PART IV: Roman	192
PART V: Scandinavian	216
PART VI: Netherland	249
PART VII: Anglo-Saxon	261
PART VIII: Irish	331
PART IX: North American Indian	341
INDEX	399



ILLUSTRATIONS

Cupid and Psyche (page 98) *Frontispiece*

From a painting by W. Bouguereau in the Luxembourg
Palace, Paris.

The Birth of Venus **PAGE**
168

From a painting by W. Bouguereau in the Luxembourg
Palace.

Æsop and Xantas 392

Photogravure after the original painting.

10

11

12

MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

PART I

ORIENTAL MYTHOLOGY

Abaddon (*Hebrew*). This name, meaning "destruction," is a synonym of Sheol in the Old Testament (Job xxvi, 6, and xxviii, 22; Psalms lxxxviii, 12), and is applied in the New (Revelation ix, 11) to the Destroyer or the angel of the bottomless pit. The Greek synonym of the name is Apollyon (Revelation ix, 11).

Abhidharma (*Hindu*). The supreme truth: philosophy or metaphysics. That portion of the Buddhist scriptures which treats of it is called Abhidharma-pitaka, or "Basket of Metaphysics." It includes the Dhammasangani, on conditions of life in different worlds; the Vibhanga, eighteen treatises of various contents; the Kathavatthu, on one thousand controverted points; the Puggalapannatti, explanations of common personal qualities; the Dhatukatha, on the elements; the Yamaka, on pairs, or apparent contradictions or contrasts; and the Patthana, or "Book of Origins," on the causes of existence.

Adam (*Hebrew*). "Red Earth." Originally a Babylonian word meaning man, specifically a member of the Semitic race as opposed to one of the primitive Accadian, in Hebrew scriptures it was applied to the first man [cf. **Adapa**]. "Adam Kadmon" in cabalistic doctrine means the first man, emanating from the infinite, and representing the ten Sephiroth.

Adi-Granth (*Hindu*). "The Fundamental Book." Sacred scriptures of the Sikhs, compiled by Arjun (1584-1606), the fifth guru, and completed by Govind (1675-1708), the tenth and last guru.

Adapa (*Babylonian*). He was the first man and was created by Ea, the god of the deep, who endowed him with wisdom and knowledge, but refused him immortality. It was his custom to sail at dawn from Eridu, the ancient seaport of Babylonia, and fish in the Persian

Gulf. Once the South Wind upset his skiff, and in revenge he broke its wings. But as the South Wind was the servant of Anu, the god of the sky demanded the punishment of the daring mortal. Ea, however, interfered to save the man he had created. He clad Adapa in a mourning robe and showed him the road to heaven, telling him what to do in the realm of Anu, but warning him not to eat or drink there. The gate of heaven was guarded by the gods Tammuz and Nin-gis-zida, who asked the meaning of the mourner's garment he wore. When he answered that he was in mourning for them because they had vanished from the earth their hearts were softened and they interceded for him with Anu. Anu listened and forgave. Still, it was not right that a mortal man should behold the secrets of heaven and earth, and he ordered the food and water of life to be offered to Adapa. The latter remembered the commands of Ea and refused the food of immortality. Thus man remained mortal, and it was never again in his power to eat of the tree of life. But in return, sovereignty and dominion were bestowed upon Adapa, and he became the father of mankind.

Adar (*Assyrian*). The warrior god, an attendant of Bel. His consort was Gula. Under the name of Adrammelech or Adramelech ("Adar is Prince"), he is mentioned in II Kings xvii, 31, as an idol worshiped with the sacrifice of children by the Sepharvaim, with whom Sargon, King of Assyria, colonized Samaria [cf. **Moloch**].

Aditi, "the Limitless" (*Hindu*). She is the protector of children and of cattle. She was the Deva-matri, or mother of the gods, and both daughter and mother of the Daksha. She bore eight sons; seven she carried to the gods; the eighth she cast away: he was named Martanda and became the sun. She is the supporter of the heavens, the sustainer of the earth, and the sovereign of the universe. Although the wife of Vishnu, she was his mother in his dwarf incarnation. Indra, too, acknowledged her as his mother. When her earrings were stolen at the churning of the ocean by the demon king Naraka, they were discovered and restored by Krishna, because his mother, Devaki, was really an incarnation of Aditi.

Aditya (*Hindu*). The sun-god of the Vedas. When the self-existent turned into an egg, the egg broke open at the end of a year, and its two halves were, one of silver, the other of gold. The silver half became the earth; the golden half the sky. From the sky was born Aditya amid shouts of joy from all beings. As soon as he comes



out of his chambers in the east in his golden chariot drawn by milk-white steeds, he receives the oblation of all true worshipers. At evening, he rolls away in a sea of splendor, but he leaves his crimson mantle on the mountain peaks, as a sign that his adorers should kneel and receive his parting blessing. He is known also as Yurya and Mitra. There are twelve Adityas, or sun-gods of the months, in addition to the supreme Aditya. They are inviolable, imperishable beings, and dwell in eternal light. They are neither sun, moon, stars, nor dawn, but the eternal sustainers of the luminous life which exists behind these appearances.

Adon-Tammuz (*Assyrian* and *Phenician*). The sun-god of Assyria and also of Phenicia. He was beloved by the goddess Baalath. This aroused the jealousy of Baal-Moloch, the Fiery, who sent a fierce boar to attack him when hunting in the forests of Lebanon. The death of the young god occurred in July, and that month was sacred to him. The river that flowed by Gebal, in which city was his finest temple, was named after him, and in his month flowed red with blood. He came to life again, however, for six months every year. His festival was celebrated in spring. It began with processions of wailing women, tearing their hair and shrieking: "Ailanu! Tammuz is dead!" Then, after all the funeral rites had been performed over the bier upon which lay his statue, a triumphant cry arose: "Adon is living!"

Adon-Tammuz is the Adonis of Greek mythology. In the Babylonian Nimrod epic he is mentioned as the beloved of Ishtar (Astarte or Ashtoreth, the Semitic goddess corresponding to Aphrodite), being represented there as slain by the goddess herself. The name is written variously as Adon-Thammuz, Tammuz, and Thammuz.

Adonai (*Hebrew*). "Lords." The name read in place of the ineffable name Yahveh (Jehovah) wherever this occurs in the Old Testament. Yahveh, the national name of the God of Israel, became more and more an object of superstitious reverence to the Jews, and when the Greek translation (the Septuagint) of the Old Testament was made, the Greek equivalent, "Kyrios" (Lord), for Adonai was used wherever the word Yahveh occurred in the original. The writers of the New Testament followed the same practise. Further, the Jews wrote under the consonants, Y H V H, which represented the word Yahveh in the Old Testament, the vowels of the word Adonai, E, O, A, as a direction that this name should be read. In ignorance

of this fact the early translators of the Bible into European languages supposed that these vowels were to be inserted among the consonants above them, and so transliterated the name of the God of Israel as Yehovah. In Germanic languages J is the letter of the sound indicated in English by Y. Accordingly, in passing from German and kindred translations into English, the pronunciation of the word was further distorted into Jehovah.

Æshma Daeva (*Persian*). The demon of anger in the Zend Avesta. He is identified with Asmodeus, of the Book of Tobit in the Hebrew Apocrypha.

Agastya (*Hindu*). He was the son of Mitra and Varuna. He was born in a water-jar as "a fish of great luster"; and, being only a span in length, received the surname of Mana. He commanded the Vindhya mountains to prostrate themselves before him, and that is why they have lost their primeval altitude. He is called the Ocean-drinker; for he drank up the ocean, partly because it had offended him, partly because he wished to help the gods in their wars with the Daityas when the latter had hidden themselves in the waters. Afterward he was made ruler of the star Canopus, which bears his name. According to the *Maha-bharata*, his ancestors were suspended by the heels in one of the hells, and could only be rescued by his son. He formed, then, a most beautiful maiden out of the most graceful parts of the different animals—the eyes of the *javon*, etc.—and made her his wife. He is a very prominent figure in the *Ramayana*. There he is the king of the hermits of the Vindhya mountains and keeps the demon Rakshasas in order. He received Rama with the greatest kindness and bestowed on him the bow of Vishnu. When Rama was restored to his kingdom, Agastya accompanied him to Ayodhya as his adviser. He holds a high place in the Indian Pantheon, and is even said to have introduced the Hindu religion into the Peninsula.

Aghasura (*Hindu*). An asura, or demon, who was the general of Kansa, King of Mathura. He was the second cousin of Krishna. He took the form of a huge serpent, and the cowherds who were the companions of Krishna, mistaking his hole for a cavern, entered it. They were rescued by Krishna.

Agni (*Hindu*). The god of fire. He is one of the triad of chief gods, which is composed of Agni, Indra, and Surya, who preside respectively over earth, air, and the sky. The Vedas represent him

as the conveyor of the sacrifices of mortals to the gods, and, in general, as the messenger of men, their priest, their protector against the terror and horrors of darkness, and the defender of their homes. More hymns in the Vedas are addressed to him than to any other god. The Agni-purana is supposed to have been communicated to Agni by Vasishtha, but it is of late origin and has no legitimate claim to be regarded as a Purana. It is devoted to the glorification of Shiva.

Ahalya (*Hindu*). She was the wife of Gautama, one of the Rishis, or inspired sages. She was the first woman made by Brahma, who bestowed her on Gautama. The god Indra fell in love with her, and, assuming the form of her husband, succeeded in deceiving her. For this reason, the Rishi expelled her from his hermitage and deprived her of the prerogative of being the most beautiful woman in the world. She was restored to her natural state by Rama, and her husband became reconciled to her.

Ahura-Mazda, corrupted into Ormazd (*Persian*). He was the supreme god of Irân, the creator of the other gods, and the ruler of them all. The rivers are his brides, the sun is his eye, the lightnings are his children, and he wears the heavens as a star-spangled garment. Man, according to his deeds, belongs to Ahura or to his enemy Angra-Mainyu (Ahriman). He belongs to the former if he helps him by his own good thoughts, deeds, and works, if he sacrifices to him, and if he makes the realm of Angra-Mainyu smaller by destroying his creatures. On the other hand, if he slay the creatures of Ahura, he will be classed with demons. Animals also belong to one spirit or the other, according as they are incarnations of either the god or the fiend. The killing of animals belonging to Ahura is an abomination like killing the god himself. The Yazatas, or angels of Ahura, are numbered by thousands, and each is to be revered. In answer to the holy sage Zarathushtra (Zoroaster) the god revealed all that men should know. It is written down in the sacred book called the Zend Avesta.

Airavata (*Hindu*). The prototype of the elephant, produced at the making of Amrita, the water of immortality. He is Indra's beast of burden.

Aitareya (*Hindu*). A sage to whom a Brahmana, an Aranyaka, and a Upanishad were revealed. Each bears his name.

Aja (*Hindu*). A sun-god. He was the father of Dasharata, the seeming parent of Rama, who was really an incarnation of

Vishnu. On his way to a Svayamvara (tournament), he was annoyed by a wild elephant, and ordered it to be shot at once. No sooner was the animal pierced by an arrow than a most beautiful figure issued from it. It was that of a Gandharva, or celestial musician, who had been transformed into a mad elephant for mocking a Brahman. It had been foretold him that, after ages had passed, he should be liberated from his degrading condition by Aja. As soon as Dasharata had grown up, Aja gave him his arrows and ascended to the heaven of Indra.

Ajigarta (*Hindu*). A poor Brahman Rishi or sage. King Harischandra vowed that if he obtained a son he would sacrifice him to Varuna. Rohita was born to him, and Ajigarta sold the King his son Sunahsepa to be a substitute for the Prince.

Al Araf (*Mohammedan*). A partition between heaven and hell occupied by those who have not yet entered paradise, but hope to do so. It is regarded by some as a limbo for the patriarchs and prophets, or other holy persons, and by others as a place of abode for those whose good and evil works are about equally balanced.

Al Borak (*Mohammedan*). "Lightning." A winged animal white in color, between a mule and an ass in size, and of great swiftness, on which Mohammed is said to have made a nocturnal journey to the seventh heaven, conducted by the angel Gabriel.

Al Rakim (*Mohammedan*). A dog that accompanied and guarded the Seven Sleepers.

Al Sirat (*Mohammedan*). The bridge over hell, across which all must pass who enter paradise. It is of inconceivable narrowness, finer than the edge of a razor; hence those burdened by sins are sure to fall off, and are dashed into perdition. The same idea appears in Persian and in Hebrew mythology.

Amarushataka (*Hindu*). An erotic poem, mystically interpreted, written ostensibly by a king named Amaru, but by some attributed to the philosopher Sankara, who assumed the dead form of Amaru in order to converse with his widow.

Amesha Spentas (*Persian*). The seven supreme spirits of Avestan theology. At their head as their creator stands Ahura-mazda. The others are moral or physical abstractions; Vohu Manah, "good mind," Asha Vahishta, "best righteousness," Khshathra Vairya, "the wished-for kingdom," Spenta Armaiti, "holy harmony," Haurvatat, "saving health," and Ameretat, "immortality." In the later

religion they became guardian geniuses respectively of the flocks, fire, metals, the earth, waters, and trees. They bear the same relation to Ahura-mazda as do the Adityas (*q.v.*) in Vedic theology to Varuna. Their name in modern Persian is Amshaspands.

Amrita (*Hindu*). Ambrosia, or the water of immortality. This nectar of the gods had been lost, with the result that they were conquered in battle and robbed of their strength. Vishnu gave orders to have the ocean churned into a new nectar which, he declared, would at once restore their supernatural power and enable them to destroy their enemies. The gods first gathered all plants and herbs and cast them into the waters. Then they took the mountain Mandara for a churning-stick and Vasuki, the serpent, for a rope, while Vishnu himself, in the form of a tortoise, became a resting-place for the mountain. Thereupon they churned the ocean until they had produced the ambrosial food of immortality. Seated on a lotus, Shri, the goddess of beauty, and many other lovely beings arose out of the waves. Then came forth the physician of the gods, Dhanvantari, bearing aloft the cup longed for by gods and demons. And, indeed, the demons would have carried off the precious liquid but for the intervention of Vishnu. Then, after the hosts of heaven had quaffed the draught, their strength was renewed, and they struck down their foes, who fell headlong through space to the lowest depths of hell. Afterward the Amrita was stolen by Garuda, the bird of Vishnu, but it was recovered by Indra.

Anaitis (*Syrian*). A Syrian goddess whose worship was introduced into Greek mythology. She was variously identified with Artemis, Aphrodite, Cybele, etc. In Egyptian mythology she appeared under the name Anta, or Antha.

Anakim (*Hebrew*). A race of giants dwelling in southern Palestine. They were probably pre-Canaanitish people of large stature magnified into giants by the apprehensive imagination of the immigrant Israelites, who created a legendary lore concerning them, calling them reſa'im (the dead, the phantoms), and confounding them with the Titanic races overwhelmed in the deluge.

Anandalahari (*Hindu*). "The Wave of Joy." A poem ascribed to Sankara. It is a hymn of praise to Parvati, wife of Shiva. It is mingled with mystical doctrine.

Anasuya (*Hindu*). Wife of the Rishi Atri. According to the Ramayana, she lived in the forest of Dandaka, which was infested

by Rakshasas and other hideous demons. But she did not fear them because of the power given her by her austerities, which had brought rain, fruits, and flowers during a ten-years' dearth. She even compelled the sacred Ganges to flow near her dwelling. She received Sita, the wife of Rama, with affection, and bestowed upon her the boon of eternal youth and beauty.

Andhaka, the "Blind Walker" (*Hindu*). The demon son of Kasyapa. He had one thousand arms and the same number of heads, as well as two thousand eyes and feet. He was named Andhaka because he walked as if he were blind. He was slain by Shiva when he was trying to carry off from the paradise of Indra the Parajata tree, one of the beautiful things that came into existence at the churning of the ocean, and which formed "the delight of the nymphs of heaven." For this feat Shiva was honored with the title of Andhakaripu, Andhaka's foe.

Angiras (*Hindu*). He was the father of Agni, the god of fire, and was not only one of the Maharishis, or great Rishis, but was also one of the ten Prajapatis, or creators of mankind. In later times, he became an inspired lawgiver and a writer on astronomy. As an astronomical personification, he is the Brihaspati, or regent of the planet Jupiter. His sons, whom he had by the wife of Rathitara, a childless member of the Kshatriya, or "Kingly soldier" caste, were called Angirasas. These Angirasas (descendants of Angiras) were endowed with Brahmanical glory, and, as their father was the father of Agni, they are regarded as the children of the fire-god. At a later period the descendants of Angiras became the personifications of luminous bodies, of celestial phenomena, and of the divisions of time. They are also specially charged with the protection of sacrifices performed according to the rules laid down in the Atharva-veda.

Angra-Mainyu, Ahriman (*Persian*). He is the serpent or evil principle, the source of falsehood, darkness and death. Many sins may be atoned for by killing the creatures of the enemy of Ahura. The struggle between good and evil is limited, for the world is not to last forever, and in the end he will be vanquished by means of a sacrifice performed by Ahura and the priest-god Sraosha.

Aniruddha, "the Uncontrolled" (*Hindu*). He was the grandson of the god Krishna, and was married to his cousin, Subhara. A Daitya princess, named Usha, the daughter of the demon King Bana,

fell in love with him, and, by means of magical enchantments, allured him to her apartments in the palace of her father's city, Sonita-pura. When Bana learned of the adventure he sent guards to seize Aniruddha. The valiant youth, however, took hold of an iron club that lay near him and slew all his assailants. Bana then made use of his magical powers, and secured him. Krishna, on discovering the plight of his grandson, came to the rescue, followed by his son and brother. A great battle was fought, in which Bana was aided by Shiva and by Skanda, the god of war. But he was defeated. His life was spared at the intercession of Shiva. Aniruddha was carried home by Krishna to Dvaraka, his sacred city, and Usha accompanied him as his wife.

Anu (*Hindu*). Son of King Yayati and Sarmishtha. Sukra, the father of another wife of Yayati, Devayani, pronounced a curse upon the king, but offered to transfer it to any one of his five sons who would consent to bear it. Anu was one of the four who refused, and his father therefore inflicted the curse upon him that his posterity should not possess dominion.

Anu (*Babylonian*). He was the supreme god of the sky and, in a special way, the god of the city of Erech. Although at first a Sumerian divinity, he appears to have been at once adopted by the Semites, who succeeded them as rulers of Babylonia. But as the Babylonian Semites could not conceive of a god without a goddess, we are told that out of Anu was formed Anat, the female counterpart of the god. Anu was for a time the god of the supreme State in Babylonia, and therefore supreme god of the whole country. But as the home of the kings was originally in the north, where Bel had his sanctuary, Anu and Bel came to be associated on equal terms, for, though the sovereign was priest and vicegerent of Anu, it was Bel who conferred on him his sovereignty. Gradually, however, Ea grew to be considered as on a level with Anu and Bel, and so, as the three deities exercised equal influence and power, they formed a divine triad. Still, as Anu continued to remain the god of the heavens, he would appear to have preserved a sort of superiority, even after the formation of the trinity.

Anunaki (*Babylonian*). The spirits of the earth. With the Igigi, spirits of heaven, they constitute the "host of heaven and earth," subordinate to the higher gods, especially to Anu, the supreme god of heaven.

Anunit (*Babylonian*). She was the goddess of one of the two Sipparas on the Euphrates, and for this reason the city under her protection was called "the Sippara of Anunit." Her origin was in the time when Babylonia was ruled by the Sumerians—the Turanians who preceded the Semites in the land. During that period she was known as Anunna or "the spirit of the earth," and was sexless. When Sippara became the seat of a Semitic empire, Anunna, "the spirit," was transformed into Anunit, "the goddess." For a time it looked as if Anunit, instead of Istar, would become the supreme goddess of Semitic cult. But when the dominance of Sippara passed away, she sank into the ordinary herd of Babylonian goddesses.

Apaosha, the drought-fiend (*Persian*). There is a continuous conflict during the dog-days between Apaosha and Tishtrya, the storm-god. The storm-god first attacks the fiend in the shape of a beautiful youth, then as a bull with golden horns, and at last as a white horse with golden caparison and golden ears. The drought-fiend assumes the form of a black horse, and "they meet together, hoof against hoof; they fight for three days and three nights, and then the black *deeva* proves too strong for bright and glorious Tishtrya. He overcomes him." Then Tishtrya flies from the sea and cries out to Ahura-Mazda that the reason of his defeat is because men do not worship him with sacrifice and praise, invoking him by his own name. If they did so, he would have the strength of ten camels, ten horses, ten bulls, ten mountains, and ten rivers. Ahura offers him a sacrifice in his own name, and the strength he wished for returns to him. Tishtrya again engages in battle with Apaosha, who flies before him. The white horse being victorious, copious rains descend, and the nymphs of the brooks rush from the hillsides, with pearly, sandaled feet, and laden with love and mercy for the sun-parched plains. Then all, nymphs and human beings, offer sacrifices to Tishtrya, and chant hymns in his praise.

Apava (*Hindu*). Apava performed the office of the creator Brahma, and divided himself into two parts, male and female. These produced Vishnu, who created Viraj, who brought into the world the first man.

Apsaras (*Hindu*). They are the nymphs of Indra's heaven. When the ocean was churned into the immortal nectar, the want of which had impaired the strength of the gods, the Apsaras sprang

forth from the foam. Beautiful though they were, neither gods nor demons would consent to marry them individually, and so they became the wives of the whole host of heaven promiscuously. Their amours on earth were innumerable: they fascinated heroes and allured even austere sages from their devotions and penances. They were among the rewards granted in Indra's paradise to heroes who fall in battle. They can change their form at pleasure, are fond of games of chance, especially dice, and give luck to those able to placate them. They produce love-madness, from which, however, those who know the proper charms and incantations can protect themselves.

Arda Viraf Namak (*Persian*). "The Book of Arda Viraf." In the reign of Shapur II, doubts still existed as to the truth of the Zoroastrian religion, and the Dasturs resolved to send one among them to the land of the dead to bring back certainty. Seven were chosen, and these chose three, and these again one. He was Arda Viraf. Viraf drank three cups of a narcotic and slept until the seventh day, during which period he made a journey through heaven and hell, guided by Sraosha, "the angel of obedience," and Ataro Yazad, "the angel of fire." His book is a record of the rewards of the one place and the punishments of the other.

Arjuna (*Hindu*). The third of the five Pandava princes. Although nominally the son of the Rajah Pandu, he was really the child of the god Indra, for which reason he is sometimes called Aindra. He is the bravest, most handsome, generous, high-minded, and, in all respects, the most interesting of the Pandavas. He was taught the use of arms by Drona, and was his favorite pupil. It was his skill in all martial exercises that won Draupadi at her Svayamvara—a tournament at which the prize was always a beautiful princess (see the Ramayana). For an involuntary transgression, his sensitive conscience imposed on him a twelve-years' exile from his family. During that period he met the Naga serpent princess Ulupi, and had a son by her named Iravat. He had other wives, among them a sister of the god Krishna. After obtaining from Agni the bow Gandava, he fought by his side against his own father, Indra, and helped the fire-god to burn the Khandava forest. When his eldest brother, Yudi-shtira, lost his raj at dice, and when the five brothers decided to go on a pilgrimage with their common wife, Draupadi, he resolved to retire to the Himalayas, in order to propitiate the gods and persuade them to grant the Pandavas their peculiar weapons,

for he knew that a conflict with the Kauravas was impending. He met Shiva, who was disguised as a mountaineer, and fought with him. Luckily, he recognized the god, and fell down and worshiped him. Thereupon, not only Shiva, but Indra, Varuna and the other gods bestowed upon him their weapons. Indra, after carrying him to heaven and teaching him several feats of arms, sent him against the Daityas of the sea, whom he vanquished. For his mighty deeds in the terrible struggle with the Kauravas, see the *Maha-bharata*. Having arranged for an *Ashva-medha* (horse-sacrifice) after the victory, he followed the victim with an army through many countries and cities, subduing rajahs or receiving their submission. In one city he fought unknowingly with his son, and was killed by him, but was restored to life by a Naga charm, supplied by his wife, Ulupi. After the performance of the great sacrifice, he retired from the world to a hermitage in the Himalayas.

Ariel (*Hebrew*). "Lion of God." In cabalistic angelology, he is one of the seven princes of spirits who preside over the waters, under Michael, the arch-prince.

Asanga (*Hindu*). The authorship of a great many of the hymns in the *Rig-veda* is attributed to him. But notwithstanding his piety he incurred the anger of the gods for some unknown reason. They cursed him, and, as a punishment, changed him into a woman. Upon his repentance he was, owing to the intercession of the Rishi Medhatithi, to whom he gave abundant wealth, restored to his male form. Most of his hymns are addressed to this Rishi.

Asari (*Babylonian*). He was the sun-god of Eridu, the ancient seaport of Babylonia on the Persian Gulf. He was the son of Ea, the chief god of the city, of whose will he was the interpreter. He communicated to men such lessons in culture and the art of healing as Ea desired them to learn. His name signifies "he who does good to man," and he was ever on the watch to assist his worshipers and to instruct them in the magic words that banish sickness and evil. Throughout Babylonia he was the champion of light and order, who conquered the demons of darkness and the dragon of chaos and anarchy. Although he died and was buried in his temple in Babylon, he rose in greater splendor than ever the next morning, and is therefore the god of the resurrection.

Ashta-vakra (*Hindu*). He was a Brahman and the son of Kahoda, whose history occupies an important place in the *Maha-bharata*.

His father was so absorbed in his studies that he neglected his wife. From the moment he was conceived the child was full of indignation at such conduct, and, when his mother was far advanced in her pregnancy, he sternly rebuked his male parent. Angered at the boy's impertinence, the sage condemned him to be born crooked; so he came from the womb with his eight (*ashta*) limbs crooked (*vakra*); hence his name. A Buddhist sage at the court of King Janaka had challenged all comers to hold a public disputation with him, the forfeit to be the loser's life by drowning. Kahoda accepted the challenge, failed, and was promptly thrown into the river. Although Ashta-vakra was then only twelve, he was cleverer and wiser than many a rishi five times older. He started at once to avenge his father's death, got the better of the Buddhist in argument, and demanded that he should be flung into the water. But the disputant then showed him that he was not a Buddhist at all: he was a son of Varuna, god of the waters; his father had sent him to obtain Brahmins, who were needed for a certain sacrifice. The only way he could think of was to overpower them in argument and then have them flung into the paternal element; but they suffered no injury thereby. When the grateful Kahoda returned, he directed his son to bathe in the Samanga river, which he did, and came out of it perfectly straight.

Ashtoreth (*Phenician*). In many respects she resembled the Istar of the Babylonians. As the ruler of the moon, she wore the sign of the crescent and was the dispenser of coolness and dew. She was the goddess both of love and war, of incessant production, laborious motherhood, and voluptuous and idle enjoyment. She was, in a special sense, the patron of Sidon, where she had a magnificent temple. Although worshiped by men, she was the particular favorite of women: her temples were crowded with beautiful girls—dancers and musicians—and her altars were served by priestesses recruited from the noblest families. She preferred, however, the sacred groves around her sanctuaries, for they symbolized her eternal youth and productiveness better than buildings made with hands. Hence the finest trees were sacred to her, the evergreens especially, and, above all, the cypress, the emblem of eternal life. The pomegranate, as an emblem of fertility, was her favorite fruit. For the same reason, fishes were sacred to her, and in many places it was held sacrilegious to kill them. Every temple-ground had a well-tended

fish-pond. Indeed, in her temple at Askalon she was represented under the form of a woman, ending, from the hips, in the body of a fish. Near her altars, on "the high places," were planted sacred trees, the "asherahs," so fiercely denounced in the Bible as heathen abominations. In Tyre, and, perhaps, in Sidon, she was also worshiped as Baalath, "the lady of Baal," the sun-god. The white dove was even a greater favorite with her than the fish, and on the representations of her temples on the coins that have come down to us there are doves fluttering above the roof or round her symbol, the cone.

Ashva-medha, or Horse-Sacrifice (*Hindu*). In Vedic times it was performed only by kings who desired offspring. It was considered of the highest import and significance, for the sacrificer became a conqueror and the king of kings. It was believed that a hundred of such sacrifices would enable a rajah to overthrow the throne of Indra, and become sovereign of the gods and ruler of the universe. Consequently, Indra was always on the watch, and sent his celestial attendants to try to steal the horse or to render the ceremonies imperfect. During a year the horse was turned out to wander at will, followed by the King or his representative with an army. The ruler of any country into which the horse entered was obliged to fight or submit. If the would-be sacrificer compelled all countries through which he passed to acknowledge his supremacy, he returned in triumph with their rajahs in his train. If he failed, he was derided and disgraced. Should any human being touch the horse during the year of preparation, it was considered unfit for the sacrifice; another had to be caught, turned loose, and the ceremonies postponed. If the first horse proved fit for the offering, when the year was completed and the long preliminary arrangements were finished, the sacrifice was performed with almost endless ceremonies, which were purposely made very difficult and tedious. No one could perform them except Brahmans, who received enormous gifts in return for their services.

Ashvins (*Hindu*). They were twin sons of the sun-god, and are ever young, beautiful, and fleet as falcons. They ride in golden chariots, drawn sometimes by shining horses, sometimes by birds of variegated plumage, and are the harbingers of Ushas, the goddess of the dawn. As the earliest bringers of light in the morning sky, they hasten before her and prepare the way for her coming. The number

of hymns that have been written and sung in their praise testify to their popularity in the Hindu Pantheon. They are also the physicians of the heaven of Indra. Many instances are recorded of the healing powers and of the benevolence of these kindly deities. They restored the divine sage, Chyavana, to youth when he was old and decrepit. He was grateful, and, through his instrumentality, they were allowed to partake of the libations of soma, like the other gods, notwithstanding the opposition of Indra.

Asmodeus (*Hebrew*). A destructive demon, probably of Persian origin. In the Book of Tobit in the Apocrypha he is said to have loved Sara, and to have destroyed in succession her seven husbands, appearing as a succubus on the wedding night. When, however, Sara was married to the son of Tobit, Asmodeus was driven away by the fumes from the burning heart and liver of a fish. King Solomon, in his search for the mysterious and miraculous Shamir, ordered Asmodeus, who knew the secret, to be brought to him. He resisted the summons violently, upsetting trees and houses. A poor widow begging him not to injure her little hut, he turned aside sharply, and so broke his leg. Since then he has been a "lame devil," or "devil on crutches" (two sticks), in popular legend. (See also *Æshma Daeva*.)

Asuras (*Hindu*). Originally *asura* was a word designating the difference between celestial and mundane life; derivatively it signified a spirit of life, or God. In later mythology Asuras was a name applied to a race of demons, who were kept under control by the learned sage, Dadhyancha. They overpowered Indra and the other gods, when these were weakened by the curse of Dur-Vasas.

Assur, or Asshur (*Assyrian*, afterward *Babylonian*). He was the supreme god of Assyria, all the other deities being of Babylonian origin. Whether Assur, the capital, took its name from the god, or the god took his name from the city, has been a subject of rather warm controversy among Assyriologists; but we need not enter upon it here. Assur was a national as opposed to a merely local god, and wherever the power of the city extended, his power extended also. All the hostile deities of Babylonia were vanquished by the god who had led the victorious Assyrian armies, and so he became the god of the whole people. Assur was as often represented by a symbol as by the human form. It was a standard on which an archer was depicted rising from a winged sun. Like the ark of the Israelites, it was carried by the armies from battle to battle. Where the army

and the king were, there was Assur, and when Assyria claimed to rule the whole civilized world, his power became world-wide, and to worship any deity as his equal was impious. Assur was not only jealous of other gods, but he allowed no woman to share his authority. In the eyes of his people he was wifeless, like Yahveh of Israel and Chemosh of Moab. He was a warrior god who brooked no rival in either wife or son. He was essentially a jealous god, who sent forth his Assyrian adorers to destroy his foes. It was but right, then, that his enemies should be flayed alive and suffer other indescribable tortures. These tortures were inflicted by the King, who was his priest, and "by the god's command." The enemies of the King were the enemies of Assur, and no punishment could be too severe for them. Hence when the Assyrian monarch "pulled out the tongues" of his captives, or "cut off their limbs, to be eaten by dogs, vultures, etc.," or chained them up with savage dogs, to be devoured piecemeal, he tells us that he did not do such things of his own volition, but "to satisfy the laws of Assur and the great gods, my lords."

Atar (*Persian*). The god of fire. He was surnamed "the greatest of the Yazatas," or angels, and as such received the constant adoration of the Persian devotee. The first duty of each Parsee householder was to cherish the sacred fire on his own hearth, feeding it with delicate bits of fragrant sandalwood, while the priests had charge of the fires in the temples. Atar was also the guardian of the home, and the symbol of social union. The cypress tree was planted in front of the fire temples, and when it had reached a towering height, it was surrounded by a gilded palace like a sheath of flame. Simpler altars were erected to the god on the tops of mountains, and blazed with the sacred element.

Atargatis (*Canaanite*). A Hittite goddess corresponding to Ash-toreth. At Ascalon she was worshiped under the name of Derceto, in the form of a mermaid—a woman terminating in a fish. She also had a temple at Ephesus, and her numerous retinue of priestesses which the Greeks found there, is supposed to have given rise to the myth of the Amazons.

Atharvan (*Hindu*). The priest of Agni and Soma. He was the first priest who brought down fire and offered soma. By miraculous power he subdued the demons, and received from the gods heavenly gifts.

Atri, or the Eater (*Hindu*). He was a mind-born son of Brahma.

a Maharsi or great saint, and also one of the ten lords of creation engendered by Manu, for the purpose of creating the human race. He was married to Anasuya, a daughter of Daksha, and therefore a granddaughter of Brahma. See the Ramayana for the details of his reception of Rama in his hermitage.

Aurva (*Hindu*). A sage, the son of Urva, and the grandson of Bhrgu. In a persecution of his race, which did not spare even the unborn child, he was miraculously preserved and brought to birth. The fire of his wrath threatened to destroy the world, when, at the intercession of the manes of his ancestors, he sent this fire into the ocean, where it has since remained.

Avalokiteshvara (*Hindu*). "The Lord Who Looks down from on High." The personification of power, the merciful protector of the world and of men. He is one of the two Bodhisattvas, the other being Manjushri, who had become objects of worship about 400 A.D. Avalokiteshvara is also known as Vajradhara, "the bearer of the thunderbolt," formerly an epithet of Indra.

Avesta (*Persian*). The Bible of Zoroastrianism. It is erroneously known as the Zend-avesta, the word Zend meaning commentary merely. It is as if we should call a Bible and Commentary, "Commentary Bible." The word Avesta means "knowledge."

Azazel (*Mohammedan*). One of the djinns who for their transgressions were taken prisoners by the angels. Azazel grew up amongst them and became their chief, until he refused to prostrate himself before Adam, when he became Iblis ("despair"), the father of the Shaitans ("evil spirits").

Azhi Dahaka (*Persian*). Originally the cloud-serpent of Aryan mythology, and the destroying serpent of the Avesta, it was later in Persia identified with an old king of Iran.

Azrael (*Hebrew and Mohammedan*). The angel who separates the soul from the body at the moment of death, for which he watches.

Baal (*Canaanite*). The supreme god, answering to Bel of the Babylonians. He is a personification of the male generative power, as Ashtoreth is of the female. His statue was placed on a bull, the symbol of generative power, and he was represented with pomegranates and clusters of grapes in his hands. He was also worshiped as the sun-god, and was represented with a crown of rays. Bulls and human beings, especially children, were offered to him in sacrifice [Jeremiah xix, 5]. His altars were set up on heights and the roofs

of houses [Jeremiah xxxii, 29]. The cult of Baal and Ashtoreth was attended by wild and licentious orgies. Baal appears under various designations in the Old Testament as the Baal or "Lord" of places, *e.g.*, Baal-Peor, Lord of Mount Peor, and in the New Testament he appears as Beelzebub, the Lord of Flies, or of Carrion and Corruption, of which flies are the sign. Baal was known among the Ammonites as Moloch; among the Moabites as Chemosh; among the Tyrians as Melcarth—"King of the City"; and in the confederacy of Shechem as Baal Berith—"Lord of the Covenant." The name of Baal enters into a number of Carthaginian names, such as Hannibal ("Baal is gracious"), and Hasdrubal ("Baal is helpful"). Jezebel, or Phenician princess, the daughter of Ethbaal, of Sidon, introduced the worship of Baal into Israel upon her marriage with Ahab, king of that country.

Bala-rama (*Hindu*). He was the elder brother of Krishna, and therefore, if not an incarnation, at least a son of Vishnu. Vishnu took two hairs, one black and the other white, and these became Bala and Krishna, their mother being Devaki. Bala was born fair, while Krishna was black. Bala took part in all the freaks of his brother when young, but he afterward turned out a more respectable deity. Among his earliest exploits was the killing of the demon Dhenuka, who had the form of a monstrous ass. Another demon in revenge tried to carry him off on his shoulder, but the boy beat in his temples with his fists. He was a bold and loyal supporter of Krishna in all the latter's adventures. Once he summoned the river Yamuna to come to him that he might bathe. When it disobeyed his commands, he plunged his plowshare into it and dragged the waters after him. The river was compelled to assume a human form and to ask his forgiveness. Bala differed from most of the other gods in having only one wife. He was too fond of wine, and so irascible that he sometimes quarreled even with Krishna.

Bali (*Hindu*). A Daitya who had attained sovereignty over the three worlds, but lost it when he promised Vishnu, in his dwarf incarnation, as much land as he could measure with three strides. Vishnu met the condition, and banished Bali to the under world, where he reigned over the spirits there.

Bana (*Hindu*). A Daitya with a thousand arms. He was a friend to Siva, and an enemy of Vishnu. His daughter Usha loved the grandson of Krishna, Aniruddha, and had him brought to her by

magic. Krishna came to his grandson's rescue, cutting off Bana's arms in the attack. Upon Shiva's intercession Bana was spared.

Bau (*Babylonian*). She was originally a Sumerian goddess, and, although domesticated at Eridu in early days, this city was not her first home, which was probably in the north. She was the mother of the god Ea, and was known as "the great mother" from whom mankind had received their herds and flocks as well as the crops of the fields. She it was who gave fertility to the soil and protected those who tilled it. The heifer was her symbol, and during the Sumerian domination in Babylon she was probably the local spirit of some field near Eridu, appearing in the form of a heifer. But in the days when she is known to us by contemporaneous inscriptions, she is already a goddess, and has become the divine protector of the Semitic rulers of the land. And when she assumed the authority of a Semitic goddess, she became the first creatress mother, and then the mother of the creator. In the kingdom of Lagas the festival of the new year was sacred to her.

Bel (*Babylonian*). The second god in the first triad of the twelve great divinities, the members of the triad being Anu, Bel, and Ea, the gods respectively of the sky, the earth, and the sea. He is of Semitic origin, being akin to Baal (*q.v.*), although he has no solar attributes such as the Canaanite god possesses. To him was ascribed the creation of the world, and especially of men, whence the Assyrian kings called themselves "governors of Bel," and "rulers over Bel's subjects." His name means "Lord"; Belit, the feminine of the word, is represented as his consort. Bel was often entitled "the father of the gods," and Belit "the mother of the gods." It was Bel that brought about the deluge which destroyed mankind. The principal seat of his worship was Nippur. While the tutelar deity of the city of Babylon was Merodach (Marduk), this god was frequently called Bel-Merodach, and so identified by foreigners with Bel. Both Isaiah (xlvi, 1) and Jeremiah (1, 2) do this. By a similar error, Bel being known as the supreme god of Babylonia, Herodotus considered the great Nebo temple of Borsippa as that of Bel.

Bhagavatgita (*Hindu*). "The Song of Bhagavat." Bhagavat means "the adorable one," and is a name of Krishna when he is identified with the Supreme Being. The author is unknown. He is supposed to have lived in India in the first or second century of the Christian era. The poem was added to the Maha-bharata. Its

philosophy is eclectic, combining elements of the Sankhya, Yoga, and Vedanta systems with the later theory of Bhakti, or "faith."

Bhairava [masc.] and **Bharavi** [fem.] (*Hindu*). The names of Shiva and his wife Devi. In the plural, Bhairavas, the word denotes the eight terrible manifestations of Shiva.

Bharata (*Hindu*). Son of Dasharatha by Kaikeyi, and half-brother of Ramachandra. Although Kaikeyi succeeding in driving Rama into exile, Bharata refused to supplant him, and went after him to bring him back and place him on the throne. On Rama's refusal to return until the end of his exile, Bharata consented to rule in his name.

Bhima (*Hindu*). A reputed son of Pandu, but in reality the son of his wife Pritha or Kunti by Vayu, the god of the wind. He was of prodigious size and strength, and had a voracious appetite.

Bhrigu (*Hindu*). A Vedic sage. He was a Prajapati, or one of the progenitors of mankind, and as such founded a branch of the human race. He was present at the sacrifice of Daksha, the son of Brahma, and, in consequence of the quarrel that ensued among the gods, had all the hairs of his beard plucked out by Shiva. He rescued the sage Agastya from the tyranny of King Agus, who had obtained supernatural power. Him Bhrigu cursed and turned into a serpent. There was once a dispute among the Brahmins during a sacrifice as to which deity was best entitled to homage at the hands of a Brahman. Bhrigu was selected as an ambassador to go to heaven and test the character of the various gods. He asked first to pay his visit to Shiva; but was told that the god was too busy to see him. Wherefore he decided that such a deity was too degraded to be fit to receive sacrifices and offerings from pious and respectable persons. He next visited Brahma, who was so inflated with his own importance that he treated the sage with scant courtesy. So Bhrigu concluded that he was unworthy the homage of Brahmins. Vishnu was asleep when he called. The sage, now thoroughly angry, was indignant at this slothfulness, and stamped with his left foot upon the breast of the god. The latter was so far from being offended that he pressed the foot, declaring that he was honored and made happy by its contact. Delighted with such humility, Bhrigu proclaimed Vishnu the only deity fit to be worshiped by gods and men.

Bodhisattva (*Hindu*). One who has perfect knowledge as to his essence, being on his way to attain the state of a supreme Buddha.



Brahma (*Hindu*). He is the most difficult deity in the Hindu mythology to account for intelligently. As Brahma, or Brahman in the neuter gender, the name signifies passive, unconscious being. From unconsciousness and non-reality this being passed into consciousness and reality. It receives no worship, but is the object of abstract meditation, which Hindu sages practise in order to obtain absorption into it. As Brahma, of the masculine gender, he is the first member of the Hindu Triad; and is the supreme spirit manifested as the active creator of the universe. When he first created the world it remained unaltered for one of his days, and a day of Brahma is 2,160,000,000 years. Then it was consumed by fire; but the gods, the sages, and the elements survived. Brahma himself sank back into unconsciousness. As soon as he awoke, he again restored creation. This process of destruction and restoration will be repeated until his existence of a hundred years is brought to a close, a period which it requires fifteen figures to express. When this period is ended he will expire, and all the gods, sages, and the whole universe will be resolved into their constituent elements. The mode in which he created was by dividing himself into all things that exist, even the smallest stones and plants. Then, to establish the divine order of caste, he created the Brahman from his mouth, the Kshatrya, or "kingly soldier," from his arms, the husbandman, or Vaishya, from his thighs, and the Shudra, or servile caste, from his feet.

Brahmanas (*Hindu*). Writings in the Veda which relate to the brahman, or worship. They contain the oldest rituals and traditional narratives of India.

Brihaspati (*Hindu*). A deity in whom the action of the worshiper on the gods is personified. He is the supreme sacrificing priest who intercedes with the gods in behalf of men and protects them against the wicked. As the prototype of the sacerdotal order, and as family priest of the gods themselves, he is called the father of gods and men, and extended creative power is attributed to him. His epithets are: "the shining one," "the gold-colored," "he who has the thunder for his voice." He was afterward made the regent of the planet Jupiter and preceptor of the gods, and, as such, is represented as drawn by eight pale horses. When his wife Tara was carried off by the moon-god Soma, there was a terrible war among the gods, and the earth, "shaken to her very center," appealed to

Brahma to stop it. He did so by compelling Soma to restore Tara to her husband.

Buddha (*Hindu*). The name signifies "the wise," or rather "the one who understands," from *budh*, to understand. There are two different accounts of the Buddha. The Brahmans say that over every Kalpa, or new creation of the universe, which occurs at the end of a fixed period comprising more than two billion years, the creative power is assigned to one of five Buddhas. Four of these have already appeared. The last was Gautama, who lived about six hundred years before the Christian era; but he was far inferior to his predecessor, who lived a thousand years before this epoch. He was an incarnation of Vishnu, who took flesh in the womb of Maya (Illusion) with the object of preaching a false doctrine to the Daityas, who by their works of piety and by their sacrifices were attaining a power that threatened the supremacy of the gods. The Daityas accepted the false tenets of the Buddha and became so weak that they ceased to be a danger to the gods. But the Buddhist scriptures tell a different story. The great reformer was of the solar race and was the son of Muni, King of Benares. As he belonged to the Çakya tribe, he was known as Çakya-Muni. At the age of twenty-nine he abandoned his family and meditated in solitude on the best means of saving mankind. In six years he appeared again in the world and declared himself the Buddha. He was omniscient, but his omniscience was the result of study, not of supernatural revelation, to which he did not make any pretense whatever. Still, he was in the possession of a science eternally true. He taught the ineffable happiness of an eternal and unconscious repose (*Nirvana*), which can only be acquired by study, meditation, renunciation of the world, and self-denial. What made him especially obnoxious to the Brahmans was his doctrine of universal equality, from the religious standpoint. He was soon surrounded by crowds of mendicants, who were enjoined to practise chastity and lead a wandering life in fraternal community with one another. He traveled for forty-five years with a constantly increasing train of followers, numbering, toward the end of his life, more than ten thousand, for whom his wealthy adherents afterward built monasteries. Çakya-Muni, who is a personage half historical, half mythological, died, according to the Ceylon scriptures, 543 B.C. European scholars, however, place his death in 478 B.C. At first his disciples did not regard him as a



supernatural being. But after a time Çakya-Muni, who had always been the enemy of the gods and of sacrifices and prayers, became a god to whom sacrifices, prayers, and adoration were offered. Gradually the Buddhists fell into the worst extravagances, adopted a sort of pantheistic polytheism, and devoted themselves to sorcery, exorcism, and every sort of mystical practise. The Buddha is perpetually incarnated in the successive Dalai Lamas of Tibet.

Budha (*Hindu*). The son of Soma, and the god of the planet Mercury. When he was born, he seemed so marvelously beautiful that both Soma and Brihaspati claimed his paternity. For a long time Tara, his mother, refused to tell which of them was really his father. At last, in obedience to the command of Brahma, she declared that he was the son of Soma. Brahma gave him the name of Budha, "the wise." He has no connection, however, with Buddha, the reformer. He is the author of one of the hymns in the Rig-veda.

Chamunda (*Hindu*). He is an emanation from the goddess Durga, the wife of Shiva. She brought him forth from her forehead, in order that he might encounter and subdue the demons Chanda and Munda, who had become a terror even to the gods. He is represented as black of aspect and form, armed with a scimitar, noose, and ponderous mace, decorated with a garland of corpses, robed in the hide of an elephant, hideous with yawning mouth, lolling tongue, and bloodshot eyes, and filling the whole universe with his shouts. When he had killed the demons he bore their heads to Durga, who honored him with the names of Chanda and Munda, contracted into Chamunda.

Chanda (*Hindu*). A name of the Goddess Durga, or Devi (*q.v.*), applied to her incarnation for the purpose of destroying the demon Mahisha. This exploit is described in the Markandeya-Purana. It is celebrated in Bengal at the Durga-Puja, the festival which is held annually in honor of the goddess in October.

Chemosh (*Moabite*). He was the sun-god of the Moabites. He was for a time adored in Judah, his worship having been introduced by Solomon, and lasting until it was destroyed by one of his successors. In *Judges* he is stated to have been also the supreme god of the Ammonites, but later researches render this very doubtful, especially as their national deity is known to have been Ammon-Milcom. The discovery of the Moabite stone (now in the Louvre),

In 1868, and the translation of the long inscription in which King Mesha expresses his gratitude for the aid he received from Chemosh in conquering Israel are significant as to the deity's supremacy in his kingdom. He tells us how his people had been made subject to Israel because Chemosh was angry with them. Thanks, however, to Chemosh, "who turned with favor to Mesha, he regained the cities which Israel had captured." Therefore he built a high place to Chemosh, as, indeed, Solomon had done before him. Throughout the whole inscription Mesha speaks of Chemosh as if no other god was recognized in his country. The stone itself, he says, was erected as "a stone of salvation"; for "Chemosh had mercy, and said to Mesha: 'Go, take Nebo.'" And Mesha, in obedience to the divine command, shook off the yoke of Israel, and "killed all the warriors at Ataroth." He also took from Nebo the vessels of Yahveh (Jehovah) and offered them before Chemosh. Finally, "Chemosh drove out Israel from Jahaz," and then said to Mesha: "Go down, make war against Horonaim," which belonged to Edom. Mesha sacrificed his eldest son as a thank-offering to the deity. According to St. Jerome, Chemosh was the god of generation. But Mesha speaks of him exactly as the Israelites were in the habit of speaking of Yahveh.

Dabbat (*Mohammedan*). A monster who shall arise in the last day and shall cry unto the people of the earth, that mankind have not believed in the revelations of God.

Dadhyancha, later **Dadhicha** (*Hindu*). A famous Vedic Rishi who is frequently spoken of in the sacred books. Indra taught him certain sciences, but threatened to cut off his head if he taught them to others. The Ashvins begged him to communicate his knowledge to them. He refused for a long time, but at length consented. In order to preserve him from the wrath of Indra, they struck off his head, and substituted a horse's. After the angry deity had beheaded him, the Ashvins restored the human head, which they had carefully preserved alive. As long as Dadhyancha lived on earth, the Asuras, or demons, were controlled and tranquillized by his mere look. When he ascended to heaven, however, they overspread the earth and caused fearful calamities. Indra asked him whether there were any relics of him remaining on the earth. He answered that the horse's head was still there, and could be found in a certain lake. Thereupon the god went in search of the head, "and with its bones he foiled the nine times ninety stratagems of the Asuras." Dadhyancha



was instrumental in bringing about the destruction of Daksha's sacrifice.

Dagon (*Canaanite*). The national god of the Philistines. The name is usually derived from the Hebrew *dag*, meaning fish, and Dagon was probably depicted as half man and half fish, his female counterpart being Derceto, who was worshiped especially in Askalon (see Atargatis). But in Phenician *dagan* means corn, whence the Greeks supposed that Dagon was a god of agriculture. Now in Babylon there was a god Oannes, who was half man, half fish, and also was a patron of civilization. Probably Dagon and he were identical gods.

Daityas (*Hindu*). A race of giants and demons. They were the descendants of Diti, and were almost constantly at war with the gods, interfering with their sacrifices and annoying them in a variety of ways. They and the Divanas are generally associated and scarcely distinguishable from each other. In many respects they resemble the Titans of Greek mythology, but differ from them in this: they were the victors as often as they were the vanquished.

Daksha (*Hindu*). He is the son of Brahma and the chief of the Prapajatis. In the Rig-veda he is also the father and son of Aditi. He sprang from the right thumb of Brahma, and his wife sprang from the left thumb. He had sixty daughters, who became the mothers of gods, demons, men, birds, serpents, and of all living things. He gave twenty-seven of them in marriage to the moon-god, Soma, and they became the twenty-seven lunar mansions. Daksha is also father and son of the moon. An important event, frequently mentioned in the sacred books, was the sacrifice of Daksha. It was performed in honor of Vishnu, and all the gods were invited, except Shiva, because the gods had conspired to deprive him of sacrificial offerings. When Shiva discovered that he had been insulted, he was enraged and, shouting loudly, pierced the victim with an arrow. He also created a hundred thousand demigods, who rushed upon the assembled deities. "Then the mountains tottered, the earth shook, the winds roared, and the depths of the sea were overturned." The sacrifice was broken up, Indra was knocked down, Yama's own staff was broken upon him, the moon-god was pommeled, the fire-god's hands were cut off, even Brahma was pelted with stones, and gods and demigods were run through or struck with arrows. Daksha himself lost his head during the conflict. At length, Vishnu seized

Shiva by the throat, compelled him to desist, acknowledge Vishnu himself as superior, and restore such of the gods as had been slain, to life. Shiva did so; but the head of Daksha could not be found, and was replaced by that of a ram.

Dasharata (*Hindu*). A son of Aja. By his wife Kaushalya he had Rama, by Kaikeyi, Bharata, and by Sumitra, Lakshmana and Shatrughna. Rama partook of half the nature of Vishnu, Bharata of a quarter, and the other two shared the remaining fourth.

Deva (*Hindu*). A god. There were thirty-three Devas—twelve Adityas, eight Vasus, eleven Rudras, and two Asvins.

Devi, the goddess, also **Maha-devi**, the great goddess (*Hindu*). She was the wife of Shiva and the daughter of Himavat, "the Himalaya mountains." Her name occurs very often in the Maha-bharata; but it is in the Puranas that she begins to assume the leading position she takes in the Hindu Pantheon. As the Sakta, or female energy of Shiva, she is invested with two natures, one mild, the other fierce. She is especially propitiated under the latter aspect, as an object of terror. She has different names according to her different forms, attributes, and actions. In her milder form she is Uma, "light," and a type of beauty; also Gauri, "the brilliant one"; the Parvati mountaineer, and Haimavati from her parentage. In her terrible form she is Durga, "the inaccessible one"; Kali, "the black"; Chandi, "the savage"; Bhairavi, "the frightful." It is in her latter character that bloody sacrifices are offered to her, and her favor propitiated by barbarous and indecent orgies. She has ten hands, and most of the hands carry weapons. As Durga she presents the appearance of a beautiful yellow woman riding on a tiger in a fierce and menacing attitude. As Kali she is represented with a black skin. She has a hideous and fearful countenance, dripping with blood, encircled by snakes, and hung around with skulls and human heads. As Vindhya-vasini, "dweller in the Vindhya," she has a magnificent temple near Muzapur, at a spot where the Vindhya mountains approach the Ganges; there the blood before her image is never allowed to get dry. As Maha-maya, she is the great illusion.

Dhammapada (*Hindu*). "Steps of the Law." A collection of short treatises. It was translated by Max Müller.

Dhanvantari (*Hindu*). He is the physician of the gods, and was brought into existence at the churning of the ocean. He is the

originator and teacher of all medical science, and in one of his births he was exempt from human infirmities. In all his births he was master of universal knowledge. He is also called, in allusion to his office at the time of the churning, Sudha-pani, "the one who carries the nectar in his hands," and Amrita, or "the immortal one." A skilful physician was spoken of as "a Dhanvantari."

Dharmashastra (*Hindu*). The whole body of the law, given in three parts: Achara, rules of conduct; Vyavahara, judicature; and Prayashchitta, penance.

Dhatri (*Hindu*). Although he is one of the Parajati, or creators, as a divinity he would seem to have no precise functions. He is a god of generation, a promoter of matrimony, and presides over domestic life. He also cures diseases and heals broken bones, etc. He is said, after they had been destroyed, to have re-created the sun, moon, sky, air, and heavens "as they were before." He is also one of the Aditi. In later mythology he is the son of Brahma, and is sometimes identical with him.

Dhritarashtra (*Hindu*). The eldest son of Vichitravirya, or Vyasa, and brother of Pandu. He had by Gandhari one hundred sons, of whom the eldest was Duryodhana. Dhritarashtra was blind, and Pandu was affected with leprosy. Both renouncing the throne, it was fought for by the sons of each, the Kauravas (so named from an ancestor of Dhritarashtra) and the Pandaves (named their father Pandu). This is the great war about which the narrative of the *Maha-bharata* is woven.

Dhyani Buddha (*Hindu*). A special Buddha is assigned to each of the successive worlds of existence. They are the four Buddhas ending with Gautama, and the future Buddha, Maitreya. The material Buddha is only the emanation of a Dhyani Buddha, living in the ethereal realm of mystic trance, as indicated by the word dhyani, which means trance.

Dilipa (*Hindu*). He was descended from the sun-god. On one occasion he failed to pay due respect to Surabhi, "the cow of fortune." The divine animal at once cursed him, and predicted that he should never have offspring until he and his wife had carefully tended her daughter Vandini. They were obedient, and nursed the calf with the greatest diligence. On one occasion Dilipa risked his own life to save her from the jaws of the lion of Shiva. In due time the curse was removed, and a son, named Raghu, was born to Dilipa.

Diti (*Hindu*). She was the daughter of Daksha, the wife of the self-born Kashyapa, and the mother of the Daityas. She asked her husband to give her a son of such irresistible strength that he would be able to destroy the god Indra. He said to her: "If with thoughts holy and pious you carefully carry the babe in your womb for a hundred years, I will do so." But Indra became aware of his danger. He visited Diti in disguise, offered his services, waited on her with the utmost humility, and watched for his opportunity. It came, on the very last day of the hundred years, when Diti retired to rest without washing her feet, thereby committing a sin. Indra by means of his thunderbolt divided the unborn child into seven portions, and each of the seven portions into seven additional portions. The infant was deeply grieved at such a cruel mutilation, and wept loudly and bitterly. As Indra was unable to pacify it, he lost his temper, and again divided each portion into seven portions. In this fashion were formed the bright, swift-moving Maruts, or storm-gods. They are called Maruts from the words "Ma-rodih, do not weep," which Indra had used to still their cries.

Dodo (*Moabite*). The name of a deity found on the Moabite stone (see Chemosh) who is supposed to have been worshiped with Yahveh by the ten tribes of Israel.

Draupadi (*Hindu*). She was the daughter of King Draupada, and the wife of the five Pandu princes. She was the most beautiful woman in the world, and all the rajahs of India came to the Svayamvara, or tournament, at which she was to be the prize of the bravest and best of them. Arjuna, the third of the Pandu brothers, won her by his skill in archery. He told his mother that he had won a prize, without specifying what it was. She answered that he must divide it with his brothers. As to disobey the orders of a mother in such circumstances was to incur the wrath of the gods, this answer created dismay, and the five brothers laid the case before the sage Vyasa. He declared that Draupadi was the incarnation of a maiden lady who had offered five sacrifices to Shiva in order to obtain a husband. Shiva informed her that she could not have a husband in this life, but that in the next she should have one for each of her sacrifices. In vain the lady assured the god that she did not want five husbands in her next life, she only wanted one in her present life. The divine decrees were irrevocable, and so Draupadi had to marry the five Pandu brothers. Draupadi is the heroine of the *Maha-bharata*, and

her adventures were innumerable. She was the first to fall dead during the painful pilgrimage of the Pandu brothers to the heaven of Indra, but her husbands found her there when they arrived.

Drona (*Hindu*). The teacher of military art to the Kaurava and Pandava princes. In the great war of the Maha-bharata he sided with the Kauravas, and after the death of Bhishma became their leader. On the fifteenth day of the great battle he was killed by Dhrishtadyumna.

Drupada (*Hindu*). Father of Draupadi. He was beheaded on the fourteenth day of the great battle of the Maha-bharata by Drona.

Duhshasana (*Hindu*). One of the hundred sons of Dhritarashtra. When the Pandavas lost their wife Draupadi in gambling with Duryodhana, Duhshasana dragged her away by the hair of her head, and otherwise ill-used her. For this Bhima vowed he would drink his blood, a vow which he performed on the sixteenth day of the great battle.

Dur-Vasas, "the Ill-clad" (*Hindu*). He was a son or rather an emanation of Shiva, was noted for his irascible temper, and many fell under his curse. He cursed Sakuntala for not having opened her door with sufficient speed when he knocked, and was thus the cause of alienating the love of King Dushyanta from her for a time. He blessed Kunti, however, and promised that she would have a son by the sun-god. He cursed Indra because the god had treated contemptuously a garland which he had presented to him. The curse took the shape of a prediction that "his sovereignty over the three worlds would be subverted." Because of this curse Indra and the other gods grew so weak that they were easily overpowered by the Asuras, until the ocean was churned and the amrita, or water of life, produced. It is said in the Maha-bharata that on one occasion the sage was hospitably entertained by Krishna, who unluckily forgot to wipe the fragments of food from his feet. Thereupon Dur-Vasas became wild with anger, and foretold the death of the god.

Duryodhana (*Hindu*). "Hard to Conquer." Eldest son of Dhritarashtra, and the leader of the Kaurava princes in the great war of the Maha-bharata. On the death of Pandu, father of the Pandavas Dhritarashtra, their uncle, brought them into his court, and had them educated with his sons. Jealousies arose between the cousins, Duryodhana taking a special dislike to the Pandava Bhimi from his skill

in the use of the club. He poisoned Bhima, who was, however, restored to life by the Nagas. Duryodhana caused the Pandavas to be exiled. On his return he gambled with Yudhishthira, and won from him Draupadi, the wife in common of the Pandavas, all their possessions, and even their freedom. In the great battle that finally resulted he fell by the club of Bhima, who had vowed to break his thigh.

Dushyanta (*Hindu*). He was a descendant of the lunar deity and the husband of Sakuntala. Her separation from him and her restoration to his favor through the discovery of his token-ring in the belly of a fish form the plot of the Sakuntala by Kālidāsa, one of the great dramas of the world.

Dyaus, the heavens, or the god of the heavens (*Hindu*). In the Vedic Dyaus is a male deity, and is usually called Dyaus-pitri, the father of the heavens; cf. Zeus, Ju-piter. Dyaus-Prithivi signify the heavens and the earth, and are represented as the universal parents of gods as well as of men. In some of the Vedic hymns, however, they are spoken of as created, and there are many deep speculations as to their respective origin and priority. In one hymn it is asked: "Which of these two was the first? Which the last? How were they produced? Who knows?" Most of the sacred books leave the question that the earth was the first of created things.

Ēa (*Zoroastrian*). The third of the first triad of the twelve great gods. He was the god of the wind, and the waters underneath the earth. He was also lord of counsel, a protector of the people and a patron of the arts and sciences. He and his wife Dūmisiha are identified with Ōhrmazd and Dēvika of Christian writers. Their son was Mithra (*Mithra*).

Ēr (*Zoroastrian*). One of the heroes of the Nimrod epic. He is a hunter, living in the desert. Coming to the city of Erech to furnish his subjects horses, he forms an alliance with Ishtar (*Nimrod*), and then with Khumbab, the sorcerer. See also *Ishtar*.

Ēshama (*Hindu*). A tree of India, which was especially beloved by the god Shiva, and became the national tree of his worship. Name of the goddess, wife of the god, who is devoted to him in this manner, and will remain in a good state of preservation.

Ēshama (*Hindu*). A tree of India, which was especially beloved by the god Shiva, and became the national tree of his worship. Name of the goddess, wife of the god, who is devoted to him in this manner, and will remain in a good state of preservation.

Ēshama (*Hindu*). A tree of India, which was especially beloved by the god Shiva, and became the national tree of his worship. Name of the goddess, wife of the god, who is devoted to him in this manner, and will remain in a good state of preservation.

Gandhari (*Hindu*). Wife of Dhritarashtra. She loved her husband so that, because he was blind, she always wore a bandage over her eyes to be like him.

Gandharva (*Hindu*). In the Rig-veda, a celestial musician, who dwells in the air, and whose duty it is to guard the Soma. Indra obtains it for man by conquering him. Because Soma is the best medicine, Gandharva is called also the physician of the gods. He regulates the course of the horses of the sun, and he makes known the secrets of heaven. He is the parent of the first human pair, Yama and Yami. He has a peculiar influence over women, whence he is invoked in marriage ceremonies. Later, a class of Gandharvas was imagined, having the characteristics of the original.

Ganesa (*Hindu*). He was a son of Shiva and is lord of the Ganas, or bands of inferior deities, especially of those who are in immediate attendance on his father. He is also the god of wisdom and the remover of obstacles. For this reason, he is invariably propitiated at the beginning of any new enterprise, and authors invoke his aid when they begin to write. He was an author himself, and is said to have dictated the Maha-bharata to Vyasa. He is a short, fat man, of yellow color, and with a very protuberant belly; but he has the head of an elephant, with only a single tusk. One hand holds a shell, another a discus, the third a club, and the fourth a water-lily. He is sometimes represented as riding upon a rat, or with a rat attending him. His temples are very numerous, particularly in Southern India, and the number of legends that have clustered about him is past counting.

Ganga, the Ganges (*Hindu*). Ganga is both a goddess and the most sacred of rivers. When the sixty thousand sons of Sagara, King of Ayodhya, were reduced to ashes by the sage Kapila, whom they had offended, Bhagiratha, the great-grandson of Sagara, attempted to perform their funeral rites. He found he could not do so, except the goddess Ganga consented to water the ashes with her holy stream. But at this time the stream flowed through the fields of heaven. After performing the severest penances to induce the gods to send down the celestial river, he was informed that his request should be granted, but he must first secure the intervention of Shiva. Otherwise, the shock of her descent would destroy the earth, especially as the goddess was likely to be wrathful at being obliged to change her abode. At last Shiva was propitiated and consented

to stand beneath the descending torrent and break its fall. He caught the river on his head, and checked its course with his matted locks. It came down in seven streams and fell into Vindu lake, whence proceed the seven sacred rivers of India. This was the most wondrous sight that had ever been witnessed. The gods rushed from every sphere in their golden chariots to behold the spectacle, and the entire universe was astonished. But the noise of the descent disturbed the sage Jahnu at a sacrifice he was performing, and in his anger he drank up the waters. He was, however, persuaded to relent by the gods, and he allowed the stream to flow out again through his ears. As a goddess, Ganga is the eldest daughter of Himavat and Mena. She is also the mother of gold by Agni, the god of fire.

Garuda (*Hindu*). The king of birds and the fearless enemy of the serpent tribe. He had the wings, talons, and beak of an eagle, but the body and limbs of a man, and was the steed upon which Vishnu usually rode along the sky. His parents were Kashyapa and Vinata, the daughter of Daksha. He inherited his hatred of serpents from his mother, who was cruelly oppressed by Kadru, the chief wife of Kashyapa and the mother of the serpents. He appeared surrounded with such a brilliant luster after his birth that the gods mistook him for Agni, the god of fire, and worshiped him. His face is white, his body golden, and his wings are red. According to the *Maha-bharata*, his parents gave him the power to devour wicked men, provided that he did not touch a Brahman, however bad he might be. Once, however, he swallowed a Brahman and his wife; but the Brahman burned his throat so severely that he was glad to disgorge them both. Garuda stole the amrita, or water of life, from the gods, hoping, by means of it, to purchase the freedom of his mother from Kadru. The theft was discovered by Indra, and a fierce battle ensued between the two. But although Indra was worsted, and his thunderbolt smashed, Garuda had to restore the amrita.

Gayatri (*Hindu*). The most sacred verse in the *Rig-veda*, as "it was milked from the Vedas." It is the duty of every Brahman to repeat it mentally in his morning and evening devotions. This prayer is addressed to the sun as Savitri, "the generator." When Gayatri or Savitri is personified as a goddess, she is regarded as the wife of Brahma, the mother of the Four Vedas, and of the twice-born or superior castes. The prayer, however, would seem to be considered

by the uneducated Hindus as a simple invocation of the sun, beseeching him to shed a benign influence upon the customary offices of worship. But others attach to the text the meaning of a mystic propitiation of the spirit and essence of existence, or Brahma. The text is believed to be so holy that copyists are often afraid to transcribe it.

Gehenna (*Hebrew*). First, the valley of Hinnom near Jerusalem. From the fact that in the time of Ahaz and Manasseh children were here offered to Moloch, it became accursed when this worship had passed away, and the valley was called "Tophet" (abomination), and became a symbol of the place of punishment after death—the sense in which the word is used in the Talmud and the New Testament.

Hanuman (*Hindu*). He was the lord of the monkeys and son of Pavana, "the wind." He had the power of flying from earth to heaven and is one of the most conspicuous characters in the Ramayana for his marvelous deeds. All the monkeys under him who assisted Rama in the war against Ravana were also of superhuman origin and invested with supernatural powers. Hanuman, during the conflict, jumped from India to Ceylon in one leap, tore up trees, carried away the Himalayas, seized the clouds, and did other things equally surprising. His form was "vast as a mountain and tall as a gigantic tower; his complexion was yellow and glowing, like molten gold; he leaps into the air, and flies among the clouds, while the ocean waves are roaring and splashing below him." In one of his fights with Ravana and the Rakshasa demons, they greased his tail and set it on fire; but it was to their own great damage, for with his burning appendix he set their capital city, Lanka, in flames. His services to Rama were invaluable. When most of the hero's soldiers were incapacitated by their wounds, Hanuman flew to the Himalayas and brought thence medicinal herbs, with which he restored their strength. He killed the monster Kala-nemi and also thousands of Gandharvas, who had attacked him. The exploits of Hanuman are favorite subjects of conversation among the Hindus from childhood to old age, and paintings of scenes from his life are very common. He is worshiped by them as Yoga-chara, because of his magical powers and his skill in the arts of healing. Among his other accomplishments, his excellence as a grammarian and exegetist holds a high place. "No one excels him in learning and in

ascertaining the true meaning of the scriptures. In all sciences he rivals the preceptor of the gods."

Harishchandra (*Hindu*). A king noted for his piety and justice. He purchased Shunahshephas to be offered up in place of his own son.

Harivansha (*Hindu*). A poem treating of the creation, patriarchal and regal dynasties, the adventures of Krishna, and the future of the world.

Hinayana (*Hindu*). The southern school of Buddhism.

Hiranyagarbha (*Hindu*). The one lord of all beings, who arose in the beginning of time, upholds the universe, and gives life and breath, and whom the gods obey. According to Manu he was Brahma, the first male, formed by the undiscernible First Cause in a golden egg glorious as the sun. Brahma divided the egg into two parts, which became the heavens and the earth, and placed between them the sky, the eight regions, and the eternal abode of waters.

Iddhi (*Hindu*). Power over matter possessed by the Buddhist in the fourth stage of moral perfection. In this he has gained the Abhinnas, which are "transcendent faculties"—the inner eye and ear, knowledge of all thoughts, a recollection of previous existences, and Iddhi. This last faculty enables him at will to reduce his body to the dimensions and weight of an atom, or to increase it in size and weight to any extent; to subject the elements, and to reach any object, however distant; to exercise the will to any extent, and to hold himself and others in absolute control.

Indra (*Hindu*). The god of the firmament. In the Vedas he is one of the supreme gods, but not uncreate. "A vigorous father begot him, and a heroic female brought him forth." He rides furiously through the heavens in a golden chariot drawn by "tawny steeds." In his right hand he carries the thunderbolt. He constantly recruits his strength by drinking large draughts of the intoxicating soma juice, which his devotees offer him. As the deity of the atmosphere, he governs the weather and dispenses rain. He is continually at war with Vitra, the demon of drought and inclement weather, who is overcome by his thunderbolt and forced to send down the rain to the parched earth. He is frequently represented as destroying the "stone-built cities" of the Asuras, or atmospheric demons, and of the Dasyus, or aborigines of India, who were the enemies of gods and men. In these conflicts he is sometimes escorted by the Maruts (storm-gods) and attended by his comrade Vishnu. More hymns

are addressed to Indra than to any other deity in the Vedas, except Agni, for he was both revered and feared: revered as the bestower of rain and the cause of fertility; feared as the awful ruler of the storm and the wielder of the thunder and lightning. In later times he takes a secondary rank. But, although inferior to the divine triad, he is superior to all the other gods. He is now the regent of the atmosphere and of the eastern quarter of the compass. He reigns also over Svarga, the heaven of gods and blessed spirits, a region of ineffable splendor. But his fondness for Soma has grown upon him, and he has become a very dissipated deity, while his sensuality has developed into unbounded licentiousness. The orgies that take place during his worship are indescribable. He is often pictured as a handsome youth riding on a horse or elephant. A festival held every year in his honor is called "the raising of the standard of Indra."

Ishtar (*Assyrian-Babylonian*). The principal deity, corresponding in name and character to Ashtoreth, except that she ruled the planet Venus, while the Syrian goddess was identified with the moon. As goddess of war, under the name Annuil, she ruled the morning star. As goddess of love she ruled the evening star. The Assyrians regarded her as the wife of Bel, and so called her Belit.

Izdubar (*Babylonian*). The hero of an ancient epic. He is also called Gilgamesh, and is identified with Nimrod. By the help of Ea-bani he kills Khumbabi, the Elamite usurper of the city of Erech. Thereupon Ishtar offers him her love, but he rejects her, telling her of the evils she had wrought in her former amours, which brought only ruin and death to her lovers. The insulted goddess appeals to her father Anu for revenge. Anu creates a monstrous bull which he sends against Erech, but it is killed by Izdubar and Eu-bani. Ishtar then appeals to her mother, Anatu, and by Anatu's power Ea-bani is killed, and Izdubar smitten with leprosy. To restore his friend to life and himself to health, Izdubar seeks his ancestor Husisadra among the gods. After many adventures he reaches him, is cured by him, and endowed with immortality. Returning to Erech he beseeches the gods to restore Eu-bani to life. The prayer is granted, and Ea-bani returns to the upper world with strange tales of the doings in the lower.

Jagan-Natha, vulgarly Juggernaut (*Hindu*). The name means "lord of the world." He is a particular form of Krishna, or Vishnu,

and is worshiped in Bengal and other parts of India. Puri in Orissa is, however, the principal seat of his cult, and multitudes of pilgrims flock from all quarters to his two great yearly festivals. At the first of them his image is bathed by the Brahmans, with many protracted and tedious ceremonies; at the second it is drawn in a car by his devotees, many of whom used to throw themselves on the ground, hoping to be crushed by the wheels. The adoration of Jagan-Natha did not attain its greatest predominance until after the twelfth century of the Christian era. The district of Utkala is considered one of the holiest places on the earth, because it contains his most famous temple. The extraordinary sanctity of the image is thus accounted for. The god Krishna was slain by a hunter, who left his body to rot at the foot of a tree. Some pious persons found the bones and placed them in a box. A certain devout king was directed by Vishnu to form an image of Jagan-Natha and hide the bones of Krishna inside it. The architect of the gods consented to make the image on condition that he should not be disturbed at his task until it was completed. He was disturbed, however, by the impatient monarch, and he became so indignant that he left off before the hands and feet were finished. But imperfect as the image was, Brahma promised to make it famous. This he did by giving it eyes and a soul, and by acting as high priest at its consecration.

Jajali (*Hindu*). A Brahman who had acquired by fasting and prayer a supernatural power of locomotion, which made him so proud that he thought himself superior to all men. He was rebuked by a voice from the sky, which sent him to a Vaishya (member of the third caste, the common people) but who was a very learned man, that he might be humbled.

Jambudvipa (*Hindu*). Poetical name for the earth, but particularly for India, which was thought to be its most important part. In the *Maha-bharata* the world is divided into seven circular *Dvipas*, or continents, of which Jambudvipa is the first, surrounded respectively by seven oceans in concentric belts, the mountain Meru, the abode of the gods, being in the center of Jambudvipa, which is again divided into nine *Varshas*, or countries, separated by eight mountain ranges, that called Bharata (India) lying south of the Himavat (*Himalaya*) range. Jambudvipa is so named from the jambu (rose-apple) trees which abound in it; or from a giant jambu tree on Mount Meru.

Jamshid (*Persian*). A legendary king who reigned seven hundred years. He taught his people the useful arts, established castes, subdued and employed the devs or demons, etc. Then he became proud and forgot God, and was forced to flee before Dahak. After a concealment of one hundred years he was seized and sawn asunder by Dahak (cf. Yima and Yama).

Janaka (*Hindu*). A king of the solar race. When the reigning sovereign died without an heir to the throne, the sages rubbed his body and produced Janaka, whose name means "born without a progeniter."

Janamejaya (*Hindu*). A king who expiated the crime of killing a Brahman by listening to the Maha-bharata, as recited by Vaishampayana.

Jarasandha (*Hindu*). A king who by the favor of Shiva prevailed over many kings whom he kept as prisoners. He attacked Krishna eighteen times, and at last was slain by Bhima, with whom and Arjuna Krishna came to release the captive kings.

Jarita (*Hindu*). The saint Mandalapa returned from the shades because he had left no son on earth, and taking on the form of a male bird, married a certain female bird named Jarita. When the Khadava forest where they dwelt took fire, she protected their nestlings at the risk of her life. All were saved by the influence of Mandapala with the god of fire.

Jatakas (*Hindu*). Certain folk-tales teaching the love of animals. They are said to be the most important collection of folk-lore extant.

Jatayu (*Hindu*). King of the vultures, the son of Vishnu's bird, Garuda. He was an ally of Rama, and was mortally wounded while fighting in his interest.

Kabandha (*Hindu*). A monstrous Rakshasa, or demon, slain by Rama. He was the son of Shri, the goddess of beauty. He is described as covered with hair, vast as a mountain, without head or neck, having his mouth, which was armed with immense teeth, in the middle of his belly, arms three leagues long, and an enormous eye in his breast. But he was not always thus: he was originally a handsome Gandharva, or musician of Indra's heaven, and his hideous deformity arose from his own rashness. Having quarreled with the god, he dared to challenge him to single combat. Indra struck him with his thunderbolt, and drove his head and thighs into his body. After receiving his mortal wound, he besought Rama

to burn his body. When it was reduced to ashes, he came forth from the fire a real and beautiful Gandharva. He afterward acted as Rama's counselor, and assisted him materially in his fight with Ravana, the demon king.

Kabbala or Cabala (*Hebrew*). The mystic philosophy of the Hebrew religion. It finds an explanation of Deity, cosmogony, etc., in the Old Testament and other Hebrew writings by giving esoteric meanings to ordinary words and their numerical relations.

Kacha (*Hindu*). A son of Brihaspati, who becomes a disciple of Shukra, the priest of the Asuras to obtain a charm to raise the dead. Twice killed by the Asuras, he was restored by Shukra at the intercession of Devayani, his daughter. He was killed a third time, and his ashes were mingled with wine which Shukra unwittingly drank. On the discovery of this deception, Shukra restores Kacha to life within his own body, teaches him the charm for bringing the dead to life, and then allows himself to be killed and ripped open for Kacha's exit, after which Kacha in turn restores him to life. It is said that this incident caused Shukra to prohibit Brahmans taking wine.

Kaikawus (*Persian*). A king before whom a dev or demon disguised as a singer sang the beauties of Mazandaran, with the result that the King determined to capture that country. By the aid of Rustam he accomplished his purpose. In his pride over his achievements Kaikawus sought to fly to heaven, harnessing to his throne four eagles. Wearied, they threw the King to the ground. However, he escaped with his life, and, repenting his arrogance, was pardoned by God.

Kaikeyi (*Hindu*). Wife of King Dasharath, and mother of his third son, Bharata. By tenderly nursing her husband when he was wounded she gained from him two favors, the exile of the heir Rama, and the promotion of her son to his stead.

Kalanemi (*Hindu*). A Rakshasa, uncle of Ravana, at whose request he tries to kill Nanuman, the monkey king, assuming the form of a hermit and offering him food. Hanuman refuses and goes to bathe in the river, where his foot is seized by a crocodile. This he kills, and from its body rises a beautiful Apsaras who had been cursed to live in the reptile's form till Hanuman released her. She warns him against Kalanemi and Hanuman seizes him and hurls him afar, so that he falls before the throne of Ravana.

Kaliya (*Hindu*). A five-headed, fire-breathing serpent king. Krishna as a child jumped into his pool. Being seized by the serpent, he put his foot on the middle head and reduced him to submission, compelling him to depart to the ocean.

Kaliyuga (*Hindu*). The last and worst of the four yugas, or ages. It began February 18, 3102 B.C., and will last 432,000 years, at the end of which the world will be destroyed.

Kalki (*Hindu*). The name of Vishnu in his future character as the destroyer of the wicked and liberator of the world. It will be the tenth avatar of the god, and will take place at the end of the Kali-yuga.

Kahnashapada (*Hindu*). A king of the solar race. When hunting he encountered Shaktri, Vasishtha's eldest son and struck him with his whip. Vasishtha cursed him, so that he became a cannibal, but after twelve years restored him to his normal state.

Kalpa (*Hindu*). A day of Brahma, consisting of 1,000 yugas, or 432,000,000 years. Thirty kalpas constitute a month of Brahma, 12 months his year, and 100 years his life. The present age is the fifty-first of his years.

Kalpasutras (*Hindu*). The most sacred book of the Jainas, a Hindu sect. They devote to it five of the eight days devoted in the middle of the rainy season to reading their scriptures. It is a history of various saints, and a manual of ritual.

Kama (*Hindu*). "Wish." The god of love. In the Rig-veda, desire is the first movement that arose in the One after it had come into life through the power of abstraction. It is thus the bond between entity and nonentity. Kama is the son of Darma (justice) by Shradda (faith). Another account makes him spring from Brahma's heart. He is armed with a bow of sugar-cane and five arrows, each tipped with a different flower that symbolizes one of the five senses. He rides on a parrot or sparrow, and is attended by nymphs, one of whom bears his standard, the Makara, a fish on a red ground. His wife is Rati ("Pleasure") or Priti ("Affection"), his daughter Trisha ("Thirst" or, "Desire"), and his son Aniruddha (the "Unrestrained").

Kamahhenu (*Hindu*). A wonder-cow that gratifies all wishes.

Kansa (*Hindu*). A king who was the second cousin of Krishna. It being foretold that a son of Devaki, Krishna's mother, would destroy him, he tried to kill all her children. Bala-rama, the seventh

child, was smuggled safely away, and when Krishna, the eighth, was born, his parents fled with him, whereupon the King ordered a general massacre of male infants. Kansa remained the persecutor of Krishna, but was finally killed by him.

Kanva (*Hindu*). The sage who brought up Sakuntala as his daughter.

Karna (*Hindu*). Son of Pritha or Kunti, by Surya, the son, before her marriage to Pandu, and so the unknown half-brother of the Pandava princes. He was born equipped with arms and armor. The sage Dur-Vasas had given Pritha a charm by which she might have offspring by any god she invoked, and she chose the sun. To escape disgrace she exposed the child; Adhiratha, a charioteer, found the babe, and he and Padma, his wife, reared him as their son. In the great war of the Maha-bharata Karna took the part of the Kauravas, and was killed by Arjuna. His relationship to them becoming known, the Pandavas showed his family great kindness.

Kartavirya (*Hindu*). A prince who, by worshipping the Dattatreya, a part of the divine being in which Vishnu was incarnate, obtained a thousand arms, a golden chariot answering to his will, the power of restraining wrong and enforcing righteousness, invincibility, the conquest of the earth, and finally death by a man of great renown. Finally, abusing the hospitality of the sage Jamadagni by carrying away a calf of the "cow of the sacred obligation," he was killed by Parashurama, after a struggle in which all his thousand arms were cut off.

Kartikeya (*Hindu*). "Son of the Kritikas" or Pleiades. The god of war, and the planet Mars also called Shukra. He was the son of Shiva or Rudra, and was born without a mother, being created by the Pleiades. He was brought into being to destroy Taraka, a Daitya whose children made him formidable to the gods. He is represented as riding on a peacock, and holding a bow in one hand and an arrow in the other.

Kashyapa (*Hindu*). One of the seven sages; he is supposed to personify the ray of Kashyapa, which is said to be a continuation of Kachikashyapa.

Kamadeva (*Hindu*). The god of Krishna given to him by Varuna in the story of the blind men.

Kamadhara (*Hindu*). A son of a slave, who, when sailing on the river Yamuna, was driven away by the winds to the island of

drink the sacred waters. Retiring to the desert to perform his devotion, he had revealed to him a prayer, by which he prevailed upon the Sarasvati to surround him, whence the Rishis, humbled by this miracle, admitted him to their order. Several hymns in the Rig-veda are ascribed to him.

Koran (*Mohammedan*). "The Book." The Bible of Islam. It consists of 114 suras, or divisions, purporting to be addresses of Mohammed. It is largely drawn from Jewish and Christian sources, Moses and Jesus being reckoned by it among the prophets.

Krishna (*Hindu*). His putative father was Vasu-deva, and his mother was Devaki, a woman of the Yadava tribe. His real father, however, was Vishnu, who plucked two hairs from his head, the one white, the other black. The white one entered into the mother of Bala-rama, Krishna's elder brother, and the black one into Devaki and developed into Krishna. "On the day of his birth the horizon was radiant with light and happiness, and the waves of the sea joined their music with the songs of the spirits and nymphs of earth and heaven, who danced with joy. The gods walking through the sky showered down flowers upon the earth, and the holy sacrificial fires glowed with gentler flame. The child was born with the complexion of the lotus, had four arms, and the mystic sign upon his breast." His parents besought him, as soon as he appeared in the world, to abandon his four-armed shape, lest the demon king Kansa should be aware of his descent and kill him. Vasu-deva took the child the same night in the darkness and rain, and carried him to a place of safety, while the many-headed serpent Shesha followed the father, and, spreading his hoods over them, protected them from the rain. Coming to the bed of a sleeping mother, just delivered of a daughter, Vasu-deva quickly exchanged the children, took the girl home with him, and laid it on Devaki's couch. Kansa destroyed it, thereby releasing the goddess who had been born as the babe. Taunting him with his helplessness, and adorning herself with celestial garlands, she vanished from his sight. While Krishna was still a lad, he leaped into the lake which was Kansa's dwelling-place, conquered him, and set his foot upon the fearful head that had never before been bent. The dying serpent king pleaded for mercy, and Krishna allowed him to live, but ordered him to depart with his followers into the sea. According to the Bhagavata-purana gospel, the first wife of Krishna was Radha; afterward he married Jambavati, the daughter of a

divine bear whom he had vanquished after a fight lasting twenty-one days. Then he espoused three beautiful girls, and also married the two daughters of the king of Magadha. He also seized and carried off Ruminiki, who was betrothed to the demon king Ravana. Later he espoused sixteen thousand one hundred wives at a single ceremony. "And," says the Vishnu-purana, "into so many forms did the god multiply himself that each damsel thought he had wedded her in his single person, and the creator of the world, the assumer of universal shape, abode severally in the dwelling of each of these, his wives." These wives bore to Krishna altogether one hundred and eighty thousand sons, or, to be strictly accurate, one hundred and eighty thousand and nine. The Hindu worshipers of the god delight especially in his escapades as a boy thief: the marvelous skill shown by him in stealing butter and curds from the cowherds, in carrying off the garments of the bathers, etc. Most of his adventures, however, are unspeakably gross. He is also connected with the horrible rites of Jagan-Natha, and his image occupies a prominent place in the procession. Krishna is described in the *Maha-bharata* as helping the Pandavas to conquer the Kauravas. All his acts during the war were marked by cunning and baseness. He perished during a drunken debauch among his clansmen the Yadavas, being mistaken for a wild animal by a hunter. Four of his widows burned themselves upon his funeral pyre, and all the others assumed the dress of devotees and retired to the jungle. He has innumerable temples in India, and in each there is a morning service of a very tedious and complicated character, during which the image is aroused from its nocturnal slumbers by the Brahmans. In the evening the process of waking, undressing, and redressing is repeated, flowers and food are offered, prayers intoned, and, after a musical service, the god is put to sleep again. Much of the degradation attendant upon Krishna worship is utterly unfit for description. Yet Krishna classes have been formed in several cities in the United States. Certainly, if the pure-minded women who frequent them had even the faintest idea of the hideous obscenities that form a part of the worship of the "dark god" in India, they would flee from these assemblies with a shudder.

Kunti (*Hindu*). Mother of Karna by the sun (see Karna). Afterward she wedded Pandu, and bore Yudhishtira, Bhima, and Arjuna, said to be the sons respectively of the gods Dharma, Vayu

and Indra. At the end of the great war of the Maha-bharata she retired with Dhritarashtra and his wife Gandhari into the forest where they all perished by fire.

Kurma Avatar (*Hindu*). The "tortoise incarnation" of Vishnu, wherein he took on the form of a tortoise to recover treasures lost in the deluge. His back served as a pivot for the mountain Mandara, round which the gods and demons twisted the serpent Vasuki, churning the ocean till it produced the Amrita (*q.v.*).

Kuvera (*Hindu*). The chief of the evil spirits dwelling in darkness, and the god of riches—a combination of Pluto and Plutus, as it were. He is represented as white and deformed, having three legs and only eight teeth.

Lakshmana (*Hindu*). Son of Dasharatha by Sumitra, and half-brother and comrade of Rama. He possessed one-eighth of Vishnu's divinity. When Ravana carried off Sita, Rama's wife, Lakshmana accompanied Rama in his search for her. When Rama began an interview with Kala, or Time, Lakshmana broke in upon it to save him from the fatal curse of Dur-Vasas which Rama would incur by the conversation. As a reward for his fidelity the gods showered flowers upon him and bore him to heaven.

Lakshmi (*Hindu*). "Sign." The goddess of fortune, wife of Vishnu and mother of Kama. She sprang from the foam of the ocean when it was churned to produce the Amrita, bearing a lotus in her hand. She is depicted as the goddess of beauty with only two hands, one bearing the lotus; but as the goddess of bounty she is accredited with four arms. She is also known as Shri (Beauty).

Lilith (*Hebrew*). "Night monster." A female demon wandering in the night, who is especially dangerous to children and to women in childbirth. She was the first wife of Adam.

Lokapalas (*Hindu*). The deities who preside over the eight points of the compass, *i.e.*, the four cardinal and the four intermediate points.

Lopamudra (*Hindu*). A girl whom the sage Agastya formed from the most graceful parts of different animals, that he might have a wife after his own heart.

Maha-bharata (*Hindu*). The Maha-bharata and the Ramayana are the two great epics of India. The former is an encyclopedic poem written by Brahmans for the Kshatriyas, or military caste. It treats of theogony, cosmogony, etc., as well as of romantic episodes,

such as of Nala and Sakuntala. About a fourth part is taken up with the history of the war between the Kauravas and the Pandavas, which may be summarized as follows: His elder brother, Dhritarashtra, being blind, Pandu becomes king. He has five sons—Yudhishtira, Bhima, and Arjuna by his wife Kunti, and Nakula and Sahadeva by Madri—who are called Pandavas, or sons of Pandu. Dhritarashtra had one hundred sons, of whom the chief was Duryodhana. They are called the Kauravas, after Kuru, an ancestor. Pandu died, and the cousins were all educated together at the court of Dhritarashtra, who made Pandu's eldest son, Yudhishtira heir-apparent. The five Pandavas married a common wife, Draupadi, who had been destined by the gods to be the wife of five husbands at one time. A feud arose between the cousins, which Dhritarashtra settled temporarily by halving his kingdom among them. However, Yudhishtira, chief of the Pandavas, gambled with Duryodhana, chief of the Kauravas, and lost wealth, kingdom, brothers, and wife. By a compromise, the Pandavas were to retain Draupadi and regain the kingdom after twelve years. But upon their demanding it back at the expiration of this period, it was refused them. They went to war, in which they slew Duryodhana and gained the entire kingdom.

Mahapralaya (*Hindu*). "The Great Dissolution." The total destruction of all things, even Brahma, at the end of a kalpa.

Mahavira (*Hindu*). "Great Hero." A deified saint of the sect of the Jainas, possessing the characteristics of Buddha.

Mahayana (*Hindu*). "The Great Vehicle." The name of the northern school of Buddhism, as the Hinayana, "Little Vehicle," is of the southern. Nepaul, Tibet, China, Manchuria, Mongolia, and Japan follow the former, and Ceylon, Burma, and Siam the latter.

Mahdi (*Mohammedan*). "The Guided One." A spiritual and temporal Leader of the Faithful, destined to appear on the earth during the last days [see Messiah].

Manu (*Hindu*). "Man." One of a class of fourteen demiurgic beings, presiding over successive periods of the universe. The Manu of the present age, the seventh, is Vavasvata, the "sun-born." He is regarded as the progenitor of the human race, and has been compared to Noah, in that he was preserved from the deluge by Vishnu, or Brahma, in the form of a fish. His son Ikshvaku was the founder of the solar race, and his daughter Ila married Budha, son of Soma, "the moon," and the couple became progenitors of the lunar race.

To Vavasvata is ascribed the authorship of the so-called "Laws of Manu," the law-book of the Manavan sect.

Matsya Avatara (*Hindu*). "Fish Incarnation." The first incarnation of Vishnu, when he took on the form of a fish to save Manu from the deluge. Manu, for his piety, was warned by him of the Flood, and was commanded to build a ship, and take on board with him the seven Rishis, or patriarchs, and the seeds of all existing things. When the flood came Vishnu appeared in it as a huge fish with a horn on its head. To this Manu fastened the cable of the ship, which was thus drawn along and secured to a high crag till the deluge subsided.

Melcarth (*Phenician*). "City King." The tutelar god of Tyre. He was merely another aspect of Baal. The Greeks identified him with Hercules; the "Pillars of Hercules" are properly the Pillars of Melcarth, so called by the Phenicians because they believed the straits now known as Gibraltar were the western terminus of the sun-god's dominion.

Merodach (*Assyrian-Babylonian*). One of the twelve great gods, the son of Ea. His wife was Zarpaint. He was tutelar divinity of Babylon, and during the imperial supremacy of that city his temple became the national sanctuary. He was compassionate toward mankind, relieving their ills by the knowledge and virtue he had acquired from his father, the god of wisdom. His son was Nebo, the god of learning. The planet Jupiter was sacred to him.

Moloch or Molech, or Baal-Moloch or Baal-Molech (*Canaanite*). A form of Baal, the sun-god (see Baal and Bel), being the personification of the male generative principle. Moloch (which means "King") represents the sun in his fierce, destructive aspect, and was therefore worshiped with human sacrifices. His statue was a huge brazen figure with a bull's head, and long arms stretched out to receive the victims. There was an opening in the breast to a furnace blazing within, into which the victims were rolled. Whether these were alive or had been previously killed is a disputed question. The worship of Moloch was introduced at different periods into Judah and Israel (under Ahab, Manasseh, and Amon), with its principal seat in the Vale of Hinnom. In the Old Testament Moloch is called Adrammelech. To him children were sacrificed (II Kings xvii. 31). The roman emperor Tiberius suppressed the bloody rites of Moloch in Carthage.

Mithra (*Persian*). In early myths, the god of light; in later, of the sun. His worship was introduced into Rome, and the Emperor Commodus was inducted into its mysteries. The Mithraic rites are said to be the origin of the consecutive tests by which candidates are proved worthy of initiation into the Free Masons and other modern secret societies.

Nala (*Hindu*). The episode of King Nala and his wife Damayanti is one of the most celebrated in the *Maha-bharata*. Nala spares the life of a swan, which in gratitude praises him to the Princess Damayanti, so that she loves him. King Bhima, her father, gives a *svayamvara*, a leap-year party, as it were, at which a girl is permitted to choose her husband. The four chief gods hear of it and attend. On their way thither they fall in with Nala and bid him sue for them. When he does so, she tells Nala that it is himself that she chooses. At the *svayamvara* each god assumes the form of Nala. Bewildered, the Princess prays to the gods, and they resume their proper forms with all their divine attributes. Despite their magnificent appearances, she still chooses Nala. The gods are delighted with this exhibition of pure love, and shower gifts upon the pair at their wedding feast. For a while the pair live happily, and two children are born to them. Then Nala loses all his possessions, even his kingdom, by gambling. He wanders away to the forest, where he is transformed into a dwarf. He becomes the charioteer of Rituparna, the King of Oudh, suspecting which Damayanti, who has returned to her father's court at Kundina, offers her hand to Rituparna if he will drive from Oudh to Kundina, a distance of five hundred miles, in a single day, a task which she knows that only Nala is capable of performing. Nala successfully accomplishes the feat by driving the chariot through the air, and is rewarded by the King with perfect skill in throwing dice. His wife recognizes him by his magical command of fire and water and his skill in cooking. Nala resumes his proper form, wins back in play all his possessions, and he and Damayanti live happily together ever afterward.

Nala is also the name of a monkey chief in the *Ramayana* who has the power of making stones float, and builds a bridge from the continent to the island of Ceylon, over which Rama passes with his army.

Narasinha (*Hindu*). The fourth avatar or incarnation of Vishnu. The tyrant Hiranyakashipu had obtained a boon from Brahma that he should be destroyed by neither god nor man nor animal, and so he

was able to dominate the three worlds, even taking to himself the sacrifices of the gods. On his pious son Prahlada praising Vishnu the tyrant attempted to destroy him, whereupon Vishnu suddenly appeared out of a pillar as a man-lion, a shape neither of god, man, nor animal, and tore Hiranyakashipu to pieces.

Nebo (*Assyrian-Babylonian*). A chief god, the son of Merodach and the husband of Tashmet, the goddess who answers prayer. He was the god of learning, and, as such, the patron of priests and scribes.

Nergal (*Assyrian-Babylonian*). One of the twelve great gods. Like Adar he was a god of destruction, and both were represented as divinities of war and the chase. Nergal was represented under the symbol of colossal lions guarding the gates of palaces.

Nirvana (*Hindu*). "Blowing out." The condition of a Buddha. Originally it meant extinction of existence; now it is taken to mean extinction of desire, unrest, etc.

Onka (*Phenician*). The goddess of wisdom, compared by the Greeks to Athens.

Paramatman (*Hindu*). The supreme spirit, the soul of the universe.

Parashurama (*Hindu*). The sixth avatar or incarnation of Vishnu. He typifies the Brahmins in their contests with the Kshatriyas. In the *Maha-bharata* he instructs Arjuna in the use of arms and fights with Bhishma. He is struck senseless by Ramachandra, the seventh avatar of Vishnu. In the *Ramayana* he is represented as jealous of Rama's prowess in breaking the bow of Shiva, and challenging him to a trial of strength, in which Rama prevails.

Parjanya (*Hindu*). "Thunder." The Vedic god of rain.

Patala (*Hindu*). An infernal region inhabited by various hobgoblins, especially Nagas, a kind of serpents.

Pitris (*Hindu*). "Fathers." The spirits of the departed.

Prajapati (*Hindu*). "Lord of Creatures." A name applied in the *Rig-veda* to the supreme god, later identified with the Brahma of philosophical speculation. Other gods were also denominated Prajapati, and the name was given to a god presiding over procreation.

Puranas (*Hindu*). The Vedas of popular Hinduism, containing the legendary history of the gods. There are eighteen chief Puranas, of which the best known is the *Vishnu-purana*, and eighteen subordinate ones.

Purmayah (*Persian*). "Full Measure." The wonderful cow with the colors of the peacock, which nourished the infant Farudan, hero of the Shahnamah.

Pushan (*Hindu*). The god of possessions, particularly cattle. He is represented as drawn by goats, and carrying an ox-goad. As a solar deity he guides spirits to the other world, and assists in the revolutions of day and night. In the marriage ceremonial he is besought to take the bride's hand and lead her away and bless her.

Radha (*Hindu*). (1) The foster-mother of Karna (*q.v.*). (2) The favorite mistress of Krishna. She typifies the human soul attracted toward the divine goodness. She is also regarded as an avatar of Lakshmi, as Krishna is of Vishnu.

Rahu (*Hindu*). "The Seizer." The demon who seizes the sun and moon and thereby causes an eclipse.

Rakshasas (*Hindu*). "The Injurers." Evil demons. They are of three classes: (1) semi-divine, ranking with the Yakshas; (2) giant enemies of the gods, akin to the Greek Titans; and (3) goblins, ghouls and cannibals. The latter class possess all sorts of physical deformities, although some of them can assume beautiful forms.

Rama (*Hindu*). Originally a moon-god, the patron of agriculture, the name was later applied to three heroes, the chief being Ramachandra, the hero of the Ramayana, where he typifies the warrior caste, the Kshatrujas, moving south through India and conquering the aborigines.

Ramayana (*Hindu*). "The Goings of Rama." One of the two great epics of India, the other being the Maha-bharata. Its authorship is ascribed to Valmiki, a poet who lived about the time of Christ, though there are many later additions.

Rudra (*Hindu*). "The Howler." In the Rig-veda the storm-god, lord of the Maruts. Like the rain, he is both beneficent and destructive, though the latter aspect became in time his characteristic one, and he was identified with Shiva.

Rustam (*Persian*). The hero of the Shahnamah. He grew so rapidly as an infant that ten nurses were necessary to supply him with milk. When a mere child he killed a raging elephant. As a man he wars with the Turaman Prince Afrasiab, whom he personally captures in battle, and proceeds to drag him off the field, fastened by his girdle to Raksh, Rustam's horse. The girdle breaking, Afrasiab escapes. Rustam and Raksh have many other adventures, con-

quering lions, dragons, demons, and sorcerers. While Rustam is sleeping, Raksh is stolen. In his search for the steed, which is finally successful, Rustam visits the city of Samangan, where he marries the King's daughter Tahminah. Summoned away before the birth of their child, Rustam gives his wife a bracelet for it, by which he may recognize it. The child is a boy, and receives the name of Suh-rab. He becomes a warrior and exile, and is slain by his father in single combat. Recognizing the bracelet, Rustam is overcome with grief. He then plunges into war, performing marvelous exploits. Finally he is decoyed into an ambush by his half-brother, Shaghad, son of a slave woman, destined by the stars to be the ruin of his race. Raksh is killed, and Rustam mortally wounded, but before his death he slays Shaghad.

Sakuntala (*Hindu*). Titular heroine of the great drama by Kalidasa. King Dushyanta meets her in the forest and induces her to contract with him a Gandharva marriage—one formed without ceremony, by mutual agreement. On leaving her he gives her a ring. Dur-Vasas pronounces on her the curse of being forgotten by her beloved, but relents so far as to permit his recognition of her by the ring. On her way to find her husband, she stops to bathe, and loses her ring, so when she discovers him, he fails to recognize her, and she is obliged to go into the forest, where a son is born to her. A fish had swallowed the ring, and is captured by a fisherman, who, finding the ring, takes it to Dushyanta. The King now remembers Sakuntala, and sets out to find her, being of course successful in the quest.

Sarama (*Hindu*). In the Rig-veda, a dog that is Indra's messenger and recovers his lost cattle.

Savitri (*Hindu*). Heroine of an episode in the Maha-bharata. In accordance with the custom of the *vayamvara*, she chose Satyavant, the son of a blind and exiled king living in the forest, although she is warned by a seer that he has only one year to live.

They live in happiness until the appointed day for him to die, when they go together to the forest, where Savitri supports her husband on her breast while Yama, the death-god, withdraws his soul. She follows after Yama, begging him to restore to her Satyavant. He grants her other gifts to desist, among them the restoration of her father-in-law's sight and kingdom; but she still beseeches him to give back her husband and at last he relents. Savitri again takes to her breast the form of Satyavant, and he awakens as from sleep. The

reunited pair live happily many years in the kingdom which the father had gained back together with his sight, by the promise of Yama.

Schamir (*Persian and Hebrew*). A worm that could cut the hardest stone. By its aid Solomon built his temple, avoiding thereby its profanation at the hands of human stone-cutters. This legend passed into mediæval European fable, and is found to-day in many countries, even in Iceland.

Shakti (*Hindu*). "Energy." The active power of a deity personified as his wife. It is worshiped under various names.

Shamash (*Assyrian-Babylonian*). The god of the sun. His wife is Aa.

Shesha (*Hindu*). A thousand-headed serpent, regarded as the emblem of eternity; also called Ananta, the "infinite." He is king of the Nagas, or serpents, in Patala. He forms both couch and canopy of Vishnu while the god is sleeping between his incarnations. He bears the world on one of his heads.

Shiva (*Hindu*). The third god of the Hindu triad, being regarded as the destroyer, while Brahma is the creator and Vishnu the preserver. His name means "The Propitious" and is supposed to have been first applied to Rudra, the god of storms, as a euphemistic epithet, and then to have supplanted the proper name. There are eight principal manifestations of Shiva—Rudra, Bhava, Sharva, Ishana, Pashupati, Bhmia, Ugra, and Mahadeva—being respectively personifications of the Sun, Water, Earth, Air, Fire, Ether, the officiating Brahman, and the Moon. Shiva upholds the universe by these forms. As presiding over reproduction that follows destruction, he is worshiped under phallic symbols. As god of justice and punishment, he rides on a white bull; as Kala, or destroying time, he is black; he has five faces and three eyes (to behold past, present, and future); a serpent encircles his neck, and a girdle of skulls and serpents his person. His matted hair projects like a horn from his forehead. He bears the Ganges on his head. His throat is dark-blue from the poison he swallowed at the churning of the ocean to preserve the world. He wears at different times the skins of different animals. He bears a trident (to symbolize him as creator, destroyer, and regenerator), a thunderbolt, a noose, a skull-tipped staff, and various other instruments of destruction. His chief wife is Durgu (see *Devi*). He lives on Kailasa, one of the highest Himalayas.

Simurgh (*Persian*). The giant bird that reared the infant Zal, who had been disowned and exposed on the mountain because his head was white.

Sin (*Assyrian-Babylonian*). The moon-god. His wife is Ningal.

Sita (*Hindu*). "Furrow." She was originally a goddess of agriculture, and was made the heroine of the Ramayana, the wife of Rama, who rescues her when she is carried off by Ravana, the demon-king.

Skanda (*Hindu*). "The Leaper." The younger son of Shiva, Ganesha being the elder. He is chief of the armies of the good demons. He is also called Karttikeya, from his foster mother, the Pleiades (Krittikas), and has six heads, that each of his six mothers might nurse him. He has twelve arms, holding different weapons.

Soma (*Hindu*). Divine personification of a plant from whose sap an intoxicating drink is made. In Vedic times Soma was regarded as a nectar conferring eternal life and vigor on its partakers, whether gods or men. It was therefore a favorite propitiatory offering. In its character as a god it was represented as all-powerful, all-pervading, all-curative, lord of all other gods [cf. the worship of Bacchus among the Greeks]. In later times the name was applied to the moon.

Sraosha (*Persian*). A Yazata, or sacred being, who first taught mankind the law, and was the special enemy of Æshma, the demon of wrath. As guardian of the world, he awakes the cock who by his crowing drives away Bushyansta, the demon of sleep. In late Persian literature he is identified with the guardian angel Gabriel.

Surya (*Hindu*). In the Rig-veda Surya and Savitri are the two most common designations for the sun. Surya is called sometimes the son of Dyans, and sometimes of Aditi. Ushas, the Dawn, is said in one place to be his wife; in another, his mother. He moves on a car drawn by one or more bright horses, up to seven. Pushan is his messenger, sailing in his golden ship through the ocean of air. Surya is the preserver of all things, the vivifier of men, and the observer of their deeds, good and bad. He is the eye of Mitra and Varuna, and sometimes of Agni. He is also identified at times with Indra. His female personification is sometimes called his wife, and sometimes his daughter. As his daughter she marries Soma, the Moon.

Syamantaka (*Hindu*). A magic jewel mentioned in the Vishnupurana. It was beneficial to a virtuous wearer, to whom it yielded

great riches and protection, but inimical to a wicked wearer. Surya the sun gave it to Satrajit, his devotee. Afraid that Krishna would take it from him, Satrajit gave it to his brother Prasena. But Prasena was killed by a lion, and Jambuvat, king of the bears, killed the lion and carried off the jewel. Krishna took it from Jambuvat and returned it to Satrajit, who in gratitude gave the god his daughter to wife. One of her disappointed suitors, Shatadhanvan, killed Satrajit in his sleep and carried off the jewel. Krishna pursued him, and killed him, but not before he had passed on the jewel to a confederate, Akrura. Returning without it, Krishna was blamed for secreting it, which imputation he bore for fifty-two years, when Akrura returned it. Akrura was allowed to retain it, and, placing it on his head, he resembled the sun, garlanded in light.

Tahmurath (*Persian*). As Takhma Urupu in the Avesta, he tamed Angra Mainyu and rode him for thirty years, when the god devoured him. Then Yima overcame Angra Mainyu by subterfuge, and delivered Takhma Urupu from his body. In legendary history he is Tahmurath, the third king of Iran, who taught weaving and subdued animals. He conquered the demons, and from them learned writing.

Tiamet (*Assyrian-Babylonian*). The personification of primeval chaos. It is hostile to the gods and to law and order. It is represented as a dragon. Bel-Merodach conquered this monster, splitting it in twain.

Trimurti (*Hindu*). The Hindu triad, composed of Brahman, Vishnu, and Shiva, which see. This triad has been compared to the Christian Trinity, but the points of difference between the two exceed those of resemblance.

Trita (*Hindu*). A Vedic god associated with Indra in his strife against the demons.

Tur (*Persian*). A legendary ancestor of the Turanians, as Iraj was of the Iranians, and Salm of the Western folk.

Ushas (*Hindu*). The goddess of dawn. She is the daughter of the Sky (Dyans) sister of Bhaga and the Night, and kinswoman of Varuna. The Sun is her lover, following after her. Agni (Fire) is also her lover, his altars kindling at dawn. She awakens the Asvins with song. She rides in a golden chariot drawn by ruddy horses, or by cows or bulls of the same hue. She is the life and breath of all things, the housewife of the world arousing its inmates. She is ever young, being daily born anew.



Vamana (*Hindu*). The fifth incarnation of Vishnu, in which the god took the form of a dwarf to wrest from the tyrant-demon Bali the dominion of the three worlds. The dwarf asked Bali for as much land as he could cover in three strides, and upon grant of the request by the amused demon, his form expanded, and in two strides he had covered heaven and earth. In compassion he left the infernal world to Bali.

Varaha (*Hindu*). The third incarnation of Vishnu, in which the god took the form of a boar to deliver the world from the demon Hiranyaksha, who had seized the earth and carried it to the depths of ocean. He descended thither and upheaved the earth on one of his tusks.

Varuna (*Hindu*). "The Encompasser." A name given in the Rig-veda to the supreme Aditya. He rules the night, as Mitra rules the day. He is the judge who sometimes punishes and sometimes forgives sins. He has been identified by many scholars with the Persian Ahura Mazda. In later Hindu literature he is treated as merely the god of the waters.

Veda (*Hindu*). Sacred scriptures, of which there are four chief books: the Rig-veda, the Sama-veda, the Yajur-veda, and the Atharva-veda, the first and the fourth being historical collections, the second and the fourth liturgical. Scholars place the Vedic period as 2000 to 1500 B.C. The modern philosophy that teaches the ultimate aim of the Vedas is called Vedanta.

Vishnu (*Hindu*). "The Worker." The second member of the Trimurti, regarded as the preserver, as Brahma is the creator and Shiva the destroyer. He saves the world from its enemies by various incarnations, as Matsya (fish), Kurma (tortoise), Varaha (boar), Narasinha (man-lion), Vamana (dwarf), which see. Vishnu is often identified with Narayana, the primeval living spirit, and he is described as moving on the waters and resting on Shesha, the serpent of infinity, while Brahma emerges from a lotus growing from his navel. He has a peculiar mark on his breast called Shrivatsa, and bears a conch-shell, a lotus, a discus, a club, a bow, and a sword. He is borne abroad by Garuda, who is half man, half bird. The Ganges issues from Vishnu's foot. His wife is Lakshmi. He has a thousand names, eight fewer than Shiva.

Yahveh (*Hebrew*). The name of God. It is said by scholars to have been pronounced Yahu. See also Adonai.

Yama (*Hindu*). "The Twin." In the Vedas the god that rules over the blessed. He is a son of Vivasvant, the god of the morning sun. In later Hindu literature he is the ruler of the dead in the underworld, he and his sister Yami having been the first human pair, and the first of mankind to die.



PART II

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

Aah. The moon-god of Egypt. He is represented sometimes with the head of a hawk, sometimes as a child under whose shoulder hangs a tress of hair. The head is often surmounted by a disk and crescent. Occasionally we find him with the head of an ibis, adorned either with a disk and crescent or with an ostrich plume. There is a picture of him in the seventeenth chapter of the Cadet papyrus in which he sits in the middle of a boat, with a bearded human face, surrounded by four dog-headed baboons, who are evidently adoring him. His worship was so widely spread that, as a consequence, the number of his images discovered, in silver, bronze, etc., is almost innumerable. He is also the god of rebirth, rejuvenescence, and renovation.

Amon. The chief god of Thebes and eventually of all Egypt. Although incarnated in the ram, the sacred animal of Karnak, he was usually of human form, with two lofty feathers rising above his crown. It was under the Theban dynasties that he became the supreme god, first of Egypt, then of the Egyptian empire. All the other gods had to give way before him, and to lose their individuality in his. His supremacy, which began with the rise of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties, was for a time checked by the Hyksos' conquest of the land. When these Asiatic barbarians were expelled, principally by the valor of the Theban princes—servants of Amon—and by the aid which he gave them, their helper in the war of independence had their exclusive devotion. Amon afterward gained their victories for them in Syria and Ethiopia. The glory and wealth of Egypt were all due to him, and therefore it was right that the spoils of Asia should be lavished on his temple and city, and that trains of captives should work for him under the lash. Amon became the one and supreme god, not by destroying, but by absorbing all the other gods. This process of fusion was aided by his identification with Ra,

the sun-god, for as the Pharaoh was the son of Ra, and as Amon was the father of the Pharaoh, it logically followed that Amon and Ra were one. Thus this obscure provincial deity united with the sun-god and absorbed the rest of the gods into himself, with the result that a narrow form of polytheism passed into a materialistic pantheism, and stopped there: it never advanced into a monotheism in which the creator is separate from his creation.

Ankt. A goddess personifying the lower hemisphere. She is analogous to the Greek Hestia (Roman Vesta). She was also known as Anukis.

Anubis. He was the god of embalmment, and was adored under the form of a jackal or of a human being with a jackal's head. According to the Osirian legend, he was the son of Osiris and Nephtys, the sister of Osiris. When Osiris was slain, Anubis was sent down from heaven by the sun-god Ra to assist Isis in piecing together the broken body of the murdered god. He swathed it in linen bandages, and observed all the other rites which the Egyptians were wont to perform over the bodies of the departed. When the soul was conducted into the Lower World to be judged by Osiris and the judges of the dead, Anubis, as "the director of the weight," brought forth a pair of scales, and, placing in one scale a figure or emblem of Truth, he set in the other a vase containing the good actions of the deceased. According to the side on which the balance inclined the fate of the soul was determined. During the Greek period in Egypt Anubis was identified with Hermes and took the name of Hermanubis. The Egyptian name of the god was Anpu.

Apepi. The great serpent, the embodiment of evil.

Apis. The sacred bull, or Apis, was an incarnation of Ptah (the tutelary deity of Memphis); "the new life of Ptah," he is styled on the votive tablets. The bull selected was required to be black, with a white triangle on his forehead, an eagle on his back, double hairs in his tail, and a beetle on his tongue. In this way the incarnation of the god was separated from other animals of the same species, upon whom, however, some part of his divinity was reflected. Since any bull might have become the habitation of the deity, it was necessary to treat the whole species with respect. No bull, therefore, could be slain; even at the present day, the tribes of the Upper Nile abstain from eating the ox. Although, in the eyes of the cultivated classes, the sacred bull was but a symbol of divinity, not only the Apis but

the whole species was divine for the common people. A proof of this is the fact that other bulls as well as the Apis were mummified, down to a late period. With the growth of the cult of Osiris, the dead Apis became one with the god who is the lord of the other world. His identity with Ptah vanished before his newer identity with Osiris. As the Osiris bull-god, he became at first the guardian of the necropolis of Memphis, then the god of Memphis and Egypt, in life as well as in death. Gradually, under the Ptolemies, he felt the influence of Greek culture, and in the features of the human Serapis, with his majestic face and flowing beard, it was hard to recognize the bull-god of primitive Egypt.

Aten. The sun's disk. His worship was introduced by Amen-hotep IV, whose other name was Khu-n-Aten, meaning "the splendor of the sun's disk." He was the tenth king of the eighteenth dynasty, and an innovator, moving the capital of Egypt from Thebes to a place in middle Egypt, the modern Tel-el-Amarna, and substituting the new worship of Aten for that of Amon and the other Egyptian deities. The change in religion was due to his marriage with a Hittite princess, who refused to worship Amon of Thebes, and clung to the sun worship of her race. The Hittite monuments bear witness to the prevalence of the worship of the sun's disk in northern Syria and even beyond. The winged solar disk appears above the figure of a king found at Birejik on the Euphrates, and at Boghaz Keni, in northern Asia Minor, it is seen carved on the rocks by ancient Hittite sculptors.

Atm, or Atmu, or Tmu. The setting sun, a double of Ra, represented in human form. It was worshiped at Northern On, or Heliopolis.

Bast. A goddess of Lower Egypt. She holds a sistrum in one hand, an ægis in the other, and has generally a basket on her arm. Although she is usually represented with the head of a cat, she has sometimes a human face, surmounted by a curly wig.


Bess. He is a hideous-looking deity, with his eyes in the top of his head, lolling tongue, and deformed legs stretched as far apart as possible. He is clad in a leopard's skin, and a plume of feathers waves above his head. As a god of war, he has a buckler and is represented brandishing a sword or drawing a bow. His statue was placed by the pillow of his worshipers, because he protected them from the evil influences of wicked spirits. He was also the god of dancing and music, and there are several pictures of him in which he

plays the harp, strikes the cymbals, or dances. The Book of the Dead identifies him with Set.

Book of the Dead. The chief monument of the religious literature of Egypt, says Sayce in his "Ancient Empires," is the "Book of the Dead." Portions of it were inscribed on the mummy-cases and tombs, and are met with in the latest of the demotic papyri. It was, in fact, the funeral ritual of the Egyptians, describing in mystical language the adventures of the soul after death, and the texts it must quote in order to escape the torments and trials of the lower world. It is the literary reflection of the Osiris myth and grew along with the latter. The essence of the work dates from the Old Empire. The rest consists of additions and glosses, and glosses upon glosses, which continued to be made up to the time of the Persians. The oldest portions seem to have been of a practical moral character, contrasting strikingly with the mystical tone of the later accretions, where the doctrine of justification by faith in Osiris has taken the place of that of good works.

Busiris. A mythical king of Egypt who, to stop a famine, sacrificed to the gods every year a stranger who chanced to come within his dominions. One year, however, a sturdy foreign traveler broke the bonds with which he had been bound, and, seizing a club he carried with him, slew Busiris. It was a man of some reputation in his native country of Greece, and in foreign parts where he had traveled extensively, known as Hercules. Busiris is identified for poetic purposes by Milton with the Pharaoh who was drowned in the Red Sea.

Buto. She was the goddess of the northern half of the world, or rather of Lower Egypt. Another goddess, Nekheb, the Eileithrya of the Greeks, was the goddess of the South. Both are called the serpent goddesses, and are occasionally represented as winged serpents. They are often figured as wearing crowns: Buto, the red crown of the North; Nekheb, the white crown of the South. Buto is also represented as an Egyptian lady in the usual long dress, and with the crown of the North on her head. But, like Horus, the son of Isis, she appears most frequently with the head of a lioness. A beautiful bronze statue of the goddess, now in Copenhagen, was discovered in 1892, the lioness head of which is adorned with a round solar disk. The inscription on it says: "Give life and health to Hata, who is the friend of the goddess Buto," etc.




Hapi, "the Hidden." The hieroglyphic name of the god of the Nile. He was an inscrutable god whose abode and origin were both unknown. But he was the giver of all good things, and especially of the fruits of the earth. He was often represented as the father of the gods. He has usually a human form, with a crown of aquatic plants on his head, and holds in his hands flowers, fruits, or plants.

Hathor. She was the great Nature Mother and the Mother of Life, and was the women's especial favorite, "Lady of the Heavens" and "Queen of Beauty and of Love," as she is seen on numberless temples, walls, columns, friezes, etc. She is the heavenly cow who produced the universe and all it contained, even the sun. With her bountiful breasts she nourishes the living, and to the dead she offers bread and water on their departure from this life. Her emblem in this relation is the sycamore, which grows vigorous and bushy on the borders of the desert, and so she is often called "the Lady of the Sycamore." She was also the sovereign mistress of all the countries that border on the Red Sea from Suez to Somali. She was ultimately confounded with Isis and entered into the myth of Osiris; and she, too, had a son named Horus. She has often the human form, still oftener the head of a cow. In both cases, she holds the Tau, or key of life, has the sun-disk between her horns, and bears the lotus scepter, which was the emblem of pleasure and feasting. The Greeks identified her with Aphrodite. One of the most magnificent structures in Egypt is the temple of Hathor at Dendera. It was founded and first built by Cheops (Kufu), the Pyramid King; but has been restored, rebuilt, enlarged, through successive centuries, almost down to the beginning of the Christian era.

Horus, Horos. The Latin and Greek transcriptions of Har (the Exalted), the hieroglyphic name of the deity. He was the son of Osiris and Isis. He was always in a special manner the hawk-god and is generally, though not always, represented by the bird or with its head. In course of time, he played different parts and had different attributes entirely distinct from one another, with the result that his person was subdivided into various divinities. He united with Amon of Thebes, and became Haramon. As Harhuditi, he became the Horus of Hudit, the modern Edfu, and was preëminently the solar Horus to whom the solar disk was consecrated. As defender of his father, and son of Isis, he was Harendotes, the Greek transcript for Harnezotfi. As the hawk who was always victorious

over his enemies, he was Harnubu, an epithet also given to the Pharaohs. As Horus the elder, he was conceived as representing the heavens, and formed a triad at Ombos with the earth-god and the crocodile-god. As Harpocrates, the Greek transcription of Harpakrudu, he is a child; this is denoted by the plaited lock of hair (worn by all young princes) on one side of his head and by the sucking of his finger. He wears the Pshent, or crowns of Upper and Lower Egypt, to indicate that he is worshiped in every part of the land. The Greeks, mistaking the gesture with the finger, made of him Harpocrates, the god of Silence. Sometimes he wears as a head-dress the disk and uræus or asp. As Harsomtous, the Greek transcription of Harsamtui, he is the Horus who united the two Egypts, and who, as successor of his father, Osiris, reigned over the whole country; and, as Hartomes (Greek for Hartamai), he was the Horus who pierced with his lance the serpent Apophis, and destroyed the evil powers of the night. Under the name of Harsiesis, or Horus, the son of Isis, his cult took the lead of all the others in the Delta.

Isis. The Greek transcription of the name of the goddess whom the Egyptians called, at different periods, Sait, Isait, Isit, Isi. At first her worship did not extend beyond the Delta. The original home of her cult was at Buto. There, while still a virgin, she conceived Horus by virtue of her own energy. After his birth she married her brother Osiris, and the mother, son, and putative father constituted the most celebrated triad of the Egyptian religion. She was passionately attached to Osiris, and followed him in all his transformations. When he became king of Egypt, she also ascended the throne of the living and aided him in civilizing mankind. She created medicine, united men and women in lawful union, taught them how to bruise corn between two flat stones and prepare bread. She was also the first to weave and bleach linen. When Osiris set out to conquer and civilize the world, she exercised the regency over Egypt during his absence. After the death of her husband (see Osiris) she aided her son Horus in avenging his father, and gave him material assistance in his victorious struggle with Set. Then she rejoined Osiris in his kingdom. At first Isis was represented as a woman, either alone or nursing the infant Horus. She wears all the sun tokens: the disk, the uræus (asp), and the hawk head-dress. But she is often given the cow's head, like Hathor, so that it is not always easy to know one goddess from the other. Her cult was in early times



considered less important than that of Hathor. But devotion to her spread according as Osiris tended to become more and more the supreme deity of the underworld. In Græco-Roman times it extended through all parts of the West. Her principal sanctuary was at Philæ. The Blemmyes, after their conversion to Isis, defended her worship for a long time against the Christians, and in 455 actually compelled the Emperor Marcian to respect their beliefs. It was not until 551 that the monks of Philæ succeeded in clearing the island of the last adorers of Isis.

Khem. The Egyptian Pan. As the generative principle and universal nature he was, says Rawlinson, represented as a phallic figure. He was ranked among the eight great gods of Egypt.

Khnum or **Num**, the *Chnouphis* of the Greeks. At Elephantine he was the supreme god—under the title of Khnum-Ra, a divinity who manifested himself through the agency of the sun. He is represented as a potter fashioning a human figure. He is styled “the maker of men, author of gods, father of the beginning, father of fathers, mother of mothers, author of what is, begetter of gods,” etc. Sometimes he has a ram’s head, either to symbolize the ardor of the sun or because he is called the soul of the gods, for this sign ram is the hieroglyph of the word “soul.” He forms a triad with the goddesses Sati and Anuké.

Khuns, or **Khonsu**. The son of Amun-Ra and Mut, who form with him the Theban triad. As a lunar god he wears the disk and crescent of the moon. A child’s plaited side lock shows that he is an inferior deity. At times, however, he appears with the head of a hawk, a symbol of the sun. By some he is identified with the Greek Hercules.

Maat. The goddess of truth; she wears on her head the ostrich plume, the emblem of truth. She was often called “the Two Truths.” She is a child of the sun. In her hall the souls of the dead are judged by Osiris.

Memnon. The name given by the Greeks to one of the colossi of Amenophis III at Thebes in Egypt. This was called “the vocal Memnon,” because it was believed that the first rays of the sun reaching it each morning caused the statue to give forth a musical sound.

Mentu. The rising sun, a double of Ra, worshiped at Southern An (Hermonthis). He was represented as Ra with the addition of the tall plumes of Amon.

Mnevis. A bull, called Mnevis, was maintained in the great Temple of the Sun at Heliopolis, and was as much revered in the city as Apis was at Memphis. He was regarded as an incarnation of the god Ra or of Tum. He was considered a personification of the renewal of the sun, and is frequently called "the renewal of the life of Ra."

Mut. "The Mother." One of the Theban triad, her associates being Amun-Ra, her husband, and Khuns, their son. She is the personification of the female principle.

Nephthys. The Greek transcription of her Egyptian name Nebthait. She was one of the goddesses of the Osirian myth. She was the sister of Osiris and Isis, and the wife of Set, the god of evil, who was also her brother. For a time the two divine couples Osiris-Isis and Set-Nephthys were enemies; but in the conflict between Osiris and Set she took the side of the former against her husband. She helped to restore the murdered god to life and also helped him to become lord of the underworld.

Nut. Goddess of heaven. She is the wife of Seb, god of the earth, and the mother of Osiris. She is represented in human form.

Osiris. This is the Greek transcription of an Egyptian name, which was originally Sairi-Siri, and was modified into Asiri or Osiri. He was the offspring of the earth-god Seb and the sky-goddess Nut, and was married to his sister Isis. After a time the gods grew tired of ruling in heaven and resolved to rule by turns over Egypt in human guise. When four of them had reigned, it became the turn of Osiris. He reclaimed the Egyptians from savagery, gave them laws, and taught them to worship the gods. The Egyptians had been cannibals; he introduced wheat and barley, and they abandoned cannibalism. Then he traveled over the world to communicate his beneficent discoveries to others. But he had a wicked brother, Set, who hated him for his goodness, and, with seventy-two others, plotted his death. This he effected. Then, having placed his body in a coffin, he flung it into the Nile, whence it floated down to the sea. Isis and her sister Nephthys, after a long search, discovered the body on the Syrian shore near Byblus, where it had been cast up by the waves. She placed it in a coffer and determined to have it embalmed and interred at Memphis. While she was on a visit to the goddess Buto, it happened that Set perceived the body while he was out hunting. He rent it into fourteen pieces, and scattered them abroad. Then

Isis sailed up and down the Nile in a shallop of papyrus, looking for the pieces, which, when found, she buried with due honor. And this is why, when people sail in shallops made of papyrus, the crocodiles, out of respect for Osiris, do not hurt them; and this is the reason also why there are so many graves of Osiris in Egypt, for Isis buried each limb as she found it. But the fragments were pieced together by Isis and her brothers, who were helped by the sun-god Ra, and now, restored to life, Osiris reigns as king and judge of the dead in the other world.

Ptah. He was the primordial deity of Egypt and the creator of the sun. He was worshiped in a special manner in his temple at Memphis. He is said to be double because, as a double essence, he creates his own form and engenders his own body. He was also the creator of the celestial egg from which both sun and moon burst forth. His head-gear is a solar disk surmounted by two long plumes. In the great Harris papyrus he is invoked as "the father of fathers, the former of men, the creator of gods, beginning of the becoming as double primitive essence, author of the heavens which he has placed above, founder of the earth, which he has surrounded with the abyss of the sea, maker of the underworld, where he collects the bodies of the dead." Statues of the god are found in the form of a mummy. He is then represented as standing on a pedestal with steps leading up to it. A tight band clasps his head, he is adorned with bracelets and armlets, and he holds in his hands objects which are supposed to be the insignia of life, serenity, and stability.

Ra. The highest expression of the sun-god, and therefore the very center of Egyptian mythology, for he was worshiped under a different name and pictured under different forms in every province. He is the supremely wise and good god, the source of life and righteousness. He is lord over all the gods, the special protector of the Pharaohs, who are his representatives on earth and call themselves his children. His symbolic attributes are the sun-disk and the uræus (asp), the latter signifying his destructive power. In combination with Horus, he is Ra-Harmakhuti, which the Greeks transcribed as Harmakis. He is usually represented as a man, at one time standing in the attitude of a person walking, at another seated upon a throne. The principal seat of his worship was at Heliopolis, the priests of which city regarded him as chief of the *ennead*, or group of three

triads, "the god who had organized the universe." Ra changes his name according to the times of his daily existence. At morning, at the moment he springs from the womb of his mother Nuit, "the sky," he is called Khopri, "the one who is becoming." As Ra-Harmakhuti, he is identified with Horus and made the tour of the world in twenty-four hours, from south to east during the day, and from west to north and north to west during the night. At the golden porch of each of these houses of the world he enters a new bark, which a crew of gods row along the celestial Nile. Every day he has to fight a terrible battle with the serpent Apophis, who tries to prevent him from illuminating the world. During the night he dies and his dead form, his Afu (flesh), has to travel across the regions of darkness in order to be born again in the Orient. As he is the creator of all things he was considered the first of the Pharaohs, and, as such, reigned over Egypt for long ages. But men grew wicked, conspired against him, and attempted to dethrone him. Then he ordered the goddess Sakhit, who wears sometimes the head of a lion, sometimes that of a tiger, to destroy them. When she had massacred the larger part of them, he pardoned the remnant, and abdicated in favor of his son Shu. From the time of the kings of the Fifth Dynasty, about 2750 B.C., every Pharaoh assumed at his coronation the title of "Son of Ra." The royal adherence to the cult of Ra as the state religion found immediate and practical expression in the most splendid form. By the royal palace near later Memphis every monarch built a magnificent temple to Ra, each bearing some such name as "Ra's Favorite Place," "Satisfaction of Ra," and having at the rear an obelisk exposed to the sky. On either side of the sanctuary on a brick foundation were set up two ships representing the two celestial barks in which the sun-god sailed the heavens morning and evening. All these sanctuaries were richly endowed, and, as Ra thus enjoyed wealth and distinction such as no official god of earlier times had possessed, he won a position of influence which he never lost again.

Sekh. God of the earth, the husband of Nut, the goddess of heaven, and the father of their son Osiris.

Sebek. Seemingly a double of Set, the god of evil. He bore the head of a crocodile. He was generally detested, and the crocodile, his sacred animal, was hunted everywhere except in the few places where his cult was in honor.

Serapis. The Greek and Roman name of a deity of Egyptian origin, whose worship was officially promoted by the Ptolemies in order to establish a common religious bond between the Egyptians and the Greeks. Apis, who had already merged into Osiris with the growth of this latter cult, was now made to personify the Greek Hades, the world of departed spirits. A temple called the Serapeum was erected to him in Alexandria, which, says Milman in his "History of Christianity," was next to that of Jupiter in the Capitol [of Rome], the proudest monument of Pagan religious architecture. It comprehended within its precincts a vast mass of buildings, of which the temple itself formed the center. It was built on an artificial hill, in the old quarter of the city, called Rhacotis, to which the ascent was by a hundred steps. All the substructure was vaulted over; and in these dark chambers, which communicated with one another, were supposed to be carried on the most fearful and, to the Christian, abominable mysteries. All around the spacious level platform were the habitations of the priests, and of the ascetics dedicated to the worship of the god. Within these outworks of this city rather than temple was a square, surrounded on all sides with a magnificent portico. In the center arose the temple, on pillars of enormous magnitude and beautiful proportion. The work either of Alexander himself or of the first Ptolemy aspired to unite the colossal grandeur of Egyptian with the fine harmony of Grecian art. Within the temple stood the colossal statue of Serapis. This filled the sanctuary; its outstretched and all-embracing arms touched the walls; the right the one, the left the other. It was said to have been the work of Sesostris; it was made of all the metals fused together—gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, and tin; it was inlaid with all kinds of precious stones; the whole was polished and appeared of an ivory color. The measure or bushel, the emblem of productiveness or plenty, crowned its head. By its side stood the symbolic three-headed animal, one the forepart of a lion, one of a dog, one of a wolf. In this the Greeks saw the type of their poetic Cerberus. The serpent, the symbol of eternity, wound round the whole, and returned resting its head on the hand of the god. The Serapeum, says Milman, appeared secure in the superstition which connected this inviolable sanctuary, and the honor of its god, with the rise and fall of the Nile, with the fertility and the existence of Egypt, and, as Egypt was the granary of the East, the existence of Constantinople. It was, however, doomed by the growth

of Christianity. Theodosius the Great, who was under ecclesiastical subjection to Bishop Ambrose, caused it to be destroyed.

Set. Another hieroglyphic name for him was Tubhon, which the Greeks transcribed as Typhon. He was originally a god of the earth and particularly of the desert. He does not seem to have been regarded as a wicked deity until he was involved in the myth of Osiris and Isis, his brother and sister. Then he personified the principle of evil, darkness, sterility. Filled with hatred of the benevolent god, he plotted against him during his absence from Egypt and killed him on his return. Horus, the son of Isis, attacked and conquered him. According to some accounts, he also put him to death; but this is doubted, because evil always survives. Set, who had rendered himself odious to gods and men, became a monster, sometimes with the head of a crocodile, sometimes with that of a hippopotamus, and sometimes with a hundred heads, all ugly and red-haired. Originally red-haired men were sacrificed to him, but, with the progress of civilization, red oxen were substituted. The ass, crocodile, hippopotamus, scorpion, and boar are sacred to him.

Sphinx, The. A colossal statue at Gizeh, Egypt, near the Great Pyramid, than which, say the archeologists, it is older. It consists of the crouching body of a lion and a human head and breast, hewn from the natural rock, with the cavities filled in with masonry. The body is 140 feet long, the head extends 30 feet from forehead to chin, and is 14 feet wide. The eyes and nose have been mutilated by Mohammedan fanatics. A low, broad head-dress extends on either side. Between the paws were found an altar, a crouching lion, with fragments of others, and three large inscribed tablets enclosing the whole, forming a sort of shrine. The Sphinx is thought to be a local personification of the sun, probably an image of Horus. Maspero, in his "Egyptian Archeology," speaking of the antiquity of the statue, says that perhaps we should not be far wrong if we ventured to ascribe it to the generations before Mena, called in the priestly chronicles "the Servants of Horus." Hewn in the living rock, at the extreme verge of the Libyan plateau, it seems, as the representative of Horus, to uprear its head in order to be the first to catch sight of his father, Ra, the rising sun, across the valley. For centuries the sands have buried it to the chin, yet without protecting it from ruin. Its battered body preserves but the general form of a lion's body. The paws and breast, restored by the Ptolemies and the Cæsars, retain

but a part of the stone facing with which they were then clothed in order to mask the ravages of time. The lower part of the head-dress has fallen, and the diminished neck looks too slender to sustain the enormous weight of the head. The nose and beard have been broken off by fanatics, and the red hue that formerly enlivened the features is almost wholly effaced. And yet, notwithstanding its fallen fortunes, the monster preserves an expression of sovereign strength and greatness. The eyes gaze out afar with a look of intense and profound thoughtfulness; the mouth still wears a smile; the whole countenance is informed with power and repose.

Suben. The goddess of childbirth, akin to the Greek Eileithyia and the Latin Lucin. She was worshiped in southern Egypt, where a city, Eileithyia, was consecrated to her. The goddess of childbirth in northern Egypt was called Nati, or Buto. The emblem of Suben was a vulture.

Thoth, or Tahut. He was one of the most popular of the Egyptian divinities, and would seem to have owed his origin to a confusion between two animal gods in prehistoric times: an ibis-headed god and an ape-headed god (cynocephalus), who were both lunar deities. The worship of Thoth-ibis was predominant in Lower Egypt; that of Thoth-cynocephalus in Upper Egypt and in Nubia. The principal center of his worship was at Unu, the Greek Hermopolis. The Hermopolitan theologians represented him as a universal miracle-worker. When the myth of Osiris was fully developed, Thoth entered into it as a secondary personage, became counselor and secretary of state to Osiris when the latter ruled over Egypt, and, when Osiris was slain by Set, aided Isis in preserving Horus from his enemies. It was greatly owing to the power of his magic incantations that the resurrection of Osiris was effected. It was his skill in magic that led the Greeks to identify him with Hermes. He also represented the divine intelligence or wisdom, and was called the "scribe of the gods." He invented writing, and taught men mathematics and other sciences and arts; he measured the floods of the Nile, and observed the course of the moon and the stars: the half disk on his head is that of the moon, the measurer of time. It is not easy to guess why he should have been given the head of an ibis, but he is almost always represented with it: in some pictures the ibis head is surmounted by a disk and plume, and he writes on tablets; in others he has no head-gear, and holds the nilometer with which he measured

the rise of the Nile at flood-time. Among the magnificent wall pictures in the temple of Amon at Karnak is one in which he weighs the bags of gold dust, the gold ingots, the electrum bricks, and the ivory tusks brought as tribute from Punt (Somali) to Queen Hatasu. Thoth was the secretary of Osiris in the underworld. Also, when Set entered the tribunal of the gods, and charged that the birth of Horus was not stainless, the son of Isis owed his triumphant vindication to the eloquent defense of Thoth, the god of literature.

PART III

GRECIAN MYTHOLOGY

Achelotus and Hercules. The river-god Achelotus told the story of Erisichthon to Theseus and his companions, whom he was entertaining while they were delayed on their journey by the overflow of his waters. Having finished his story, he added: "But why should I tell of other persons' transformations, when I myself am an instance of the possession of this power? Sometimes I become a serpent, and sometimes a bull, with horns on my head. Or I should say, I once could do so; but now I have but one horn, having lost one." And here he groaned and was silent.

Theseus asked him the cause of his grief, and how he lost his horn. To which question the river-god replied: "Who likes to tell of his defeats? Yet I will not hesitate to relate mine, comforting myself with the thought of the greatness of my conqueror, for it was Hercules. Perhaps you have heard of the fame of Dejanira, the fairest of maidens, whom a host of suitors strove to win. Hercules and I were of the number, and the rest yielded to us two. He urged in his behalf his descent from Jove, and his labors by which he had exceeded the exactions of Juno, his stepmother. I, on the other hand, said to the father of the maiden, 'Behold me, the king of the waters that flow through your land. I am no stranger from a foreign shore, but belong to the country, a part of your realm. Let it not stand in my way that royal Juno owes me no enmity, nor punishes me with heavy tasks. As for this man, who boasts himself the son of Jove, it is either a false pretense, or disgraceful to him if true, for it cannot be true except by his mother's shame.' As I said this Hercules scowled upon me, and with difficulty restrained his rage. 'My hand will answer better than my tongue,' said he. 'I yield you the victory in words, but trust my cause to the strife of deeds.' With that he advanced toward me, and I was ashamed, after what I had said, to yield. I threw off my green vesture, and presented

myself for the struggle. He tried to throw me, now attacking my head, now my body. My bulk was my protection, and he assailed me in vain. For a time we stopped, then returned to the conflict. We each kept our position, determined not to yield, foot to foot, I bending over him, clenching his hands in mine, with my forehead almost touching his. Thrice Hercules tried to throw me off, and the fourth time he succeeded, brought me to the ground and himself upon my back. I tell you the truth, it was as if a mountain had fallen on me. I struggled to get my arms at liberty, panting and reeking with perspiration. He gave me no chance to recover, but seized my throat. My knees were on the earth and my mouth in the dust.

"Finding that I was no match for him in the warrior's art, I resorted to others, and glided away in the form of a serpent. I curled my body in a coil, and hissed at him with my forked tongue. He smiled scornfully at this, and said, 'It was the labor of my infancy to conquer snakes.' So saying he clasped my neck with his hands. I was almost choked, and struggled to get my neck out of his grasp. Vanquished in this form, I tried what alone remained to me, and assumed the form of a bull. He grasped my neck with his arm, and dragging my head down to the ground, overthrew me on the sand. Nor was this enough. His ruthless hand rent my horn from my head. The Naiades took it, consecrated it, and filled it with fragrant flowers. Plenty adopted my horn and made it her own, and called it Cornucopia."

The ancients explain this fight of Achelotis with Hercules by saying: Achelous was a river that in seasons of rain overflowed its banks. When the fable says that Achelous loved Dejanira, and sought a union with her, the meaning is that the river in its windings flowed through part of Dejanira's kingdom. It was said to take the form of a snake because of its winding, and of a bull because it made a brawling or roaring in its course. When the river swelled, it made itself another channel. Thus its head was horned. Hercules prevented the return of these periodical overflows, by embankments and canals; and therefore he was said to have vanquished the river-god and cut off his horn. Finally, the lands formerly subject to overflow, but now redeemed, became very fertile, and this is meant by the horn of plenty.

There is another account of the origin of the Cornucopia. Jupiter at his birth was committed by his mother Rhea to the care of the

daughters of Melisseus, a Cretan king. They fed the infant deity with the milk of the goat Amalthea. Jupiter broke off one of the horns of the goat and gave it to his nurses, and endowed it with the wonderful power of becoming filled with whatever the possessor might wish.

Actæon. It was midday when young Actæon, son of King Cadmus, thus addressed the youths who with him were hunting the stag in the mountains: "Friends, our nets and our weapons are wet with the blood of our victims; we have had sport enough for one day, and to-morrow we can renew our labors. Now, while Phœbus parches the earth, let us put by our implements and indulge ourselves with rest." There was a valley thick enclosed with cypresses and pines, sacred to the huntress queen, Diana. In the extremity of the valley was a cave. A fountain burst out from one side, whose open basin was bounded by a grassy rim. Here Diana, the goddess of the woods, used to come when weary with hunting and lave her virgin limbs in the sparkling water. One day, having repaired thither with her nymphs, she handed her javelin, her quiver, and her bow to one, her robe to another, while a third unbound the sandals from her feet. Then Crocale, the most skilful of them, arranged her hair, and Nephelè, Hyalè, and the rest drew water in capacious urns. While the goddess was thus employed in the labors of the toilet, behold Actæon, having quitted his companions, and rambling without any especial object, came to the place. As he presented himself at the entrance of the cave, the nymphs, seeing a man, screamed and rushed toward the goddess to hide her with their bodies. But she was taller than the rest and overtopped them all by a head. Such a color as tinges the clouds at sunset or at dawn came over the countenance of Diana, thus taken by surprise. Surrounded as she was by her nymphs, she yet turned half away, and sought with a sudden impulse for her arrows. As they were not at hand, she dashed the water into the face of the intruder, adding these words: "Now go and tell, if you can, that you have seen Diana unapparelled." Immediately a pair of branching stag's horns grew out of his head, his neck gained in length, his ears grew sharp-pointed, his hands became feet, his arms long legs, his body was covered with a hairy spotted hide. Fear took the place of his former boldness, and the hero fled. What shall he do?—go home to seek the palace, or lie hid in the woods? The latter he was afraid, the former he was

ashamed, to do. While he hesitated the dogs saw him. First Melampus, a Spartan dog, gave the signal with his bark, then Pamphagus, Dorceus, Lelaps, Theron, Nape, Tigris, and all the rest rushed after him swifter than the wind. Over rocks and cliffs, through mountain gorges that seemed impracticable, he fled and they followed. Where he had often chased the stag and cheered on his pack, his pack now chased him, cheered on by his huntsmen. He longed to cry out, "I am Actæon!" but the words came not at his will. Presently one dog fastened on his back, another seized his shoulder. While they held their master, the rest of the pack came up and buried their teeth in his flesh. His friends and fellow huntsmen cheered on the dogs, and looked everywhere for Actæon, calling on him to join the sport. At the sound of his name, he turned his head, and heard them regret that he should be away. It was not till the dogs had torn his life out that the anger of Diana was satisfied.

Admetus and Alcestis. Æsculapius, the son of Apollo, was endowed by his father with such skill in the healing art that he even restored the dead to life. At this Pluto took alarm, and prevailed on Jupiter to launch a thunderbolt at Æsculapius. Apollo was indignant at the destruction of his son, and wreaked his vengeance on the innocent workmen who had made the thunderbolt. These were the Cyclopes, who have their workshop under Mount Ætna, from which the smoke and flames of their furnaces are constantly issuing. Apollo shot his arrows at the Cyclopes, which so incensed Jupiter that he condemned him as a punishment to become the servant of a mortal for the space of one year. Accordingly Apollo went into the service of Admetus, King of Thessaly, and pastured his flocks for him on the banks of the river Amphrysos.

Admetus was a suitor, with others, for the hand of Alcestis, the daughter of Pelias, who promised her to him who should come for her in a chariot drawn by lions and boars. This task Admetus performed by the assistance of his divine herdsman, and was made happy in the possession of Alcestis. But Admetus fell ill; and when he was near to death, Apollo prevailed on the Fates to spare him on condition that some one would consent to die in his stead. Admetus, in his joy at this reprieve, thought little of the ransom, and, perhaps remembering the declarations of attachment which he had often heard from his courtiers and dependents, fancied that it would be easy to find a substitute. But it was not so. Brave warriors, who would

willingly have periled their lives for their prince, shrank from the thought of dying for him on the bed of sickness; and old servants who had experienced his bounty and that of his house from their childhood, were not willing to lay down the scanty remnant of their days to show their gratitude. Men asked: "Why does not one of his parents do it? They cannot in the course of nature live much longer, and who can feel like them the call to rescue the life they gave, from an untimely end?" But the parents, distressed though they were at the thought of losing him, shrank from the call. Then Alcestis, with a generous self-devotion, offered herself as the substitute. Admetus, fond as he was of life, would not have submitted to receive it at such a cost; but there was no remedy. The condition imposed by the Fates had been met, and the decree was irrevocable. Alcestis sickened as Admetus revived, and she was rapidly sinking to the grave.


Just at this time Hercules arrived at the palace of Admetus, and found all the inmates in great distress for the impending loss of the devoted wife and beloved mistress. Hercules, to whom no labor was too arduous, resolved to attempt her rescue. He lay in wait at the door of the chamber of the dying queen, and when Death came for his prey, he seized him and forced him to resign his victim. Alcestis recovered, and was restored to her husband.

Amphion. Amphion was the son of Jupiter and Antiope, Queen of Thebes. With his twin brother Zethus he was exposed at birth on Mount Cithæron, where they grew up among the shepherds, not knowing their parentage. Mercury gave Amphion a lyre and taught him to play upon it, and his brother occupied himself in hunting and tending the flocks. Meanwhile Antiope, their mother, who had been treated with great cruelty by Lycus, the usurping King of Thebes, and by Dirce, his wife, found means to inform her children of their rights and to summon them to her assistance. With a band of their fellow herdsmen they attacked and slew Lycus, and tying Dirce by the hair of her head to a bull, let him drag her till she was dead. Amphion, having become King of Thebes, fortified the city with a wall. It is said that when he played on his lyre the stones moved of their own accord and took their places in the wall.

Andromeda. Perseus arrived in the country of the Ethiopians, of which Cepheus was king. Cassiopeia, his queen, proud of her beauty, had dared to compare herself to the sea-nymphs, which

roused their indignation, and they sent a prodigious sea-monster to ravage the coast. To appease the deities, Cepheus was directed by the oracle to expose his daughter Andromeda to be devoured by the monster. As Perseus looked down from his aerial height he beheld the virgin chained to a rock, and waiting the approach of the serpent. As he hovered over her he said: "O virgin, undeserving of those chains, but rather of such as bind fond lovers together, tell me, I beseech you, your name, and the name of your country, and why you are thus bound." At first she was silent from modesty, but she disclosed her name and that of her country, and her mother's pride of beauty. Before she had done speaking, a sound was heard, and the sea-monster appeared, with his head above the surface. The virgin shrieked, and the father and mother, who had now arrived at the place, were not able to afford protection. Then spoke Perseus: "There will be time enough for tears; this hour is all we have for rescue. My rank as the son of Jove and my renown as the slayer of Gorgon might make me acceptable as a suitor; but I will try to win her by services rendered. If she be rescued by my valor, I demand that she be my reward." The parents consented and promised a royal dowry with her.

And now the monster was within the range of a stone thrown by a skilful slinger, when with a sudden bound the youth soared into the air. As an eagle, when from his lofty flight he sees a serpent basking in the sun, pounces upon him and seizes him by the neck to prevent him from turning his head and using his fangs, so the youth darted down upon the back of the monster and plunged his sword into its shoulder. Irritated by the wound, the monster raised himself, then plunged into the depths; then, like a wild boar surrounded by a pack of barking dogs, turned swiftly from side to side, while the youth eluded its attack by means of his wings. Wherever he could find a passage for his sword between the scales he made a wound. The brute spouted from his nostrils water mixed with blood; the wings of the hero were wet with it, and he dared no longer trust to them. Alighting on a rock that rose above the waves, and holding on by a projecting fragment, as the monster floated near he gave him a death-stroke. The people who had gathered on the shore shouted so that the hills reëchoed the sound. The parents, transported with joy, embraced their future son-in-law, calling him their deliverer and the savior of their house; and then



the virgin, who was both the cause and the reward of the contest, descended from the rock.

The joyful parents, with Perseus and Andromeda, repaired to the palace, where a banquet was spread for them, and all was joy and festivity. But suddenly a noise was heard of warlike clamor, and Phineus, the betrothed of the virgin, with a party of his adherents, burst in, demanding the maiden as his own. It was in vain that Cepheus remonstrated: "You should have claimed her when she lay bound to the rock, the monster's victim. The sentence of the gods dooming her to such a fate dissolved all engagements, as death itself would have done." Phineus made no reply, but hurled his javelin at Perseus, which missed its mark and fell harmless. Perseus would have thrown his in turn, but the cowardly assailant took shelter behind the altar. But his act was a signal for an onset by his band upon the guests of Cepheus. They defended themselves and a general conflict ensued, the old King retreating from the scene after fruitless expostulations, calling the gods to witness that he was guiltless of this outrage on the rights of hospitality.

Perseus and his friends maintained for some time the unequal contest; but the numbers of the assailants were too great for them, and destruction seemed inevitable when a sudden thought struck Perseus: "I will make my enemy defend me." Then with a loud voice he exclaimed, "If I have any friend here, let him turn away his eyes!" and held aloft the Gorgon's head. "Seek not to frighten us with your jugglery," said Thescelus, and raised his javelin in act to throw, but became stone in the very attitude. Ampyx was about to plunge his sword into the body of a prostrate foe, but his arm stiffened and he could neither thrust forward nor withdraw it. Another, in the midst of a vociferous challenge, stopped, his mouth open, but no sound issuing. One of Perseus's friends, Aconteus, caught sight of the Gorgon and stiffened like the rest. Astyages struck him with his sword, but instead of wounding, it recoiled with a ringing noise.

Phineus called aloud to his friends, but got no answer; he touched them and found them stone. Falling on his knees and stretching out his hands to Perseus, but turning his head away, he begged for mercy. "Take all," said he, "give me but my life." "Base coward," said Perseus, "thus much I will grant you: no weapon shall touch you; moreover you shall be preserved in my house as a memorial of these events." So saying, he held the Gorgon's head to the side

where Phineus was looking, and in the very form in which he knelt with his hands outstretched and face averted he became fixed immovably, a mass of stone.

Antigone. Antigone was as bright an example of filial and sisterly fidelity as was Alcestis of connubial devotion. She was the daughter of Œdipus and Jocasta, who with all their descendants were the victims of an unrelenting fate, dooming them to destruction. Œdipus in his madness had torn out his eyes, and was driven forth from his kingdom Thebes, dreaded and abandoned by all men, as an object of divine vengeance. Antigone, his daughter, alone shared his wanderings and remained with him till he died, and then returned to Thebes.

Her brothers, Eteocles and Polynices, had agreed to share the kingdom between them, and reign alternately year by year. The first year fell to the lot of Eteocles, who, when his time expired, refused to surrender the kingdom to his brother. Polynices fled to Adrastus, King of Argos, who gave him his daughter in marriage, and aided him with an army to enforce his claim to the kingdom. This led to the celebrated expedition of the "Seven against Thebes," which furnished ample materials for the epic and tragic poets of Greece.

Amphiaraus, the brother-in-law of Adrastus, opposed the enterprise, for he was a soothsayer, and knew by his art that no one of the leaders except Adrastus would live to return. But Amphiaraus, on his marriage to Eriphyle, the King's sister, had agreed that whenever he and Adrastus should differ in opinion, the decision should be left to Eriphyle. Polynices, knowing this, gave Eriphyle the collar of Harmonia, and thereby gained her to his interest. This collar or necklace was a present that Vulcan had given to Harmonia on her marriage with Cadmus, and Polynices had taken it with him on his flight from Thebes. Eriphyle could not resist so tempting a bribe, and by her decision the war was resolved on, and Amphiaraus went to his certain fate. He bore his part bravely in the contest, but could not avert his destiny. Pursued by the enemy, he fled along the river, when a thunderbolt launched by Jupiter opened the ground, and he, his chariot, and his charioteer were swallowed up.

The siege continued long, with various success. At last both hosts agreed that the brothers should decide their quarrel by single combat. They fought and fell by each other's hands. The armies then

renewed the fight, and at last the invaders were forced to yield, and fled, leaving their dead unburied. Creon, the uncle of the fallen princes, now became king, caused Eteocles to be buried with distinguished honor, but suffered the body of Polynices to lie where it fell, forbidding everyone on pain of death to give it burial.

Antigone, the sister of Polynices, heard with indignation the revolting edict which consigned her brother's body to the dogs and vultures, depriving it of those rites that were considered essential to the repose of the dead. Unmoved by the dissuading counsel of her sister, and unable to procure assistance, she determined to brave the hazard and to bury the body with her own hands. She was detected in the act, and Creon gave orders that she should be buried alive, as having deliberately set at naught the solemn edict of the city. Her lover, Hæmon, the son of Creon, unable to avert her fate, would not survive her, and fell by his own hand.

It would not be in place here to detail all the acts of heroism or atrocity which marked the contest; but we must not omit to record the fidelity of Evadne as an offset to the weakness of Eriphyle. Capaneus, the husband of Evadne, in the ardor of the fight declared that he would force his way into the city in spite of Jove himself. Placing a ladder against the wall he mounted, but Jupiter, offended at his impious language, struck him with a thunderbolt. When his obsequies were celebrated, Evadne cast herself on his funeral pile and perished.

Early in the contest Eteocles consulted the soothsayer Tiresias as to the issue. Tiresias in his youth had by chance seen Minerva bathing. The goddess in her wrath deprived him of his sight, but afterward relenting gave him in compensation the knowledge of future events. When consulted by Eteocles, he declared that victory should fall to Thebes if Menœceus, the son of Creon, gave himself a voluntary victim. The heroic youth learning the response threw away his life in the first encounter.

Apollo and Daphne. The slime with which the earth was covered by the waters of the flood produced excessive fertility, which called forth every variety of production, bad and good. Among the rest, Python, an enormous serpent, crept forth, the terror of the people. Apollo slew him with his arrows, and in commemoration of this conquest he instituted the Pythian games, in which the victor in feats of strength, or swiftness of foot, or in the chariot race, was

crowned with a wreath of beech leaves; for the laurel was not yet adopted by Apollo as his own tree.

Daphne was Apollo's first love. This was brought about by the malice of Cupid. Apollo saw the boy playing with his bow and arrows; and being himself elated with his recent victory over Python, he said:

"What have you to do with warlike weapons, saucy boy? Leave them for hands worthy of them. Behold the conquest I have won by means of them over the vast serpent that stretched his poisonous body over acres of the plains. Be content with your torch, child, and kindle up your flames, as you call them, where you will, but presume not to meddle with my weapons."

Venus's boy heard these words, and rejoined: "Your arrows may strike all things else, Apollo, but mine shall strike you."

So saying, he took his stand on a rock of Parnassus, and drew from his quiver two arrows of different workmanship, one to excite love, the other to repel it. The former was of gold and sharp-pointed, the latter blunt and tipped with lead. With the leaden shaft he struck the nymph Daphne, daughter of the river-god Peneus, and with the golden one Apollo, through the heart. Forthwith the god was seized with love for the maiden, while she abhorred the thought of loving. Her delight was in woodland sports and in the spoils of the chase. Many lovers sought her, but she spurned them all, ranging the woods, and taking no thought of Cupid nor of Hymen. Her father often said to her:

"Daughter, you owe me a son-in-law; you owe me grandchildren."

She, hating the thought of marriage, threw her arms around her father's neck, and said: "Dearest father, grant me this favor, that I may always remain unmarried, like Diana."

He consented, but at the same time said: "Your own face will forbid it."

Apollo saw her hair flung loose over her shoulders, and said: "If so charming in disorder, what would it be if arranged?" He saw her eyes bright as stars; he saw her lips, and was not satisfied with only seeing them. He admired her hands and arms, naked to the shoulder, and whatever was hidden from view he imagined more beautiful still. He followed her; she fled, swifter than the wind, and delayed not a moment at his entreaties.

"Stay," said he, "daughter of Peneus; I am not a foe. Do not fly

me as a lamb flies the wolf, or a dove the hawk. It is for love I pursue you. You make me miserable for fear you should fall and hurt yourself on these stones, and I should be the cause. Pray run slower, and I will follow slower. I am no clown, no rude peasant. Jupiter is my father, and I am lord of Delphos and Tenedos, and know all things, present and future. I am the god of song and the lyre. My arrows fly true to the mark; but alas! an arrow more fatal than mine has pierced my heart! I am the god of medicine, and know the virtues of all healing plants. Alas! I suffer a malady that no balm can cure!"

Her strength began to fail, and, ready to sink, she called upon her father, the river-god:

"Help me, Peneus! Open the earth to enclose me, or change my form, which has brought me into this danger!"

Hardly had she spoken when a stiffness seized her limbs; her bosom began to be enclosed in a tender bark; her hair became leaves; her arms became branches; her foot stuck fast in the ground, as a root; her face became a tree-top, retaining nothing of its former self but its beauty. Apollo stood amazed. He touched the stem, and felt the flesh tremble under the new bark. He embraced the branches, and lavished kisses on the wood. The branches shrank from his lips.

"Since you cannot be my wife," said he, "you shall assuredly be my tree. I will wear you for my crown; I will decorate with you my harp and my quiver; and when the great Roman conquerors lead up the triumphal pomp to the Capitol, you shall be woven into wreaths for their brows. And, as eternal youth is mine, you also shall be always green, and your leaf know no decay."

The nymph, now changed into a laurel-tree, bowed in acknowledgment.

Ariadne. In the story of Theseus it is related how Ariadne, the daughter of King Minos, after helping Theseus to escape from the labyrinth, was carried by him to the island of Naxos and was left there asleep, while Theseus pursued his way home without her. Ariadne on waking and finding herself deserted abandoned herself to grief. But Venus took pity on her, and consoled her with promise that she should have an immortal lover, instead of the mortal one she had lost.

The island where Ariadne was left was the favorite island of

Bacchus, the same that he wished the Tyrrhenian mariners to carry him to, when they so treacherously attempted to make prize of him. As Ariadne sat lamenting her fate, Bacchus found her, consoled her, and made her his wife. As a marriage present he gave her a golden crown enriched with gems, and when she died he took her crown and threw it up into the sky. As it mounted, the gems grew brighter and were turned into stars, and preserving its form Ariadne's crown remains fixed in the heavens as a constellation, between the kneeling Hercules and the man that holds the serpent.

Arion. Arion was a famous musician, and dwelt at the court of Periander, King of Corinth, with whom he was a great favorite. There was to be a musical contest in Sicily, and Arion wished to compete for the prize. He told his wish to Periander, who besought him to give up the thought. "Stay with me," he said, "and be contented. He who strives to win may lose." Arion answered: "A wandering life best suits the free heart of a poet. The talent that a god bestowed on me I would fain make a source of pleasure to others. And if I win the prize, how will the enjoyment of it be increased by the consciousness of my wide-spread fame!" He went, won the prize, and embarked with his wealth in a Corinthian ship for home. On the second morning after setting sail, the wind breathed mild and fair. "O Periander," he exclaimed, "dismiss your fears! Soon shall you forget them in my embrace. With what lavish offerings will we display our gratitude to the gods, and how merry will we be at the festal board!" The wind and sea continued propitious. Not a cloud dimmed the firmament. He had not trusted too much to the ocean—but he had to man. He overheard the seamen exchanging hints with one another, and found they were plotting to possess themselves of his treasure. Presently they surrounded him, loud and mutinous, and said: "Arion, you must die! If you would have a grave on shore, yield yourself to die on this spot; but if otherwise, cast yourself into the sea." "Will nothing satisfy you but my life?" said he. "Take my gold, and welcome. I willingly buy my life at that price." "No, no; we cannot spare you. Your life would be too dangerous to us. Where could we go to escape from Periander, if he should know that you had been robbed by us? Your gold would be of little use to us, if, on returning home, we could never more be free from fear." "Grant me, then," said he, "a last request, since naught will avail to save my life, that I may die as I have lived, as becomes a bard. When

I shall have sung my death-song, and my harp-strings shall have ceased to vibrate, then I will bid farewell to life, and yield uncomplaining to my fate." This prayer, like the others, would have been unheeded, but to hear so famous a musician moved their rude hearts. "Suffer me," he added, "to arrange my dress. Apollo will not favor me unless I be clad in my minstrel garb."

He clothed his well-proportioned limbs in gold and purple fair to see; his tunic fell around him in graceful folds, jewels adorned his arms, his brow was crowned with a golden wreath, and over his neck and shoulders flowed his hair perfumed with odors. His left hand held the lyre, his right the ivory wand with which he struck its chords. The seamen gazed with admiration. He strode forward to the vessel's side and looked down into the blue sea. Addressing his lyre, he sang: "Companion of my voice, come with me to the realm of shades. Though Cerberus may growl, we know the power of song can tame his rage. Ye heroes of Elysium, who have passed the darkling flood—ye happy souls, soon shall I join your band. Yet can ye relieve my grief? Alas, I leave my friend behind me. Thou who didst find thy Eurydice, and lose her again as soon as found; when she had vanished like a dream, how didst thou hate the cheerful light! I must away, but I will not fear. The gods look down upon me. Ye who slay me unoffending, when I am no more, your time of trembling shall come. Ye Nereids, receive your guest, who throws himself upon your mercy!" So saying, he sprang into the deep sea. The waves covered him, and the seamen held on their way, fancying themselves safe from all danger of detection.

But the strains of his music had drawn round him the inhabitants of the deep to listen, and Dolphins followed the ship as if chained by a spell. While he struggled in the waves, a Dolphin offered him his back, and carried him mounted thereon safe to shore. At the spot where he landed, a monument of brass was afterward erected upon the rocky shore.

When Arion and the Dolphin parted, each to his own element, Arion thus poured forth his thanks: "Farewell, thou faithful, friendly fish! Would that I could reward thee; but thou canst not wend with me, nor I with thee. Companionship we may not have. May Galatea, queen of the deep, accord thee her favor, and thou, proud of the burden, draw her chariot over the mirror of the sea."


Arion hastened from the shore, and soon saw the towers of Corinth.

He journeyed on, harp in hand, singing as he went, full of love and happiness, forgetting his losses, and mindful only of what remained, his friend and his lyre. He entered the hospitable halls, and was soon clasped in the embrace of Periander. "I come back to thee, my friend," he said. "The talent that a god bestowed has been the delight of thousands, but false knaves have stripped me of my well-earned treasure; yet I retain the consciousness of wide-spread fame." Then he told Periander all the wonderful events that had befallen him, who heard him with amazement. "Shall such wickedness triumph?" said he. "Then in vain is power lodged in my hands. That we may discover the criminals, you must remain here in concealment, and so they will approach without suspicion." When the ship arrived in the harbor, he summoned the mariners before him. "Have you heard anything of Arion?" he inquired. "I anxiously look for his return." They replied: "We left him well and prosperous in Tarentum." As they said these words, Arion stepped forth and faced them. His well-proportioned limbs were arrayed in gold and purple fair to see, his tunic fell around him in graceful folds, jewels adorned his arms, his brow was crowned with a golden wreath, and over his neck and shoulders flowed his hair perfumed with odors; his left hand held the lyre, his right the ivory wand with which he struck its chords. They fell prostrate at his feet, as if a lightning bolt had struck them. "We meant to murder him, and he has become a god. O Earth, open and receive us!" Then Periander spoke. "He lives, the master of the lay! Kind Heaven protects the poet's life. As for you, I invoke not the spirit of vengeance; Arion wishes not your blood. Ye slaves of avarice, begone! Seek some barbarous land, and never may aught beautiful delight your souls!"

Aristæus, the Bee-keeper. Aristæus, who first taught the management of bees, was a son of the water-nymph Cyrene. His bees had perished, and he resorted for aid to his mother. He stood at the riverside and thus addressed her: "O mother, the pride of my life is taken from me! I have lost my precious bees. My care and skill have availed me nothing, and you my mother have not warded off from me the blow of misfortune." His mother heard these complaints as she sat in her palace at the bottom of the river with her attendant nymphs around her. They were spinning and weaving, while one told stories to amuse the rest. The sad voice of Aristæus interrupting their occupation, one of them put her head above the

water and, seeing him, returned and gave information to his mother, who ordered that he should be brought into her presence. The river at her command opened itself and let him pass in, while it stood curled like a mountain on either side. He descended to the region where the fountains of the great rivers lie; he saw the enormous receptacles of waters and was almost deafened with the roar while he surveyed them hurrying off in various directions to water the face of the earth. At his mother's apartments he was hospitably received by Cyrene and her nymphs, who spread their table with the richest dainties. They first poured out libations to Neptune, then regaled themselves with the feast, and after that Cyrene thus addressed him: "There is an old prophet named Proteus, who dwells in the sea and is a favorite of Neptune, whose herd of sea-calves he pastures. We nymphs hold him in great respect, for he is learned and knows all things, past, present, and to come. He can tell you, my son, the cause of the mortality among your bees, and how you may remedy it. But he will not do it voluntarily, however you may entreat him. You must compel him by force. If you seize him and chain him, he will answer your questions in order to get released, for he cannot by all his arts get away, if you hold fast the chains. I will take you to his cave, where he comes at noon to take his midday repose. Then you may easily secure him. But when he finds himself captured, his resort is to a power he possesses of changing himself into various forms. He will become a wild boar or a fierce tiger, a scaly dragon or lion with yellow mane. Or he will make a noise like the crackling of flames or the rush of water, so as to tempt you to let go the chain, when he will make his escape. But you have only to keep him fast bound, and at last when he finds all his arts unavailing, he will return to his own figure and obey your commands." So saying, she sprinkled her son with fragrant nectar, the beverage of the gods, and immediately an unusual vigor filled his frame and courage his heart, while perfume breathed all around him.

The nymph led her son to the prophet's cave and concealed him among the recesses of the rocks, while she herself took her place behind the clouds. When noon came and the hour when men and herds retreat from the glaring sun to indulge in quiet slumber, Proteus issued from the water, followed by his herd of sea-calves which spread themselves along the shore. He sat on the rock and counted his herd; then stretched himself on the floor of the cave and went to



sleep. Aristæus hardly allowed him to get fairly asleep before he fixed the fetters on him and shouted aloud. Proteus, waking and finding himself captured, immediately resorted to his arts, becoming first a fire, then a flood, then a horrible wild beast, in rapid succession. But finding all would not do, he at last resumed his own form and addressed the youth in angry accents: "Who are you, bold youth, who thus invade my abode, and what do you want with me?" Aristæus replied: "Proteus, you know already, for it is needless for anyone to attempt to deceive you. And do you also cease your efforts to elude me. I am led hither by divine assistance, to know from you the cause of my misfortune and how to remedy it." At these words the prophet fixing on him his gray eyes, with a piercing look, thus spoke: "You receive the merited reward of your deeds, by which Eurydice met her death, for in flying from you she trod upon a serpent, of whose bite she died. To avenge her death, the nymphs, her companions, have sent this destruction to your bees. You have to appease their anger, and thus it must be done: Select four bulls, of perfect form and size, and four cows of equal beauty, build four altars to the nymphs, and sacrifice the animals, leaving their carcasses in the leafy grove. To Orpheus and Eurydice you shall pay such funeral honors as may allay their resentment. Returning after nine days you will examine the bodies of the cattle slain and see what will befall."

Aristæus faithfully obeyed these directions. He sacrificed the cattle, he left their bodies in the grove, he offered funeral honors to the shades of Orpheus and Eurydice; then returning on the ninth day he examined the bodies of the animals, and, wonderful to relate! a swarm of bees had taken possession of one of the carcasses and were pursuing their labors there as in a hive.

Atalanta. Atalanta's fortune had been told, and it was to this effect: "Atalanta, do not marry; marriage will be your ruin." Terrified by this oracle, she fled the society of men, and devoted herself to the sports of the chase. To all suitors (for she had many) she imposed a condition that was usually effectual in relieving her of their persecutions—"I will be the prize of him who shall conquer me in the race; but death must be the penalty of all who try and fail." In spite of this hard condition some would try. Hippomenes was to be judge of the race. "Can it be possible that any will be so rash as to risk so much for a wife?" said he. But when he saw her lay

aside her robe for the race, he changed his mind, and said: "Pardon me, youths, I knew not the prize you were competing for." As he surveyed them, he wished them all to be beaten, and swelled with envy of anyone that seemed at all likely to win. As she ran she looked more beautiful than ever. The breezes seemed to give wings to her feet; her hair flew over her shoulders, and the gay fringe of her garment fluttered behind her. A ruddy hue tinged the whiteness of her skin, such as a crimson curtain casts on a marble wall. All her competitors were distanced and were put to death without mercy. Hippomenes, not daunted by this result, fixing his eyes on the virgin, said: "Why boast of beating those laggards? I offer myself for the contest." Atalanta looked at him with a pitying countenance, and hardly knew whether she would conquer him or not. "What god can tempt one so young and handsome to throw himself away? I pity him, not for his beauty (yet he is beautiful) but for his youth. I wish he would give up the race, or if he will be so mad, I hope he may outrun me." While she hesitated, revolving these thoughts, the spectators grew impatient for the race, and her father prompted her to prepare. Then Hippomenes addressed a prayer to Venus: "Help me, Venus, for you have led me on." Venus heard, and was propitious.

In the garden of her temple, in her own island of Cyprus, is a tree with yellow leaves and yellow branches and golden fruit. Hence she gathered three golden apples, and, unseen by anyone else, gave them to Hippomenes, and told him how to use them. The signal was given; each left the goal, and skimmed over the sand. The cries of the spectators cheered Hippomenes: "Now, now do your best! haste, haste! you gain on her! relax not! one more effort!" It was doubtful whether the youth or the maiden heard these cries with the greater pleasure. But his breath began to fail him, his throat was dry, the goal far off. At that moment he threw down one of the golden apples. The virgin was all amazement. She stopped to pick it up. Hippomenes shot ahead. Shouts burst forth from all sides. She redoubled her efforts, and soon overtook him. Again he threw an apple. She stopped again, but again came up with him. The goal was near; one chance only remained. "Now, goddess," said he, "prosper your gift!" and threw the last apple off at one side. She looked at it, and hesitated; Venus impelled her to turn aside for it. She did so, and was vanquished. The youth carried off his prize.

But the lovers were so full of their own happiness that they forgot to pay due honor to Venus; and the goddess was offended at their ingratitude. She caused them to give offense to Cybele. That powerful goddess was not to be insulted with impunity. She took from them their human form and turned them into animals of characters resembling their own: of the huntress-heroine, triumphing in the blood of her lovers, she made a lioness, and of her lord and master a lion, and yoked them to her car, where they are still to be seen in all representations, in statuary or painting, of the goddess Cybele.

Aurora and Tithonus. The goddess of the Dawn, like her sister the Moon, was at times inspired with the love of mortals. Her greatest favorite was Tithonus, son of Laomedon, King of Troy. She stole him away, and prevailed on Jupiter to grant him immortality; but she forgot to have youth joined in the gift, and after some time she began to discern, to her great mortification, that he was growing old. When his hair was quite white she left his society; but he still had the range of her palace, lived on ambrosial food, and was clad in celestial raiment. At last he lost the power of using his limbs, and then she shut him up in his chamber, whence his feeble voice might at times be heard. Finally she turned him into a grasshopper.

Memnon was the son of Aurora and Tithonus. He was King of the Ethiopians and dwelt in the extreme East, on the shore of the Ocean. He came with his warriors to assist the kindred of his father in the war of Troy. King Priam received him with great honors, and listened with admiration to his narrative of the wonders of the shore.

The very day after his arrival Memnon, impatient of repose, led his troops to the field. Antilochus, the brave son of Nestor, fell by his hand, and the Greeks were put to flight, when Achilles appeared and restored the battle. A long and doubtful contest ensued between him and the son of Aurora; at last victory declared for Achilles, Memnon fell, and the Trojans fled in dismay.

Aurora, who from her station in the sky had viewed with apprehension the danger of her son, when she saw him fall directed his brothers the Winds to convey his body to the banks of the river Esepus in Paphlagonia. In the evening Aurora came, accompanied by the Hours and the Pleiads, and wept and lamented over her son. Night, in sympathy with her grief, spread the heaven with clouds;

all nature mourned for the offspring of the Dawn. The Ethiopians raised his tomb on the banks of the stream in the grove of the Nymphs, and Jupiter caused the sparks and cinders of his funeral pile to be turned into birds, which, dividing into two flocks, fought over the pile till they fell into the flame. Every year at the anniversary of his death they return and celebrate his obsequies in like manner. Aurora remains inconsolable for the loss of her son. Her tears still flow, and may be seen at early morning in the form of dew-drops on the grass.

Bacchus. Bacchus was the son of Jupiter and Semele. Juno, to gratify her resentment against Semele, contrived a plan for her destruction. Assuming the form of Beroë, Semele's aged nurse, she insinuated doubts whether it was indeed Jove himself who came as a lover. Heaving a sigh, she said: "I hope it will turn out so, but I can't help being afraid. People are not always what they pretend to be. If he is indeed Jove, make him give some proof of it. Ask him to come arrayed in all his splendors, such as he wears in heaven. That will put the matter beyond a doubt." Semele was persuaded to make the experiment. She asked a favor without naming what it was. Jove gave his promise, and confirmed it with the irrevocable oath, attesting the river Styx. Then she made known her request. The god would have stopped her as she spoke, but she was too quick for him. The words escaped, and he could unsay neither his promise nor her request. In deep distress he left her and returned to the upper regions. There he clothed himself in his splendors, not putting on all his terrors, as when he overthrew the giants, but what was known among the gods as his lesser panoply. Arrayed in this, he entered the chamber of Semele. Her mortal frame could not endure the splendors of the immortal radiance and she was consumed to ashes.

Jove took the infant Bacchus and gave him in charge to the Nysæan nymphs, who nourished his infancy and childhood, and for their care were rewarded by Jupiter by being placed, at the Hyades, among the stars. When Bacchus grew up he discovered the culture of the vine and the mode of extracting its juice; but Juno struck him with madness, and drove him forth a wanderer through the earth. In Phrygia the goddess Rhea cured him and taught him her religious rites, and he set out on a progress through Asia, teaching the people the cultivation of the vine. The most famous part of his wanderings is his expedition to India, which lasted several years.

Returning in triumph, he undertook to introduce his worship into Greece, but was opposed by some princes who dreaded its introduction on account of the disorders and madness it brought with it. As he approached his native city Thebes, Pentheus the King, who had no respect for the new worship, forbade its rites to be performed. But when it was known that Bacchus was advancing, men and women, chiefly the latter, young and old, poured forth to meet him and to join his triumphal march.

In vain Pentheus remonstrated, commanded, and threatened. "Go," said he to his attendants, "seize this vagabond leader of the rout and bring him to me. I will soon make him confess his false claim of heavenly parentage and renounce his counterfeit worship." In vain his nearest friends and wisest counselors remonstrated and begged him not to oppose the god; their remonstrances only made him more violent.

But now the attendants returned whom he had despatched to seize Bacchus. They had been driven away by the Bacchanals, but had succeeded in taking one of them prisoner, whom, with his hands tied behind him, they brought before the King. Pentheus beholding him with wrathful countenance said: "Fellow! you shall speedily be put to death, that your fate may be a warning to others; but though I grudge the delay of your punishment, speak, tell us who you are, and what are these new rites you presume to celebrate?"

The prisoner unterrified responded: "My name is Acetes; my country is Mæonia; my parents were poor and had no fields or flocks to leave me, but they left me their fishing-rods and nets and their fisherman's trade. This I followed for some time, till, growing weary of remaining in one place, I learned the pilot's art and how to guide my course by the stars. It happened, as I was sailing for Delos, we touched at the island of Dia and went ashore. Next morning I sent the men for fresh water while I mounted the hill to observe the wind; when my men returned bringing with them a prize, as they thought, a boy of delicate appearance, whom they had found asleep. They judged he was a noble youth, perhaps a king's son, and they might get a liberal ransom for him. I observed his dress, his walk, his face. There was something in them which I felt sure was more than mortal. I said to my men: 'What god is concealed in that form I know not, but some one there certainly is. Pardon us, gentle deity, for the violence we have done you, and give success to our undertakings.'

Dictys, one of my best men for climbing the mast and coming down by the ropes, and Melanthus my steersman, and Epopeus the leader of the sailors' cry, one and all exclaimed, 'Spare your prayers for us.' So blind is the lust of gain! When they proceeded to put him on board I resisted them. 'This ship shall not be profaned by such impiety,' said I. 'I have a greater share in her than any of you.' But Lycabas, a turbulent fellow, seized me by the throat and attempted to throw me overboard, and I barely saved myself by clinging to the ropes. The rest approved the deed.

"Then Bacchus (for it was indeed he) as if shaking off his drowsiness exclaimed: 'What are you doing with me? What is this fighting about? Who brought me here? Where are you going to carry me?' One of them replied: 'Fear nothing; tell us where you wish to go and we will take you there.' 'Naxos is my home,' said Bacchus; 'take me there, and you shall be well rewarded.' They promised so to do, and told me to pilot the ship to Naxos. Naxos lay to the right, and I was trimming the sails to carry us there when some by signs and others by whispers signified to me their will that I should sail in the opposite direction, and take the boy to Egypt to sell him for a slave. I was confounded and said, 'Let someone else pilot the ship'; withdrawing myself from any further agency in their wickedness. They cursed me, and one of them exclaiming, 'Don't flatter yourself that we depend on you for our safety,' took my place as pilot, and bore away from Naxos.

"Then the god, pretending that he had just become aware of their treachery, looked out over the sea and said in a voice of weeping: 'Sailors, these are not the shores you promised to take me to; yonder island is not my home. What have I done that you should treat me so? It is small glory you will gain by cheating a poor boy.' I wept to hear him, but the crew laughed at both of us, and sped the vessel fast over the sea. All at once the vessel stopped, in the mid-sea, as fast as if it were fixed on the ground. The men, astonished, pulled at their oars, and spread more sail, trying to make progress by the aid of both, but all in vain. Ivy twined round the oars and hindered their motion, and clung to the sails, with heavy clusters of berries. A vine laden with grapes ran up the mast and along the sides of the vessel. The sound of flutes was heard, and the odor of fragrant wine spread all around. The god himself had a chaplet of vine leaves, and bore in his hand a spear wreathed with ivy. Tigers crouched at

his feet, and forms of lynxes and spotted panthers played around him. The men were seized with terror or madness; some leaped overboard; others preparing to do the same beheld their companions in the water undergoing a change, their bodies becoming flattened and ending in a crooked tail. One exclaimed, 'What miracle is this?' and as he spoke his mouth widened, his nostrils expanded, and scales covered all his body. Another endeavoring to pull the oar felt his hands shrink up and presently to be no longer hands, but fins; another, trying to raise his arms to a rope, found he had no arms, and curving his mutilated body he jumped into the sea. What had been his legs became the ends of a crescent-shaped tail. The whole crew became dolphins and swam about the ship, now upon the surface, now under it, scattering the spray, and spouting the water from their broad nostrils. Of twenty men, I alone was left. I trembled with fear, but the god cheered me. 'Fear not,' said he; 'steer toward Naxos.' I obeyed, and when we arrived there, I kindled the altars and celebrated the sacred rites of Bacchus."

Pentheus here exclaimed: "We have wasted time enough on this silly story. Take him away and have him executed without delay." Acetes was led away by the attendants and shut up fast in prison; but while they were getting ready the instruments of execution, the prison doors came open of their own accord and the chains fell from his limbs, and when they looked for him he was nowhere to be found.

Pentheus would take no warning, but, instead of sending others, determined to go himself to the scene of the solemnities. The mountain Citheron was all alive with worshipers, and the cries of the Bacchanals resounded on every side. The noise roused the anger of Pentheus. He penetrated through the wood and reached an open space where the chief scene of the orgies met his eyes. At the same moment the women saw him; and first among them his own mother, Agave, blinded by the god, cried out: "See there the wild boar, the hugest monster that prowls in these woods! Come on, sisters! I will be the first to strike the wild boar." The whole band rushed upon him, and while he now talked less arrogantly, now excused himself, and now confessed his crime and implored pardon, they pressed upon and wounded him. In vain he cried to his aunts to protect him from his mother. Autonoe seized one arm, Ino the other, and between them he was torn to pieces, while his mother

shouted, "Victory! Victory! we have done it; the glory is ours!" So the worship of Bacchus was established in Greece.

Baucis and Philemon. On a certain hill in Phrygia stand a linden-tree and an oak, enclosed by a low wall. Not far from the spot is a marsh, formerly good habitable land, but now indented with pools. Once on a time Jupiter, in human shape, visited this country, and with him his son Mercury, without his wings. They presented themselves as weary travelers, at many a door, seeking rest and shelter, but found all closed, for it was late, and the inhospitable inhabitants would not rouse themselves to open for their reception. At last a small thatched cottage, where Baucis, a pious old dame, and her husband, Philemon, had grown old together, received them. When the two heavenly guests crossed the humble threshold, and bowed their heads to pass under the low door, the old man placed a seat, on which Baucis, bustling and attentive, spread a cloth, and asked them to sit down. Then she raked out the coals from the ashes, and kindled a fire, fed it with leaves and dry bark, and with her scanty breath blew it into a flame. She brought out of a corner split sticks and dry branches, broke them up, and placed them under the small kettle. Her husband collected some pot-herbs in the garden, and she prepared them for the pot. He reached down with a forked stick a flitch of bacon hanging in the chimney, cut a small piece, and put it in the pot to boil with the herbs. A beechen bowl was filled with warm water, that their guests might wash.

On the bench designed for the guests was laid a cushion stuffed with seaweed; and a cloth, produced only on great occasions, but ancient and coarse enough, was spread over that. The old lady, with her apron on, with trembling hand set the table. One leg was shorter than the rest, but a piece of slate put under restored the level. She rubbed the table with some sweet-smelling herbs, and upon it she set some of chaste Minerva's olives, and cornel berries preserved in vinegar, and added radishes and cheese, with eggs lightly cooked in the ashes. All were served in earthen dishes; and an earthen-ware pitcher, with wooden cups, stood beside them. When all was ready, the stew was set on the table. Some wine, not of the oldest, was added; and for dessert, apples and wild honey.

While the repast proceeded, the old folks were astonished to see that the wine, as fast as it was poured out, renewed itself in the pitcher, of its own accord. Struck with terror, Baucis and Philemon

recognized their heavenly guests, fell on their knees, and with clasped hands implored forgiveness for their poor entertainment. There was an old goose, which they kept as the guardian of their humble cottage; and they bethought them to make this a sacrifice in honor of their guests. But the goose, too nimble, eluded their pursuit, and at last took shelter between the gods themselves. They forbade it to be slain; and spoke in these words: "We are gods. This inhospitable village shall pay the penalty of its impiety; you alone shall go free from the chastisement. Quit your house, and come with us to the top of yonder hill." They hastened to obey, and, staff in hand, labored up the steep ascent. They were within an arrow's flight of the top when, turning their eyes below, they beheld all the country sunk in a lake, only their own house left standing. While they gazed with wonder at the sight, and lamented the fate of their neighbors, that old house of theirs was changed into a temple. Columns took the place of the corner posts, the thatch grew yellow and appeared a gilded roof, the floors became marble, the doors were enriched with carving and ornaments of gold. Then spoke Jupiter: "Excellent old man, and woman worthy of such a husband, speak, tell us your wishes; what favor have you to ask of us?" Philemon took counsel with Baucis a few moments; then declared to the gods their united wish. "We ask to be priests and guardians of this your temple; and since here we have passed our lives in love and concord, we wish that one and the same hour may take us both from life, that I may not live to see her grave, nor be laid in my own by her." Their prayer was granted. They were keepers of the temple as long as they lived. When grown very old, as they stood one day before the steps of the sacred edifice, and were telling the story of the place, Baucis saw Philemon begin to put forth leaves, and old Philemon saw Baucis changing in like manner. And now a leafy crown had grown over their heads, while exchanging parting words, as long as they could speak. "Farewell, dear spouse," they said, together, and at the same moment the bark closed over their mouths. The Tyanean shepherd still shows the two trees, standing side by side, made out of the two good old people.

Cadmus. Jupiter, under the disguise of a bull, had carried away Europa, daughter of Agenor, King of Phenicia. Agenor commanded his son Cadmus to go in search of his sister, and not to return without her. Cadmus sought long and far for his sister,

but could not find her, and then consulted the oracle of Apollo to know what country he should settle in. The oracle informed him that he should find a cow in the field, and should follow her wherever she might wander, and where she stopped should build a city and call it Thebes. Cadmus had hardly left the oracle when he saw a young cow slowly walking before him. He followed her, offering at the same time his prayers to Phœbus. The cow went on till she passed the shallow channel of Cephissus and came out into the plain of Panope. There she stood still, and raising her broad forehead to the sky, filled the air with her lowings. Cadmus gave thanks, kissed the foreign soil, and then greeted the surrounding mountains. Wishing to offer a sacrifice to Jupiter, he sent his servants to seek pure water for a libation. Near by stood an ancient grove, never profaned by the ax, in the midst of which was a cave, thick covered with a growth of bushes, its roof forming a low arch, from beneath which burst forth a fountain of purest water. In the cave lurked a horrid serpent. No sooner had the Tyrians dipped their pitchers in the fountain, and the ingushing waters made a sound, than the glittering serpent raised his head out of the cave and uttered a fearful hiss. The vessels fell from their hands, the blood left their cheeks, they trembled in every limb. The serpent, twisting his scaly body in a huge coil, raised his head so as to overtop the tallest trees, and while the Tyrians from terror could neither fight nor fly, he slew some with his fangs, others in his folds, and others with his poisonous breath.

Cadmus having waited for the return of his men till midday, went in search of them. His covering was a lion's hide, and besides his javelin he carried in his hand a lance, and in his breast a bold heart. When he saw the lifeless bodies of his men, and the monster with his bloody jaws, he lifted a huge stone and threw it at the serpent. Such a blow would have shaken the wall of a fortress, but it made no impression on the monster. Cadmus next threw his javelin, which met with better success, for it penetrated the serpent's scales, and pierced through to his entrails. Fierce with pain, the monster turned back his head to view the wound, and attempted to draw out the weapon with his mouth, but it broke off, leaving the iron point rankling in his flesh. His neck swelled with rage, bloody foam covered his jaws, and the breath of his nostrils poisoned the air around. As he moved onward, Cadmus retreated before him, holding

his spear opposite to the monster's opened jaws. The serpent snapped at the weapon and attempted to bite its iron point. At last Cadmus, watching his chance, thrust the spear at a moment when the animal's head, thrown back, came against the trunk of a tree, and so succeeded in pinning him to its side.

Then a voice was heard commanding Cadmus to take the dragon's teeth and sow them in the earth. He obeyed. He made a furrow in the ground, and planted the teeth. Hardly had he done so when the clods began to move, and the points of spears to appear above the surface. Next helmets with their nodding plumes came up, and next the shoulders and breasts and limbs of men with weapons, and in time a harvest of armed warriors. Cadmus prepared to encounter a new enemy, but one of them said to him, "Meddle not with our civil war." With that he who had spoken smote one of his earth-born brothers with a sword, and he himself fell pierced with an arrow from another. The latter fell victim to a fourth, and in like manner the whole throng dealt with one another till all were slain, except five survivors. One of these cast away his weapons and said, "Brothers, let us live in peace!" These five joined with Cadmus in building his city, to which they gave the name of Thebes.

Cadmus obtained in marriage Harmonia, the daughter of Venus. The gods left Olympus to honor the occasion with their presence, and Vulcan presented the bride with a necklace of surpassing brilliance, his own workmanship. But a fatality hung over the family of Cadmus in consequence of his killing the serpent sacred to Mars. Semele and Ino, his daughters, and Actæon and Pentheus, his grandchildren, all perished unhappily, and Cadmus and Harmonia quitted Thebes, now grown odious to them, and emigrated to the country of the Enchelians, who received them with honor and made Cadmus their king. But the misfortunes of their children still weighed upon their minds; and one day Cadmus exclaimed: "If a serpent's life is so dear to the gods, I would I were myself a serpent." No sooner had he uttered the words than he began to change his form. Harmonia beheld it and prayed to the gods to let her share his fate. Both became serpents. They live in the woods, but, mindful of their origin, they neither avoid the presence of man nor do they ever injure anyone.

There is a tradition that Cadmus introduced into Greece the letters of the alphabet which were invented by the Phenicians.

Callisto. Callisto was another maiden who excited the jealousy of Juno, and the goddess changed her into a bear. "I will take away," said she, "that beauty with which you have captivated my husband." Her hands grew rounded, became armed with crooked claws, and served for feet; her mouth, which Jove used to praise for its beauty, became a horrid pair of jaws; her voice, which if unchanged would have moved the heart to pity, became a growl, more fit to inspire terror. Yet her former disposition remained, and she bemoaned her fate, and stood upright as well as she could, lifting her paws to beg for mercy. One day a youth espied her as he was hunting, and she recognized him as her own son. As she was about to approach, he raised his spear, and was on the point of transfixing her, when Jupiter arrested the crime, and snatching away both of them, placed them in the heavens as the Great Bear and Little Bear.

Juno was in a rage to see her rival so set in honor, and hastened to ancient Tethys and Oceanus, the powers of ocean, and said: "I am supplanted in heaven—my place is given to another. Look when night darkens the world, and you shall see the two of whom I have so much reason to complain exalted to the heavens, in that part where the circle is the smallest, in the neighborhood of the pole. I forbade her to wear the human form—she is placed among the stars! So do my punishments result—such is the extent of my power! You, my foster-parents, if you see with displeasure this unworthy treatment of me, show it by forbidding this guilty couple from coming into your waters." The powers of the ocean assented, and consequently the two constellations move round and round in heaven, but never sink, as do the other stars, beneath the ocean.

The Camenæ. By this name the Latins designated the Muses, but included under it also some other deities, principally nymphs of fountains. Egeria was one of them, whose fountain and grotto are still shown. It was said that Numa, the second king of Rome, was favored by this nymph with secret interviews, in which she taught him those lessons of wisdom and of law which he embodied in the institutions of his rising nation. After the death of Numa the nymph pined away and was changed into a fountain.

Castor and Pollux. Castor and Pollux were the offspring of Leda and the Swan, under which disguise Jupiter had concealed himself. Leda produced an egg, from which sprang the twins. Helen, famous afterward as the cause of the Trojan war, was their sister.

When Theseus and his friend Pirithous had carried off Helen from Sparta, the youthful heroes Castor and Pollux, with their followers, hastened to her rescue. Theseus was absent from Attica, and the brothers recovered their sister.

Castor was famous for taming and managing horses, and Pollux for skill in boxing. They were united by the warmest affection and were inseparable in all their enterprises. They accompanied the Argonautic expedition. During the voyage a storm arose, and Orpheus prayed to the Samothracian gods, and played on his harp, whereupon the storm ceased and stars appeared on the heads of the brothers. From this incident, Castor and Pollux came afterward to be considered the patron deities of seamen and voyagers, and the lambent flames that in certain states of the atmosphere play round the sails and masts of vessels were called by their names.

After the Argonautic expedition Castor and Pollux engaged in a war with Idas and Lynceus. Castor was slain, and Pollux, inconsolable for the loss of his brother, besought Jupiter to be permitted to give his own life as a ransom for him. Jupiter so far consented as to allow the two brothers to enjoy life alternately, passing one day under the earth and the next in the heavenly abodes. According to another form of the story Jupiter rewarded the attachment of the brothers by placing them among the stars as Gemini, the Twins.

They received divine honors under the name of Dioscuri (sons of Jove). They were believed to have appeared occasionally in later times, taking part with one side or the other in hard-fought fields, and were said on such occasions to be mounted on magnificent white steeds. Thus in the early history of Rome they are said to have assisted the Romans at the battle of Lake Regillus, and after the victory a temple was erected in their honor on the spot where they appeared.

The Centaurs. These monsters were represented as men from the head to the waist, while the remainder of the body was that of a horse. The Centaurs were admitted to the companionship of man, and at the marriage of Pirithous with Hippodamia they were among the guests. At the feast, Eurytion, one of the Centaurs, becoming intoxicated with the wine, offered violence to the bride; the other Centaurs followed his example, and a dreadful conflict arose in which several of them were slain. This is the celebrated

battle of the Lapithæ and Centaurs, a favorite subject with the sculptors and poets of antiquity.

But not all the Centaurs were like the rude guests of Pirithous. Chiron was instructed by Apollo and Diana, and was renowned for his skill in hunting, medicine, music, and the art of prophecy. The most distinguished heroes of Grecian story were his pupils. Among the rest the infant Æsculapius was entrusted to his charge, by Apollo, his father. When the sage returned to his home bearing the infant his daughter Ocyroe came forth to meet him, and at sight of the child burst forth into a prophetic strain (for she was a prophetess), foretelling the glory that he was to achieve. Æsculapius became a renowned physician, and even in one instance restored the dead to life. Pluto resented this, and Jupiter, at his request, struck the bold physician with lightning and killed him, but after his death received him into the number of the gods.

Chiron was the wisest and justest of all the Centaurs, and at his death Jupiter placed him among the stars as the constellation Sagittarius.

Cephalus and Procris. Cephalus was a beautiful youth and fond of manly sports. He would rise before the dawn to pursue the chase. Aurora saw him when she first looked forth, fell in love with him, and stole him away. But Cephalus was just married to a charming wife whom he devotedly loved. Her name was Procris. She was a favorite of Diana, the goddess of hunting, who had given her a dog that could outrun every rival, and a javelin that never would fail of its mark; and Procris gave these presents to her husband. Cephalus was so happy in his wife that he resisted all the entreaties of Aurora, and she finally dismissed him in displeasure, saying: "Go, ungrateful mortal, keep your wife, whom, if I am not much mistaken, you will one day be very sorry you ever saw again." Cephalus returned, and was as happy as ever in his wife and his woodland sports.

It happened that some angry deity had sent a ravenous fox to annoy the country; and the hunters turned out in great strength to capture it. Their efforts were all in vain; no dog could run it down; and at last they came to Cephalus to borrow his famous dog, whose name was Lelaps. No sooner was the dog let loose than he darted off, quicker than their eye could follow him. If they had not seen his footprints in the sand they would have thought he flew.

Cephalus and others stood on a hill and saw the race. The fox tried every art; he ran in a circle and turned on his track, the dog close upon him, with open jaws, snapping at his heels, but biting only the air. Cephalus was about to use his javelin when suddenly he saw both dog and game stop instantly. The heavenly powers who had given both were not willing that either should conquer. In the very attitude of life and action they were turned into stone. So lifelike and natural did they look, you would have thought that one was about to bark, the other to leap forward.

Cephalus, though he had lost his dog, still continued to take delight in the chase. He would go out at early morning, ranging the woods and hills unaccompanied by anyone. Sometimes he would say aloud: "Come, sweet breeze, come and fan my breast, come and allay the heat that burns me." Someone passing by one day heard him talking in this way to the air, and, foolishly believing that he was talking to some maiden, went and told the secret to Procris, Cephalus's wife. At the sudden shock she fainted away. But presently recovering, she said: "It cannot be true; I will not believe it unless I myself am a witness to it." So she waited, with anxious heart, till the next morning, when Cephalus went to hunt as usual. Then she stole out after him, and concealed herself in the place where the informer directed her. Cephalus came as he was wont when tired with sport, and stretched himself on the green bank, saying: "Come, sweet breeze, come and fan me; you know how I love you! you make the groves and my solitary rambles delightful." He was running on in this way when he heard, or thought he heard, a sound as of a sob in the bushes. Supposing it some wild animal, he threw his javelin at the spot. A cry from his beloved Procris told him that the weapon had too surely met its mark. He rushed to the place, and found her bleeding, and with sinking strength endeavoring to draw forth from the wound the javelin, her own gift. Cephalus raised her from the earth, strove to stanch the blood, and called her to revive and not to leave him miserable, to reproach himself with her death. She opened her feeble eyes, and forced herself to utter these few words: "I implore you, if you have ever loved me, if I have ever deserved kindness at your hands, my husband, grant me this last request: do not marry that odious Breeze!" This disclosed the whole mystery; but alas! what advantage to disclose it now? She died; but her face wore a calm expression, and she

looked pityingly and forgivingly on her husband when he explained and made her understand the truth.

Clytie. Clytie was a water-nymph and in love with Apollo, who made her no return. So she pined away, sitting all day long upon the cold ground, with her unbound tresses streaming over her shoulders. Nine days she sat and tasted neither food nor drink, her own tears and the chilly dew her only food. She gazed on the sun when he rose, and as he passed through his daily course to his setting; she saw no other object, her face turned constantly on him. At last, they say, her limbs rooted in the ground, and her face became a flower, which turns on its stem so as always to face the sun throughout its daily course; for it retains to that extent the feeling of the nymph from whom it sprang.

Cupid and Psyche. A certain king and queen had three daughters. The charms of the two elder were more than common, but the beauty of the youngest, Psyche, was so wonderful that words cannot express its due praise. The fame of her beauty was so great that strangers from neighboring countries came in crowds to enjoy the sight. In fact, Venus found her altars deserted, while men turned their devotion to that young virgin. This gave great offense to Venus. Thereupon she called her winged son Cupid, pointed out Psyche to him, and said: "My dear son, punish that contumacious beauty; give thy mother a revenge as sweet as her injuries are great; infuse into the bosom of that haughty girl a passion for some low, mean, unworthy being, so that she may reap a mortification as great as her present exultation and triumph."

There are two fountains in Venus's garden, one of sweet waters, the other of bitter. Cupid filled two amber vases, one from each fountain, and suspending them from the top of his quiver, hastened to the chamber of Psyche, whom he found asleep. He shed a few drops from the bitter fountain over her lips, though the sight of her almost moved him to pity; then touched her side with the point of his arrow. At the touch she awoke, and opened eyes upon Cupid (himself invisible), which so startled him that in his confusion he wounded himself with his own arrow. Heedless of his wound, his whole thought now was to repair the mischief he had done, and he poured the balmy drops of joy over all her silken ringlets.

Psyche, henceforth frowned upon by Venus, derived no benefit from all her charms. True, all eyes were cast eagerly upon her, and every

mouth spoke her praises; but neither king, royal youth, nor plebeian presented himself to demand her in marriage. Her two elder sisters were married to royal princes; but Psyche, in her lonely apartment, deplored her solitude, sick of her own beauty.

Her parents consulted the oracle of Apollo, and received this answer: "The virgin is destined to be the bride of no mortal lover. Her future husband awaits her on the top of the mountain. He is a monster whom neither gods nor men can resist." This filled all the people with dismay, and her parents abandoned themselves to grief. But Psyche said: "Why, my dear parents, do you now lament me? You should rather have grieved when the people showered upon me undeserved honors, and with one voice called me a Venus. I now perceive that I am a victim to that name. I submit. Lead me to that rock to which my unhappy fate has destined me." Accordingly, the royal maid took her place in the procession, and with her parents, amid the lamentations of the people, ascended the mountain, on the summit of which they left her alone.

While Psyche stood on the ridge of the mountain, the gentle Zephyr bore her with an easy motion into a flowery dale. By degrees her mind became composed, and she laid herself down on the grassy bank to sleep. When she awoke refreshed with sleep, she looked round and beheld a pleasant grove of tall and stately trees. She entered it, and in the midst discovered a fountain, sending forth crystal waters, and a magnificent palace whose august front impressed the spectator that it was not the work of mortal hands. She approached the building and entered. Golden pillars supported the vaulted roof, and the walls were enriched with carvings and paintings representing beasts of the chase and rural scenes. Besides the apartments of state there were others filled with all manner of treasures, and beautiful and precious productions of nature and art.

A voice addressed her, though she saw no one, uttering these words: "Sovereign lady, all that you see is yours. We whose voices you hear are your servants and shall obey all your commands with our utmost care and diligence. Retire therefore to your chamber and repose on your bed of down, and when you see fit repair to the bath. Supper awaits you in the adjoining alcove when it pleases you to take your seat there."

After repose and the refreshment of the bath, Psyche seated herself in the alcove, where a table immediately presented itself, without

any visible aid from waiters or servants, covered with delicate food and choice wines. There was also music by invisible performers.

She had not yet seen her destined husband. He came only in the hours of darkness, and fled before the dawn of morning, but his accents were full of love, and inspired a like passion in her. She often asked him to stay and let her behold him, but he would not consent. "Why should you wish to behold me?" he said; "have you any doubt of my love? I would rather you would love me as an equal than adore me as a god." But one night she gained his consent that her sisters might be brought to see her.

Zephyr conducted them thither. "Come," said Psyche, "enter my house and refresh yourselves." Taking their hands, she led them into her golden palace, and committed them to the care of her train of attendant voices.

They asked numberless questions, among others what sort of person her husband was. Psyche replied that he was a beautiful youth, who usually spent the daytime in hunting. Not satisfied with this reply, they soon made her confess that she never had seen him. Then they proceeded to fill her bosom with dark suspicions. "Call to mind," they said, "the Pythian oracle that declared you destined to marry a direful monster. The inhabitants of this valley say that your husband is a terrible serpent, who nourishes you for a while with dainties that he may by and by devour you. Take our advice. Provide yourself with a lamp and a sharp knife; put them in concealment, and when he is sound asleep, slip out of bed, bring forth your lamp and see for yourself whether what they say is true. If it is, hesitate not to cut off the monster's head, and thereby recover your liberty."

So Psyche prepared her lamp and a sharp knife, and hid them. When he had fallen into his first sleep, she silently rose and uncovering her lamp beheld, not a hideous monster, but the most beautiful and charming of the gods, with golden ringlets wandering over his snowy neck and crimson cheek, with two dewy wings on his shoulders, whiter than snow, and with shining feathers like the tender blossoms of spring. As she leaned the lamp over to have a nearer view of his face a drop of burning oil fell on the shoulder of the god, startled with which he opened his eyes and fixed them full upon her; then, without saying one word, he spread his white wings and flew out of the window. Psyche, in vain endeavoring to follow him,

fell from the window to the ground. Cupid, beholding her as she lay in the dust, stopped his flight for an instant and said: "O foolish Psyche, is it thus you repay my love? After I have disobeyed my mother's commands and made you my wife, will you think me a monster and cut off my head? But go; return to your sisters, whose advice you seem to think preferable to mine. I inflict no other punishment on you than to leave you forever. Love cannot dwell with suspicion." So saying, he fled away.

When she had recovered some degree of composure she looked around, but the palace and gardens had vanished, and she found herself in the open field not far from the city where her sisters dwelt. She repaired thither and told them the whole story of her misfortunes, at which, pretending to grieve, those spiteful creatures inwardly rejoiced; "for now," said they, "he will perhaps choose one of us." With this idea, without saying a word of her intentions, each of them rose early the next morning and ascended the mountain, and having reached the top, called upon Zephyr to receive her and bear her to his lord; then leaping up, and not being sustained by Zephyr, fell down the precipice and was dashed to pieces.

By the advice of Ceres, Psyche went to the temple of Venus and sought to be reconciled with that goddess. "Most undutiful and faithless of servants," said Venus, "do you at last remember that you really have a mistress? Or have you rather come to see your sick husband, still laid up of the wound given him by his loving wife? You are so ill-favored and disagreeable that the only way you can merit your lover must be by dint of industry and diligence. I will make trial of your housewifery." Then she ordered Psyche to be led to the storehouse of her temple, where was a great quantity of wheat, barley, millet, vetches, beans, and lentils prepared for food for her pigeons, and said: "Separate all these grains, putting all of the same kind in a parcel by themselves, and see that you get it done before evening."

Psyche, in consternation at the enormous work, sat stupid and silent, without moving a finger. While she sat despairing, Cupid stirred up the little ant, a native of the fields, to take compassion on her. The leader of the ant-hill, followed by hosts of his six-legged subjects, approached the heap, and taking grain by grain, they separated the pile, sorting each kind to its parcel; and when it was done, they vanished in a moment.

Venus, at twilight, returned, and seeing the task done, exclaimed: "This is no work of yours, wicked one, but his, whom to your own and his misfortune you have enticed." So saying, she threw her a piece of black bread for her supper and went away.

Next morning Venus ordered Psyche to be called, and said to her: "Behold yonder grove which stretches along the margin of the water. There you will find sheep feeding without a shepherd, with golden-shining fleeces on their backs. Go, fetch me a sample of that precious wool gathered from every one of their fleeces." Psyche went to the riverside, where the river-god told her how she could safely get the wool, and she soon returned to Venus with her arms full of the golden fleece. "I know very well it is by none of your own doings," said Venus, "that you have succeeded in this task, and I am not yet satisfied that you have any capacity to make yourself useful. But I have another task for you. Go your way to the infernal shades, and give this box to Proserpine and say: 'My mistress Venus desires you to send her a little of your beauty, for in tending her sick son she has lost some of her own.'"

Psyche, satisfied that her destruction was at hand, went to the top of a high tower to precipitate herself headlong, thus to take the shortest way to the shades below. But a voice from the tower told her how by a certain cave she might reach the realms of Pluto, and how to avoid all the dangers of the road. But the voice added: "When Proserpine has given you the box, filled with her beauty, of all things this is chiefly to be observed by you, that you never open or look into the box, nor allow your curiosity to pry into the treasure of the beauty of the goddesses."

Psyche, encouraged by this advice, obeyed it in all things, and performed the errand in safety. But as she was returning a desire seized her to examine the contents of the box. "What," said she, "shall I, the carrier of this divine beauty, not take the least bit to put on my cheeks to appear to more advantage in the eyes of my beloved husband?" She carefully opened the box, but found nothing there of any beauty at all, only an infernal and truly Stygian sleep, which, being thus set free, took possession of her, and she fell in the midst of the road, a sleepy body without sense or motion.

But Cupid, being now recovered from his wound, and not able longer to bear the absence of his beloved Psyche, slipping through the smallest crack of the window of his chamber which happened

to be left open, flew to the spot where Psyche lay, and gathering up the sleep from her body, closed it again in the box, and waked Psyche with a light touch of one of his arrows. "Again," said he, "hast thou almost perished by the same curiosity. But now perform exactly the task imposed on you by my mother, and I will take care of the rest." Then Cupid, as swift as lightning penetrating the heights of heaven, presented himself before Jupiter with his supplication. Jupiter pleaded the cause of the lovers so earnestly with Venus that he won her consent. On this he sent Mercury to bring Psyche up to the heavenly assembly, and when she arrived, handing her a cup of ambrosia, he said: "Drink this, Psyche, and be immortal; nor shall Cupid ever break away from the knot in which he is tied, but these nuptials shall be perpetual." Thus Psyche became at last united to Cupid, and in due time a daughter was born to them, whose name was Pleasure.

Dædalus. The labyrinth from which Theseus escaped by means of Ariadne's clue was built by Dædalus, a most skilful artificer. It was an edifice with numberless winding passages and turnings opening into one another, and seemed to have neither beginning nor end, like the river Mæander, which returns on itself, and flows now onward, now backward, in its course to the sea. Dædalus built the labyrinth for King Minos, but afterward lost the favor of the King and was shut up in a tower. He contrived to make his escape from his prison, but could not leave the island by sea, as the King kept strict watch on all the vessels, and permitted none to sail without being carefully searched. "Minos may control the land and sea," said Dædalus, "but not the regions of the air. I will try that way." So he set to work to fabricate wings for himself and his young son Icarus. He wrought feathers together, beginning with the smallest and adding larger, so as to form an increasing surface. The larger ones he secured with thread and the smaller with wax, and gave the whole a gentle curvature like the wings of a bird. Icarus, the boy, stood and looked on, sometimes running to gather up the feathers which the wind had blown away, and then handling the wax and working it over with his fingers, by his play impeding his father in his labors. When at last his work was done, the artist, waving his wings, found himself buoyed upward and hung suspended, poising himself on the beaten air. He next equipped his son in the same manner, and taught him how to fly. When all was prepared for

flight he said: "Icarus, my son, I charge you to keep at a moderate height, for if you fly too low the damp will clog your wings, and if too high the heat will melt them. Keep near me, and you will be safe." While he gave him these instructions and fitted the wings to his shoulders, the face of the father was wet with tears, and his hands trembled. He kissed the boy, not knowing that it was for the last time. Then, rising on his wings, he flew off, encouraging him to follow, and looked back from his own flight to see how his son managed his wings. As they flew the plowman stopped his work to gaze, and the shepherd leaned on his staff and watched them, astonished at the sight, and thinking they were gods who could thus cleave the air.

They passed Samos and Delos on the left and Lebynthos on the right, when the boy, exulting in his career, began to leave the guidance of his companion and soar upward as if to reach heaven. The nearness of the blazing sun softened the wax that held the feathers together, and they came off. He fluttered with his arms, but no feathers remained to hold the air. While his mouth uttered cries to his father it was submerged in the blue waters of the sea, which thenceforth was called by his name. His father cried: "Icarus, Icarus, where are you?" At last he saw the feathers floating on the water, and bitterly lamenting his own arts, he buried the body and called the land Icaria in memory of his child. Dædalus arrived safe in Sicily, where he built a temple to Apollo, and hung up his wings, an offering to the god.

Dædalus was so proud of his achievements that he could not bear the idea of a rival. His sister had placed her son Perdix under his charge to be taught the mechanical arts. He was an apt scholar and gave striking evidences of ingenuity. Walking on the seashore, he picked up the spine of a fish. Imitating it, he took a piece of iron and notched it on the edge, and thus invented the saw. He put two pieces of iron together, connecting them at one end with a rivet, and sharpening the other ends, and made a pair of compasses. Dædalus was so envious of his nephew's performances that he took an opportunity, when they were together one day on the top of a high tower, to push him off. But Minerva, who favors ingenuity, saw him falling, and arrested his fate by changing him into a bird called after his name, the Partridge. This bird does not build his nest in the trees, nor take lofty flights, but nestles in the hedges, and, mindful of his fall, avoids high places.

Dryope. Dryope and Iole were sisters. The former was the wife of Andræmon, beloved by her husband, and happy in the birth of her first child. One day the sisters strolled to the bank of a stream that sloped down to the water's edge, while the upland was overgrown with myrtles. They were intending to gather flowers for forming garlands for the altars of the nymphs, and Dryope carried her child at her bosom, a precious burden, and nursed him as she walked. Near the water grew a lotus plant, full of purple flowers. Dryope gathered some and offered them to the baby, and Iole was about to do the same when she perceived blood dropping from the places where her sister had broken them off the stem. The plant was no other than the Nymph Lotis, who, running from a base pursuer, had been changed into this form. This they learned from the country people when it was too late. Dryope, horror-struck when she perceived what she had done, would gladly have hastened from the spot, but found her feet rooted to the ground. She tried to pull them away, but moved nothing but her upper limbs. The woodiness crept upward, and by degrees invested her body. In anguish she attempted to tear her hair, but found her hands filled with leaves. The infant felt his mother's bosom begin to harden, and the milk cease to flow. Iole looked on at the sad fate of her sister, and could render no assistance. She embraced the growing trunk, as if she would hold back the advancing wood, and would gladly have been enveloped in the same bark. At this moment, Andræmon, the husband of Dryope, with her father, approached; and when they asked for Dryope, Iole pointed them to the new-formed lotus. They embraced the trunk of the still warm tree, and showered kisses on its leaves.

Now there was nothing left of Dryope but her face. Her tears still flowed and fell on her leaves, and while she could she spoke. "I am not guilty. I deserve not this fate. I have injured no one. If I speak falsely, may my foliage perish with drought and my trunk be cut down and burned. Take this infant and give it to a nurse. Let it often be brought and nursed under my branches, and play in my shade; and when he is old enough to talk, let him be taught to call me mother, and to say with sadness, 'My mother lies hid under this bark.' But bid him be careful of river banks, and beware how he plucks flowers, remembering that every bush he sees may be a goddess in disguise. Farewell, dear husband, and sister, and father.

If you retain any love for me, let not the ax wound me, nor the flocks bite and tear my branches. Since I cannot stoop to you, climb up hither and kiss me, and while my lips continue to feel, lift up my child that I may kiss him. I can speak no more, for already the bark advances up my neck, and will soon shoot over me. You need not close my eyes; the bark will close them without your aid." Then the lips ceased to move, and life was extinct.

Echo and Narcissus. Echo was a beautiful nymph, fond of the woods and hills. She was a favorite of Diana, and attended her in the chase. But Echo was fond of talking, and always would have the last word. One day Juno was seeking her husband, who, she had reason to fear, was amusing himself among the nymphs. Echo by her talk contrived to detain the goddess till the nymphs made their escape. When Juno discovered this, she passed sentence upon Echo: "You shall forfeit the use of that tongue with which you have cheated me, except for that one purpose you are so fond of—*reply*. You shall still have the last word, but you shall have no power to speak first."

This nymph saw Narcissus, a beautiful youth, as he pursued the chase upon the mountains. She loved him, and followed his footsteps. She waited with impatience for him to speak first, and had her answer ready. One day the youth, being separated from his companions, shouted aloud, "Who's here?" Echo replied, "Here." Narcissus looked around, but seeing no one, called out, "Come." Echo answered, "Come." As no one came, Narcissus called again, "Why do you shun me?" Echo asked the same question. "Let us join one another," said the youth. The maid answered with all her heart in the same words, and hastened to the spot, ready to throw her arms about his neck. He started back, exclaiming: "Hands off! I would rather die than you should have me!" "Have me," said she; but it was all in vain. He left her, and she went to hide her blushes in the recesses of the woods. From that time forth she lived in caves and among mountain cliffs. Her form faded with grief, till all her flesh shrank away. Her bones were changed into rocks, and nothing was left but her voice. With that she is still ready to reply to anyone who calls her.

Narcissus shunned all the rest of the nymphs, as he had shunned poor Echo. One day a maiden, who had in vain endeavored to attract him, uttered a prayer that he might some time or other feel

what it was to love and meet no return of affection. The avenging goddess heard and granted the prayer.

There was a clear fountain, with water like silver, to which the shepherds never drove their flocks, nor the mountain goats resorted, nor any of the beasts of the forest; neither was it defaced with fallen leaves or branches; but the grass grew fresh around it, and the rocks sheltered it from the sun. Hither came one day the youth fatigued, heated, and thirsty. He stooped to drink, saw his own image in the water, and thought it was some beautiful water-spirit living in the fountain. He stood gazing with admiration at those bright eyes, those locks curled like the locks of Bacchus or Apollo, the rounded cheeks, the ivory neck, the parted lips, and the glow of health and exercise over all. He fell in love with himself. He brought his lips near to take a kiss; he plunged in his arms to embrace the beloved object. It fled at the touch, but returned again after a moment and renewed the fascination. He could not tear himself away; he lost all thought of food or rest, while he hovered over the brink of the fountain, gazing upon his own image. By degrees he lost his color, his vigor, and the beauty that formerly had so charmed the nymph Echo. She kept near him, however, and when he exclaimed, "Alas! alas!" she answered him with the same words. He pined away and died; and when his shade passed the Stygian river, it leaned over the boat to catch a look of itself in the waters. The nymphs prepared a funeral pile, and would have burned the body, but it was nowhere to be found; but in its place a flower, purple within, and surrounded with white leaves, which bears the name and preserves the memory of Narcissus.

Endymion. Endymion was a beautiful youth who fed his flock on Mount Latmos. One calm, clear night Diana, the Moon, looked down and saw him sleeping. The cold heart of the virgin goddess was warmed by his surpassing beauty, and she came down to him, kissed him, and watched over him while he slept. Another story was that Jupiter bestowed on him the gift of perpetual youth united with perpetual sleep. Diana, it was said, took care that his fortunes should not suffer by his inactive life, for she made his flock increase, and guarded his sheep and lambs from the wild beasts.

The story of Endymion has a peculiar charm from the human meaning that it so thinly veils. We see in Endymion the young poet, his fancy and his heart seeking in vain for that which can satisfy

them, finding his favorite hour in the quiet moonlight, and nursing there beneath the beams of the bright and silent witness the melancholy and the ardor that consume him. The story suggests aspiring and poetic love, a life spent more in dreams than in reality, and an early and welcome death.


Erisichthon. Erisichthon was a profane person and a despiser of the gods. On one occasion he presumed to violate with the ax a grove sacred to Ceres. In this grove stood a venerable oak, so large that it seemed a wood in itself, its ancient trunk towering aloft, whereon votive garlands were often hung and inscriptions carved expressing the gratitude of suppliants to the nymph of the tree. Often had the Dryads danced round it. Its trunk measured fifteen cubits round, and it overtopped the other trees as they overtopped the shrubbery. But for all that, Erisichthon saw no reason why he should spare it, and he ordered his servants to cut it down. When he saw them hesitate, he snatched an ax from one, and thus impiously exclaimed: "I care not whether it be a tree beloved of the goddess or not; were it the goddess herself it should come down, if it stood in my way." So saying, he lifted the ax, and the oak seemed to shudder and utter a groan. When the first blow fell upon the trunk, blood flowed from the wound. All the bystanders were horror-struck, and one of them ventured to remonstrate and hold back the fatal ax. Erisichthon, with a scornful look, said to him, "Receive the reward of your piety"; and turned against him the weapon that he had held aside from the tree, gashed his body with many wounds, and cut off his head. Then from the midst of the oak came a voice: "I who dwell in this tree am a nymph beloved of Ceres, and dying by your hands, forewarn you that punishment awaits you." He desisted not from his crime, and at last the tree, sundered by repeated blows and drawn by ropes, fell with a crash, and prostrated a great part of the grove in its fall.

The Dryads, in dismay at the loss of their companion, and at seeing the pride of the forest laid low, went in a body to Ceres, all clad in garments of mourning, and invoked punishment upon Erisichthon. She nodded her assent, and as she bowed her head the grain ripe for harvest in the fields bowed also. She planned a punishment so dire that one would pity him, if such a culprit as he could be pitied—to deliver him over to Famine. As Ceres herself could not approach Famine, for the Fates have ordained

that these two goddesses never shall come together, she called an Oread from her mountain and spoke to her in these words: "There is a place in the farthest part of ice-clad Scythia, a sad and sterile region without trees and without crops. Cold dwells there, and Fear, and Shuddering, and Famine. Go and tell the last to take possession of the bowels of Erisichthon. Let not abundance subdue her, nor the power of my gifts drive her away. Be not alarmed at the distance" (for Famine dwells very far from Ceres), "but take my chariot. The dragons are fleet and obey the rein, and will take you through the air in a short time." So she gave her the reins, and she drove away and soon reached Scythia. On arriving at Mount Caucasus she stopped the dragons and found Famine in a stony field, pulling up with teeth and claws the scanty herbage. Her hair was rough, her eyes sunk, her face pale, her lips blanched, her jaws covered with dust, and her skin drawn tight, so as to show all her bones. As the Oread saw her afar off (for she did not dare to come near), she delivered the commands of Ceres; and, though she stopped as short a time as possible, and kept her distance as well as she could, yet she began to feel hungry, and turned the dragons' heads and drove back to Thessaly.


Famine obeyed the commands of Ceres and sped through the air to the dwelling of Erisichthon, entered the bedchamber of the guilty man, and found him asleep. She infolded him with her wings and breathed herself into him, infusing her poison into his veins. Having discharged her task, she hastened to leave the land of plenty and returned to her accustomed haunts. Erisichthon still slept, and in his dreams craved food, and moved his jaws as if eating. When he awoke his hunger was raging. Without a moment's delay he would have food set before him, of whatever kind earth, sea, or air produces; and he complained of hunger even while he ate. What would have sufficed for a city or a nation was not enough for him. The more he ate the more he craved. His hunger was like the sea, which receives all the rivers, yet is never filled; or like fire that burns all the fuel that is heaped upon it, yet is still voracious for more.

His property rapidly diminished under the unceasing demands of his appetite, but his hunger continued unabated. At last he had spent all, and had only his daughter left, a daughter worthy of a better parent. Her too he sold. She scorned to be the slave of a purchaser, and as she stood by the seaside, raised her hands in prayer



to Neptune. He heard her prayer, and, though her new master was not far off, and had his eye upon her a moment before, Neptune changed her form, and made her assume that of a fisherman busy at his occupation. Her master, looking for her and seeing her in her altered form, addressed her and said: "Good fisherman, whither went the maiden whom I saw just now, with hair disheveled and in humble garb, standing about where you stand? Tell me truly; so may your luck be good, and not a fish nibble at your hook and get away." She perceived that her prayer was answered, and rejoiced inwardly at hearing herself inquired of about herself. She replied: "Pardon me, stranger, but I have been so intent upon my line that I have seen nothing else; but I wish I may never catch another fish if I believe any woman or other person except myself to have been hereabout for some time." He was deceived and went his way, thinking his slave had escaped. Then she resumed her own form. Her father was well pleased to find her still with him, and the money too that he got by the sale of her; so he sold her again. But she was changed by the favor of Neptune as often as she was sold, now into a horse, now a bird, now an ox, and now a stag—got away from her purchasers and came home. By this base method the starving father procured food; but not enough for his wants, and at last hunger compelled him to devour his limbs, and he strove to nourish his body by eating his body, till death relieved him from the vengeance of Ceres.

Galatea. Scylla was a fair virgin of Sicily, a favorite of the Sea-Nymphs. She had many suitors, but repelled them all, and would go to the grotto of Galatea and tell her how she was persecuted. One day the goddess, while Scylla dressed her hair, listened to the story, and then replied: "Yet, maiden, your persecutors are of the not ungentle race of men, whom if you will you can repel; but I, the daughter of Nereus, and protected by such a band of sisters, found no escape from the passion of the Cyclops, but in the depths of the sea"; and tears stopped her utterance, which when the pitying maiden had wiped away with her delicate finger, and soothed the goddess: "Tell me, dearest," said she, "the cause of your grief." Galatea then said: "Acis was the son of Faunus and a Naiad. His father and mother loved him dearly, but their love was not equal to mine. For the beautiful youth attached himself to me alone, and he was just sixteen years old, the down just beginning to darken his cheeks. As much



as I sought his society, so much did the Cyclops seek mine; and if you ask me whether my love for Acis or my hatred of Polyphemus was the stronger, I cannot tell you; they were in equal measure. O Venus, how great is thy power! this fierce giant, the terror of the woods, whom no hapless stranger escaped unharmed, who defied even Jove himself, learned to feel what love was, and, touched with a passion for me, forgot his flocks and his well-stored caverns. Then for the first time he began to take some care of his appearance, and to try to make himself agreeable; he harrowed those coarse locks of his with a comb, and mowed his beard with a sickle, looked at his harsh features in the water and composed his countenance. His love of slaughter, his fierceness and thirst of blood prevailed no more, and ships that touched at his island went away in safety. He paced up and down the seashore, imprinting huge tracks with his heavy tread, and, when weary, lay tranquilly in his cave.

"There is a cliff which projects into the sea, which washes it on either side. Thither one day the huge Cyclops ascended, and sat down while his flocks spread themselves around. Laying down his staff which would have served for a mast to hold a vessel's sail, and taking his instrument compacted of numerous pipes, he made the hills and the waters echo the music of his song. I lay hid under a rock by the side of my beloved Acis, and listened to the distant strain. It was full of extravagant praises of my beauty, mingled with passionate reproaches of my coldness and cruelty.

"When he had finished, he rose and like a raging bull, that cannot stand still, wandered off into the woods. Acis and I thought no more of him, till on a sudden he came to a spot which gave him a view of us as we sat. 'I see you,' he exclaimed, 'and I will make this the last of your love-meetings.' His voice was a roar such as an angry Cyclops alone could utter. Ætna trembled at the sound. I, overcome with terror, plunged into the water. Acis turned and fled, crying: 'Save me, Galatea; save me, my parents!' The Cyclops pursued him, and tearing a rock from the side of the mountain hurled it at him. Though only a corner of it touched him it overwhelmed him.

"All that fate left in my power I did for Acis. I endowed him with the honors of his grandfather the river-god. The purple blood flowed out from under the rock, but by degrees grew paler and looked like the stream of a river rendered turbid by rains, and in time it became clear. The rock cleaved open, and the water, as it gushed

from the chasm, uttered a pleasing murmur." Thus Acis was changed into a river, and the river retains the name of Acis.

Glaucus and Scylla. Glaucus was a fisherman. One day he had drawn his nets to land, and had taken a great many fishes. So he emptied his net, and proceeded to sort the fishes on the grass. The place where he stood was a beautiful island in the river, a solitary spot. On a sudden, the fishes began to revive and move their fins as if they were in the water; and while he looked on astonished, they moved to the water, plunged in, and swam away. "What herb has such power?" he exclaimed; and gathering some of it, he tasted it. Hardly had the juices of the plant reached his palate when he found himself agitated with a desire for the water, and bidding farewell to earth, he plunged into the stream. The gods of the water received him graciously, and obtained the consent of Oceanus and Tethys that all that was mortal in him should be washed away. A hundred rivers poured their waters over him. Then he lost consciousness, and when he recovered he found himself changed in form and mind. His hair was sea-green, and trailed behind him on the water; his shoulders grew broad, and what had been thighs and legs assumed the form of a fish's tail. The sea-gods complimented him on the change of his appearance, and he fancied himself rather a good-looking person.

One day Glaucus saw the beautiful maiden Scylla, the favorite of the water-nymphs, rambling on the shore, and, when she had found a sheltered nook, laving her limbs in the clear water. He fell in love with her, and showing himself on the surface, spoke to her. She turned to run immediately on the sight of him, and ran till she had gained a cliff overlooking the sea. Here she turned to see whether it was a god or a sea animal, and observed with wonder his shape and color. Glaucus, partly emerging from the water, and supporting himself against a rock, said: "Maiden, I am no monster, nor a sea animal, but a god; and neither Proteus nor Triton ranks higher than I. Once I was a mortal, and followed the sea for a living; but now I belong wholly to it." Then he told the story of his metamorphosis, and how he had been promoted to his present dignity, and added, "But what avails all this if it fails to move your heart?" Scylla turned and hastened away.

Glaucus was in despair, but it occurred to him to consult the enchantress, Circe, to whom he said: "Goddess, I entreat your pity.

I love Scylla. I am ashamed to tell you how I have sued and promised to her, and how scornfully she has treated me. I beseech you to use your incantations, or potent herbs, if they are more prevailing, not to cure me of my love, for that I do not wish, but to make her share it and yield me a like return." To which Circe replied: "You had better pursue a willing object; you are worthy to be sought, instead of having to seek in vain. Be not diffident, know your own worth. I protest to you that even I, goddess though I be, and learned in the virtues of plants and spells, should not know how to refuse you. If she scorns you, scorn her; meet one who is ready to meet you half-way, and thus make a due return to both at once." To these words Glaucus replied: "Sooner shall trees grow at the bottom of the ocean, and seaweed on the top of the mountains, than I will cease to love Scylla, and her alone."


The goddess was indignant, but she liked him well; so she turned her wrath against poor Scylla. She took plants of poisonous powers and mixed them together, with incantations and charms. Then she passed through the crowd of gamboling beasts, the victims of her art, and proceeded to the coast of Sicily, where Scylla lived. There was a little bay on the shore to which Scylla used to resort, in the heat of the day, to breathe the air of the sea and to bathe in its waters. Here the goddess poured her poisonous mixture, and muttered over it incantations of mighty power. Scylla came as usual and plunged into the water up to her waist. What was her horror to perceive a brood of serpents and barking monsters surrounding her! At first she could not imagine they were a part of herself, and tried to run from them, and to drive them away; but as she ran she carried them with her, and when she tried to touch her limbs she found her hands touch only the yawning jaws of monsters. Scylla remained rooted to the spot. Her temper grew as ugly as her form, and she took pleasure in devouring hapless mariners who came within her grasp. Thus she destroyed six of the companions of Ulysses, and tried to wreck the ships of Æneas, till at last she was turned into a rock, and as such still continues to be a terror to mariners.

The Golden Fleece. In very ancient times a king and queen named Athamas and Nephele lived in Thessaly. They had two children, a boy and a girl. After a time Athamas grew indifferent to his wife, put her away, and took another. Nephele suspected danger to her children from the influence of the stepmother, and

took measures to send them out of her reach. Mercury assisted her, and gave her a ram, with a golden fleece, on which she set the two children, trusting that the ram would convey them to a place of safety. The ram vaulted into the air with the children on his back, taking his course to the East. When crossing the strait that divides Europe and Asia, the girl, whose name was Helle, fell into the sea, which from her was called Hellespont—now the Dardanelles. The ram continued his career till he reached the kingdom of Colchis, on the eastern shore of the Black Sea, where he safely landed the boy Phryxus, who was hospitably received by Æetes, king of the country. Phryxus sacrificed the ram to Jupiter, and gave the golden fleece to Æetes, who placed it in a consecrated grove, under the care of a sleepless dragon.

There was another kingdom in Thessaly near to that of Athamas, ruled over by a relative of his. The King, Æson, being tired of the cares of government, surrendered his crown to his brother Pelias, on condition that he should hold it only during the minority of Jason, the son of Æson. When Jason was grown up and came to demand the crown from his uncle, Pelias pretended to be willing to yield it, but at the same time suggested to the young man the glorious adventure of going in quest of the golden fleece, which it was well known was in the kingdom of Colchis, and was, as Pelias pretended, the rightful property of their family. Jason forthwith made preparations for the expedition. At that time the only species of navigation known to the Greeks consisted of small boats or canoes hollowed out from trunks of trees, so that when Jason employed Argus to build him a vessel capable of containing fifty men it was considered a gigantic undertaking. It was accomplished, however, and the vessel was named Argo, from the name of the builder. Jason sent his invitation to all the adventurous young men of Greece, and soon found himself at the head of a band of bold youths, many of whom afterward were renowned among the heroes and demigods of Greece. Hercules, Theseus, Orpheus, and Nestor were among them. They are called the Argonauts, from the name of their vessel.

The Argo left the shores of Thessaly, and having touched at the island of Lemnos, crossed to Mysia, and thence to Thrace. Here they found the sage Phineus, and from him received instruction as to their future course. The entrance of the Euxine Sea was impeded by two small rocky islands, which floated on the surface, and in their



tossings and heavings occasionally came together, crushing and grinding to atoms any object that might be caught between them. They were called the Symplegades, or Clashing Islands. Phineus instructed the Argonauts how to pass this dangerous strait. When they reached the islands they let go a dove, which took her way between the rocks, and passed in safety, only losing some feathers of her tail. Jason and his men seized the favorable moment of the rebound, plied their oars with vigor, and passed safe through, though the islands closed behind them, and actually grazed their stern. They now rowed along the shore till they arrived at the eastern end of the sea, and landed at the kingdom of Colchis.

Jason made known his message to the Colchian king, Æetes, who consented to give up the golden fleece if Jason would yoke to the plow two fire-breathing bulls with brazen feet, and sow the teeth of the dragon that Cadmus had slain, from which it was well known that a crop of armed men would spring up, who would turn their weapons against their producer. Jason accepted the conditions, and a time was set for making the experiment. Previously, however, he found means to plead his cause to Medea, daughter of the King. He promised her marriage, and as they stood before the altar of Hecate he called the goddess to witness his oath. Medea yielded, and by her aid, for she was a potent sorceress, he was furnished with a charm by which he could encounter safely the breath of the fire-breathing bulls and the weapons of the armed men.

At the time appointed, the people assembled at the grove of Mars, and the King assumed his royal seat, while the multitude covered the hillsides. The brazen-footed bulls rushed in, breathing fire that burned up the herbage as they passed. The sound was like the roar of a furnace, and the smoke like that of water upon quicklime. Jason advanced boldly to meet them. He soothed their rage with his voice, patted their necks with fearless hand, and adroitly slipped over them the yoke, and compelled them to drag the plow. The Colchians were amazed; the Greeks shouted for joy. Jason next proceeded to sow the dragon's teeth and plow them in. And soon the crop of armed men sprang up, and no sooner had they reached the surface than they began to brandish their weapons and rush upon Jason. Jason for a time kept his assailants at bay with his sword and shield, till, finding their numbers overwhelming, he resorted to the charm that Medea had taught him, seized a stone

and threw it in the midst of his foes. They immediately turned their arms against one another, and soon not one of the dragon's brood was left alive.

It remained to lull to sleep the dragon that guarded the fleece, and this was done by scattering over him a few drops of a preparation that Medea had supplied. At the smell he relaxed his rage, stood for a moment motionless, then shut those great round eyes, that never had been known to shut before, and turned over on his side, fast asleep. Jason seized the fleece, and, with his friends and Medea accompanying, hastened to their vessel, before Æetes, the King, could arrest their departure, and made the best of their way back to Thessaly. Jason delivered the fleece to Pelias, and dedicated the Argo to Neptune.

Halcyone. Ceyx was King of Thessaly, where he reigned in peace, without violence or wrong. He was son of Hesperus, the Day-star, and the glow of his beauty reminded one of his father. Halcyone, the daughter of Æolus, was his wife, and was devotedly attached to him. Ceyx was in deep affliction for the loss of his brother, and direful prodigies following his brother's death made him feel as if the gods were hostile to him. He thought best, therefore, to make a voyage to Claros in Ionia, to consult the oracle of Apollo. But as soon as he disclosed his intention to his wife Halcyone, a shudder ran through her frame, and her face grew deadly pale. "What fault of mine, dearest husband, has turned your affection from me? Where is that love of me that used to be uppermost in your thoughts? Have you learned to feel easy in the absence of Halcyone? Would you rather have me away?" She also endeavored to discourage him, by describing the violence of the winds, which she had known familiarly when she lived at home in her father's house, Æolus being the god of the winds. "They rush together," said she, "with such fury that fire flashes from the conflict. But if you must go," she added, "dear husband, let me go with you; otherwise I shall suffer not only the real evils that you must encounter, but those also that my fears suggest."

He consoled her as well as he could, and finished with these words: "I promise, by the rays of my father, the Day-star, that if fate permits I will return before the moon shall have twice rounded her orb." Then he ordered the vessel to be drawn out of the shiphouse, and the oars and sails to be put aboard. When Halcyone saw these prepa-

rations she shuddered, as if with a presentiment of evil. With tears and sobs she said farewell, and then fell senseless to the ground.

The young men pulled vigorously through the waves, with long and measured strokes. Halcyone raised her streaming eyes, and saw her husband standing on the deck, waving his hand to her. She answered his signal till the vessel had receded so far that she could no longer distinguish his form from the rest.

Meanwhile they glided out of the harbor. The seamen drew in their oars and hoisted their sails. When half of their course was passed, as night drew on, the sea began to whiten with swelling waves, and the east wind to blow a gale. The master gave the word to take in sail, but the storm forbade obedience, for such is the roar of the winds and waves his orders were unheard. The men, of their own accord, busied themselves to secure the oars, to strengthen the ship, to reef the sail. The swelling sea seemed lifted up to the heavens, to scatter its foam among the clouds; then sinking away to the bottom assumed the color of the shoal.

Rain fell in torrents, and when the lightning ceased for a moment, the night seemed to add its own darkness to that of the storm. Ceyx thought of Halcyone. No name but hers was on his lips, and while he yearned for her, he yet rejoiced in her absence. Presently the mast was shattered by lightning, the rudder broken, and the triumphant surge curling over looked down upon the wreck. Ceyx held fast to a plank, calling upon his father and his father-in-law for help. But oftenest on his lips was the name of Halcyone. At last the waters overwhelmed him and he sank.

Halcyone, ignorant of all these horrors, counted the days till her husband's promised return. Now she made ready the garments which he should put on, and now what she should wear when he arrived. To all the gods she offered frequent incense, but more than all to Juno. For her husband, who was no more, she prayed incessantly. The goddess, at last, could not bear any longer to be pleaded with for one already dead. So, calling Iris, she said: "Iris, my faithful messenger, go to the drowsy dwelling of Somnus, and tell him to send a vision to Halcyone, in the form of Ceyx, to make known to her the event."


Iris put on her robe of many colors, and tinging the sky with her bow, sought the palace of the King of Sleep. Near the Cimmerian country, a mountain cave is the abode of the dull god Somnus.

Here Phoebus dares not come, either rising, at midday, or setting. Clouds and shadows are exhaled from the ground, and the light glimmers faintly. The bird of dawning, with crested head, never there calls aloud to Aurora, nor watchful dog nor more sagacious goose disturbs the silence. No wild beast, nor cattle, nor branch moves with the wind, nor sound of human conversation breaks the stillness. Silence reigns there; but from the bottom of the rock the River Lethe flows, and by its murmur invites to sleep. Poppies grow abundantly before the door of the cave, and other herbs, from whose juices Night collects slumbers, which she scatters over the darkened earth. There is no gate to the mansion, to creak on its hinges, nor any watchman; but in the midst a couch of black ebony, adorned with black plumes and black curtains. There the god reclines, his limbs relaxed with sleep. Around him lie dreams, resembling all various forms, as many as the harvest bears stalks, or the forest leaves, or the seashore sand grains.

As soon as the goddess entered and brushed away the dreams that hovered around her, her brightness lighted up all the cave. The god, hardly opening his eyes, and ever and anon dropping his beard upon his breast, at last shook himself free from himself, and leaning on his arm, inquired her errand—for he knew who she was. She answered: "Somnus, gentlest of the gods, tranquillizer of minds and soother of care-worn hearts, Juno sends you her commands that you despatch a dream to Halcyone, in the city of Trachine, which shall vividly represent her lost husband and all the events of the wreck."

Having delivered her message, Iris hastened away, for she could not longer endure the stagnant air, and as she felt drowsiness creeping over her, she made her escape, and returned by her bow, the way she came.


Then Somnus called one of his numerous sons, Morpheus, the most expert in counterfeiting forms, and in imitating the walk, the countenance, and mode of speaking, even the clothes and attitudes most characteristic of each. But he only imitates men, leaving it to another to personate birds, beasts, and serpents. Him they call Icelos; and Phantasos is a third, who turns himself into rocks, waters, woods, and other things without life. These wait upon kings and great personages in their sleeping hours, while others move among the common people. Somnus chose, from all the brothers, Morpheus, to perform



the command of Iris; then laid his head on his pillow and yielded himself again to repose.

Morpheus flew, making no noise with his wings, and soon came to the Hæmonian city, where, laying aside his wings, he assumed the form of Ceyx. Under that form, but pale like a dead man, naked, he stood before the couch of the wretched wife. His beard seemed soaked with water, and water trickled from his drowned locks. Leaning over the bed, tears streaming from his eyes, he said: "Do you recognize your Ceyx, unhappy wife, or has death too much changed my visage? Behold me, know me, your husband's shade, instead of himself. Your prayers, Halcyone, availed me nothing. I am dead. No more deceive yourself with vain hopes of my return. The stormy winds sank my ship in the Ægean Sea, waves filled my mouth while it called aloud on you. No uncertain messenger tells you this, no vague rumor brings it to your ears. I come in person, a shipwrecked man, to tell you my fate. Arise! give me tears, give me lamentations, let me not go down to Tartarus unwept." To these words Morpheus added the voice that seemed to be that of her husband; he seemed to pour forth genuine tears; his hands had the gestures of Ceyx.

Halcyone, weeping, groaned, and stretched out her arms in her sleep, striving to embrace his body, but grasping only the air. "Stay!" she cried; "whither do you fly? Let us go together." Her own voice awakened her. Starting up, she gazed eagerly around, to see whether he was still present, for the servants, alarmed by her cries, had brought a light. When she found him not, she smote her breast and rent her garments. She cared not to unbind her hair, but tore it wildly. Her nurse asked what was the cause of her grief. "Halcyone is no more," she answered; "she perished with her Ceyx. Utter not words of comfort; he is shipwrecked and dead. I have seen him, I have recognized him. I stretched out my hands to seize him and detain him. His shade vanished, but it was the true shade of my husband. Not with the accustomed features, not with the beauty that was his, but pale, naked, and with his hair wet with sea-water, he appeared to wretched me. Here, in this very spot, the sad vision stood"—and she looked to find the mark of his footsteps. "This it was, this that my presaging mind foreboded, when I implored him not to leave me, to trust himself to the waves. Oh, how I wish, since thou wouldst go, thou hadst taken me with thee! Then I should



have had no remnant of life to spend without thee, nor a separate death to die. If I could bear to live and struggle to endure, I should be more cruel to myself than the sea has been to me. But I will not struggle, I will not be separated from thee, unhappy husband. This time, at least, I will keep thee company. In death if one tomb may not include us, one epitaph shall; if I may not lay my ashes with thine, my name, at least, shall not be separated."

It was now morning. She went to the seashore, and sought the spot where she last saw him, on his departure. "While he lingered here, and cast off his tacklings, he gave me his last kiss." Then she descried an indistinct object floating in the water. By degrees the waves bore it nearer, and it was plainly the body of a man. Though unknowing of whom, yet, as it was of some shipwrecked one, she was deeply moved, and gave it her tears, saying: "Alas! unhappy one, and unhappy, if such there be, thy wife!" Borne by the waves it came still nearer. Now marks that she recognizes appear. It is her husband! Stretching out her trembling hands toward it, she exclaims: "Oh, dearest husband, is it thus you return to me?"

Built out from the shore was a mole, constructed to break the assaults of the sea and stem its violent ingress. She leaped upon this barrier and she flew, and striking the air with wings produced on the instant, skimmed along the surface of the water, an unhappy bird. As she flew, her throat poured forth sounds full of grief, and like the voice of one lamenting. When she touched the mute and bloodless body, she infolded its beloved limbs with her new-formed wings, and tried to give kisses with her horny beak. Whether Ceyx felt it, or whether it was only the action of the waves, those who looked on doubted, but the body seemed to raise its head. But indeed he did feel it, and by the pitying gods both of them were changed into birds. They mate and have their young ones. For seven placid days, in winter time, Halcyone broods over her nest, which floats upon the sea. Then the way is safe to seamen. Æolus guards the winds and keeps them from disturbing the deep. The sea is given up, for the time, to his grandchildren.

Hebe and Ganymede. Hebe, the daughter of Juno, and goddess of youth, was cup-bearer to the gods. The usual story is, that she resigned her office on becoming the wife of Hercules. But there is another. According to this, Hebe was dismissed from her office

in consequence of a fall that she met with one day when in attendance on the gods. Her successor was Ganymede, a Trojan boy whom Jupiter, in the disguise of an eagle, seized and carried off from the midst of his playfellows on Mount Ida, bore up to heaven, and installed in the vacant place.

Hercules. Hercules was the son of Jupiter and Alcmena. As Juno was always hostile to the offspring of her husband by mortal mothers, she declared war against Hercules from his birth. She sent two serpents to destroy him as he lay in his cradle, but the precocious infant strangled them with his own hands. He was, however, by the arts of Juno, rendered subject to Eurystheus and compelled to perform all his commands. Eurystheus enjoined upon him a succession of desperate adventures, which are called the twelve "Labors of Hercules." The first was the fight with the Nemean lion. The valley of Nemea was infested by a terrible lion. Eurystheus ordered Hercules to bring him the skin of this monster. After using in vain his club and arrows against the lion, Hercules strangled the animal with his hands. He returned, carrying the dead lion on his shoulders; but Eurystheus was so frightened at the sight of it and at this proof of the prodigious strength of the hero, that he ordered him to deliver the account of his exploits in future outside the town.

His next labor was the slaughter of the Hydra. This monster ravaged the country of Argos, and dwelt in a swamp near the well of Amymone. This well had been discovered by Amymone when the country was suffering from drought, and the story was that Neptune, who loved her, had permitted her to touch the rock with his trident, and a spring of three outlets burst forth. Here the Hydra took up his position, and Hercules was sent to destroy him. The Hydra had nine heads, of which the middle one was immortal. Hercules struck off its heads with his club, but in the place of the head knocked off two new ones grew forth each time. At last with the assistance of his faithful servant Iolaus, he burned away the heads of the Hydra, and buried the ninth or immortal one under a huge rock.

Another labor was the cleansing of the Augean stables. Augeas, King of Elis, had a herd of three thousand oxen, whose stalls had not been cleansed for thirty years. Hercules brought the rivers Alpheus and Peneus through them, and cleansed them thoroughly in one day.

His next labor was more delicate. Admeta, daughter of Eurys-

theus, longed to obtain the girdle of the queen of the Amazons, and Eurystheus ordered Hercules to go and get it. The Amazons were a nation of women. They were very warlike and held several flourishing cities. It was their custom to bring up only the female children; the boys were either sent away to the neighboring nations or put to death. Hercules was accompanied by a number of volunteers, and after various adventures reached the country of the Amazons. Hippolyta, the queen, received him kindly, and consented to yield him her girdle, but Juno, taking the form of an Amazon, persuaded the rest that the strangers were carrying off their queen. They instantly armed and came in great numbers down to the ship. Hercules, thinking that Hippolyta had acted treacherously, slew her, and taking her girdle, made sail homeward.

Another task enjoined him was to bring to Eurystheus the oxen of Geryon, a monster with three bodies, who dwelt in the island Erytheia (the red), so called because it lay at the west, under the rays of the setting sun. This description is thought to apply to Spain, of which Geryon was king. After traversing various countries, Hercules reached the frontiers of Libya and Europe, where he raised the two mountains of Calpe and Abyla, as monuments of his progress, or, according to another account, rent one mountain into two and left half on each side, forming the Straits of Gibraltar, the two mountains being called the Pillars of Hercules. The oxen were guarded by the giant Eurytion and his two-headed dog, but Hercules killed the giant and his dog and brought away the oxen to Eurystheus.

The most difficult labor of all was getting the golden apples of the Hesperides, for Hercules did not know where to find them. These were the apples that Juno had received at her wedding from the goddess of the Earth, which she had entrusted to the keeping of the daughters of Hesperis, assisted by a watchful dragon. After various adventures Hercules arrived at Mount Atlas in Africa. Atlas was one of the Titans who had warred against the gods, and, after they were subdued, Atlas was condemned to bear on his shoulders the weight of the heavens. He was the father of the Hesperides, and Hercules thought he might, if anyone could, find the apples and bring them to him. But how to send Atlas away from his post, or bear up the heavens while he was gone? Hercules took the burden on his own shoulders, and sent Atlas to seek the apples. He returned with them, and though somewhat reluctantly, took his burden upon

his shoulders again, and allowed Hercules to return with the apples to Eurystheus.

A celebrated exploit of Hercules was his victory over Antæus. Antæus, the son of Terra, the Earth, was a mighty giant and wrestler, whose strength was invincible so long as he remained in contact with his mother Earth. He compelled all strangers who came to his country to wrestle with him, on condition that if conquered (as they all were) they should be put to death. Hercules encountered him, and finding that it was of no avail to throw him, for he always rose with renewed strength from every fall, he lifted him from the earth and strangled him in the air.

Cacus was a huge giant, who inhabited a cave on Mount Aventine and plundered the surrounding country. When Hercules was driving home the oxen of Geryon, Cacus stole part of the cattle while the hero slept. That their footprints might not serve to show where they had been driven, he dragged them backward by their tails to his cave; so their tracks all seemed to show that they had gone in the opposite direction. Hercules was deceived by this stratagem, and would have failed to find his oxen had it not happened that as he drove the remainder of the herd past the cave where the stolen ones were concealed, those within began to low, and were thus discovered. Cacus was slain by Hercules.

One more exploit was bringing Cerberus from the lower world. Hercules descended into Hades, accompanied by Mercury and Minerva. He obtained permission from Pluto to carry Cerberus to the upper air, provided he could do it without the use of weapons; and in spite of the monster's struggling, he seized him, held him fast, and carried him to Eurystheus, and afterward brought him back again. When he was in Hades he obtained the liberty of Theseus, his admirer and imitator, who had been detained a prisoner there for an unsuccessful attempt to carry off Proserpine.

Hercules in a fit of madness killed his friend Iphitus, and was condemned for this offense to become the slave of Queen Omphale for three years. While he was in this service the hero's nature seemed changed. He lived effeminately, wearing at times the dress of a woman, and spinning wool with the hand-maidens of Omphale, while the Queen wore his lion's skin. When this service was ended he married Dejanira and lived in peace with her three years. On one occasion as he was traveling with his wife they came to a river,

across which the Centaur Nessus carried travelers for a fee. Hercules himself forded the river, but gave Dejanira to Nessus to be carried across. Nessus attempted to run away with her, but Hercules heard her cries, and shot an arrow into the heart of Nessus. The dying Centaur told Dejanira to take a portion of his blood and keep it, as it might be used as a charm to preserve the love of her husband. Dejanira did so, and before long fancied she had occasion to use it. Hercules in one of his conquests had taken prisoner a fair maiden, named Iole, of whom he seemed more fond than Dejanira approved. When Hercules was about to offer sacrifices to the gods in honor of his victory, he sent to his wife for a white robe to use on the occasion. Dejanira, thinking it a good opportunity to try her love-spell, steeped the garment in the blood of Nessus. As soon as the garment became warm on the body of Hercules, the poison penetrated into all his limbs and caused him the most intense agony. In his frenzy he seized Lichas, who had brought him the fatal robe, and hurled him into the sea. He wrenched off the garment, but it stuck to his flesh, and with it he tore away pieces of his body. In this state he embarked on board a ship and was conveyed home. Dejanira, on seeing what she had unwittingly done, hanged herself. Hercules, prepared to die, ascended Mount *Œta*, where he built a funeral pile of trees, gave his bow and arrows to Philoctetes, and laid himself down on the pile, his head resting on his club, and his lion's skin spread over him. With a countenance as serene as if he were taking his place at a festal board, he commanded Philoctetes to apply the torch. The flames spread apace and soon invested the whole mass.

The gods themselves felt troubled at seeing the champion of the earth so brought to his end. But Jupiter with cheerful countenance thus addressed them: "I am pleased to see your concern, my princes, and am gratified to perceive that I am the ruler of a loyal people, and that my son enjoys your favor. For although your interest in him arises from his noble deeds, yet it is not the less gratifying to me. But now I say to you, Fear not. He who conquered all else is not to be conquered by those flames which you see blazing on Mount *Œta*. Only his mother's share in him can perish; what he derived from me is immortal. I shall take him, dead to earth, to the heavenly shores, and I require of you all to receive him kindly."

When the flames had consumed the mother's share of Hercules,

the diviner part seemed to start forth with new vigor, to assume a more lofty port and a more awful dignity. Jupiter enveloped him in a cloud, and took him up in a four-horse chariot to dwell among the stars. Juno, now reconciled to him, gave him her daughter Hebe in marriage.

Hero and Leander. Leander was a youth of Abydos, a town on the Asian side of the strait that separates Asia and Europe. On the opposite shore in the town of Sestos lived Hero, a priestess of Venus. Leander loved her, and used to swim the strait nightly to enjoy the company of his mistress, guided by a torch that she reared upon the tower. But one night a tempest arose and the sea was rough; his strength failed, and he was drowned. The waves bore his body to the European shore, where Hero became aware of his death, and in her despair cast herself from the tower into the sea and perished.

Hyacinthus. Apollo was passionately fond of a youth named Hyacinthus. He accompanied him in his sports, carried the nets when he went fishing, led the dogs when he went to the hunt, and followed him in his excursions in the mountains. One day they played a game of quoits together, and Apollo, heaving aloft the discus, with strength mingled with skill, sent it high and far. Hyacinthus watched it as it flew, and, excited with the sport, ran forward to seize it, eager to make his throw, when the quoit bounded from the earth and struck him in the forehead. He fainted and fell. The god, as pale as himself, raised him and tried all his art to stanch the wound and retain the flitting life, but all in vain. "Thou diest, Hyacinth," so spoke Phoebus, "robbed of thy youth by me. Thine is the suffering, mine the crime. Would that I could die for thee! But since that may not be, thou shalt live with me in memory and in song. My lyre shall celebrate thee, my song shall tell thy fate, and thou shalt become a flower inscribed with my regrets." While Apollo spoke, the blood which had flowed on the ground and stained the herbage ceased to be blood; but a flower of hue more beautiful than the Tyrian sprang up, resembling the lily, if it were not that this is purple and that silvery white. And this was not enough for Phœbus; but to confer still greater honor, he marked the petals with his sorrow, and inscribed "Ah! ah!" upon them, as we see to this day. The flower bears the name of Hyacinthus, and with every returning spring revives the memory of his fate.

Ibycus. In order to understand the story of Ibycus which follows, it is necessary to remember that the theaters of the ancients were immense fabrics capable of containing from ten thousand to thirty thousand spectators, and as they were used only on festal occasions, and admission was free to all, they were usually filled. They were without roofs and were open to the sky, and the performances were in the daytime. It is recorded that Æschylus, the tragic poet, having on one occasion represented the Furies in a chorus of fifty performers, the terror of the spectators was such that many fainted and were thrown into convulsions, and the magistrates forbade a like representation for the future.

Ibycus, the pious poet, was on his way to the chariot races and musical competitions held at the Isthmus of Corinth, which attracted all of Grecian lineage. Apollo had bestowed on him the gift of song, the honeyed lips of the poet, and he pursued his way with lightsome step, full of the god. Already the towers of Corinth crowning the height appeared in view, and he had entered with pious awe the sacred grove of Neptune. No living object was in sight, only a flock of cranes flew overhead, taking the same course as he in their migration to a southern clime. "Good luck to you, ye friendly squadrons," he exclaimed, "my companions from across the sea. I take your company for a good omen. We come from far and fly in search of hospitality. May both of us meet that kind reception which shields the stranger guest from harm!"

He paced briskly on, and soon was in the middle of the wood. There suddenly, at a narrow pass, two robbers stepped forth and barred his way. He must yield or fight. But his hand, accustomed to the lyre, and not to the strife of arms, sank powerless. He called for help on men and gods, but his cry reached no defender's ear. "Then here must I die," said he, "in a strange land, unlamented, cut off by the hand of outlaws, and see none to avenge my cause." Sore wounded he sank to the earth, when hoarse screamed the cranes overhead. "Take up my cause, ye cranes," he said, "since no voice but yours answers to my cry." So saying he closed his eyes in death.

The body, despoiled and mangled, was found, and though disfigured with wounds, was recognized by the friend in Corinth who had expected him as a guest. "Is it thus I find you restored to me?" he exclaimed; "I who hoped to entwine your temples with a wreath of triumph in the strife of song!"

The guests assembled at the festival heard the tidings with dismay. They crowded round the tribunal of the magistrates, and demanded vengeance on the murderers and expiation with their blood.

But what trace or mark shall point out the perpetrator from amid the vast multitude attracted by the splendor of the feast? Did he fall by the hands of robbers, or did some private enemy slay him? The all-discerning sun alone can tell, for no other eye beheld it. Yet not improbably the murderer even now walks in the midst of the throng, and enjoys the fruits of his crime, while vengeance seeks for him in vain.

And now the vast assemblage in the theater listens to the awful voice of the chorus personating the Furies, which in solemn guise advances with measured step, and moves around the circuit of the theater. Can they be mortal women who compose that awful group, and can that vast concourse of silent forms be living beings!

The choristers, clad in black, bore in their fleshless hands torches blazing with a pitchy flame. Their cheeks were bloodless, and, in place of hair, writhing and swelling serpents curled around their brows. Forming a circle, these awful beings sang their hymn, rending the hearts of the guilty, and enchaining all their faculties. It rose and swelled, overpowering the sound of the instruments, stealing the judgment, palsying the heart, curdling the blood.

"Happy the man who keeps his heart pure from guilt and crime! Him we avengers touch not; he treads the path of life secure from us. But wo! wo! to him who has done the deed of secret murder. We the fearful family of Night fasten ourselves upon his whole being. Thinks he by flight to escape us? We fly still faster in pursuit, twine our snakes around his feet and bring him to the ground. Unwearied we pursue; no pity checks our course; still on and on to the end of life, we give him no peace nor rest." Thus the Eumenides sang, and moved in solemn cadence, while stillness like the stillness of death sat over the whole assembly as if in the presence of superhuman beings; and then in solemn march completing the circuit of the theater, they passed out at the back of the stage.

Every heart fluttered between illusion and reality, and every breast panted with undefined terror, quailing before the awful power that watches secret crimes and winds unseen the skein of destiny. At that moment a cry burst forth from one of the uppermost benches—

"Look! look! comrade, yonder are the cranes of Ibycus!" And suddenly appeared sailing across the sky a dark object which a moment's inspection showed to be a flock of cranes flying directly over the theater. "Of Ibycus! did he say?" The beloved name revived the sorrow in every breast. As wave follows wave over the face of the sea, so ran from mouth to mouth the words: "Of Ibycus! him whom we all lament, whom some murderer's hand laid low! What have the cranes to do with him?" And louder grew the swell of voices, while like a lightning's flash the thought sped through every heart: "Observe the power of the Eumenides! The pious poet shall be avenged! the murderer has informed against himself. Seize the man who uttered that cry, and the other to whom he spoke!"

The faces of the murderers, pale with terror, betrayed their guilt. The people took them before the judge and they confessed their crime and suffered the punishment they deserved.

Io. Juno one day saw that it suddenly grew dark, and suspected that her husband had raised a cloud to hide some of his doings. She brushed away the cloud, and saw her husband on the banks of a glassy river, with a beautiful heifer standing near him. Juno suspected that the heifer's form concealed some fair nymph of mortal mold—as was, indeed, the case; for it was Io, daughter of the river-god Inachus, with whom Jupiter had been flirting, and, when he became aware of the approach of his wife, had changed into that form.

Juno joined her husband, noticed the heifer, praised its beauty, and asked whose it was, and of what herd. Jupiter, to stop questions, replied that it was a fresh creation from the earth. Juno asked to have it as a gift. As he could not refuse without exciting suspicion, he consented. The goddess was not yet relieved of her suspicion; so she delivered the heifer to Argus, to be strictly watched.

Argus had a hundred eyes, and never went to sleep with more than two at a time, so that he kept watch of Io constantly. He suffered her to feed through the day, and at night tied her up with a vile rope round her neck. She would have stretched out her arms to implore freedom of Argus, but she had no arms to stretch out, and her voice was a bellow that frightened even herself. She saw her father and her sisters, went near them, and suffered them to pat her back, and heard them admire her beauty. Her father reached her a tuft of grass, and she licked the outstretched hand. At last

she bethought herself of writing, and inscribed her name—it was short—with her hoof on the sand. Inachus recognized it, and, discovering that his daughter was hidden under this disguise, mourned over her, and, embracing her white neck, exclaimed: “Alas! my daughter, it would have been a less grief to lose you altogether!” Argus came and drove her away, and took his seat on a high bank.

Jupiter, calling Mercury, told him to go and despatch Argus. Mercury put on his winged slippers and his cap, took his sleep-producing wand, and leaped down to the earth. There he laid aside his wings, and kept only his wand, as a shepherd driving his flock. As he strolled on he blew upon his pipes. These were what are called the *Syrinx* or *Pandean pipes*. Argus listened with delight. “Young man,” said he, “come and take a seat by me. There is no better place for your flock to graze in than hereabout.” Mercury sat down, talked, and told stories till it grew late, and played upon his pipes his most soothing strains, hoping to lull the watchful eyes to sleep; but all was in vain, for the wary Argus still contrived to keep some of his eyes open.

Among other stories, Mercury told him how the instrument on which he played was invented. “There was a certain nymph, whose name was *Syrinx*, who was much beloved by the satyrs and spirits of the wood; but she would have none of them, but was a faithful worshiper of *Diana*, and followed the chase. You would have thought it was *Diana* herself, had you seen her in her hunting-dress, only that her bow was of horn and *Diana*’s of silver. One day *Pan* met her, told her just this, and added more of the same sort. She ran away, without stopping to hear his compliments, and he pursued till she came to the bank of the river, where he overtook her, and she had only time to call for help on her friends the water-nymphs. *Pan* threw his arms around what he supposed to be the form of the nymph, and found he embraced only a tuft of reeds. As he breathed a sigh, the air sounded through the reeds and produced a plaintive melody. The god, charmed with the novelty, and with the sweetness of the music, said, ‘Thus, then, at least, you shall be mine.’ And he took some of the reeds, and placing them together, of unequal lengths, side by side, made an instrument which he called *Syrinx*, in honor of the nymph.” Before Mercury had finished his story Argus’s eyes were all asleep. As his head nodded forward on his breast, Mercury with one stroke cut his neck through,

and tumbled his head down the rocks. Juno took the hundred eyes and put them as ornaments on the tail of her peacock, where they remain to this day.

She then sent a gadfly to torment Io, who fled over the whole world from its pursuit. She swam through the Ionian Sea, which derived its name from her, then roamed over the plains of Illyria, ascended Mount Hæmus, and crossed the Thracian strait, thence named the Bosphorus (cow-ford), rambled on through Scythia and the country of the Cimmerians, and arrived on the banks of the Nile. At last Jupiter interceded for her, and upon his promising not to pay her any more attentions Juno consented to restore her to her form.

Latona and the Rustics. Some countrymen of Lycia once insulted the goddess Latona, but not with impunity. Royal Juno, in jealousy, drove her from land to land, denying her any spot of earth whereon to rear her twins. Bearing in her arms the infant deities, Latona reached Lycia, weary with her burden and parched with thirst. By chance she espied in the valley a pond of clear water, where the country people were at work gathering willows and osiers. The goddess approached, and kneeling on the bank would have slaked her thirst in the cool stream, but the rustics forbade her. "Why do you refuse me water?" said she; "water is free to all. Nature allows no one to claim as property the sunshine, the air, or the water. I come to take my share of the common blessing. Yet I ask it of you as a favor. I have no intention of washing my limbs in it, weary though they be, but only to quench my thirst. My mouth is so dry that I can hardly speak. A draught of water would be nectar to me; it would revive me, and I would own myself indebted to you for life itself. Let these infants move your pity, who stretch out their little arms as if to plead for me"; and the children, as it happened, were stretching out their arms.

But the clowns persisted in their rudeness; they even added jeers and threats of violence if she did not leave the place. Nor was this all. They waded into the pond and stirred up the mud with their feet, so as to make the water unfit to drink. Latona was so angry that she ceased to mind her thirst. She no longer supplicated the clowns, but lifting her hands to heaven exclaimed, "May they never quit that pool, but pass their lives there!" And it came to pass accordingly. They now live in the water, sometimes totally submerged, then raising their heads above the surface or swimming upon it.

Sometimes they come out upon the bank, but soon leap back again into the water. They still use their bass voices in railing, and though they have the water all to themselves, are not ashamed to croak in the midst of it. Their voices are harsh, their throats bloated, their mouths have become stretched by constant railing, their necks have shrunk up and disappeared, and their heads are joined to their bodies. Their backs are green, their disproportioned bellies white; and in short they are now frogs, and dwell in the slimy pool.

Leucothea and Palaemon. Ino, the daughter of Cadmus and wife of Athamas, flying from her frantic husband with her little son Melicertes in her arms, sprang from a cliff into the sea. The gods, out of compassion, made her a goddess of the sea, under the name of Leucothea, and him a god under that of Palaemon. Both were held powerful to save from shipwreck and were invoked by sailors. Palaemon was usually represented riding on a dolphin. The Isthmian games were celebrated in his honor. He was called Portunus by the Romans, and believed to have jurisdiction of the ports and shores.

Linus. Linus was the instructor of Hercules in music, but having one day reproved his pupil rather harshly, he roused the anger of Hercules, who struck him with his lyre and killed him.

Marsyas. Minerva invented the flute, and played upon it to the delight of all the celestial auditors; but the mischievous urchin Cupid having dared to laugh at the queer face the goddess made while playing, Minerva threw the instrument away, and it fell to earth, and was found by Marsyas. He blew upon it, and drew from it such ravishing sounds that he was tempted to challenge Apollo himself to a musical contest. The god of course triumphed, and punished Marsyas by flaying him alive.

Medusa. The Gorgæ were three sisters who were gray-haired from their birth, whence their name. The Gorgons were monstrous females with huge teeth like those of swine, brazen claws, and snaky hair. None of these beings make much figure in mythology except Medusa, the Gorgon. We mention them chiefly to introduce an ingenious theory of some modern writers, namely, that the Gorgons and Gorgæ were only personifications of the terrors of the sea, the former denoting the *sway* billows of the wide open main, and the latter the *whistling* waves that dash against the rocks of the coast. Their names in Greek signify the above epithets.

Percus was the son of Jupiter and Danaë. His grandfather

Acrisius, alarmed by an oracle that had told him his daughter's child would be the instrument of his death, caused the mother and child to be shut up in a chest and set adrift on the sea. The chest floated toward Seriphus, where it was found by a fisherman who conveyed the mother and infant to Polydectes, king of the country, by whom they were treated with kindness. When Perseus was grown up Polydectes sent him to attempt the conquest of Medusa, a terrible monster who had laid waste the country. She was once a beautiful maiden whose hair was her chief glory, but as she dared to vie in beauty with Minerva, the goddess deprived her of her charms and changed her beautiful ringlets into hissing serpents. She became a cruel monster of so frightful an aspect that no living thing could behold her without being turned into stone. Perseus approached Medusa while she slept, and taking care not to look directly at her, but guided by her image reflected in a bright shield that he bore, he cut off her head, and gave it to Minerva, who fixed it in the middle of her Ægis.

Melampus. Melampus was the first mortal endowed with prophetic powers. Before his house stood an oak-tree containing a serpent's nest. The old serpents were killed by the servants, but Melampus took care of the young ones and fed them carefully. One day when he was asleep under the oak, the serpents licked his ears with their tongues. On awaking he was astonished to find that he now understood the language of birds and creeping things. This knowledge enabled him to foretell events, and he became a renowned soothsayer. At one time his enemies took him captive and kept him strictly imprisoned. Melampus in the silence of the night heard the wood-worms in the timbers talking together, and found out by what they said that the timbers were nearly eaten through and the roof would soon fall in. He told his captors and demanded to be let out, warning them also. They took his warning, and thus escaped destruction, and rewarded Melampus and held him in high honor.

Midas. Bacchus, on a certain occasion, found his old school-master and foster-father, Silenus, missing. The old man had been drinking, and in that state wandered away, and was found by some peasants, who carried him to their king, Midas. Midas recognized him, and treated him hospitably, entertaining him for ten days and nights with an unceasing round of jollity. On the eleventh day he brought Silenus back, and restored him in safety to his pupil. Where-

upon Bacchus offered Midas his choice of a reward, whatever he might wish. He asked that whatever he might touch should be changed into *gold*. Bacchus consented, though sorry that he had not made a better choice. Midas went his way, rejoicing in his new power, which he hastened to put to the test. He could hardly believe his eyes when he found a twig of an oak, which he plucked from the branch, become gold in his hand. He took up a stone; it changed to gold. He touched a sod; it did the same. He took an apple from the tree; you would have thought he had robbed the garden of the Hesperides. His joy knew no bounds, and as soon as he got home, he ordered the servants to set a splendid repast on the table. Then he found to his dismay that when he touched bread it hardened in his hand; or put a morsel to his lips, it defied his teeth. He took a glass of wine, but it flowed down his throat like melted gold.

In consternation at the unprecedented affliction, he strove to divest himself of his power; he hated the gift he had lately coveted. But all in vain; starvation seemed to await him. He raised his arms, all shining with gold, in prayer to Bacchus, begging to be delivered from his glittering destruction. Bacchus, merciful deity, heard and consented. "Go," said he, "to the river Pactolus, trace the stream to its fountain-head, there plunge in your head and body, and wash away your fault and its punishment." He did so, and hardly had he touched the waters when the gold-creating power passed into them, and the river sands became changed into *gold*, and such they remain to this day.

Thenceforth Midas, hating wealth and splendor, dwelt in the country, and became a worshiper of Pan, the god of the fields. On a certain occasion Pan had the temerity to compare his music with that of Apollo, and to challenge the god of the lyre to a trial of skill. The challenge was accepted, and Tmolus, the mountain-god, was chosen umpire. The senior took his seat, and cleared away the trees from his ears to listen. At a signal Pan blew on his pipes, and with his rustic melody gave great satisfaction to himself and his faithful follower Midas. Then Tmolus turned his head toward the sun-god, and all his trees turned with him. Apollo rose. In his left hand he held the lyre, and with his right hand struck the strings. Ravished with the harmony, Tmolus at once awarded the victory to the god of the lyre, and all but Midas acquiesced in the judgment. He dissented, and questioned the justice of the award. Apollo would not suffer

such a depraved pair of ears any longer to wear the human form, but caused them to increase in length, grow hairy, within and without, and movable on their roots; in short, to be on the perfect pattern of those of an ass.

Mortified enough was King Midas at this mishap; but he consoled himself with the thought that it was possible to hide his misfortune, which he attempted to do by means of an ample turban or head-dress. But his hair-dresser of course knew the secret. He was charged not to mention it, and threatened with dire punishment if he presumed to disobey. But he found it too much for his discretion to keep such a secret; so he went out into the meadow, dug a hole in the ground, and stooping down, whispered the story, and covered it up. Before long a thick bed of reeds sprang up in the meadow, and as soon as it had gained its growth, began whispering the story, and it has continued to do so, from that day to this, every time a breeze passes over the place.

Minerva. Minerva, the goddess of wisdom, was the daughter of Jupiter. She was said to have leaped forth from his brain, mature, and in complete armor. She presided over the useful and ornamental arts. Athens was her chosen seat, her own city, awarded to her as the prize of a contest with Neptune, who also aspired to it. In the reign of Cecrops, the first king of Athens, the two deities contended for the possession of the city. The gods decreed that it should be awarded to that one who produced the gift most useful to mortals. Neptune gave the horse; Minerva produced the olive. The gods gave judgment that the olive was the more useful of the two, and awarded the city to the goddess; and it was named for her, Athens, her name in Greek being Athéné.

There was another contest, in which a mortal dared to come in competition with Minerva. That mortal was Arachne, a maiden who had attained such skill in the arts of weaving and embroidery that the Nymphs themselves would leave their groves and fountains to gaze upon her work. It was not only beautiful when it was done, but beautiful also in the doing. "Let Minerva try her skill with mine," said she; "if defeated, I will pay the penalty." Minerva heard this, assumed the form of an old woman, and went and gave Arachne some friendly advice. "I have had much experience," said she, "and I hope you will not despise my counsel. Challenge your fellow mortals as you will, but do not compete with a goddess. On

the contrary, I advise you to ask her forgiveness for what you have said, and as she is merciful, perhaps she will pardon you." Arachne stopped her spinning, and looked at the old dame with anger in her countenance. "Keep your counsel," said she, "for your daughters or handmaids; for my part, I know what I say, and I stand to it. I am not afraid of the goddess; let her try her skill, if she dare venture." "She comes," said Minerva; and dropping her disguise, stood confessed. The Nymphs bent low in homage, and all the bystanders paid reverence. Arachne alone was unterrified, and with a foolish conceit of her own skill rushed on her fate. Each took her station and attached the web to the beam. Both worked with speed; and the excitement of the contest made the labor light. Minerva wrought on her web the scene of her contest with Neptune. Twelve of the heavenly powers are represented, Jupiter, with august gravity, sitting in the midst. Arachne filled her web with subjects designedly chosen to exhibit the failings and errors of the gods. One scene represented Leda caressing the swan, under which form Jupiter had disguised himself; and another, Danaë, in the brazen tower in which her father had imprisoned her, but where the god effected his entrance in the form of a golden shower. Arachne filled her canvas with similar subjects, wonderfully well done, but strongly marking her presumption and impiety. Minerva could not forbear to admire, yet felt indignant at the insult. She struck the web with her shuttle, and rent it in pieces; she then touched the forehead of Arachne, and made her feel her guilt and shame. She could not endure it, and went and hanged herself. But Minerva pitied her as she saw her suspended by a rope. "Live," she said, "guilty woman, and, that you may preserve the memory of this lesson, continue to hang, both you and your descendants, to all future times." She sprinkled her with the juices of aconite, and immediately her hair came off, and her nose and ears likewise. Her form shrank up, and her head grew smaller; her fingers cleaved to her side and served for legs. All the rest of her is body, out of which she spins her thread, often hanging suspended by it, in the same attitude as when Minerva transformed her into a spider.

Musæus. This was a semi-mythological personage who was represented by one tradition to be the son of Orpheus. He is said to have written sacred poems and oracles.

The Myrmidons. The Myrmidons were the soldiers of Achilles, in the Trojan war. From them all zealous and unscrupulous fol-

lowers of a political chief are called by that name. But the origin of the Myrmidons would not give one the idea of a fierce and bloody race, but rather of a laborious and peaceful one.

Cephalus, King of Athens, arrived in the island of Ægina to seek assistance of his old friend and ally Æacus, the King, in his war with Minos, King of Crete. Cephalus was most kindly received, and the desired assistance was readily promised. "I have people enough," said Æacus, "to protect myself and spare you such a force as you need." "I rejoice to see it," replied Cephalus, "and my wonder has been raised, I confess, to find such a host of youths as I see around me, all apparently of about the same age. Yet there are many individuals whom I previously knew, that I look for now in vain. What has become of them?" Æacus groaned, and replied with a voice of sadness: "I have been intending to tell you, and will now do so, without more delay, that you may see how from the saddest beginning a happy result sometimes flows. Those whom you formerly knew are now dust and ashes! A plague sent by angry Juno devastated the land. She hated it because it bore the name of one of her husband's favorites. While the disease appeared to spring from natural causes we resisted it as we best might, by natural remedies; but it soon appeared that the pestilence was too powerful, and we yielded. The force of the disease was first spent on the lower animals, dogs, cattle, sheep, and birds. The luckless plowman wondered to see his oxen fall in the midst of their work, and lie helpless in the unfinished furrow. The wool fell from the bleating sheep, and their bodies pined away. The horse groaned at his stall and died. The wild boar forgot his rage, the stag his swiftness, the bears no longer attacked the herds. Next the disease attacked the country people, and then the dwellers in the city. At first the cheek was flushed, and the breath drawn with difficulty. The tongue grew rough and swelled, and the dry mouth stood open, with its veins enlarged, and gasped for the air. Men could not bear the heat of their clothes or their beds, but preferred to lie on the bare ground; and the ground did not cool them, but, on the contrary, they heated the spot where they lay. Nor could the physicians help, for the disease attacked them also, and the contact of the sick gave them infection, so that the most faithful were the first victims. You see yonder a temple on the height. It is sacred to Jupiter. Oh, how many offered prayers there, husbands for wives, fathers for sons, and died

in the very act of supplication! How often, while the priest made ready for sacrifice, the victim fell, struck down by disease without waiting for the blow! At last all reverence for sacred things was lost. Bodies were thrown out unburied, wood was wanting for funeral piles, men fought with one another for the possession of them. Finally none were left to mourn.

"Standing before the altar I raised my eyes to heaven. 'O Jupiter,' I said, 'if thou art indeed my father, and art not ashamed of thy offspring, give me back my people, or take me also away!' At these words a clap of thunder was heard. 'I accept the omen,' I cried; 'oh, may it be a sign of a favorable disposition toward me!' By the place where I stood grew an oak with wide-spreading branches, sacred to Jupiter. I observed a troop of ants carrying minute grains in their mouths and following one another in a line up the trunk of the tree. Observing their numbers with admiration, I said: 'Give me, O father, citizens as numerous as these, and replenish my empty city.' Night came on, sleep took possession of me, and the tree stood before me in my dreams, with its numerous branches all covered with living, moving creatures. When I awoke, my attention was caught by the sound of many voices without. While I began to think I was still dreaming, Telamon, my son, throwing open the temple-gates, exclaimed: 'Father, approach, and behold things surpassing even your hopes!' I went forth, I saw a multitude of men, such as I had seen in my dream, and they were passing in procession in the same manner. While I gazed with wonder and delight they approached, and, kneeling, hailed me as their king. I paid my vows to Jove, and proceeded to allot the vacant city to the new-born race, and to parcel out the fields among them. I called them Myrmidons from the ant (*myrmex*), from which they sprang.

Niobe. The fate of Arachne was noised abroad and served as a warning to presumptuous mortals not to compare themselves with the divinities. But one failed to learn the lesson. This was Niobe, Queen of Thebes. She was proud of her children. On the occasion of the annual celebration in honor of Latona and her offspring, Apollo and Diana, when the people of Thebes were assembled, Niobe appeared, her attire splendid with gold and gems, and her aspect beautiful as the face of an angry woman can be. "What folly," said she, "is this!—to prefer beings whom you never saw to those who stand before your eyes! Why should Latona be honored

with worship, and none be paid to me? My father was Tantalus, who was received as a guest at the table of the gods; my mother was a goddess. My husband built and rules this city, Thebes, and Phrygia is my paternal inheritance. Wherever I turn my eyes I survey the elements of my power; nor are my form and presence unworthy of a goddess. To all this let me add, I have seven sons and seven daughters, and look for sons-in-law and daughters-in-law of pretensions worthy of my alliance. Have I not cause for pride? Will you prefer to me this Latona, the Titan's daughter, with her two children? I feel myself too strong for Fortune to subdue. She may take from me much; I shall still have much left. Were I to lose some of my children, I should hardly be left as poor as Latona with her two only. Away with you from these solemnities, put off the laurel from your brows, have done with this worship!" And the people obeyed.

The goddess was indignant. On the Cynthian mountaintop, where she dwelt, she thus addressed her son and daughter: "My children, I who have been so proud of you both, and have been used to hold myself second to none of the goddesses except Juno, begin now to doubt whether I am indeed a goddess. I shall be deprived of my worship altogether unless you protect me." Apollo interrupted her. "Say no more," said he; "speech only delays punishment." So said Diana also. Darting through the air, veiled in clouds, they alighted on the towers of the city. Spread out before the gates was a broad plain, where the youth of the city pursued their warlike sports. The sons of Niobe were there with the rest, some mounted on spirited horses richly caparisoned, some driving gay chariots. Ismenos, the first-born, as he guided his foaming steeds, struck with an arrow from above, cried out, "Ah, me!" dropped the reins, and fell lifeless. Another, hearing the sound of the bow, gave the rein to his horses and attempted to escape; but the inevitable arrow overtook him. Two others, younger boys, just from their tasks, had gone to the playground for a game of wrestling. As they stood breast to breast, one arrow pierced them both. Alphenor, an elder brother, seeing them fall, hastened to the spot and fell stricken in the act of brotherly duty. The last one, Ilioneus, raised his arms to heaven in prayer. "Spare me, ye gods!" he cried, addressing all, and Apollo would gladly have spared him, but the arrow had already left the string, and alas! it was too late.

The terror of the people and grief of the attendants soon made Niobe acquainted with what had taken place. She could hardly think it possible. Her husband, Amphion, overwhelmed with the blow, destroyed himself. Niobe, raising her pallid arms to heaven, cried: "Cruel Latona, feed full your rage with my anguish! Sate your hard heart, while I follow to the grave my seven sons. Yet where is your triumph? Bereaved as I am, I am still richer than you, my conqueror." Hardly had she spoken, when the bow sounded and struck terror into all hearts except hers. The sisters stood in garments of mourning over the biers of their dead brothers. One fell, struck by an arrow, and died on the corpse she was bewailing. Another, attempting to console her mother, suddenly ceased to speak, and sank lifeless to the earth. A third tried to escape by flight, a fourth by concealment, another stood trembling, uncertain what course to take. Six were now dead, and only one remained, whom the mother held clasped in her arms, and covered as it were with her whole body. "Spare me one and that the youngest!" she cried; but while she spoke, that one fell dead. Desolate she sat, among sons, daughters, husband, all dead, and seemed torpid with grief. She was soon changed to stone, within and without. Yet tears continued to flow; and, borne on a whirlwind to her native mountain, she still remains, a mass of rock, from which flows a trickling stream, the tribute of her never-ending grief.

Nisus and Scylla. Minos, King of Crete, made war upon Megara. Nisus was King of Megara, and Scylla was his daughter. The siege had lasted six months, and the city still held out, for it was decreed by fate that it should not be taken so long as a certain purple lock, which glittered among the hair of King Nisus, remained on his head. There was a tower on the city walls, which overlooked the plain where Minos and his army were encamped. To this tower Scylla used to repair, and look abroad over the tents of the hostile army. The siege had lasted so long that she had learned to distinguish the persons of the leaders. Minos, in particular, excited her admiration. She felt an impulse to cast herself down from the tower into the midst of his camp, or to open the gates to him, or to do anything else, so only it might gratify Minos. As she sat in the tower, she talked thus with herself: "I know not whether to rejoice or grieve at this sad war. I grieve that Minos is our enemy; but I rejoice at any cause that brings him to my sight. Perhaps he would be willing to grant us

peace, and receive me as a hostage. I would fly down, if I could, and alight in his camp, and tell him that we yield ourselves to his mercy. But, then, to betray my father! No! rather would I never see Minos again. And yet no doubt it is sometimes the best thing for a city to be conquered, when the conqueror is clement and generous. Minos certainly has right on his side. I think we shall be conquered; and if that must be the end of it, why should not love unbar the gates to him, instead of leaving it to be done by war? Better spare delay and slaughter if we can. And oh, if anyone should wound or kill Minos! I would encounter fire and sword to gain my object; but here there is no need of fire and sword. I only need my father's purple lock. More precious than gold to me, that will give me all I wish."

While she thus reasoned, night came on, and soon the whole palace was buried in sleep. She entered her father's bedchamber and cut off the fatal lock; then passed out of the city and entered the enemy's camp. She demanded to be led to the King, and thus addressed him: "I am Scylla, the daughter of Nisus. I surrender to you my country and my father's house. I ask no reward but yourself; for love of you I have done it. See here the purple lock! With this I give you my father and his kingdom." She held out her hand with the fatal spoil. Minos shrunk back and refused to touch it. "The gods destroy thee, infamous woman," he exclaimed; "disgrace of our time! May neither earth nor sea yield thee a resting-place! Surely, my Crete, where Jove himself was cradled, shall not be polluted with such a monster!" Thus he said, and gave orders that equitable terms should be allowed to the conquered city, and that the fleet should immediately sail from the island.

Scylla was frantic. "Ungrateful man," she exclaimed, "is it thus you leave me?—me who have given you victory—who have sacrificed for you parent and country! I am guilty, I confess, and deserve to die, but not by your hand." As the ships left the shore, she leaped into the water, and seizing the rudder of the one that carried Minos, she was borne along an unwelcome companion of their course. A sea-eagle soaring aloft—it was her father, who had been changed into that form—seeing her, pounced down upon her, and struck her with his beak and claws. In terror she let go the ship, and would have fallen into the water, but some pitying deity changed her into a bird. The sea-eagle still cherishes the old animosity; and whenever he espies her in his lofty flight, you may see him dart

down upon her, with beak and claws, to take vengeance for the ancient crime.

Œdipus. Monsters, in the language of mythology were beings of unnatural proportions or parts, usually regarded with terror, as possessing immense strength and ferocity, which they employed for the injury and annoyance of men. Some of them were supposed to combine the members of different animals; such were the Sphinx and the Chimæra; and to these all the terrible qualities of wild beasts were attributed, together with human sagacity and faculties. But the superhuman giants, who warred with the gods, were of vast dimensions. Tityus, we are told, when stretched on the plain, covered nine acres, and Enceladus required the whole of Mount Ætna to be laid upon him to keep him down. At one time they put the gods to such fear that they fled into Egypt, and hid themselves under various forms. Jupiter took the form of a ram, whence he was afterward worshiped in Egypt as the god Amon, with curved horns. Apollo became a crow, Bacchus a goat, Diana a cat, Juno a cow, Venus a fish, Mercury a bird. At another time the giants attempted to climb up into heaven, and for that purpose took up the mountain Ossa and piled it on Pelion. They were at last subdued by thunderbolts, which Minerva invented, and taught Vulcan and his Cyclopes to make for Jupiter.

The city of Thebes was afflicted with a monster which infested the highroad. It was called the Sphinx. It had the body of a lion, and the upper part of a woman. It lay crouched on the top of a rock, and arrested all travelers who came that way, proposing to them a riddle, with the condition that those who could solve it should pass safe, but those who failed should be killed. Not one had yet succeeded in solving it, and all had been slain. Œdipus, son of Laius the king, boldly advanced to the trial. The Sphinx asked him: "What animal is that which in the morning goes on four feet, at noon on two, and in the evening on three?" Œdipus replied: "Man, who in childhood creeps on hands and knees, in manhood walks erect, and in old age with the aid of a staff." The Sphinx was so mortified at the solving of her riddle that she cast herself down from the rock and perished.

The gratitude of the people for their deliverance was so great that they made Œdipus their king, giving him in marriage their queen Jocasta. Œdipus, ignorant of his parentage, had already become

the slayer of his father; in marrying the queen he became the husband of his mother. These horrors remained undiscovered, till at length Thebes was afflicted with famine and pestilence, and the oracle being consulted, the double crime of Œdipus came to light. Jocasta put an end to her own life, and Œdipus, seized with madness, tore out his eyes, and wandered away from Thebes, dreaded and abandoned by all, except his daughters, who faithfully adhered to him; till after a tedious period of miserable wandering, he found the termination of his wretched life.

Orion. Orion was the son of Neptune. He was a handsome giant and a mighty hunter. His father gave him the power of wading through the depths of the sea, or as others say of walking on its surface.

Orion loved Merope, the daughter of Œnopion, King of Chios, and sought her in marriage. He cleared the island of wild beasts, and brought the spoils of the chase as presents to his beloved; but as Œnopion constantly deferred his consent, Orion attempted to gain possession of the maiden by violence. Her father, incensed at this conduct, having made Orion drunk, deprived him of his sight and cast him out on the seashore. The blinded hero followed the sound of a Cyclops' hammer till he reached Lemnos, and came to the forge of Vulcan, who, taking pity on him, gave him Kedalion, one of his men, to be his guide to the abode of the sun. Placing Kedalion on his shoulders, Orion traveled east, and there meeting the sun-god, was restored to sight by his beam.

After this he dwelt as a hunter with Diana, with whom he was a favorite, and it is even said she was about to marry him. Her brother was highly displeased and often chided her, but to no purpose. One day, observing Orion wading through the sea with his head just above the water, Apollo pointed it out to his sister and maintained that she could not hit that black thing on the sea. The archer-goddess discharged a shaft with fatal aim. The waves rolled the dead body of Orion to the land, and bewailing her fatal error with many tears, Diana placed him among the stars, where he appears as a giant, with a girdle, sword, lion's skin, and club. Sirius, his dog, follows him, and the Pleiads fly before him.

The Pleiads were daughters of Atlas, and nymphs of Diana's train. One day Orion saw them and became enamored and pursued them. In their distress they prayed to the gods to change their form,

and Jupiter in pity turned them into pigeons, and then made them a constellation in the sky. Though their number was seven, only six stars are visible, for Electra, one of them, it is said, left her place that she might not behold the ruin of Troy, for that city was founded by her son, Dardanus. The sight had such an effect on her sisters that they have looked pale ever since.

Orpheus and Eurydice. Orpheus was the son of Apollo and the Muse Calliope. He was presented by his father with a lyre and was taught to play upon it, which he did to such perfection that nothing could withstand the charm of his music. Not only his fellow mortals but wild beasts were softened by his strains, and, gathering round him, laid by their fierceness and stood entranced with his lay. The very trees and rocks were sensible to the charm. The former crowded round him, and the latter relaxed somewhat of their hardness, softened by his notes.

Hymen had been called to bless with his presence the nuptials of Orpheus with Eurydice; but though he attended, he brought no happy omens with him. His very torch smoked and brought tears into their eyes. Eurydice, shortly after her marriage, while wandering with the nymphs, her companions, was seen by the shepherd Aristæus, who was struck with her beauty, and made advances to her. She fled, and in flying trod upon a snake in the grass, was bitten in the foot, and died. Orpheus sang his grief to all who breathed the upper air, both gods and men, and finding it all unavailing resolved to seek his wife in the regions of the dead. He descended by a cave in the side of the promontory of Tænarus and arrived at the Stygian realm. He passed through crowds of ghosts and presented himself before the throne of Pluto and Proserpine. Accompanying the words with the lyre, he sang: "O deities of the underworld, to whom all we who live must come, hear my words, for they are true. I come not to spy out the secrets of Tartarus, nor to try my strength against the three-headed dog with snaky hair who guards the entrance. I come to seek my wife, whose opening years the poisonous viper's fang has brought to an untimely end. Love has led me here, Love, a god all powerful with us who dwell on the earth, and, if old traditions say true, not less so here. I implore you by these abodes full of terror, these realms of silence and uncreated things, unite again the thread of Eurydice's life. We all are destined to you, and sooner or later must pass to your domain.

She too, when she shall have filled her term of life, will rightly be yours. But till then, grant her to me, I beseech you. If you deny me, I cannot return alone; you shall triumph in the death of us both."

As he sang these tender strains, the very ghosts shed tears. Tantalus, in spite of his thirst, stopped for a moment his efforts for water, Ixion's wheel stood still, the vulture ceased to tear the giant's liver, the daughters of Danais rested from their task of drawing water in a sieve, and Sisyphus sat on his rock to listen. Then for the first time, it is said, the cheeks of the Furies were wet with tears. Proserpine could not resist, and Pluto himself gave way. Eurydice was called. She came from among the new-arrived ghosts, limping with her wounded foot. Orpheus was permitted to take her away with him on one condition, that he should not turn round to look at her till they should have reached the upper air. Under this condition they proceeded, he leading, she following, through passages dark and steep, in total silence, till they had nearly reached the outlet into the cheerful upper world, when Orpheus, in a moment of forgetfulness, to assure himself that she was still following, cast a glance behind him, when instantly she was borne away. Stretching out their arms to embrace each other, they grasped only the air. "Farewell," she said, "a last farewell," and was hurried away, so fast that the sound hardly reached his ears.

Orpheus endeavored to follow her, and besought permission to return and try once more for her release; but the stern ferryman refused passage. Seven days he lingered about, without food or sleep; then bitterly accusing of cruelty the powers of Erebus, he sang his complaints to the rocks and mountains, melting the hearts of tigers and moving the oaks from their stations. He held himself aloof from womankind, dwelling constantly on the recollection of his sad mischance. The Thracian maidens tried their best to captivate him, but he repelled their advances. They bore with him as long as they could; but finding him insensible one day, excited by the rites of Bacchus, one of them exclaimed, "See yonder our despiser!" and threw her javelin at him. The weapon, as soon as it came within the sound of his lyre, fell harmless at his feet. So also did the stones they threw at him. But the women raised a scream and drowned the voice of the music, and then the missiles reached him and soon were stained with his blood. The maniacs tore him

limb from limb, and threw his head and his lyre into the river Hebrus, down which they floated, murmuring sad music, to which the shores responded with a plaintive symphony. The Muses gathered up the fragments of his body and buried them at Libethra, where the nightingale is said to sing over his grave more sweetly than in any other part of Greece. His lyre was placed by Jupiter among the stars. His shade passed a second time to Tartarus, where he sought out his Eurydice and eagerly embraced her. They roam the happy fields together now, sometimes he leading, sometimes she.

Pegasus and the Chimæra. When Perseus cut off Medusa's head, the blood sinking into the earth produced the winged horse Pegasus. Minerva caught and tamed him, and presented him to the Muses. The fountain Hippocrene, on the Muses' mountain Helicon, was opened by a kick from his hoof.

The Chimæra was a fearful monster, breathing fire. The fore part of its body was a compound of the lion and the goat, and the hind part a dragon's. It made great havoc in Lycia, so that the King Iobates sought for a hero to destroy it. At that time a gallant young warrior, whose name was Bellerophon, arrived at his court. He brought letters from Proetus, the son-in-law of Iobates, recommending Bellerophon in the warmest terms as an unconquerable hero, but adding at the close a request to his father-in-law to put him to death. Proetus was jealous of him, suspecting that his wife Antea looked with too much admiration on the young warrior.

Iobates was puzzled what to do, not willing to violate the claims of hospitality, yet wishing to oblige his son-in-law. A lucky thought occurred to him, to send Bellerophon to combat with the Chimæra. Bellerophon accepted the proposal, but before proceeding to the combat, consulted the soothsayer Polyidus, who advised him to procure the horse Pegasus for the conflict. For this purpose he directed him to pass the night in the temple of Minerva. He did so, and as he slept Minerva came to him and gave him a golden bridle. When he awoke the bridle remained in his hand. Minerva also showed him Pegasus drinking at the well of Pirene, and at sight of the bridle the winged steed willingly suffered himself to be taken. Bellerophon mounted him, rose with him into the air, soon found the Chimæra, and gained an easy victory.

After the conquest of the Chimæra, Bellerophon was exposed to further trials and labors by his unfriendly host, but by the aid of

Pegasus he triumphed in them all; till at last Iobates, seeing that the hero was a special favorite of the gods, gave him his daughter in marriage and made him his successor on the throne. At last Bellerophon by his pride and presumption drew upon himself the anger of the gods; it is said he even attempted to fly up into heaven on his winged steed; but Jupiter sent a gadfly, which stung Pegasus and made him throw his rider, who became lame and blind in consequence. After this Bellerophon wandered lonely through the Aleian field, avoiding the paths of men, and died miserably.

Perseus and Atlas. After the slaughter of Medusa, Perseus, bearing with him the head of the Gorgon, flew far and wide, over land and sea. As night came on, he reached the western limit of the earth, where the sun goes down, the realm of King Atlas, whose bulk surpassed that of all other men. He was rich in flocks and herds and had no neighbor or rival. But his chief pride was in his gardens, whose fruit was of gold, hanging from golden branches, half hidden with golden leaves. Perseus said to him: "I come as a guest. If you honor illustrious descent, I claim Jupiter for my father; if mighty deeds, I plead the conquest of the Gorgon. I seek rest and food." But Atlas remembered that an ancient prophecy had warned him that a son of Jove should one day rob him of his golden apples. So he answered, "Begone! for neither your false claims of glory nor parentage shall protect you"; and he attempted to thrust him out. Perseus, finding the giant too strong for him, said, "Since you value my friendship so little, deign to accept a present"; and turning his face away, he held up the Gorgon's head. Atlas, with all his bulk, was changed into stone. His beard and hair became forests, his arms and shoulders cliffs, his head a summit, and his bones rocks. Each part increased in bulk till he became a mountain, and (such was the pleasure of the gods) heaven with all its stars rests upon his shoulders.


Penelope. Penelope was the daughter of Icarius, a Spartan prince. Ulysses, King of Ithaca, sought her in marriage, and won her. When the moment came for the bride to leave her father's house, Icarius, unable to bear the thought of parting with his daughter, tried to persuade her to remain with him, and not accompany her husband to Ithaca. Ulysses gave Penelope her choice, to stay or to go with him. Penelope made no reply, but dropped her veil over her face. Icarius urged her no further, but when she

was gone he erected a statue to Modesty on the spot where they had parted.

Ulysses and Penelope had not enjoyed their union more than a year when it was interrupted by the events that called Ulysses to the Trojan war. During his long absence, and when it was doubtful whether he still lived, and highly improbable that he would ever return, Penelope was importuned by numerous suitors, from whom there seemed no refuge but in choosing one of them for her husband. Penelope, however, employed every art to gain time, still hoping for Ulysses's return. One of her arts of delay was engaging in the preparation of a robe for the funeral canopy of Laertes, her husband's father. She pledged herself to make her choice among the suitors when the robe was finished. During the day she worked at the robe, but in the night she undid the work of the day. This is the famous Penelope's web, which is used as a proverbial expression for anything that is perpetually doing but never done.

Phaëton. Phaëton was the son of Phœbus Apollo and the nymph Clymene. One day a schoolfellow laughed at the idea of his being the son of the god, and Phaëton went in rage and shame and reported it to his mother. "If," said he, "I am indeed of heavenly birth, give me, mother, some proof of it, and establish my claim to the honor." Clymene stretched forth her hands toward the skies, and said: "I call to witness the Sun which looks down upon us, that I have told you the truth. If I speak falsely, let this be the last time I behold his light. But it needs not much labor to go and inquire for yourself; the land whence the Sun rises lies next to ours. Go and demand of him whether he will own you as a son." Phaëton heard with delight. He traveled to India, which lies directly in the regions of sunrise, and, full of hope and pride, approached the goal whence his parent begins his course.

The palace of the Sun stood reared aloft on columns, glittering with gold and precious stones, while polished ivory formed the ceilings, and silver the doors. The workmanship surpassed the material; for upon the walls Vulcan had represented earth, sea, and skies, with their inhabitants. In the sea were the nymphs, some sporting in the waves, some riding on the backs of fishes, while others sat upon the rocks and dried their sea-green hair. Their faces were not all alike, nor yet unlike—but such as sisters' ought to be. The earth had its towns and forests and rivers and rustic



divinities. Over all was carved the likeness of the glorious heaven; and on the silver doors the twelve signs of the zodiac, six on each side.

Clymene's son advanced up the steep ascent, and entered the halls of his disputed father. Phœbus, arrayed in a purple vesture, sat on a throne that glittered as with diamonds. On his right hand and his left stood the Day, the Month, and the Year, and, at regular intervals, the Hours. Spring stood with her head crowned with flowers, and Summer, with garment cast aside, and a garland formed of spears of ripened grain, and Autumn, with his feet stained with grape-juice, and icy Winter, with his hair stiffened with hoar frost. Surrounded by these attendants, the Sun, with the eye that sees everything, beheld the youth dazzled with the novelty and splendor of the scene, and inquired the purpose of his errand. The youth replied: "Oh, light of the boundless world, Phœbus, my father—if you permit me to use that name—give me some proof, I beseech you, by which I may be known as yours." He ceased; and his father, laying aside the beams that shone all around his head, bade him approach, and embracing him, said: "My son, you deserve not to be disowned, and I confirm what your mother has told you. To put an end to your doubts, ask what you will, the gift shall be yours. I call to witness that dreadful lake, which I never saw, but which we gods swear by in our most solemn engagements." Phaëton immediately asked to be permitted for one day to drive the chariot of the sun. The father repented of his promise; thrice and four times he shook his radiant head in warning. "I have spoken rashly," said he; "this only request I would fain deny. I beg you to withdraw it. It is not a safe boon, nor one, my Phaëton, suited to your youth and strength. Your lot is mortal, and you ask what is beyond a mortal's power. In your ignorance you aspire to do that which not even the gods themselves may do. None but I may drive the flaming car of day. Not even Jupiter, whose terrible right arm hurls the thunderbolts. The first part of the way is steep, and such as the horses when fresh in the morning can hardly climb; the middle is high in the heavens, whence I myself can scarcely, without alarm, look down and behold the earth and sea stretched beneath me. The last part of the road descends rapidly, and requires most careful driving. Tethys, who is waiting to receive me, often trembles for me lest I should fall headlong. Add to all this, the heaven is all the time turning round and carrying the

stars with it. I have to be perpetually on my guard lest that movement, which sweeps everything else along, should hurry me also away. Suppose I should lend you the chariot, what would you do? Could you keep your course while the sphere was revolving under you? Perhaps you think there are forests and cities, the abodes of gods, and palaces and temples on the way. On the contrary, the road is through the midst of frightful monsters. You pass by the horns of the Bull, in front of the Archer, and near the Lion's jaws, and where the Scorpion stretches its arms in one direction and the Crab in another. Nor will you find it easy to guide those horses, with their breasts full of fire that they breathe forth from their mouths and nostrils. I can hardly govern them myself, when they are unruly and resist the reins. Beware, my son, lest I be the donor of a fatal gift; recall your request while yet you may. Do you ask me for a proof that you are sprung from my blood? I give you a proof in my fears for you."

But the youth rejected all admonition, and held to his demand. So, having resisted as long as he could, Phœbus at last led the way to the lofty chariot.

It was of gold, the gift of Vulcan; the axle was of gold, the pole and wheels of gold, the spokes of silver. Along the seat were rows of chrysolites and diamonds, which reflected all around the brightness of the sun. While the daring youth gazed in admiration, the early Dawn threw open the purple doors of the east, and showed the pathway strewn with roses. The stars withdrew, marshaled by the Day-star, which last of all retired also. The father, when he saw the earth beginning to glow, and the Moon preparing to retire, ordered the Hours to harness up the horses. They obeyed, and led forth from the lofty stalls the steeds full fed with ambrosia, and attached the reins. Then the father bathed the face of his son with a powerful unguent, and made him capable of enduring the brightness of the flame. He set the rays on his head, and, with a foreboding sigh, said: "If, my son, you will in this at least heed my advice, spare the whip and hold tight the reins. They go fast enough of their own accord; the labor is to hold them in. You are not to take the straight road directly between the five circles, but turn off to the left. Keep within the limit of the middle zone, and avoid the northern and the southern alike. You will see the marks of the wheels, and they will serve to guide you. And, that the skies and the earth may each receive their

due share of heat, go not too high, or you will burn the heavenly dwellings, nor too low, or you will set the earth on fire; the middle course is safest and best." The agile youth sprang into the chariot, stood erect, and grasped the reins with delight, pouring out thanks to his reluctant parent.

The horses dart forward, cleave the opposing clouds, and outrun the morning breezes. The steeds soon perceived that the load they drew was lighter than usual; and as a ship without ballast is tossed hither and thither on the sea, so the chariot, without its accustomed weight, was dashed about as if empty. They rushed headlong and left the traveled road. Phaëton was alarmed, and knew not how to guide them; nor, if he knew, had he the power. Then the Great and Little Bear were scorched with heat, and the Serpent which lies coiled up round the north pole, torpid and harmless, grew warm, and with warmth felt its rage revive. Boötes, they say, fled away, though encumbered with his plow.

Phaëton saw with terror the monstrous forms scattered over the surface of heaven. Here the Scorpion extended his two great arms, with his tail and crooked claws stretching over two signs of the zodiac. When the boy beheld him, reeking with poison and menacing with his fangs, his courage failed, and the reins fell from his hands. The horses, when they felt them loose on their backs, dashed headlong, and unrestrained went off into unknown regions of the sky, in among the stars, hurling the chariot over pathless places, now in high heaven, now down almost to the earth. The clouds begin to smoke, and the mountaintops take fire; the fields are parched with heat, the plants wither, the trees with their leafy branches burn, the harvest is ablaze. Great cities perished, with their walls and towers; whole nations with their people were consumed to ashes. The forest-clad mountains burned. Her cold climate was no protection to Scythia; Caucasus burned, and Ossa and Pindus, and, greater than both, Olympus; the Alps high in air, and the Apennines crowned with clouds. Then, it is believed, the people of Æthiopia became black by the blood being forced so suddenly to the surface, and the Libyan desert was dried up to the condition in which it remains to this day. Nile fled away and hid his head in the desert, and there it still remains concealed. Where he used to discharge his waters through seven mouths into the sea, there seven dry channels alone remained. The earth cracked open, and through the chinks light broke into Tartarus, and frightened

the king of shadows and his queen. The sea shrank up. Thrice Neptune essayed to raise his head above the surface, and thrice was driven back by the heat. Earth, surrounded as she was by waters, yet with head and shoulders bare, looked up to heaven, and with a husky voice called on Jupiter. "O ruler of the gods, if I have deserved this treatment, and it is your will that I perish with fire, why withhold your thunderbolts? Let me at least fall by your hand."

Then Jupiter omnipotent, calling to witness all the gods, including him who had lent the chariot, and showing them that all was lost unless some speedy remedy were applied, mounted the lofty tower whence he diffuses clouds over the earth, and hurls the forked lightnings. But at that time not a cloud was to be found to interpose for a screen to earth, nor was a shower remaining unexhausted. He thundered, and brandishing a lightning-bolt in his right hand launched it against the charioteer, and struck him at the same moment from his seat and from existence. Phaëton, with his hair on fire, fell headlong, like a shooting star, and Eridanus, the great river, received him and cooled his burning frame. The Italian Naiads reared a tomb for him. His sisters, the Heliades, as they lamented his fate, were turned into poplar-trees, on the banks of the river, and their tears became amber as they dropped into the stream.

Prometheus and Pandora. Before earth and sea and heaven were created all things wore one aspect, to which we give the name of Chaos—a confused and shapeless mass; the earth was not solid, the sea was not fluid, and the air was not transparent. God and Nature at last interposed and separated earth from sea, and heaven from both. The fiery part, being the lightest, sprang up and formed the skies; the air was next in weight and place. The earth, being heavier, sank below; and the water took the lowest place, and buoyed up the earth.

The air being cleared, the stars began to appear, fishes took possession of the sea, birds of the air, and four-footed beasts of the land.

Prometheus took some of this earth, and kneading it up with water, made man in the image of the gods. He gave him an upright stature, so that while all other animals turn their faces downward, and look to the earth, man raises his to heaven, and gazes on the stars.

Prometheus was one of the Titans, a gigantic race, who inhabited the earth before the creation of man. To him and his brother Epimetheus was committed the office of making man, and providing him and all other animals with the faculties necessary for their preservation. Epimetheus undertook to do this, and Prometheus was to overlook his work. Epimetheus accordingly bestowed upon the different animals the gifts of courage, strength, swiftness, sagacity; wings to one, claws to another, a shelly covering to a third, etc. But when man came to be provided for, who was to be superior to all other animals, Epimetheus had been so prodigal of his resources that he had nothing left to bestow upon him. In his perplexity he resorted to Prometheus, who, with the aid of Minerva, lighted his torch at the chariot of the sun, and brought down fire to man. With this gift man was more than a match for all other animals. It enabled him to make weapons wherewith to subdue them; tools with which to cultivate the earth; to warm his dwelling, so as to be comparatively independent of climate; and finally to introduce the arts and to coin money, the means of trade and commerce.

Woman was not yet made. The story is that Jupiter made her, and sent her to Prometheus and his brother, to punish them for their presumption in stealing fire from heaven; and man, for accepting the gift. The first woman was named Pandora. She was made in heaven, every god contributing something. Venus gave her beauty, Mercury persuasion, Apollo music, etc. Thus equipped, she was conveyed to earth, and presented to Epimetheus, who had in his house a jar in which were certain noxious articles, for which, in fitting man for his new abode, he had had no occasion. Pandora was seized with an eager curiosity to know what this jar contained; and one day she slipped off the cover and looked in. Forthwith a multitude of plagues escaped—such as gout, rheumatism, and colic for man's body, and envy, spite, and revenge for his mind. Pandora hastened to replace the lid; but the whole contents of the jar had escaped, one thing only excepted, which lay at the bottom, and that was *hope*.

The world being thus furnished with inhabitants, the first age was an age of innocence and happiness, called the *Golden Age*. Truth and right prevailed, though not enforced by law. The earth brought forth all things necessary for man, without his labor in plowing or sowing. Perpetual spring reigned, flowers sprang up without

seed, the rivers flowed with milk and wine, and yellow honey distilled from the oaks.

Then succeeded the *Silver Age*, inferior to the golden, but better than that of brass. Jupiter shortened the spring, and divided the year into seasons. Then, first, men had to endure the extremes of heat and cold, and houses became necessary. Crops would no longer grow without planting.

Next came the *Brasen Age*, more savage of temper, and readier to the strife of arms, yet not altogether wicked. The hardest and worst was the *Iron Age*. Crime burst in like a flood; modesty, truth, and honor fled. In their places came fraud and cunning, violence, and the love of gain. Then seamen spread sails to the wind, and the trees were torn from the mountains to serve for keels to ships, and vex the face of ocean. The earth, which till now had been cultivated in common, began to be divided into possessions. Men were not satisfied with what the surface produced, but must dig into its bowels, and draw forth the ores of metals. Mischievous *iron*, and more mischievous *gold*, were produced. War sprang up, using both as weapons; the guest was not safe in his friend's house; and sons-in-law and fathers-in-law, brothers and sisters, husbands and wives, could not trust one another. Sons wished their fathers dead, that they might come to the inheritance; family love lay prostrate. The earth was wet with slaughter, and the gods abandoned it, one by one, till Astræa, goddess of innocence and purity, alone was left, and finally she also took her departure. It was a favorite idea of the old poets that these goddesses would one day return and bring back the Golden Age.

Jupiter, seeing this state of things, summoned the gods to council, and they took the road to the palace of heaven. This road stretches across the face of the sky, and is called the Milky Way. Along the road stand the palaces of the illustrious gods. Jupiter set forth the frightful condition of things on the earth, and closed by announcing his intention to destroy all its inhabitants and provide a new race. So saying he took a thunderbolt, and was about to launch it at the world; but recollecting the danger that such a conflagration might set heaven itself on fire, he resolved to drown the world instead. The north wind was chained up; the south was sent out, and soon covered all the face of heaven with a cloak of pitchy darkness. The clouds, driven together, resounded with a crash; torrents of rain

fell; the year's labor of the husbandman perished in an hour. Jupiter then called on his brother Neptune, who let loose the rivers and poured them over the land. At the same time, he heaved the land with an earthquake, and brought in the influx of the ocean over the shores. Flocks, herds, men, and houses were swept away, and temples, with their sacred enclosures, profaned.

Parnassus alone, of all the mountains, overtopped the waves; and there Deucalion, and his wife Pyrrha, of the race of Prometheus, found refuge—he a just man, and she a faithful worshiper of the gods. Jupiter, when he saw none left alive but this pair, and remembered their harmless lives and pious demeanor, ordered the north wind to drive away the clouds, and disclose the skies to earth, and earth to the skies. Neptune also directed Triton to blow on his shell and sound a retreat to the waters. The waters obeyed; the sea returned to its shores, the rivers to their channels. Then Deucalion thus addressed Pyrrha:

“O wife, only surviving woman, joined to me first by the ties of kindred and marriage, and now by a common danger, would that we possessed the power of our ancestor Prometheus, and could renew the race as he at first made it. But as we cannot, let us seek yonder temple, and inquire of the gods what remains for us to do.”

They entered the temple and approached the altar. There they fell prostrate on the earth, and prayed the goddess to inform them how they might retrieve their miserable affairs. The oracle answered:

“Depart from the temple with head veiled and garments unbound, and cast behind you the bones of your mother.”

They heard the words with astonishment. Pyrrha first broke silence: “We cannot obey; we dare not profane the remains of our parents.”

They sought the thickest shades of the wood, and revolved the oracle in their minds. At last Deucalion spoke:

“Either my sagacity deceives me, or the command is one we may obey without impiety. The earth is the great parent of all; the stones are her bones; these we may cast behind us; and I think this is what the oracle means. At least, it will do no harm to try.”

They veiled their faces, unbound their garments, and picked up stones and cast them behind them. The stones (wonderful to relate) began to grow soft and assume shape. By degrees, they put on a

rude resemblance to the human form. The moisture and slime that were about them became flesh; the stony part became bones; the veins remained veins, retaining their name, only changing their use. Those thrown by the hand of the man became men, and those by the woman became women.

Prometheus taught mankind, when Jove was incensed against them, civilization and the arts. Jupiter had him chained to a rock on Mount Caucasus, where a vulture preyed on his liver, which was renewed as fast as devoured. This state of torment might have been brought to an end at any time by Prometheus, if he had been willing to submit to his oppressor; for he possessed a secret that involved the stability of Jove's throne, and if he would have revealed it, he might have been taken at once into favor. But that he disdained to do. He has therefore become the symbol of magnanimous endurance of unmerited suffering, and strength of will resisting oppression.

Proserpine. When Jupiter and his brothers had defeated the Titans and banished them to Tartarus, a new enemy rose against the gods. They were the giants Typhon, Briareus, Enceladus, and others. Some of them had a hundred arms, others breathed out fire. They were finally subdued and buried alive under Mount Ætna, where they still sometimes struggle to get loose, and shake the whole island.

The fall of these monsters shook the earth, so that Pluto feared his kingdom would be laid open to the light of day. Under this apprehension, he mounted his chariot, drawn by black horses, and made a circuit of inspection. Venus, sitting on Mount Eryx playing with her boy Cupid, espied him, and said: "My son, take your darts with which you conquer all, even Jove himself, and send one into the breast of yonder dark monarch, who rules the realm of Tartarus. Why should he alone escape? Seize the opportunity to extend your empire and mine." The boy unbound his quiver, and selected his sharpest and truest arrow; then, straining the bow against his knee, he attached the string, and, having made ready, shot the arrow with its barbed point right into the heart of Pluto.

In the vale of Enna is a lake embowered in woods, where the moist ground is covered with flowers, and Spring reigns perpetual. Here Proserpine was playing with her companions, gathering lilies and violets, and filling her basket and her apron with them, when Pluto saw her, loved her, and carried her off. She screamed for help to her



mother and her companions; and when in her fright she dropped the corners of her apron and let the flowers fall, childlike she felt the loss of them as an addition to her grief. The ravisher urged on his steeds, throwing loose over their heads and necks his iron-colored reins. When he reached the river Cyane, and it opposed his passage, he struck the river-bank with his trident, and the earth opened and gave him a passage to Tartarus.

Ceres sought her daughter all the world over. But it was all unavailing. At last, weary and sad, she sat down upon a stone, and continued sitting nine days and nights in the open air. This was where now stands the city of Eleusis, then the home of an old man named Celeus. He was out in the field, gathering acorns and blackberries, and sticks for his fire. His little girl was driving home their two goats, and as she passed the goddess, who appeared in the guise of an old woman, she said to her: "Mother, why do you sit here alone upon the rock?" The old man also stopped, though his load was heavy, and asked her to come into his cottage, such as it was. She declined, and he urged her. "Go in peace," she replied, "and be happy in your daughter; I have lost mine." As she spoke, tears—or something like tears, for the gods never weep—fell down her cheeks upon her bosom. The compassionate old man and his child wept with her. Then said he: "Come with us, and despise not our humble roof; so may your daughter be restored to you in safety." "Lead on," said she, "I cannot resist that appeal!" So she went with them. As they walked he told her that his only son, a little boy, lay very sick, feverish and sleepless. She stooped and gathered some poppies. As they entered the cottage, they found all in great distress, for the boy seemed past hope of recovery. Metanira, his mother, received her kindly, and the goddess stooped and kissed the lips of the sick child. Instantly the paleness left his face and healthy vigor returned to his body. The whole family were delighted. They spread the table, and put upon it curds and cream, apples, and honey in the comb. While they ate, Ceres mingled poppy juice in the milk for the boy. When night came and all was still, she rose, and taking the sleeping boy, molded his limbs with her hands, and uttered over him three times a solemn charm, then laid him in the ashes. His mother sprang forward with a cry and snatched the child from the fire. Then Ceres assumed her own form, and a divine splendor shone around. While they were overcome with astonishment, she

said: "Mother, you have been cruel in your fondness to your son. I would have made him immortal, but you have frustrated my attempt. Nevertheless, he shall be great and useful. He shall teach men the use of the plow, and the reward that labor can win from the cultivated soil." So saying, she wrapped a cloud about her, and mounting her chariot rode away.

Ceres continued her search for her daughter, passing from land to land, and across seas and rivers, till at last she returned to Sicily, and stood by the banks of the river Cyane, where Pluto made himself a passage with his prize to his own dominions. The river-nymph would have told the goddess all she had witnessed, but dared not, for fear of Pluto; so she only ventured to take up the girdle that Proserpine had dropped and waft it to the feet of the mother. Ceres, seeing this, was no longer in doubt of her loss. "Ungrateful soil," said she, "which I have endowed with fertility and clothed with herbage and nourishing grain, no more shall you enjoy my favors." Then the cattle died, the plow broke in the furrow, the seed failed to come up; there was too much sun, there was too much rain; the birds stole the seeds; thistles and brambles were the only growth. Seeing this, the fountain Arethusa interceded for the land. "Goddess," said she, "blame not the land; it opened unwillingly to yield a passage to your daughter. I can tell you of her fate, for I have seen her. This is not my native country; I came hither from Elis. I was a woodland nymph and delighted in the chase. They praised my beauty, but I cared nothing for it, and rather boasted of my hunting exploits. One day I was returning from the wood when I came to a stream, so clear that you might count the pebbles on the bottom. The willow shaded it, and the grassy bank sloped down to the water's edge. I stepped in knee-deep, and not content with that, I laid my garments on the willows and went in. While I sported in the water I heard an indistinct murmur coming up as out of the depths of the stream, and made haste to escape to the nearest bank. The voice said: 'Why do you fly, Arethusa? I am Alpheus, the god of this stream.' I ran, he pursued; he was not more swift than I, but he was stronger, and gained upon me, as my strength failed. At last, exhausted, I cried for help to Diana. 'Help me, goddess! help your votary!' The goddess heard, and wrapped me suddenly in a thick cloud. The river-god looked now this way and now that, and twice came close to me, but could not find me. 'Arethusa! Arethusa!' he cried. A cold

sweat came over me, my hair flowed down in streams; where my foot stood there was a pool. In less time than it takes to tell it I became a fountain. But in this form Alpheus knew me, and attempted to mingle his stream with mine. Diana cleft the ground, and I, endeavoring to escape him, plunged into the cavern, and through the bowels of the earth came out here in Sicily. While I passed through the lower parts of the earth, I saw your Proserpine. She was sad, but no longer showing alarm in her countenance. Her look was such as became a queen—the queen of Erebus, the powerful bride of the monarch of the realms of the dead.”

When Ceres heard this, she stood for a while like one stupefied; then turned her chariot toward heaven, and hastened to present herself before the throne of Jove. She told the story of her bereavement, and implored Jupiter to interfere to procure the restitution of her daughter. Jupiter consented on one condition, namely, that Proserpine should not during her stay in the lower world have taken any food; otherwise, the Fates forbade her release. Accordingly, Mercury was sent, accompanied by Spring, to demand Proserpine of Pluto. The wily monarch consented; but alas! the maiden had taken a pomegranate that Pluto offered her, and had sucked the sweet pulp from a few of the seeds. Then a compromise was made, by which she was to pass half the time with her mother, and the rest with her husband Pluto. Ceres was pacified with this arrangement, and restored the earth to her favor. Now she remembered Celeus and his family, and her promise to his infant son Triptolemus. When the boy grew up, she taught him the use of the plow, and how to sow the seed. She took him in her chariot, drawn by winged dragons, through all the countries of the earth, imparting to mankind valuable grains and the knowledge of agriculture. After his return, Triptolemus built a magnificent temple to Ceres in Eleusis, and established the worship of the goddess, under the name of the Eleusinian Mysteries, which, in the splendor and solemnity of their observance, surpassed all other religious celebrations among the Greeks.

Pygmalion. Pygmalion saw so much to blame in women that he came at last to abhor the sex, and resolved to live unmarried. He was a sculptor, and had made with wonderful skill a statue of ivory, so beautiful that no living woman came anywhere near it. It was indeed the perfect semblance of a maiden that seemed to be alive, and only prevented from moving by modesty. His art was so perfect

that it concealed itself and its product looked like the workmanship of nature. Pygmalion admired his own work, and at last fell in love with the counterfeit creation. Oftentimes he laid his hand upon it as if to assure himself whether it were living and could not even then believe that it was only ivory. He caressed it, and gave it presents such as young girls love—bright shells and polished stones, little birds and flowers of various hues, beads and amber. He put raiment on its limbs, and jewels on its fingers, and a necklace about its neck. To the ears he hung earrings, and strings of pearls upon the breast. Her dress became her, and she looked not less charming than when unattired. He laid her on a couch spread with cloths of Tyrian dye, and called her his wife, and put her head upon a pillow of the softest feathers.

The festival of Venus was at hand, a festival celebrated with great pomp at Cyprus. Victims were offered, the altars smoked, and the odor of incense filled the air. When Pygmalion had performed his part in the solemnities, he stood before the altar and timidly said, "Ye gods, who can do all things, give me, I pray you, for my wife"—he dared not say "my ivory virgin," but said instead—"one like my ivory virgin." Venus heard him and knew the thought he would have uttered; and as an omen of her favor, caused the flame on the altar to shoot up thrice in a fiery point into the air. When he returned home, he went to see his statue, and leaning over the couch, gave a kiss to the mouth. It seemed to be warm. He pressed its lips again, he laid his hand upon the limbs; the ivory felt soft to his touch, and yielded to his fingers like the wax of Hymettus. While he stood astonished and glad, though doubting, again and again with a lover's ardor he touched the object of his hopes. It was indeed alive! The veins when pressed yielded to the finger and again resumed their roundness. Then at last the votary of Venus found words to thank the goddess, and pressed his lips upon lips as real as his own. The virgin felt the kisses and blushed, and opening her timid eyes to the light, fixed them at the same moment on her lover. Venus blessed the nuptials she had formed, and from this union Paphos was born, from whom the city, sacred to Venus, received its name.

The Pygmies. The Pygmies were a nation of dwarfs, so called from a Greek word which means the cubit or measure of about thirteen inches, which was said to be the height of these people. They lived near the sources of the Nile, or, according to others, in

India. Homer tells us that the cranes used to migrate every winter to the Pygmies' country, and their appearance was the signal of bloody warfare to the puny inhabitants, who had to take up arms to defend their cornfields against the rapacious strangers. The Pygmies and their enemies the Cranes form the subject of several works of art.

Later writers tell of an army of Pygmies which, finding Hercules asleep, made preparations to attack him, as if they were about to attack a city. But the hero awaking laughed at the little warriors, wrapped some of them up in his lion's-skin, and carried them to Eurystheus.

Pyramus and Thisbe. Pyramus was the handsomest youth, and Thisbe the fairest maiden, in all Babylonia, where Semiramis reigned. Their parents occupied adjoining houses; and neighborhood brought the young people together, and acquaintance ripened into love. They would gladly have married, but their parents forbade. One thing, however, they could not forbid—that love should glow with equal ardor in the bosoms of both. In the wall that parted the two houses there was a crack, caused by some fault in the structure. No one had remarked it before, but the lovers discovered it, and tender messages used to pass backward and forward through the gap. As they stood, Pyramus on this side, Thisbe on that, their breaths would mingle.

"Cruel wall," they said, "why do you keep two lovers apart? But we will not be ungrateful. We owe you, we confess, the privilege of transmitting loving words to willing ears."

Such words they uttered on different sides of the wall; and when night came and they must say farewell, they pressed their lips upon the wall, she on her side, he on his.

One morning, when Aurora had put out the stars, and the sun had melted the frost from the grass, they met at the accustomed spot. Then they agreed that next night they would slip away from watchful eyes, leave their dwellings and walk out into the fields, and repair to a well-known edifice, called the Tomb of Ninus, and that the one who came first should await the other at the foot of a certain tree. It was a white mulberry-tree, and stood near a cool spring. Cautiously Thisbe stole forth, unobserved by the family, her head covered with a veil, made her way to the monument and sat down under the tree. As she sat alone in the dim light of the evening she descried a lioness,

her jaws reeking with recent slaughter, approaching the fountain to slake her thirst. Thisbe fled at the sight, and sought refuge in the hollow of a rock. As she fled she dropped her veil. The lioness, after drinking at the spring, turned to retreat to the woods, and seeing the veil on the ground, tossed and rent it with her bloody mouth.

Pyramus, having been delayed, now approached the place of meeting. He saw in the sand the footsteps of the lion, and the color fled from his cheeks at the sight. Presently he found the veil all rent and bloody.

"O hapless girl," said he, "I have been the cause of thy death! Thou, more worthy of life than I, hast fallen the first victim. I will follow. I am the guilty cause, in tempting thee forth to a place of such peril, and not being myself on the spot to guard thee. Come forth, ye lions, from the rocks, and tear this guilty body with your teeth."

He took up the veil, carried it with him to the appointed tree, and covered it with kisses and with tears.

"My blood also shall stain your texture," said he, and drawing his sword plunged it into his heart.

The blood spurted from the wound, and tinged the white mulberries of the tree all red; and sinking into the earth reached the roots, so that the red color mounted through the trunk to the fruit.

By this time Thisbe, still trembling with fear, yet wishing not to disappoint her lover, stepped cautiously forth. When she came to the spot and saw the changed color of the mulberries she doubted whether it was the same place. While she hesitated she saw the form of one struggling in the agonies of death. As soon as she recognized her lover, she screamed and beat her breast; embracing the lifeless body, pouring tears into its wounds, and imprinting kisses on the cold lips.

"O Pyramus," she cried, "what has done this? Answer me, Pyramus; it is your own Thisbe that speaks. Hear me, dearest, and lift that drooping head!"

At the name of Thisbe Pyramus opened his eyes, then closed them again. She saw her veil stained with blood and the scabbard empty of its sword.

"Thy own hand has slain thee, and for my sake," she said. "I too can be brave for once, and my love is as strong as thine. I will follow thee in death, for I have been the cause; and death, which

alone could part us, shall not prevent my joining thee. And ye, unhappy parents of us both, deny us not our united request. As love and death have joined us, let one tomb contain us. And thou, tree, retain the marks of slaughter. Let thy berries still serve for memorials of our blood."

So saying she plunged the sword into her breast. The two bodies were buried in one sepulcher, and the tree ever afterward brought forth purple berries, as it does to this day.

Rhœcus. The Hamadryads could appreciate services as well as punish injuries. Rhœcus, happening to see an oak just ready to fall, ordered his servants to prop it up. The nymph, who had been on the point of perishing with the tree, came and expressed her gratitude to him for saving her life, and bade him ask what reward he would. Rhœcus boldly asked her love, and the nymph yielded to his desire. She at the same time charged him to be constant, and told him that a bee should be her messenger, and let him know when she would admit his society. One time the bee came to Rhœcus when he was playing at draughts, and he carelessly brushed it away. This so incensed the nymph that she deprived him of sight.

Rural Deities. Pan, the god of woods and fields, of flocks and shepherds, dwelt in grottos, wandered on the mountains and in valleys, and amused himself with the chase or in leading the dances of the nymphs. He was fond of music, and, as we have seen, was the inventor of the syrinx, or shepherd's pipe, which he himself played in a masterly manner. Pan, like other gods who dwelt in forests, was dreaded by those whose occupations caused them to pass through the woods by night, for the gloom and loneliness of such scenes dispose the mind to superstitious fears. Hence sudden fright without any visible cause was ascribed to Pan, and was called Panic terror. As the name of the god signifies *all*, Pan came to be considered a symbol of the universe and personification of Nature; and later still to be regarded as a representative of all the gods and of heathenism itself.

Sylvanus and Faunus were Latin divinities, whose characteristics are so nearly the same as those of Pan that we may safely consider them as the same personage under different names.

The wood-nymphs, Pan's partners in the dance, were but one class of nymphs. There were besides them the Naiads, who presided over brooks and fountains, the Oreads, nymphs of mountains and

grottos, and the Nereids, sea-nymphs. The three last named were immortal, but the wood-nymphs, called Dryads or Hamadryads, were believed to perish with the trees that had been their abode, and with which they had come into existence. It was therefore an impious act wantonly to destroy a tree, and in some aggravated cases was severely punished, as in the instance of Erisichthon.

It was a pleasing trait in the old Paganism that it loved to trace in every operation of nature the agency of deity. The imagination of the Greeks peopled all the regions of earth and sea with divinities, to whose agency it attributed those phenomena which our philosophy ascribes to the operation of the laws of nature.

According to an early Christian tradition, when the heavenly host told the shepherds at Bethlehem of the birth of Christ, a deep groan, heard through all the isles of Greece, told that the great Pan was dead, and that all the royalty of Olympus was dethroned, and the several deities were sent wandering in cold and darkness.

Thamyris. This was an ancient Thracian bard, who in his presumption challenged the Muses to a trial of skill, and being overcome in the contest, was deprived by them of his sight.

Theseus. Theseus was the son of Ægeus, King of Athens, and of Æthra, daughter of the King of Trœzen. He was brought up at Trœzen, and when arrived at manhood, was to go to Athens and present himself to his father. Ægeus, on parting from Æthra, before the birth of his son, placed his sword and shoes under a large stone, and directed her to send his son to him when he became strong enough to roll away the stone and take them from under it. When she thought the time had come, his mother led Theseus to the stone, and he removed it with ease, and took the sword and shoes. As the roads were infested with robbers, his grandfather pressed him earnestly to take the shorter and safer way to his father's country, by sea; but the youth, feeling in himself the spirit and the soul of a hero, and eager to signalize himself like Hercules, with whose fame all Greece then rang, by destroying the evil-doers and monsters that oppressed the country, determined to journey by land.

His first day's journey brought him to Epidaurus, where dwelt a man named Periphetes, a son of Vulcan. This ferocious savage always went armed with a club of iron, and all travelers stood in terror of his violence. When he saw Theseus approach, he assailed him, but he speedily fell beneath the blows of the young hero, who



took possession of his club, and bore it ever afterward as a memorial of his first victory.

Several similar contests with petty tyrants and marauders followed, in all of which Theseus was victorious. One of these evil-doers was called Procrustes, or the Stretcher. He had an iron bedstead, on which he used to tie all travelers who fell into his hands. If they were shorter than the bed, he stretched their limbs to make them fit it; if they were longer than the bed, he lopped off a part. Theseus served him as he had served others.

Having overcome all the perils of the road, Theseus at last reached Athens, where new dangers awaited him. Medea, the sorceress, who had fled from Corinth after her separation from Jason, had become the wife of Ægeus, the father of Theseus. Knowing by her arts who he was, and fearing the loss of her influence with her husband, if Theseus should be acknowledged as his son, she filled the mind of Ægeus with suspicions of the young stranger, and induced him to present him a cup of poison; but at the moment when Theseus stepped forward to take it, the sight of the sword he wore discovered to his father who he was and prevented the fatal draught. Medea, detected in her arts, fled from deserved punishment and arrived in Asia, where the country afterward called Media received its name from her. Theseus was acknowledged by his father, and was declared his successor.

The Athenians were at that time in deep affliction, on account of the tribute they were forced to pay to Minos, King of Crete. This tribute consisted of seven youths and seven maidens, who were sent every year to be devoured by the Minotaur, a monster with a bull's body and a human head. It was exceedingly strong and fierce, and was kept in a labyrinth constructed by Dædalus, so artfully contrived that whoever was enclosed in it could by no means find his way out unassisted. Here the Minotaur roamed and was fed with human victims.

Theseus resolved to deliver his countrymen from this calamity or to die in the attempt. Accordingly, when the time of sending off the tribute came, and the youths and maidens were drawn by lot to be sent, he offered himself as one of the victims, in spite of the entreaties of his father. The ship departed under black sails, as usual, which Theseus promised his father to change for white in case of his returning victorious. When they arrived in Crete, the

youths and maidens were exhibited before Minos; and Ariadne, daughter of the King, being present, became deeply enamored of Theseus, by whom her love was readily returned. She furnished him with a sword with which to encounter the Minotaur, and with a clew of thread by which he might find his way out of the labyrinth. He slew the Minotaur, escaped from the labyrinth, and, taking Ariadne as his companion, sailed with his rescued companions for Athens. On their way they stopped at the island of Naxos, where Theseus abandoned Ariadne, leaving her asleep. His excuse was that Minerva appeared to him in a dream and commanded him to do so.

On approaching the coast of Attica, Theseus forgot the signal appointed by his father, and neglected to raise the white sails, and the old King, thinking his son had perished, put an end to his own life. Theseus thus became King of Athens.

One of the most celebrated of the adventures of Theseus was his expedition against the Amazons. He assailed them before they had recovered from the attack of Hercules, and carried off their queen, Antiope. The Amazons in their turn invaded the country of Athens and penetrated into the city itself; and the final battle in which Theseus overcame them was fought in the very midst of the city.

The friendship between Theseus and Pirithoüs was most intimate, yet it originated in the midst of arms. Pirithoüs had made an irruption into the plain of Marathon, and carried off the herds of the King of Athens. Theseus went to repel the plunderers. The moment Pirithoüs beheld him, he was seized with admiration; he stretched out his hand as a token of peace, and cried: "Be judge thyself—what satisfaction dost thou require?" "Thy friendship," replied the Athenian, and they swore inviolable fidelity. Their deeds corresponded to their professions, and they ever continued to be true brothers in arms. Each of them aspired to espouse a daughter of Jupiter. Theseus fixed his choice on Helen, then but a child, afterward so celebrated as the cause of the Trojan war, and with the aid of his friend he carried her off. Pirithoüs aspired to the wife of the monarch of Erebus; and Theseus, though aware of the danger, accompanied the ambitious lover in his descent to the underworld. But Pluto seized and set them on an enchanted rock at his palace gate, where they remained till Hercules arrived and liberated Theseus, leaving Pirithoüs to his fate.

After the death of Antiope, Theseus married Phædra, daughter of Minos, King of Crete. Phædra saw in Hippolytus, the son of Theseus, a youth endowed with all the graces and virtues of his father, and of an age corresponding to her own. She loved him, but he repelled her advances, and her love was changed to hate. She used her influence over her infatuated husband to cause him to be jealous of his son, and he called the vengeance of Neptune upon him. As Hippolytus was one day driving his chariot along the shore, a sea-monster raised himself above the waters and frightened the horses so that they ran away and dashed the chariot to pieces. Hippolytus was killed, but by Diana's assistance Æsculapius restored him to life. Diana removed Hippolytus from the power of his father and stepmother, and placed him in Italy under the protection of the nymph Egeria.

Theseus at last lost the favor of his people, and retired to the court of Lycomedes, King of Scyros, who at first received him kindly, but afterward treacherously slew him. In a later age the Athenian general Cimon discovered the place where his remains were laid, and caused them to be removed to Athens, where they were deposited in a temple called the Theseum, erected in honor of the hero.

Theseus is a semi-historical personage. It is recorded of him that he united the several tribes by whom the territory of Attica was then possessed into one state, of which Athens was the capital. In commemoration of this important event, he instituted the festival of Panathenæa, in honor of Minerva, the patron deity of Athens. This festival differed from the other Grecian games chiefly in two particulars. It was peculiar to the Athenians, and its chief feature was a solemn procession in which the peplus or sacred robe of Minerva was carried to the Parthenon, and suspended before the statue of the goddess. The peplus was covered with embroidery, worked by select virgins of the noblest families in Athens. The procession consisted of persons of all ages and both sexes. The old men carried olive branches in their hands, and the young men bore arms. The young women carried baskets on their heads, containing the sacred utensils, cakes, and all things necessary for the sacrifices.

Venus and Adonis. Venus, playing one day with her boy Cupid, wounded her bosom with one of his arrows. She pushed him away,

but the wound was deeper than she thought. Before it healed she beheld Adonis and was captivated with him. She no longer took any interest in her favorite resorts—Paphos and Cnidos, and Amathus, nor in men. She absented herself even from heaven, for Adonis was dearer to her than heaven. Him she followed and bore him company. She who used to love to recline in the shade, with no care but to cultivate her charms, now rambled through the woods and over the hills, dressed like the huntress Diana. She charged Adonis to beware of dangerous animals. "Be brave toward the timid," said she; "courage against the courageous is not safe. Beware how you expose yourself to danger, and put my happiness to risk. Attack not the beasts that Nature has armed with weapons. I do not value your glory so high as to consent to purchase it by such exposure. Your youth and the beauty that charms Venus, will not match the horns of Bores and bloody Bores. Think of their terrible claws and prodigious strength! I hate the whole race of them. Do you ask me why?" Then she told him the story of Arion and Hippomenes, who were changed into Bores for their ingratitude to her.

Having given him this warning, she mounted her chariot drawn by swans, and drove away through the air. But Adonis was too noble to heed such counsels. The dogs had traced a wild boar from his lair, and the youth threw his spear and wounded the animal with a shining stroke. The boar drew out the weapon with his jaws and rushed after Adonis who pursued and ran; but the boar overtook him and lacerated his sides in the side and penetrated him dying upon the plain.

When in her swan-drawn chariot that she reached Cyprus where she passed the graves of her beloved, and turned her white-winged messengers back to earth. As she drove on and saw his body buried in blood, she alighted and weeping ran to him, her breast and face beset with Repentance and Pity. She said: "Yet there shall be but a partial triumph; memorials of my grief shall endure, and the spectacle of your death, my Adonis, and of my lamentation shall be annually renewed. Your blood shall be changed into a flower, that blossoms once and every year." Thus speaking she sprinkled seeds of the blood, and as they mingled with the soil as in a pool, so white violets fell, and in its place a flower of a bloody hue like that of the pomegranate sprang up. But it is soon dried. It is said



the wind blows the blossoms open, and afterward blows the petals away; so it is called Anemone, or Wind Flower.

Vertumnus and Pomona. The Hamadryads were wood-nymphs. Pomona was of this class. She cared not for forests and rivers, but loved the cultivated country and trees that bear delicious apples. Her right hand bore for its weapon not a javelin, but a pruning-knife. She took care, too, that her favorites should not suffer from drought, and led streams of water by them. This occupation was her pursuit, her passion; and she was free from that which Venus inspires. She was not without fear of the country people, and kept her orchard locked, and allowed not men to enter. The Fauns and Satyrs would have given all they possessed to win her, and so would old Sylvanus, who looks young for his years, and Pan, who wears a garland of pine leaves around his head. Vertumnus loved her best of all; yet he sped no better than the rest. Often, in the disguise of a reaper, he brought her corn in a basket, and looked the very image of a reaper. With a hay-band tied round him, one would think he had just come from turning over the grass.

One day he came in the guise of an old woman, her gray hair surmounted with a cap, and a staff in her hand. She entered the garden and admired the fruit. "It does you credit, my dear," she said, and kissed her, not exactly with an old woman's kiss. She sat down on a bank, and looked up at the fruit-laden branches. Opposite was an elm entwined with a vine loaded with swelling grapes. She praised the tree and its associated vine, equally. "But," said she, "if the tree stood alone, and had no vine clinging to it, it would have nothing to attract or offer us but its useless leaves. And equally the vine, if it were not twined round the elm, would lie prostrate on the ground. Why will you not take a lesson from the tree and the vine, and consent to unite yourself with someone? If you are prudent and will let an old woman advise you—who loves you better than you have any idea of—dismiss all the rest and accept Vertumnus. I know him as well as he knows himself. He is not a wandering deity, but belongs to these mountains. Moreover, he loves the same things that you do, delights in gardening, and handles your apples with admiration.

After a time Vertumnus dropped the disguise of an old woman, and stood before her in his proper person, as a comely youth. It appeared to her like the sun bursting through a cloud. He would

have renewed his entreaties, but there was no need; his arguments and the sight of his true form prevailed, and the nymph no longer resisted, but owned a mutual flame. Pomona was the especial patroness of the apple orchard.

The Water Deities. Oceanus and Tethys were the Titans who ruled over the watery element. When Jove and his brothers overthrew the Titans and assumed their power, Neptune and Amphitrite succeeded to the dominion of the waters in place of Oceanus and Tethys.

Neptune was the chief of the water deities. The symbol of his power was the trident, or spear with three points, with which he used to shatter rocks, to call forth or subdue storms, to shake the shores, and the like. He created the horse, and was the patron of horse races. His own horses had brazen hoofs and golden manes. They drew his chariot over the sea, which became smooth before him, while the monsters of the deep gamboled about his path.

Amphitrite was the wife of Neptune. She was the daughter of Nereus and Doris, and the mother of Triton. Neptune, to pay his court to Amphitrite, came riding on a dolphin. Having won her, he rewarded the dolphin by placing him among the stars.

Nereus and Doris were the parents of the Nereids, the most celebrated of whom were Amphitrite, Thetis, the mother of Achilles, and Galatea, who was loved by the Cyclops Polyphemus. Nereus was distinguished for his knowledge and his love of truth and justice, whence he was termed an elder; the gift of prophecy was also assigned to him.

Triton was the son of Neptune and Amphitrite, and the poets make him his father's trumpeter. Proteus was also a son of Neptune. He, like Nereus, is styled a sea-elder for his wisdom and knowledge of future events. His peculiar power was that of changing his shape at will.

Thetis, the daughter of Nereus and Doris, was so beautiful that Jupiter himself sought her in marriage; but having learned from Prometheus the Titan that Thetis should bear a son who should be greater than his father, Jupiter desisted from this suit and decreed that Thetis should be the wife of a mortal. By the aid of Chiron the Centaur, Peleus succeeded in winning the goddess for his bride, and their son was the renowned Achilles.

The Winds. When so many less active agencies were personified, it is not to be supposed that the winds failed to be so. They were Boreas or Aquilo, the north wind, Zephyrus or Favonius, the west, Notus or Auster, the south, and Eurus, the east. The first two have been chiefly celebrated by the poets, the former as the type of rudeness, the latter of gentleness. Boreas loved the nymph Orithyia, and tried to play the lover's part, but met with poor success. It was hard for him to breathe gently, and sighing was out of the question. Weary at last with fruitless endeavors, he exhibited his true character, seized the maiden and carried her off. Their children were Zetes and Calais, winged warriors, who accompanied the Argonautic expedition, and did good service in an encounter with those monstrous birds the Harpies.

Zephyrus was the lover of Flora.

The Fall of Troy and Adventures of Ulysses. The story of the Iliad (given briefly in volume XI of this series) ends with the death of Hector, and from the Odyssey and later poems we learn the fate of the other heroes. After the death of Hector, Troy did not immediately fall, but receiving aid from new allies still continued its resistance. One of these allies was Memnon, the Æthiopian prince. Another was Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons, who came with a band of female warriors. All the authorities attest their valor and the fearful effect of their war-cry. Penthesilea slew many of the bravest warriors, but was at last slain by Achilles. But when the hero bent over his fallen foe, and contemplated her beauty, youth, and valor, he bitterly regretted his victory. Thersites, an insolent brawler and demagogue, ridiculed his grief, and was in consequence slain by the hero.

Achilles by chance had seen Polyxena, daughter of King Priam, perhaps on occasion of the truce that was allowed the Trojans for the burial of Hector. He was captivated with her charms, and to win her in marriage agreed to use his influence with the Greeks to grant peace to Troy. While he was in the temple of Apollo, negotiating the marriage, Paris discharged at him a poisoned arrow, which, guided by Apollo, wounded Achilles in the heel, the only vulnerable part about him. For Thetis his mother had dipped him when he was an infant in the river Styx, which made every part of him invulnerable except the heel by which she held him.

The body of Achilles, so treacherously slain, was rescued by Ajax

and Ulysses. Thetis directed the Greeks to bestow her son's armor on the hero who of all the survivors should be judged most deserving of it. Ajax and Ulysses were the only claimants; a select number of the other chiefs were appointed to award the prize. It was awarded to Ulysses, thus placing wisdom before valor; whereupon Ajax slew himself. On the spot where his blood sank into the earth a flower sprang up, called the hyacinth, bearing on its leaves the first two letters of the name of Ajax, Ai, the Greek for "wo." Thus Ajax is a claimant with the boy Hyacinthus for the honor of giving birth to this flower.

It was now discovered that Troy could not be taken but by the aid of the arrows of Hercules. These were in the possession of Philoctetes, the friend who had been with Hercules at the last and lighted his funeral pyre. Philoctetes had joined the Grecian expedition against Troy, but had accidentally wounded his foot with one of the poisoned arrows, and the odor from his wound proved so offensive that his companions carried him to the isle of Lemnos and left him there. Diomed was now sent to induce him to rejoin the army. He succeeded. Philoctetes was cured of his wound by Machaon, and Paris was the first victim of the fatal arrows. In his distress Paris bethought him of one whom in his prosperity he had forgotten. This was the nymph Ænone, whom he had married when a youth, and had abandoned for the fatal beauty, Helen. Ænone, remembering the wrongs she had suffered, refused to heal the wound, and Paris returned to Troy and died. Ænone quickly repented, and hastened after him with remedies; but came too late, and in her grief she hanged herself.

There was in Troy a celebrated statue of Minerva called the Palladium. It was said to have fallen from heaven, and the belief was that the city could not be taken so long as this statue remained within it. Ulysses and Diomed entered the city in disguise and succeeded in obtaining the Palladium, which they carried off to the Grecian camp.

But Troy still held out, and the Greeks began to despair of ever subduing it by force, and by advice of Ulysses they resolved to resort to stratagem. They pretended to be making preparations to abandon the siege, and a portion of the ships were withdrawn and lay hid behind a neighboring island. The Greeks then constructed an immense wooden horse, which they said was intended as a pro-

pituitary offering to Minerva, but in fact was filled with armed men. The remaining Greeks then betook themselves to their ships and sailed away, as if for a final departure. The Trojans, seeing the encampment broken up, and the fleet gone, concluded that the enemy had abandoned the siege. The gates were thrown open, and the whole population issued forth rejoicing at the long-prohibited liberty of passing freely over the scene of the late encampment. The great horse was the chief object of curiosity. All wondered what it could be for. Some recommended to take it into the city as a trophy; others felt afraid of it.

While they hesitated, Laocoön, the priest of Neptune, exclaimed: "What madness, citizens, is this! Have you not learned enough of Grecian tricks to be on your guard against it? For my part I fear the Greeks even when they offer gifts." So saying, he threw his lance at the horse's side. It struck, and a hollow sound reverberated like a groan. Then perhaps the people might have taken his advice and destroyed the fatal horse and all its contents; but just at that moment a group of people appeared dragging forward one who appeared to be a prisoner and a Greek. Stupefied with terror, he was brought before the chiefs, who reassured him, promising that his life should be spared on condition of his returning true answers to the questions asked him. He informed them that he was a Greek, Sinon by name, and that in consequence of the malice of Ulysses he had been left behind by his countrymen at their departure. With regard to the wooden horse, he told them that it was a propitiatory offering to Minerva, and made so huge for the express purpose of preventing its being carried within the city; for Calchas, the prophet, had told them that if the Trojans took possession of it, they would assuredly triumph over the Greeks. This language turned the tide of the people's feelings, and they began to think how they might best secure the monstrous horse and the favorable auguries connected with it, when suddenly a prodigy occurred which left no room to doubt. Advancing over the sea appeared two immense serpents. They came upon the land, and the crowd fled in all directions. The serpents went directly to the spot where Laocoön stood with his two sons. They first attacked the children, winding round their bodies and breathing their pestilential breath in their faces. The father, attempting to rescue them, was next seized and involved in the serpents' coils. He struggled to tear them away, but they over-

powered all his efforts and strangled him and the children. This event was regarded as a clear indication of the displeasure of the gods at Laocoön's irreverent treatment of the wooden horse, which they no longer hesitated to regard as a sacred object, and prepared to introduce with due solemnity into the city. This was done with songs and triumphal acclamations, and the day closed with festivity. In the night the armed men who were enclosed in the body of the horse, being let out by the traitor Sinon, opened the gates of the city to their friends who had returned under cover of darkness. The city was set on fire; the people, overcome with feasting and sleep, were put to the sword, and Troy was completely subdued.

King Priam lived to see the downfall of his kingdom, and was slain at last on the fatal night when the Greeks took the city. He had armed himself and was about to mingle with the combatants, but was prevailed on by Hecuba, his aged queen, to take refuge with herself and his daughters as a suppliant at the altar of Jupiter. While he was there, his youngest son Polites, pursued by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, rushed in wounded, and expired at the feet of his father; whereupon Priam, overcome with indignation, hurled his spear with feeble hand against Pyrrhus, and was forthwith slain by him.

Queen Hecuba and her daughter Cassandra were carried captives to Greece. Cassandra had been loved by Apollo, and he gave her the gift of prophecy; but afterward, offended with her, he rendered the gift unavailing by ordaining that her predictions never should be believed. Polyxena, another daughter, who had been loved by Achilles, was demanded by the ghost of that warrior, and was sacrificed by the Greeks upon his tomb.

On the fall of Troy Menelaus recovered possession of his wife, who had not ceased to love him, though she had yielded to the might of Venus and deserted him for another. After the death of Paris she aided the Greeks secretly on several occasions, and in particular when Ulysses and Diomed entered the city in disguise to carry off the Palladium. She saw and recognized Ulysses, but kept the secret, and even assisted them in obtaining the image. Thus she became reconciled to her husband, and they were among the first to leave the shores of Troy for their native land. But having incurred the displeasure of the gods they were driven by storms from shore to shore of the Mediterranean, visiting Cyprus, Phenicia, and

Egypt. In Egypt they were kindly treated and presented with rich gifts, of which Helen's share was a golden spindle and a basket on wheels. The basket was to hold the wool and spools for the Queen's work. Menelaus and Helen at last arrived in safety at Sparta, resumed their royal dignity, and lived and reigned in splendor; and when Telemachus, the son of Ulysses, in search of his father, arrived at Sparta, he found Menelaus and Helen celebrating the marriage of their daughter Hermione to Neoptolemus, son of Achilles.

Agamemnon, the general-in-chief of the Greeks, brother of Menelaus, who had been drawn into the quarrel to avenge his brother's wrongs, was not so fortunate in the issue. During his absence his wife Clytemnestra had been false to him, and, when his return was expected, she with her paramour, Ægisthus, laid a plan for his destruction, and, at the banquet given to celebrate his return, they murdered him.

It was intended by the conspirators to slay his son Orestes also, a lad not old enough to be an object of apprehension, but from whom, if he should be suffered to grow up, there might be danger. Electra, the sister of Orestes, saved her brother's life by sending him secretly away to his uncle Strophius, King of Phocis. In the palace of Strophius Orestes grew up with the King's son Pylades, and formed with him an ardent friendship, which has become proverbial. Electra frequently reminded her brother by messengers of the duty of avenging his father's death, and when grown up he consulted the oracle of Delphi, which confirmed him in his design. He therefore went in disguise to Argos, pretending to be a messenger from Strophius, who had come to announce the death of Orestes, and brought the ashes of the deceased in a funeral urn. After visiting his father's tomb and sacrificing upon it, according to the rites of the ancients, he made himself known to his sister Electra, and soon afterward slew both Ægisthus and Clytemnestra.

This revolting act, the slaughter of a mother by her son, though alleviated by the guilt of the victim and the express command of the gods, did not fail to awaken in the breasts of the ancients the same abhorrence that it does in ours. The Eumenides, avenging deities, seized upon Orestes, and drove him frantic from land to land. Pylades accompanied him in his wanderings and watched over him. At last, in answer to a second appeal to the oracle, he was directed

to go to Tauris in Scythia, and to bring thence a statue of Diana, which was believed to have fallen from heaven. Accordingly, Orestes and Pylades went to Tauris, where the barbarous people were accustomed to sacrifice to the goddess all strangers who fell into their hands. The two friends were seized and carried bound to the temple to be made victims. But the priestess of Diana was no other than Iphigenia, the sister of Orestes, who was snatched away by Diana at the moment when she was about to be sacrificed. Ascertaining from the prisoners who they were, Iphigenia disclosed herself to them, and the three made their escape with the statue of the goddess, and returned to Mycenæ.

But Orestes was not yet relieved from the vengeance of the Furies, and he took refuge with Minerva at Athens. The goddess afforded him protection, and appointed the court of Areopagus to decide his fate. The Furies brought forward their accusation, and Orestes made the command of the Delphic oracle his excuse. When the court voted and the voices were equally divided, Orestes was acquitted by the command of Minerva.

One of the most pathetic scenes in the ancient drama is that in which Sophocles represents the meeting of Orestes and Electra, on his return from Phocis. Orestes, mistaking Electra for one of the domestics, and desirous of keeping his arrival a secret till the hour of vengeance should arrive, produces the urn in which his ashes are supposed to rest. Electra, believing him to be really dead, takes the urn and, embracing it, pours forth her grief in language full of tenderness and despair.

Ulysses. The romantic poem of the *Odyssey* narrates the wanderings of Ulysses (Odysseus in the Greek language) in his return from Troy to his own kingdom, Ithaca.

From Troy the vessels first made land at Ismarus, city of the Ciconians, where, in a skirmish with the inhabitants, Ulysses lost six men from each ship. Sailing thence, they were overtaken by a storm, which drove them for nine days along the sea till they reached the country of the Lotus-eaters. Here, after watering, Ulysses sent three of his men to discover who the inhabitants were. These men, on coming among the Lotus-eaters, were kindly entertained by them, and were given some of their own food, the lotus-plant, to eat. The effect of this food was such that those who partook of it lost all thoughts of home and wished to remain in that country.


By main force Ulysses dragged these men away, and he was even obliged to tie them under the benches of his ship.

They next arrived at the country of the Cyclopes. The Cyclopes were giants, who inhabited an island of which they were the only possessors. The name means "round eye," and these giants were so called because they had but one eye, and that in the middle of the forehead. They dwelt in caves and fed on the wild productions of the island and on what their flocks yielded, for they were shepherds. Ulysses left the main body of his ships at anchor, and with one vessel went to the Cyclopes' island to explore for supplies. He landed with his companions, carrying with them a jar of wine for a present, and coming to a large cave they entered it, and finding no one within examined its contents. They found it stored with the riches of the flock, quantities of cheese, pails and bowls of milk, lambs and kids in their pens, all in fine order. Presently arrived the master of the cave, Polyphemus, bearing an immense bundle of firewood, which he threw down before the cavern's mouth. He then drove into the cave the sheep and goats to be milked, and, entering, rolled to the cave's mouth an enormous rock, that twenty oxen could not draw. Next he sat down and milked his ewes, preparing a part for cheese, and setting the rest aside for his customary drink. Then turning round his great eye he discerned the strangers, and growled out to them, demanding who they were, and where from. Ulysses replied most humbly, saying that they were Greeks, from the great expedition that had lately won so much glory in the conquest of Troy; that they were now on their way home, and finished by imploring his hospitality in the name of the gods. Polyphemus deigned no answer, but reaching out his hand seized two of the Greeks, whom he hurled against the side of the cave, and dashed out their brains. He proceeded to devour them with great relish, and having made a hearty meal, stretched himself out on the floor to sleep. Ulysses was tempted to seize the opportunity and plunge his sword into him as he slept, but recollected that it would only expose them all to certain destruction, as the rock with which the giant had closed up the door was far beyond their power to remove, and they would therefore be in hopeless imprisonment. Next morning the giant seized two more of the Greeks, and despatched them in the same manner as their companions, feasting on their flesh till no fragment was left. He then moved away the rock from the door, drove out

his flocks, and went out, carefully replacing the barrier after him. When he was gone Ulysses planned how he might take vengeance for his murdered friends, and effect his escape with his surviving companions. He made his men prepare a massive bar of wood cut by the Cyclopes for a staff, which they found in the cave. They sharpened the end of it and seasoned it in the fire, and hid it under the straw on the cavern floor. Then four of the boldest were selected, with whom Ulysses joined himself as a fifth. The Cyclopes came home at evening, rolled away the stone, and drove in his flock as usual. After milking them and making his arrangements as before, he seized two more of Ulysses' companions and dashed their brains out, and made his evening meal upon them as he had on the others. After he had supped, Ulysses, approaching him, handed him a bowl of wine, saying: "Cyclopes, this is wine; taste and drink after thy meal of man's flesh." He took and drank it all, was hugely delighted with it, and called for more. Ulysses supplied him once and again, which pleased the giant so much that he promised him as a favor that he should be the last of the party devoured. He asked his name, to which Ulysses replied, "My name is Noman."

After his supper the giant lay down to repose, and was soon sound asleep. Then Ulysses with his four select friends thrust the end of the stake into the fire till it was all one burning coal, then poisoning it exactly above the giant's only eye, they buried it deeply in the socket, twirling it around as a carpenter twirls his auger. The howling monster with his outcry filled the cavern, and Ulysses with his aids nimbly got out of his way and concealed themselves in the cave. He, bellowing, called aloud on all the Cyclopes dwelling in the caves around him, far and near. They on his cry flocked round the den, and inquired what grievous hurt had caused him to sound such an alarm and break their slumbers. He replied: "O friends, I die, and Noman gives the blow." They answered: "If no man hurts thee it is the stroke of Jove, and thou must bear it." So saying, they left him groaning.

Next morning the Cyclops rolled away the stone to let his flock out to pasture, but planted himself in the door of the cave to feel of all as they went out, that Ulysses and his men should not escape with them. But Ulysses had made his men harness the rams of the flock three abreast, with osiers which they found on the floor of the cave. To the middle ram of the three one of the Greeks suspended




himself, so protected by the exterior rams on either side. As they passed, the giant felt of the animals' backs and sides, but never thought of their bellies; so the men all passed safe, Ulysses himself being on the last one that passed. When they had got a few paces from the cavern, Ulysses and his friends released themselves from their rams, and drove a good part of the flock down to the shore to their boat. They put them aboard with all haste, then pushed off from the shore, and when at a safe distance Ulysses shouted out: "Cyclopes, the gods have well requited thee for thy atrocious deeds. Know it is Ulysses to whom thou owest thy shameful loss of sight." The Cyclopes, hearing this, seized a rock that projected from the side of the mountain, and rending it from its bed he lifted it high in the air, then exerting all his force, hurled it in the direction of the voice. Down came the mass, just clearing the vessel's stern. The ocean, at the plunge of the huge rock, heaved the ship toward the land, so that it barely escaped being swamped by the waves. When they had with the utmost difficulty pulled offshore, Ulysses was about to hail the giant again, but his friends besought him not to do so. He could not forbear, however, letting the giant know that they had escaped his missile, but waited till they had reached a safer distance than before. The giant answered them with curses, but Ulysses and his friends plied their oars vigorously, and soon regained their companions.

Ulysses next arrived at the island of Æolus. To this monarch Jupiter had entrusted the government of the winds, to send them forth or retain them at his will. He treated Ulysses hospitably, and at his departure gave him, tied up in a leathern bag with a silver string, such winds as might be hurtful and dangerous, commanding fair winds to blow the barks toward their country. Nine days they sped before the wind, and all that time Ulysses had stood at the helm, without sleep. At last, quite exhausted, he lay down to sleep. While he slept, the crew conferred together about the mysterious bag, and concluded it must contain treasures given by the hospitable King Æolus to their commander. Tempted to secure some portion for themselves, they loosed the string, when immediately the winds rushed forth. The ships were driven far from their course, and back again to the island they had just left. Æolus was so indignant at their folly that he refused to assist them further, and they were obliged to labor over their course once more by means of their oars.

The Læstrygonians. Their next adventure was with the barbarous tribe of Læstrygonians. The vessels all pushed into the harbor, tempted by the secure appearance of the cove, completely landlocked; only Ulysses moored his vessel without. As soon as the Læstrygonians found the ships in their power they attacked them, heaving huge stones, which broke and overturned them, and with their spears despatched the seamen as they struggled in the water. All the vessels with their crews were destroyed, except Ulysses's own ship, which had remained outside, and finding no safety but in flight, he exhorted his men to ply their oars vigorously, and they escaped.

With grief for their slain companions, mixed with joy at their own escape, they pursued their way till they arrived at the Ææan isle, where dwelt Circe, daughter of the sun. Landing here, Ulysses climbed a hill, and gazing round saw no signs of habitation except in one spot at the center of the island, where he perceived a palace embowered with trees. He sent forward one half of his crew, under the command of Eurylochus, to see what prospect of hospitality they might find. As they approached the palace, they found themselves surrounded by lions, tigers, and wolves, not fierce, but tamed by Circe's art, for she was a powerful magician. All these animals had once been men, but had been changed by Circe's enchantments into the forms of beasts. The sounds of soft music were heard from within, and a sweet female voice singing. Eurylochus called aloud, the goddess came forth and invited them in, and they all gladly entered except Eurylochus, who suspected danger. The goddess conducted her guests to a seat, and had them served with wine and other delicacies. When they had feasted heartily, she touched them one by one with her wand, and they became immediately changed into swine, in "head, body, voice, and bristles," yet with their intellects as before. She shut them in her sties and supplied them with acorns and such other things as swine love.

Eurylochus hurried back to the ship and told the tale. Ulysses thereupon determined to go himself, and try whether by any means he might deliver his companions. As he strode onward alone, he met a youth who addressed him familiarly, appearing to be acquainted with his adventures. He announced himself as Mercury, and informed Ulysses of the arts of Circe, and of the danger of approaching



her. As Ulysses was not to be dissuaded from his attempt, Mercury provided him with a sprig of the plant Moly, of wonderful power to resist sorceries, and instructed him how to act. Ulysses proceeded, and reaching the palace was courteously received by Circe, who entertained him as she had entertained his companions, and after he had eaten and drunk, touched him with her wand, saying: "Hence: seek the sty and wallow with thy friends." But he, instead of obeying, drew his sword and rushed upon her with fury in his countenance. She fell on her knees and begged for mercy. He dictated a solemn oath that she would release his companions and practise no further harm against him or them; and she repeated it, at the same time promising to dismiss them all in safety after hospitably entertaining them. She was as good as her word. The men were restored to their shapes, the rest of the crew were summoned from the shore, and all were magnificently entertained day after day, till Ulysses seemed to have forgotten his native land, and to have reconciled himself to an inglorious life of ease and pleasure.

At last his companions recalled him to nobler sentiments, and he received their admonition gratefully. Circe aided their departure, and instructed them how to pass safely by the coast of the Sirens. The Sirens were sea-nymphs who had the power of charming by their song all who heard them, so that the unhappy mariners were irresistibly impelled to cast themselves into the sea to their destruction. Circe directed Ulysses to fill the ears of his seamen with wax, so that they should not hear the strain; and to cause himself to be bound to the mast, and his people to be strictly enjoined, whatever he might say or do, by no means to release him till they should have passed the Sirens' island. Ulysses obeyed these directions. He filled the ears of his people with wax, and suffered them to bind him with cords firmly to the mast. As they approached the Sirens' island, the sea was calm, and over the waters came the notes of music so ravishing and attractive that Ulysses struggled to get loose, and by cries and signs to his people begged to be released; but they, obedient to his previous orders, sprang forward and bound him still faster. They held on their course, and the music grew fainter till it ceased to be heard, when with joy Ulysses gave his companions the signal to unseal their ears, and they relieved him from his bonds.

Scylla and Charybdis. Ulysses had been warned by Circe of the two monsters, Scylla and Charybdis. Scylla was a snaky monster

that used to seize sailors from passing vessels. Charybdis was a gulf, nearly on a level with the water. Thrice each day the water rushed into a frightful chasm, and thrice was disgorged. Any vessel coming near the whirlpool when the tide was rushing in must inevitably be engulfed; not Neptune himself could save it.

On approaching the haunt of the monsters, Ulysses kept strict watch to discover them. The roar of the waters as Charybdis engulfed them, gave warning at a distance, but Scylla could nowhere be discerned. While Ulysses and his men watched with anxious eyes the dreadful whirlpool, they were not equally on their guard from the attack of Scylla, and the monster, darting forth her snaky heads, caught six of his men, and bore them away shrieking to her den. It was the saddest sight Ulysses had yet seen—to behold his friends thus sacrificed and hear their cries, unable to afford them any assistance.

Circe had warned him of another danger. After passing Scylla and Charybdis the next land he would make was Thrinakia, an island whereon were pastured the cattle of Hyperion, the Sun, tended by his daughters, Lampetia and Phaëthus. These flocks must not be violated, whatever the wants of the voyagers might be. If this injunction were transgressed, destruction was sure to fall on the offenders.

Ulysses would willingly have passed the island of the Sun without stopping, but his companions so urgently pleaded for the rest and refreshment that would be derived from anchoring and passing the night on shore that Ulysses yielded. He bound them, however, with an oath that they would not touch one of the animals of the sacred flocks and herds, but content themselves with what provision remained of the supply that Circe had put on board. So long as this supply lasted, the people kept their oath; but contrary winds detained them at the island for a month, and after consuming all their stock of provisions, they were forced to rely upon the birds and fishes they could catch. Famine pressed them, and at last one day, in the absence of Ulysses, they slew some of the cattle, vainly attempting to make amends for the deed by offering from them a portion to the offended powers. Ulysses, on his return to the shore, was horror-struck at perceiving what they had done, and the more so on account of the portentous signs that followed. The skins crept on the ground, and the joints of meat lowed on the spits while roasting.

The wind becoming fair, they sailed from the island. But they had not gone far when the weather changed and a thunderstorm ensued. A stroke of lightning shattered their mast, which in its fall killed the pilot. At last the vessel itself came to pieces. The keel and mast floating side by side, Ulysses formed of them a raft, to which he clung, and, the wind changing, the waves bore him to Calypso's island. All the rest of the crew perished.

Calypso. Calypso, a sea-nymph, received Ulysses hospitably, entertained him magnificently, became enamored of him, and wished to retain him forever, conferring on him immortality. But he persisted in his resolution to return to his country and his wife and son. Calypso at last received the command of Jove to dismiss him. Mercury brought the message to her and found her in her grotto. Calypso, with much reluctance, proceeded to obey the commands of Jupiter. She supplied Ulysses with the means of constructing a raft, provisioned it well, and gave him a favoring gale. He sped on his course prosperously for many days, till at last, when he was in sight of land, a storm arose that broke his mast and threatened to rend the raft asunder. In this crisis he was seen by a compassionate sea-nymph, who in the form of a cormorant alighted on the raft, and presented him a girdle, directing him to bind it beneath his breast, and if he should be compelled to trust himself to the waves, it would buoy him up and enable him by swimming to reach the land.

The Phæacians. Ulysses clung to the raft as long as any of its timbers kept together, and when it no longer yielded him support, binding the girdle around him, he swam. Minerva smoothed the billows before him and sent him a wind that rolled the waves toward the shore. The surf beat high on the rocks and seemed to forbid approach; but at last, finding calm water at the mouth of a gentle stream, he landed, spent with toil, breathless and speechless, almost dead. After some time, reviving, he kissed the soil, rejoicing, yet at a loss what course to take. At a short distance he perceived a wood, to which he turned his steps. There finding a covert sheltered by intermingling branches alike from the sun and the rain, he collected a pile of leaves and formed a bed, on which he stretched himself, heaped the leaves over him, and fell asleep.

The land where he was thrown was Scheria, the country of the Phæacians. These people dwelt originally near the Cyclopes; but being oppressed by that savage race they migrated to the isle of

Scheria, under the conduct of Nausithotus, their king. They were akin to the gods, who appeared manifestly and feasted among them when they offered sacrifices, and did not conceal themselves from solitary wayfarers when they met them. They had abundance of wealth and lived in the enjoyment of it undisturbed by the alarms of war, for as they dwelt remote from gain-seeking men, no enemy ever approached their shores, and they did not even require to make use of bows and quivers. Their chief employment was navigation. Their ships, which went with the velocity of birds, were endued with intelligence; they knew every port, and needed no pilot. Alcinoüs, the son of Nausithotus, was now their king, a wise and just sovereign, beloved by his people.

It happened that the very night on which Ulysses was cast ashore on the Phæacian island, and while he lay sleeping on his bed of leaves, Nausicaa, daughter of the King, had a dream sent by Minerva, reminding her that her wedding-day was not far distant, and that it would be but a prudent preparation for that event to have a general washing of the clothes of the family. This was no slight affair, for the fountains were at some distance and the garments must be carried thither. On awaking, the Princess hastened to her parents to tell them what was on her mind; not alluding to her wedding-day, but finding other reasons equally good. Her father readily assented, and ordered the grooms to furnish forth a wagon for the purpose. The clothes were put therein, and the Queen-mother was placed in the wagon, likewise an abundant supply of food and wine. The Princess took her seat and plied the lash, her attendant virgins following on foot. Arrived at the riverside, they turned out the mules to graze, and, unlading the carriage, bore the garments down to the water, and working with cheerfulness and alacrity soon despatched their labor. Then, having spread the garments on the shore to dry, and having themselves bathed, they sat down to enjoy their meal; after which they rose and amused themselves with a game of ball, the Princess singing to them while they played. But when they had refolded the apparel and were about to resume their way to the town, Minerva caused the ball thrown by the Princess to fall into the water, whereat they all screamed, and Ulysses awaked at the sound.

He was utterly destitute of clothing, and discovered that only a few bushes were interposed between him and a group of young


maidens whom by their deportment and attire he discovered to be not mere peasant girls, but of a higher class. Breaking off a leafy branch from a tree, he held it before him and stepped out from the thicket. The virgins at sight of him fled in all directions, Nausicaa alone excepted, for her Minerva aided and endowed with courage and discernment. Ulysses, standing respectfully aloof, told his sad case, and besought the fair object (whether queen or goddess, he professed he knew not) for food and clothing. The Princess replied courteously, promising present relief and her father's hospitality when he should become acquainted with the facts. She called back her scattered maidens, chiding their alarm, and reminding them that the Phæacians had no enemies to fear. This man, she told them, was an unhappy wanderer, whom it was a duty to cherish, for the poor and the stranger are from Jove. She bade them bring food and clothing, for some of her brothers' garments were among the contents of the wagon. When this was done, and Ulysses retiring to a sheltered place had washed his body free from the sea-foam, clothed himself, and partaken of food, Pallas dilated his form and diffused grace over his ample chest and manly brows.

The Princess seeing him was filled with admiration, and scrupled not to say to her damsels that she wished the gods would send her such a husband. To Ulysses she recommended that he should go to the city, following herself and train so far as the way lay through the fields; but when they should approach the city she desired that he would no longer be seen in her company, for she feared the remarks that rude and vulgar people might make on seeing her return accompanied by such a gallant stranger. To avoid which she directed him to stop at a grove adjoining the city, in which were a farm and garden belonging to the King. After allowing time for the Princess and her companions to reach the city, he was then to pursue his way thither, and would be easily guided by any he might meet to the royal abode.

Ulysses obeyed directions and in due time proceeded to the city, on approaching which he met a young woman bearing a pitcher for water. It was Minerva, who had assumed that form. Ulysses accosted her and desired to be directed to the palace of Alcinous, the King. The maiden replied respectfully, offering to be his guide; for the palace, she informed him, stood near her father's dwelling. Under the guidance of the goddess, and by her power enveloped in

a cloud that shielded him from observation, Ulysses passed among the busy crowd, and with wonder observed their harbor, their ships, their forum (the resort of heroes), and their battlements, till they came to the palace, where the goddess, having first given him some information of the country, king, and people he was about to meet, left him. Ulysses, before entering the courtyard of the palace, stood and surveyed the scene. Its splendor astonished him. Brazen walls stretched from the entrance to the interior house, of which the doors were gold, the door-posts silver, the lintels silver ornamented with gold. On either side were figures of mastiffs wrought in gold and silver, standing in rows as if to guard the approach. Along the walls were seats spread through all their length with mantles of finest texture, the work of Phæacian maidens. On these seats the princes sat and feasted, while golden statues of graceful youths held in their hands lighted torches that shed radiance over the scene. Full fifty female menials served in household offices, some employed to grind the corn, others to wind off the purple wool or ply the loom. For the Phæacian women as far exceeded all other women in household arts as the mariners of that country did the rest of mankind in the management of ships. Without the court a spacious garden lay, four acres in extent. In it grew many a lofty tree, pomegranate, pear, apple, fig, and olive. Neither winter's cold nor summer's drought arrested their growth, but they flourished in constant succession, some budding while others were maturing. The vineyard was equally prolific. In one quarter you might see the vines, some in blossom, some loaded with ripe grapes, and in another observe the vintagers treading the wine-press. On the garden's borders flowers of all hues bloomed all the year round, arranged with neatest art. In the midst two fountains poured forth their waters, one flowing by artificial channels over all the garden, the other conducted through the courtyard of the palace, whence every citizen might draw his supplies.

Ulysses stood gazing in admiration, unobserved himself, for the cloud that Minerva spread around him still shielded him. At last, having sufficiently observed the scene, he advanced with rapid step into the hall where the chiefs and senators were assembled, pouring libation to Mercury, whose worship followed the evening meal. Just then Minerva dissolved the cloud and disclosed him to the assembled chiefs. Advancing to the place where the Queen sat,



he knelt at her feet and implored her favor and assistance to enable him to return to his native country. Then withdrawing, he seated himself in the manner of suppliants, at the hearthside.

For a time none spoke. At last an aged statesman, addressing the King, said: "It is not fit that a stranger who asks our hospitality should be kept waiting in suppliant guise, none welcoming him. Let him therefore be led to a seat among us and supplied with food and wine." At these words the King, rising, gave his hand to Ulysses and led him to a seat, displacing thence his own son to make room for the stranger. Food and wine were set before him, and he ate and refreshed himself.

The King then dismissed his guests, notifying them that the next day he would call them to council to consider what had best be done for the stranger.

When the guests had departed and Ulysses was left alone with the King and Queen, the Queen asked him who he was and whence he came, and (recognizing the clothes he wore as those which her maidens and herself had made) from whom he received those garments. He told them of his residence in Calypso's isle and his departure thence; of the wreck of his raft, his escape by swimming, and of the relief afforded by the Princess. The parents heard approvingly, and the King promised to furnish a ship in which his guest might return to his own land.

The next day the assembled chiefs confirmed the promise of the King. A bark was prepared and a crew of stout rowers selected, and all betook themselves to the palace, where a bounteous repast was provided. After the feast the King proposed that the young men should show their guest their proficiency in manly sports, and all went forth to the arena for games of running, wrestling, and other exercises. After all had done their best, Ulysses, being challenged to show what he could do, at first declined, but being taunted by one of the youths, seized a quoit of weight far heavier than any the Phæacians had thrown, and sent it farther than the utmost throw of theirs. All were astonished, and viewed their guest with greatly increased respect.

After the games they returned to the hall, and the herald led in Demodocus, the blind bard. He took for his theme the wooden horse by means of which the Greeks found entrance into Troy. Apollo inspired him, and he sang so feelingly the terrors and the


exploits of that eventful time that all were delighted, but Ulysses was moved to tears. Observing which, Alcinous, when the song was done, demanded of him why at the mention of Troy his sorrows awaked. Had he lost there a father or brother, or any dear friend? Ulysses replied by announcing himself by his true name, and at their request recounted the adventures that had befallen him since his departure from Troy. This narrative raised the sympathy and admiration of the Phæacians for their guest to the highest pitch. The King proposed that all the chiefs should present him with a gift, himself setting the example. They obeyed, and vied with one another in loading the illustrious stranger with costly articles.

The next day Ulysses set sail in the Phæacian vessel, and in a short time arrived at Ithaca, his own island. When the vessel touched the strand he was asleep. The mariners, without waking him, carried him on shore, and landed with him the chest containing his presents, and then sailed away.

Neptune was so displeased at the conduct of the Phæacians in thus rescuing Ulysses from his hands that on the return of the vessel to port he transformed it into a rock, right opposite the mouth of the harbor.

Penelope's Suitors. Ulysses had been away from Ithaca twenty years, and when he awoke he did not recognize his native land. Minerva appeared to him in the form of a young shepherd, informed him where he was, and told him the state of things at his palace. More than a hundred nobles of Ithaca and of the neighboring islands had been for years suing for the hand of Penelope, his wife, imagining him dead, and lording it over his palace and people as if they were owners of both. That he might be able to take vengeance upon them, it was important that he should not be recognized. Accordingly, Minerva metamorphosed him into an unsightly beggar, and as such he was kindly received by Eumæus, the swineherd, a faithful servant of his house.

Telemachus, his son, was absent in quest of his father. He had gone to the courts of the other kings who had returned from the Trojan expedition. While on the search he received counsel from Minerva to return home. He arrived and sought Eumæus to learn something of the state of affairs at the palace before presenting himself among the suitors. Finding a stranger with Eumæus, he treated him courteously and promised him assistance. Eumæus



was sent to the palace to inform Penelope privately of her son's arrival, for caution was necessary with regard to the suitors, who, as Telemachus had learned, were plotting to intercept and kill him. When Eumæus was gone, Minerva presented herself to Ulysses, and directed him to make himself known to his son. At the same time she touched him, removed at once from him the appearance of age and penury, and gave him the aspect of vigorous manhood that belonged to him. Telemachus viewed him with astonishment, and at first thought he must be more than mortal. But Ulysses announced himself as his father, and accounted for the change of appearance by explaining that it was Minerva's doing.

The father and son took counsel together how they should get the better of the suitors and punish them for their outrages. It was arranged that Telemachus should go to the palace and mingle with the suitors as formerly; that Ulysses should also go as a beggar; a character that in the rude old times had different privileges from those we concede to it now. As traveler and story-teller, the beggar was admitted in the halls of chieftains, and often treated like a guest. Ulysses charged his son not to betray, by any display of unusual interest in him, that he knew him to be other than he seemed, and even if he saw him insulted, or beaten, not to interpose otherwise than he might do for any stranger. At the palace they found the usual scene of feasting and riot going on. The suitors pretended to receive Telemachus with joy at his return, though secretly mortified at the failure of their plots to take his life. The old beggar was permitted to enter, and was provided with a portion from the table. A touching incident occurred as Ulysses entered the courtyard of the palace. An old dog lay in the yard almost dead with age, and, seeing a stranger enter, raised his head, with ears erect. It was Argus, Ulysses's own dog, that he had in other days often led to the chase.

As Ulysses sat eating his portion in the hall, the suitors soon began to exhibit their insolence to him. When he mildly remonstrated, one of them raised a stool and with it gave him a blow. Telemachus had hard work to restrain his indignation at seeing his father so treated in his own hall, but, remembering his father's injunctions, said no more than what became him as master of the house, though young, and protector of his guests.

Penelope had protracted her decision in favor of any of her

suitors so long that there seemed to be no further excuse for delay. The continued absence of her husband appeared to prove that his return was no longer to be expected. Meanwhile her son had grown up, and was able to manage his own affairs. She therefore consented to submit the question of her choice to a trial of skill among the suitors. The test selected was shooting with the bow. Twelve rings were arranged in a line, and he whose arrow was sent through the whole twelve, was to have the Queen for his prize. A bow that one of his brother heroes had given to Ulysses in former times was brought from the armory, and, with its quiver full of arrows, was laid in the hall. Telemachus had taken care that all other weapons should be removed, under pretense that in the heat of competition there was danger, in some rash moment, of putting them to an improper use.

All things being prepared for the trial, the first thing to be done was to bend the bow in order to attach the string. Telemachus endeavored to do it, but found all his efforts fruitless, and, modestly confessing that he had attempted a task beyond his strength, he yielded the bow to another. *He* tried it with no better success, and, amid the laughter and jeers of his companions, gave it up. Another tried it, and another; they rubbed the bow with tallow, but all to no purpose; it would not bend. Then spoke Ulysses, humbly suggesting that he should be permitted to try. "For," said he, "beggar as I am, I was once a soldier, and there is still some strength in these old limbs of mine." The suitors hooted with derision, and commanded to turn him out of the hall for his insolence. But Telemachus spoke up for him, and, merely to gratify the old man, bade him try. Ulysses took the bow, and handled it with the skill of a master. With ease he adjusted the cord to its notch, then fitting an arrow to the bow he drew the string and sped the arrow unerring through the rings.

Without allowing them time to express their astonishment, he said, "Now for another mark!" and aimed direct at the most insolent one of the suitors. The arrow pierced through his throat and he fell dead. Telemachus, Eumæus, and another faithful follower, well armed, now sprang to the side of Ulysses. The suitors, in amazement, looked round for arms, but found none, neither was there any way of escape, for Eumæus had secured the door. Ulysses left them not long in uncertainty; he announced himself

as the long-lost chief, whose house they had invaded, whose substance they had squandered, whose wife and son they had persecuted for ten long years; and told them he meant to have ample vengeance. All were slain, and Ulysses was left master of his palace and possessor of his kingdom and his wife.

PART IV.

ROMAN MYTHOLOGY

Adventures of Æneas. On that fatal night when the wooden horse disgorged its contents of armed men, and the capture and conflagration of the city were the result, Æneas made his escape from Troy with his father, his wife, and his young son. The father, Anchises, was too old to walk with the speed required, and Æneas took him upon his shoulders. Thus burdened, leading his son and followed by his wife, he made the best of his way out of the burning city; but in the confusion his wife was swept away and lost.

At the place of rendezvous, numerous fugitives, of both sexes, were found, who put themselves under the guidance of Æneas. Some months were spent in preparation, and at last they embarked. They first landed on the neighboring shores of Thrace, and were preparing to build a city, but Æneas was deterred by a prodigy. Preparing to offer sacrifice, he tore some twigs from one of the bushes, and to his dismay the wounded part dropped blood. When he repeated the act, a voice from the ground cried out to him: "Spare me, Æneas; I am your kinsman, Polydore, here murdered with many arrows, from which a bush has grown, nourished with my blood." These words recalled to the recollection of Æneas that Polydore was a young prince of Troy, whom his father had sent with ample treasures to the neighboring land of Thrace, to be there brought up, at a distance from the horrors of war. The king to whom he was sent had murdered him and seized his treasures. Æneas and his companions, considering the land accursed by the stain of such a crime, hastened away.

They next landed on Delos, which was once a floating island, till Jupiter fastened it by adamantine chains to the bottom of the sea. Apollo and Diana were born there, and the island was sacred to Apollo. Here Æneas consulted the oracle of Apollo, and received an answer, ambiguous as usual: "Seek your ancient mother;

there the race of Æneas shall dwell, and reduce all other nations to their sway." The Trojans heard with joy, and immediately began to ask one another, "Where is the spot intended by the oracle?" Anchises remembered that there was a tradition that their forefathers came from Crete, and thither they resolved to steer. They arrived at Crete, and began to build their city, but sickness broke out among them, and the fields that they had planted failed to yield a crop. In this gloomy aspect of affairs, Æneas was warned in a dream to leave the country and seek a western land, called Hesperia, whence Dardanus, the true founder of the Trojan race, had originally migrated. To Hesperia, now called Italy, therefore, they directed their course, but not till after many adventures and the lapse of time sufficient to carry a modern navigator several times round the world did they arrive there.

Their first landing was at the island of the Harpies. These were disgusting birds, with the heads of maidens, with long claws and faces pale with hunger. They were sent by the gods to torment a certain Phineus, whom Jupiter had deprived of his sight in punishment of his cruelty; and whenever a meal was placed before him, the Harpies darted down from the air and carried it off. They were driven away from Phineus by the heroes of the Argonautic expedition, and took refuge in the island where Æneas now found them.


When they entered the port the Trojans saw herds of cattle roaming over the plain. They slew as many as they wished, and prepared for a feast. But no sooner had they seated themselves at the table than a horrible clamor was heard in the air, and a flock of these odious Harpies came rushing down upon them, seizing in their talons the meat from the dishes and flying away with it. Æneas and his companions drew their swords and dealt vigorous blows among the monsters, but to no purpose, for they were so nimble it was almost impossible to hit them, and their feathers were like armor impenetrable to steel. One of them, perched on a neighboring cliff, screamed out: "Is it thus, Trojans, you treat us innocent birds, first slaughter our cattle, and then make war on ourselves?" She then predicted dire sufferings to them in their future course, and, having vented her wrath, flew away. The Trojans made haste to leave the country, and next found themselves coasting along the shore of Epirus. Here they landed, and to their astonishment learned that certain Trojan exiles, who had been carried there as

prisoners, had become rulers of the country. Andromache, the widow of Hector, became the wife of one of the victorious Grecian chiefs, to whom she bore a son. Her husband dying, she was left regent of the country, as guardian of her son, and had married a fellow captive, Helenus, of the royal race of Troy. Helenus and Andromache treated the exiles with the utmost hospitality, and dismissed them loaded with gifts.

Thence Æneas coasted along the shore of Sicily, and passed the country of the Cyclopes. Here they were hailed from the shore by a miserable object, whom by his garments, tattered as they were, they perceived to be a Greek. He told them he was one of Ulysses's companions, left behind by that chief in his hurried departure. He related the story of Ulysses's adventure with Polyphemus, and besought them to take him off with them, as he had no means of sustaining his existence where he was, but wild berries and roots, and lived in constant fear of the Cyclopes. While he spoke Polyphemus made his appearance; a terrible monster, shapeless, vast, whose only eye had been put out. He walked with cautious steps, feeling his way with a staff, down to the seaside, to wash his eye-socket in the waves. When he reached the water, he waded out toward them, and his immense height enabled him to advance far into the sea, so that the Trojans, in terror, took to their oars to get out of his way. Hearing the oars, Polyphemus shouted after them, so that the shores resounded, and at the noise the other Cyclopes came forth from their caves and woods, and lined the shore, like a row of lofty pine-trees. The Trojans plied their oars, and soon left them out of sight.

Æneas had been cautioned by Helenus to avoid the strait guarded by the monsters Scylla and Charybdis. There Ulysses had lost six of his men, seized by Scylla, while the navigators were wholly intent upon avoiding Charybdis. Æneas, following the advice of Helenus, shunned the dangerous pass and coasted along the island of Sicily.

Juno, seeing the Trojans speeding their way prosperously toward their destined shore, felt her old grudge against them revive, for she could not forget the slight that Paris had put upon her in awarding the prize of beauty to another. In heavenly minds can such resentments dwell! Accordingly, she hastened to Æolus, the ruler of the winds—the same who supplied Ulysses with favoring gales, giving him the contrary ones tied up in a bag. Æolus obeyed the



goddess and sent forth his sons, Boreas, Typhon, and the other winds to toss the ocean. A terrible storm ensued, and the Trojan ships were driven out of their course toward the coast of Africa. They were in imminent danger of being wrecked, and were separated, so that Æneas thought that all were lost except his own.

At this crisis Neptune, hearing the storm raging and knowing that he had given no orders for one, raised his head above the waves and saw the fleet of Æneas driving before the gale. Knowing the hostility of Juno, he was at no loss to account for it, but his anger was not the less at this interference in his province. He called the winds, and dismissed them with a severe reprimand. He then soothed the waves, and brushed away the clouds from before the face of the sun. Some of the ships which had got on the rocks he pried off with his own trident, while Triton and a sea-nymph, putting their shoulders under others, set them afloat again. The Trojans, when the sea became calm, sought the nearest shore, which was the coast of Carthage, where Æneas was so happy as to find that one by one the ships all arrived safe, though badly shaken.

Queen Dido. Carthage, where the exiles had now arrived, was on the coast of Africa opposite Sicily, where at that time a Tyrian colony under Dido, their Queen, were laying the foundations of a state, destined in later ages to be the rival of Rome itself. Dido was the daughter of Belus, King of Tyre, and sister of Pygmalion, who succeeded his father on the throne. Her husband was Sichæus, a man of immense wealth, but Pygmalion, who coveted his treasures, caused him to be put to death. Dido, with a numerous body of friends and followers, men and women, succeeded in effecting their escape from Tyre, in several vessels, carrying with them the treasures of Sichæus. On arriving at the spot which they selected as the seat of their future home, they asked of the natives only so much land as they could enclose with a bull's hide. When this was readily granted, Dido caused the hide to be cut into strips, and with them enclosed a spot on which she built a citadel, and called it Byrsa (a hide). Around this fort the city of Carthage rose, and it soon became a powerful and flourishing place.

Such was the state of affairs when Æneas with his Trojans arrived there. Dido received the illustrious exiles with friendliness and hospitality. "Not unacquainted with distress," she said, "I have learned to succor the unfortunate." The Queen's hospitality

displayed itself in festivities, at which games of strength and skill were exhibited. The strangers contended for the palm with her own subjects, on equal terms, the Queen declaring that whether the victor were Trojan or Tyrian should make no difference to her. At the feast that followed the games, Æneas gave at her request a recital of the closing events of the Trojan history and his own adventures after the fall of the city. Dido was charmed with his discourse and filled with admiration of his exploits. She conceived an ardent passion for him, and he for his part seemed well content to accept the fortunate chance, which appeared to offer him at once a happy termination of his wanderings—a home, a kingdom, and a bride. Months rolled away in the enjoyment of pleasant intercourse, and it seemed as if Italy and the empire destined to be founded on its shores were alike forgotten. Seeing which, Jupiter despatched Mercury with a message to Æneas recalling him to a sense of his high destiny, and commanding him to resume his voyage.

Æneas parted from Dido, though she tried every allurement and persuasion to detain him. The blow to her affection and her pride was too much for her to endure, and when she found that he was gone, she mounted a funeral pile that she had caused to be prepared, and, having stabbed herself, was consumed with the pile. The flames rising over the city were seen by the departing Trojans, and, though the cause was unknown, gave to Æneas some intimation of the fatal event.

Palinurus. After touching at the island of Sicily, where Acestes, a prince of Trojan lineage, bore sway, who gave them a hospitable reception, the Trojans reembarked, and held on their course for Italy. Venus now interceded with Neptune to allow her son at last to attain the wished-for goal and find an end of his perils on the deep. Neptune consented, stipulating only for one life as a ransom for the rest. The victim was Palinurus, the pilot. As he sat watching the stars, with his hand on the helm, Somnus sent by Neptune, approached in the guise of Phorbas, and said: "Palinurus, the breeze is fair, the water smooth, and the ship sails steadily on her course. Lie down awhile and take needful rest. I will stand at the helm in your place." Palinurus replied, "Tell me not of smooth seas or favoring winds—me who have seen so much of their treachery. Shall I trust Æneas to the chances of the weather and the winds?" And he continued to grasp the helm and to keep his eyes fixed on

the stars. But Somnus waved over him a branch moistened with Lethæan dew, and his eyes closed in spite of all his efforts. Then Somnus pushed him overboard and he fell; but keeping his hold upon the helm, it came away with him. Neptune was mindful of his promise and kept the ship on her track without helm or pilot, till Æneas discovered his loss, and sorrowing deeply for his faithful steersman took charge of the ship himself.

The ships at last reached the shores of Italy. While his people were making their encampment Æneas sought the abode of the Sibyl. It was a cave connected with a temple and grove, sacred to Apollo and Diana. While Æneas contemplated the scene, the Sibyl accosted him. She seemed to know his errand, and, under the influence of the deity of the place, burst forth in a prophetic strain, giving dark intimations of labors and perils through which he was destined to make his way to final success. She closed with the encouraging words that have become proverbial: "Yield not to disasters, but press onward the more bravely." Æneas replied that he had prepared himself for whatever might await him. He had but one request to make. Having been directed in a dream to seek the abode of the dead in order to confer with his father Anchises to receive from him a revelation of his future fortunes and those of his race, he asked her assistance to enable him to accomplish the task. The Sibyl replied: "The descent to Avernus is easy; the gate of Pluto stands open night and day; but to retrace one's steps and return to the upper air, that is the toil, that the difficulty." She instructed him to seek in the forest a tree on which grew a golden branch. This branch was to be plucked off and borne as a gift to Proserpine, and if fate was propitious it would yield to the hand and quit its parent trunk, but otherwise no force could rend it away. If it were torn away, another would succeed.

Æneas followed the directions of the Sibyl. His mother Venus sent two of her doves to fly before him and show him the way, and by their assistance he found the tree, plucked the branch, and hastened with it to the Sibyl.

The Infernal Regions. The lake Avernus is supposed to fill the crater of an extinct volcano. It is circular, half a mile wide, and very deep, surrounded by high banks. Here was the cave that afforded access to the infernal regions, and here Æneas offered sacrifices to the infernal deities, Proserpine, Hecate, and the Furies.

Then a roaring was heard in the earth, the woods on the hilltops were shaken, and the howling of dogs announced the approach of the deities. "Now," said the Sibyl, "summon up your courage, for you will need it." She descended into the cave, and Æneas followed. Before the threshold of hell they passed through a group of beings who are enumerated as Griefs and avenging Cares, pale Diseases and melancholy Age, Fear and Hunger that tempt to crime, Toil, Poverty, and Death, forms horrible to view. The Furies spread their couches there, and Discord, whose hair was of vipers tied up with a bloody fillet. Here also were the monsters, Briareus with his hundred arms, Hydras hissing, and Chimæras breathing fire. Æneas shuddered at the sight, drew his sword and would have struck, but the Sibyl restrained him. They then came to the black river Cocytus, where they found the ferryman, Charon, old and squalid, but strong and vigorous, who was receiving passengers of all kinds into his boat, magnanimous heroes, boys and unmarried girls, as numerous as the leaves that fall at autumn, or the flocks that fly southward at the approach of winter. They stood pressing for a passage and longing to touch the opposite shore. But the stern ferryman took in only such as he chose, driving back the rest. Æneas wondering at the sight, asked the Sibyl, "Why this discrimination?" She answered: "Those who are taken on board the bark are the souls of those who have received due burial rites; the host of others who have remained unburied are not permitted to pass the flood, but wander a hundred years, and flit to and fro about the shore, till at last they are taken over." Æneas grieved at recollecting some of his own companions who had perished in the storm. At that moment he beheld Palinurus, his pilot, who fell overboard and was drowned. He asked him the cause of his misfortune. Palinurus replied that the rudder was carried away, and he, clinging to it, was swept away with it. He besought Æneas most urgently to extend to him his hand and take him in company to the opposite shore. The Sibyl rebuked him for the wish thus to transgress the laws of Pluto, but consoled him by informing him that the people of the shore where his body had been wafted by the waves should be stirred up by prodigies to give it due burial, and that the promontory should bear the name of Cape Palinurus, which it does to this day. Leaving Palinurus consoled by these words, they approached the boat. Charon, fixing his eyes sternly upon the advancing war-

rior, demanded by what right he, living and armed, approached that shore. To which the Sibyl replied that they would commit no violence, that Æneas's only object was to see his father, and finally exhibited the golden branch, at sight of which Charon's wrath relaxed, and he made haste to turn his bark to the shore and receive them on board. The boat, adapted only to the light freight of bodiless spirits, settled under the weight of the hero. They were soon conveyed to the opposite shore. There they were encountered by the three-headed dog Cerberus, with his necks bristling with snakes. He barked with all his three throats till the Sibyl threw him a medicated cake, which he eagerly devoured, and then stretched himself out in his den and fell asleep.

Æneas and the Sibyl sprang to land. The first sound that struck their ears was the wailing of young children, who had died on the threshold of life, and near to these were they who had perished under false charges. Minos presides over them as judge, and examines the deeds of each. The next class was of those who had died by their own hand, hating life and seeking refuge in death. Next were situated the regions of sadness, divided off into retired paths, leading through groves of myrtle. Here roamed those who had fallen victims to unrequited love, not freed from pain even by death itself. Among these Æneas thought he descried the form of Dido, with a wound still recent. In the dim light he was for a moment uncertain, but approaching, perceived it was indeed herself. Tears fell from his eyes, and he addressed her in the accents of love. "Unhappy Dido! was then the rumor true that you had perished? and was I, alas! the cause? I call the gods to witness that my departure from you was reluctant, and in obedience to the commands of Jove; nor could I believe that my absence would have cost you so dear. Stop, I beseech you, and refuse me not a last farewell." She stood for a moment with averted countenance and eyes fixed on the ground, and then silently passed on, as insensible to his pleadings as a rock. Æneas followed for some distance; then, with a heavy heart, rejoined his companion and resumed his route.

They next entered the fields where roam the heroes who have fallen in battle. Here they saw many shades of Grecian and Trojan warriors. The Trojans thronged around him, and could not be satisfied with the sight. They asked the cause of his coming, and plied him with innumerable questions. But the Greeks, at the sight of

his armor glittering through the murky atmosphere, recognized the hero, and, filled with terror, turned their backs and fled, as they used to do on the plains of Troy.

Æneas would have lingered long with his Trojan friends, but the Sibyl hurried him away. They next came to a place where the road divided, the one leading to Elysium, the other to the regions of the condemned. Æneas beheld on one side the walls of a mighty city, around which Phlegethon rolled its fiery waters. Before him was the gate of adamant that neither gods nor men can break through. An iron tower stood by the gate, on which Tisiphone, the avenging Fury, kept guard. From the city were heard groans, and the sound of the scourge, the creaking of iron, and the clanking of chains. Æneas, horror-struck, inquired of his guide what crimes were those whose punishments produced the sounds he heard? The Sibyl answered: "Here is the judgment-hall of Rhadamanthus, who brings to light crimes done in life, which the perpetrator vainly thought impenetrably hid. Tisiphone applies her whip of scorpions, and delivers the offender over to her sister Furies." At this moment, with horrid clang the brazen gates unfolded, and Æneas saw within a Hydra with fifty heads guarding the entrance. The Sibyl told him that the gulf of Tartarus descended deep, so that its recesses were as far beneath their feet as heaven was high above their heads. In the bottom of this pit the Titan race, who warred against the gods, lie prostrate; Salmoneus, also, who presumed to vie with Jupiter, and built a bridge of brass over which he drove his chariot that the sound might resemble thunder, launching flaming brands at his people in imitation of lightning, till Jupiter struck him with a real thunderbolt, and taught him the difference between mortal weapons and divine. Here, also, is Tityus, the giant, whose form is so immense that, as he lies, he stretches over nine acres, while a vulture preys upon his liver, which as fast as it is devoured grows again, so that his punishment will have no end.

Æneas saw groups seated at tables loaded with dainties, while near by stood a Fury who snatched away the viands from their lips as fast as they prepared to taste them. Others beheld suspended over their heads huge rocks, threatening to fall, keeping them in a state of constant alarm. These were they who had hated their brothers, or struck their parents, or defrauded the friends who trusted them, or who, having grown rich, kept their money to them-

selves and gave no share to others; the last being the most numerous class. Here also were those who had violated the marriage vow, or fought in a bad cause, or failed in fidelity to their employers. Here was one who had sold his country for gold, another who perverted the laws, making them say one thing to-day and another to-morrow.

Ixion was there, fastened to the circumference of a wheel ceaselessly revolving; and Sisyphus, whose task was to roll a huge stone up to a hilltop, but when the steep was well-nigh gained, the rock, repelled by some sudden force, rushed again headlong down to the plain. Again he toiled at it, while the sweat bathed his weary limbs, but all to no effect. There was Tantalus, who stood in a pool, his chin level with the water, yet he was parched with thirst and found nothing to assuage it; for when he bowed his weary head, eager to quaff, the water flowed away, leaving the ground at his feet all dry. Tall trees laden with fruit stooped their heads to him, pears, pomegranates, apples, and luscious figs; but when with a sudden grasp he tried to seize them, winds whirled them high above his reach.

The Sibyl now warned Æneas that it was time to turn from these melancholy regions and seek the city of the blessed. They passed through a middle tract of darkness, and came upon the Elysian fields, the groves where the happy reside. They breathed a freer air, and saw all objects clothed in a purple light. The region has a sun and stars of its own. The inhabitants were enjoying themselves in various ways, some in sports on the grassy turf, in games of strength or skill, others dancing or singing. Orpheus struck the chords of his lyre, and called forth ravishing sounds. Here Æneas saw the founders of the Trojan state, magnanimous heroes who lived in happier times. He gazed with admiration on the war chariots and glittering arms now reposing in disuse. Spears stood fixed in the ground, and the horses, unharnessed, roamed over the plain. The same pride in splendid armor and generous steeds which the old heroes felt in life accompanied them here. He saw another group feasting, and listening to the strains of music. They were in a laurel grove, whence the great river Po has its origin and flows out among men. Here dwelt those who fell by wounds received in their country's cause, holy priests also, and poets who have uttered thoughts worthy of Apollo, and others who have contributed to cheer and adorn life by their discoveries in the useful arts, and have made their memory blessed by rendering service to mankind. They wore

snow-white fillets about their brows. The Sibyl addressed a group of these, and inquired where Anchises was to be found. They were directed where to seek him, and soon found him in a verdant valley, where he was contemplating the ranks of his posterity, their destinies and worthy deeds to be achieved in coming times. When he recognized Æneas approaching, he stretched out both hands to him, while tears flowed freely. "Have you come at last," said he, "long expected, and do I behold you after such perils past? O my son, how have I trembled for you as I have watched your career!" To which Æneas replied: "O father! your image was always before me to guide and guard me." Then he endeavored to enfold his father in his embrace, but his arms enclosed only an unsubstantial shadow.

Æneas perceived before him a spacious valley, with trees gently waving to the wind, a tranquil landscape, through which flowed the river Lethe. Along the banks of the stream wandered a countless multitude, numerous as insects in the summer air. Æneas, with surprise, inquired who were these. Anchises answered: "They are souls to which bodies are to be given in due time. Meanwhile they dwell on Lethe's bank, and drink oblivion of their former lives." "O father!" said Æneas, "is it possible that any can be so in love with life as to wish to leave these tranquil seats for the upper world?" Anchises replied by explaining the plan of creation. The Creator, he told him, originally made the material of which souls are composed, of the four elements, fire, air, earth, and water, all which, when united, took the form of the most excellent part and became flame. This material was scattered like seed among the heavenly bodies, the sun, moon, and stars. Of this seed the inferior gods created man and all other animals, mingling it with various proportions of earth, by which its purity was alloyed and reduced. Thus the more earth predominates in the composition, the less pure is the individual; and we see men and women with their full-grown bodies have not the purity of childhood. So, in proportion to the time that the union of body and soul has lasted is the impurity contracted by the spiritual part. This impurity must be purged away after death, which is done by ventilating the souls in the current of winds, or merging them in water, or burning out their impurities by fire. Some few, of whom Anchises intimates that he is one, are admitted at once to Elysium, there to remain. But the rest, after the impurities of earth are purged away, are sent back to life en-

dowed with new bodies, having had the remembrance of their former lives effectually washed away by the waters of Lethe. Some, however, there still are so thoroughly corrupted that they are not fit to be entrusted with human bodies, and these are made into brute animals. This is what the ancients called Metempsychosis, or the transmigration of souls; a doctrine that is still held by the natives of India, who scruple to destroy the life even of the most insignificant animal, not knowing but it may be one of their relatives in an altered form.

Anchises, having explained so much, proceeded to point out to Æneas individuals of his race who were hereafter to be born, and to relate to him the exploits they should perform in the world. After this he reverted to the present, and told his son of the events that remained to him to be accomplished before the complete establishment of himself and his followers in Italy. Wars were to be waged, battles fought, a bride to be won, and in the result a Trojan state founded, from which should rise the Roman power, to be in time the sovereign of the world.

Æneas and the Sibyl then took leave of Anchises, and returned to the upper world.

The Sibyl. As Æneas and the Sibyl pursued their way back to earth, he said to her: "Whether thou be a goddess or a mortal beloved of the gods, by me thou shalt always be held in reverence. When I reach the upper air, I will cause a temple to be built to thy honor, and will myself bring offerings." "I am no goddess," said the Sibyl; "I have no claim to sacrifice or offering. I am mortal; yet if I could have accepted the love of Apollo, I might have been immortal. He promised me the fulfilment of my wish if I would consent to be his. I took a handful of sand, and holding it forth, said, 'Grant me to see as many birthdays as there are sand grains in my hand.' Unluckily, I forgot to ask for enduring youth. This also he would have granted, could I have accepted his love, but, offended at my refusal, he allowed me to grow old. My youth and youthful strength fled long ago. I have lived seven hundred years, and to equal the number of the sand grains I have still to see three hundred springs and three hundred harvests. My body shrinks as years increase, and in time I shall be lost to sight, but my voice will remain, and future ages will respect my sayings."

These concluding words of the Sibyl alluded to her prophetic power. In her cave she was accustomed to inscribe on leaves gath-

ered from the trees the names and fates of individuals. The leaves thus inscribed were arranged in order within the cave, and might be consulted by her votaries. But if perchance at the opening of the door the wind rushed in and dispersed the leaves, the Sibyl gave no aid to restoring them again, and the oracle was irreparably lost.

The following legend of the Sibyl is fixed at a later date. In the reign of one of the Tarquins appeared before the King a woman who offered him nine books for sale. The King refused to purchase them, whereupon the woman went away and burned three of the books, and returning, offered the remaining books for the same price she had asked for the nine. The King again rejected them; but when the woman, after burning three books more, returned and asked for the three remaining the same price that she had before asked for the nine, his curiosity was excited, and he purchased the books. They were found to contain the destinies of the Roman state. They were kept in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, preserved in a stone chest, and allowed to be inspected only by especial officers appointed for that duty, who on great occasions consulted them and interpreted their oracles to the people. There were various Sibyls; but the Cumæan Sibyl, of whom Ovid and Virgil write, is the most celebrated of them.

Selling in Italy. Æneas, having parted from the Sibyl and rejoined his fleet, coasted along the shores of Italy and cast anchor in the mouth of the Tiber. Latinus, third in descent from Saturn, ruled the country. He was now old and had no male descendant, but had one charming daughter, Lavinia, who was sought in marriage by many neighboring chiefs, one of whom, Turnus, King of the Rutulians, was favored by the wishes of her parents. But Latinus had been warned in a dream by his father, Faunus, that the future husband of Lavinia should come from a foreign land. From that union should spring a race destined to subdue the world.

In the conflict with the Harpies, one of those half-human birds had threatened the Trojans with dire sufferings, and predicted that before their wanderings ceased they should be pressed by hunger to devour their platters. This portent now came true; for as they took their scanty meal, seated on the grass, the men placed their hard biscuit on their laps, and put thereon whatever their gleanings in the woods supplied. Having despatched the latter, they finished by eating the crusts. Seeing which, the boy Iulus said, playfully,

"See, we are eating our platters." Æneas caught the words and accepted the omen. "All hail, promised land!" he exclaimed, "this is our home, this our country!" He then took measures to find out who were the present inhabitants of the land and who their rulers. A hundred chosen men were sent to the village of Latinus, bearing presents and a request for friendship and alliance. They were favorably received, for Latinus immediately concluded that the Trojan hero was no other than the promised son-in-law announced by the oracle. He cheerfully granted his alliance and sent back the messengers mounted on steeds from his stables, and loaded with gifts and friendly messages.

Juno, seeing things go thus prosperously for the Trojans, felt her old animosity revive, summoned Alecto from Erebus, and sent her to stir up discord. The Fury first took possession of the Queen, Amata, and roused her to oppose in every way the new alliance. Alecto then speeded to the city of Turnus, and, assuming the form of an old priestess, informed him of the arrival of the foreigners and of the attempts of their prince to rob him of his bride. Next she turned her attention to the camp of the Trojans. There she saw the boy Iulus and his companions amusing themselves with hunting. She sharpened the scent of the dogs, and led them to rouse up from the thicket a tame stag, the favorite of Silvia, the daughter of Tyrrheus, the King's herdsman. A javelin from the hand of Iulus wounded the animal, and he had only strength left to run homeward, and died at his mistress' feet. Her cries and tears roused her brothers and the herdsmen, and they, seizing whatever weapons came to hand, furiously assailed the hunting-party. These were protected by their friends, and the herdsmen were finally driven back with the loss of two of their number.

These things were enough to rouse the storm of war, and the Queen, Turnus, and the peasants all urged the old King to drive the strangers from the country. He resisted as long as he could, but finding his opposition unavailing, finally gave way and retreated to his retirement.

The Gates of Janus. It was the custom of the country, when war was to be undertaken, for the chief magistrate, clad in his robes of office, with solemn pomp to open the gates of the temple of Janus, which were kept shut as long as peace endured. His people now urged the old King to perform that solemn office, but he refused to do

so. While they contested, Juno herself, descending from the skies, smote the doors with irresistible force and burst them open. Immediately the whole country was aflame. The people rushed from every side, breathing nothing but war.

Turnus was recognized by all as leader; others joined as allies, chief of whom was Mezentius, a brave and able soldier, but of detestable cruelty. He had been the chief of one of the neighboring cities, but his people drove him out. With him was joined his son Lausus, a generous youth worthy of a better sire.

Camilla. Camilla, the favorite of Diana, a huntress and warrior, after the fashion of the Amazons, came with her band of mounted followers, including a select number of her own sex, and ranged herself on the side of Turnus. This maiden never had accustomed her fingers to the distaff or the loom, but had learned to endure the toils of war, and in speed to outstrip the wind. It seemed as if she might run over the standing corn without crushing it, or over the surface of the water without dipping her feet. Camilla's history had been singular from the beginning. Her father, Membus, driven from his city by civil discord, carried with him in his flight his infant daughter. As he fled through the woods, his enemies in hot pursuit, he reached the bank of the river Amazenus, which, swelled by rains, seemed to deny a passage. He paused for a moment, then decided what to do. He tied the infant to his lance with wrappings of bark, and holding the weapon in his upright hand, thus addressed Diana.

"O queen of the woods! I consecrate this maid to you! I then turned the weapon with its burden to the goddess's hand. The spear flew upward, the roaring water. His pursuers were driven back, and he plunged into the river and swam across, and found the spear with the infant safe on the other side. Then, when he had landed, he the shepherd and brought up his daughter in woodland arms. While a child she was taught to use the bow and the white javelin. When she grew up, he could bring down the crane on the wild swan. Her name was a tiger's name. Many mothers sought her for a husband, but she continued faithful to Diana and repelled the thought of marriage.

The river. There were the formidable allies that ranged themselves upon the Trojan side. It was night and the sky stretched its swart, starless face over the river under the open heavens. The god of the stream, Father Tiber, seemed to raise his head above the willows and to

say: "O goddess-born, destined possessor of the Latin realms, this is the promised land; here is to be your home; here shall terminate the hostility of the heavenly powers, if only you faithfully persevere. There are friends not far distant. Prepare your boats and row up my stream; I will lead you to Evander, the Arcadian chief. He has long been at strife with Turnus and the Rutulians, and is prepared to become an ally of yours. Rise! offer your vows to Juno and deprecate her anger. When you have achieved your victory then think of me." Æneas woke and paid immediate obedience to the friendly vision. He sacrificed to Juno, and invoked the god of the river and all his tributary fountains to lend their aid. Then for the first time a vessel filled with armed warriors floated on the Tiber.

About the middle of the day they came in sight of the scattered buildings of the infant town where in after times grew the proud city of Rome. By chance the old King, Evander, was that day celebrating annual solemnities in honor of Hercules and all the gods. Pallas, his son, and all the chiefs of the little commonwealth stood by. When they saw the tall ship gliding onward through the wood, they were alarmed and rose from the tables. But Pallas forbade the solemnities to be interrupted, and, seizing a weapon, stepped forward to the river's bank. He called aloud, demanding who they were and what their object. Æneas, holding forth an olive-branch, replied: "We are Trojans, friends to you and enemies to the Rutulians. We seek Evander, and offer to join our arms with yours." Pallas, in amaze at the sound of so great a name, invited them to land, and when Æneas touched the shore he seized his hand, and held it long in friendly grasp. Proceeding through the wood, they joined the King and his party and were most favorably received. Seats were provided for them at the tables, and the repast proceeded.

Infant Rome. When the solemnities were ended all moved toward the city. The King, bending with age, walked between his son and Æneas, taking the arm of one or the other of them, and with much variety of pleasing talk shortening the way. Evander said: "These extensive groves were once inhabited by fauns and nymphs, and a rude race of men who sprang from the trees themselves, and had neither laws nor social culture. They knew not how to yoke the cattle nor raise a harvest, nor provide from present abundance for future want; but browsed like beasts upon the leafy boughs, or

fed voraciously on their hunted prey. Such were they when Saturn, expelled from Olympus by his sons, came among them and drew together the fierce savages, formed them into society, and gave them laws. Such peace and plenty ensued that men ever since have called his reign the Golden Age: but by degrees far other times succeeded, and the thirst of gold and the thirst of blood prevailed. The land was a prey to successive tyrants, till fortune and resistless destiny brought me hither, an exile from my native land, Arcadia."

Having thus said, he showed him the Tarpeian rock, and the rude spot then overgrown with bushes where in after times the Capitol rose in all its magnificence. He next pointed to some dismantled walls, and said: "Here stood Janiculum, built by Janus, and there Saturnia, the town of Saturn." Such discourse brought them to the cottage of poor Evander, whence they saw the lowing herds roaming over the plain where now the proud and stately Forum stands. They entered, and a couch was spread for Æneas, well stuffed with leaves and covered with the skin of a Libyan bear.

Next morning, awakened by the dawn and the shrill song of birds beneath the eaves of his low mansion, old Evander rose. Clad in a tunic and a panther's skin thrown over his shoulders, with sandals on his feet, and his good sword girded to his side, he went forth to seek his guest. Two mastiffs followed him, his whole retinue and body-guard. He found the hero attended by his faithful Achates, and, Pallas soon joining them, the old King spoke thus:

"Illustrious Trojan, it is but little we can do in so great a cause. Our state is feeble, hemmed in on one side by the river, on the other by the Rutulians. But I propose to ally you with a people numerous and rich, to whom fate has brought you at the propitious moment. The Etruscans hold the country beyond the river. Mezentius was their king, a monster of cruelty, who invented unheard-of torments to gratify his vengeance. He would fasten the dead to the living, hand to hand and face to face, and leave the wretched victims to die in that dreadful embrace. At last the people cast him out, him and his house. They burned his palace and slew his friends. He took refuge with Turnus, who protects him with arms. The Etruscans demand that he shall be given up to deserved punishment, and would ere now have attempted to enforce their demand; but their priests restrain them, telling them that it is the will of Heaven that no native of the land shall guide them to victory, and that their

destined leader must come from across the sea. They have offered the crown to me, but I am too old to undertake such great affairs, and my son is native-born, which precludes him from the choice. You, equally by birth and time of life, and fame in arms, pointed out by the gods, have but to appear to be hailed at once as their leader. With you I will join Pallas, my son, my only hope and comfort. Under you he shall learn the art of war, and strive to emulate your great exploits."

Then the King ordered horses to be furnished for the Trojan chiefs, and Æneas, with a chosen band of followers and Pallas accompanying, mounted and took the way to the Etruscan city, having sent back the rest of his party in the ships. Æneas and his band safely arrived at the Etruscan camp and were received with open arms by Tarchon and his countrymen.

Nisus and Euryalus. In the mean while Turnus had collected his bands and made all necessary preparations for the war. Juno sent Iris to him with a message inciting him to take advantage of the absence of Æneas and surprise the Trojan camp. Accordingly the attempt was made, but the Trojans were found on their guard, and having received strict orders from Æneas not to fight in his absence, they lay still in their entrenchments, and resisted all the efforts of the Rutulians to draw them into the field. Night coming on, the army of Turnus, in high spirits at their fancied superiority, feasted and enjoyed themselves, and finally stretched themselves on the field and slept secure.

In the camp of the Trojan things were far otherwise. There all was watchfulness and anxiety, and impatience for Æneas's return. Nisus stood guard at the entrance of the camp, and Euryalus, a youth distinguished above all in the army for graces of person and fine qualities, was with him. These two were friends and brothers in arms. Nisus said to his friend: "Do you perceive what confidence and carelessness the enemy display? Their lights are few and dim, and the men seem all oppressed with wine or sleep. You know how anxiously our chiefs wish to send to Æneas and to get intelligence from him. Now I am strongly moved to make my way through the enemy's camp and to go in search of our chief. If I succeed, the glory of the deed will be reward enough for me, and if they judge the service deserves anything more, let them pay it to you."

Euryalus, all on fire with the love of adventure, replied: "Would

you then, Nisus, refuse to share your enterprise with me? And shall I let you go into such danger alone? Not so my brave father brought me up, nor so have I planned for myself when I joined the standard of Æneas, and resolved to hold my life cheap in comparison with honor." Nisus replied: "I doubt it not, my friend; but you know the uncertain event of such an undertaking, and whatever may happen to me I wish you to be safe. You are younger than I and have more of life in prospect. Nor can I be the cause of such grief to your mother, who has chosen to be here in the camp with you rather than stay and live in peace with the other matrons in Acestes's city." Euryalus replied: "Say no more. In vain you seek arguments to dissuade me. I am fixed in the resolution to go with you. Let us lose no time." They called the guard, and committing the watch to them, sought the general's tent. They found the chief officers in consultation, deliberating how they should send notice to Æneas of their situation. The offer of the two friends was gladly accepted, themselves loaded with praises, and promised the most liberal rewards in case of success. Iulus especially addressed Euryalus, assuring him of his lasting friendship. Euryalus replied: "I have but one boon to ask. My aged mother is with me in the camp. For me she left the Trojan soil, and would not stay behind with the other matrons at the city of Acestes. I go now without taking leave of her. I could not bear her tears nor set at naught her entreaties. But do thou, I beseech you, comfort her in her distress. Promise me that, and I shall go more boldly into whatever dangers may present themselves." Iulus and the other chiefs were moved to tears, and promised to do all his request. "Your mother shall be mine," said Iulus, "and all that I have promised to you shall be made good to her, if you do not return to receive it."

The two friends left the camp and plunged at once into the midst of the enemy. They found no watch, no sentinels posted, but all about the sleeping soldiers strewn on the grass and among the wagons. The laws of war at that early day did not forbid a brave man to slay a sleeping foe, and the two Trojans slew, as they passed, such of the enemy as they could without exciting alarm. In one tent Euryalus made prize of a helmet brilliant with gold and plumes. They had passed through the enemy's ranks without being discovered, but now suddenly appeared a troop directly in front of them, which, under Volscens, their leader, were approaching the camp. The glit-

tering helmet of Euryalus caught their attention, and Volscens hailed the two, and demanded who and whence they were. They made no answer, but plunged into the wood. The horsemen scattered in all directions to intercept their flight. Nisus had eluded pursuit and was out of danger, but Euryalus being missing he turned back to seek him. He again entered the wood and soon came within sound of voices. Looking through the thicket he saw the whole band surrounding Euryalus with noisy questions. What should he do? How extricate the youth, or would it be better to die with him?

Raising his eyes to the moon, which now shone clear, he said, "Goddess! favor my effort!" and, aiming his javelin at one of the leaders of the troop, struck him in the back and stretched him on the plain with a death-blow. In the midst of their amazement, another weapon flew and another of the party fell dead. Volscens, the leader, ignorant whence the darts came, rushed sword in hand upon Euryalus. "You shall pay the penalty of both," he said, and would have plunged the sword into his bosom, when Nisus, who from his concealment saw the peril of his friend, rushed forward, exclaiming: "'Twas I, 'twas I; turn your swords against me, Rutulians; I did it; he only followed me as a friend." While he spoke the sword fell and pierced the comely bosom of Euryalus. His head fell over on his shoulder, like a flower cut down by the plow. Nisus rushed upon Volscens and plunged his sword into his body, and was himself slain on the instant by numberless blows.

Mezentius. Æneas, with his Etrurian allies, arrived on the scene of action in time to rescue his beleaguered camp; and now the two armies being nearly equal in strength, the war began in good earnest. The tyrant Mezentius, finding himself engaged against his revolted subjects, raged like a wild beast. He slew all who dared to withstand him, and put the multitude to flight wherever he appeared. At last he encountered Æneas, and the armies stood still to see the issue. Mezentius threw his spear, which striking Æneas's shield, glanced off and hit Anthon. He was a Grecian by birth, who had left Argos, his native city, and followed Evander into Italy. Æneas now in turn hurled his lance. It pierced the shield of Mezentius, and wounded him in the thigh. Lausus, his son, could not bear the sight, but rushed forward and interposed himself, while the followers pressed round Mezentius and bore him away. Æneas held his sword suspended over Lausus and delayed to strike, but

the furious youth pressed on and he was compelled to deal the fatal blow. Lausus fell, and Æneas bent over him in pity. "Hapless youth," he said, "what can I do for you worthy of your praise? Keep those arms in which you glory, and fear not but that your body shall be restored to your friends and have due funeral honors." So saying, he called the timid followers and delivered the body into their hands.

Mezentius meanwhile had been borne to the riverside, and washed his wound. Soon the news reached him of Lausus's death, and rage and despair supplied the place of strength. He mounted his horse and dashed into the thickest of the fight, seeking Æneas. Having found him, he rode round him in a circle, throwing one javelin after another, while Æneas stood fenced with his shield, turning every way to meet them. At last, after Mezentius had three times made the circuit, Æneas threw his lance directly at the horse's head. It pierced his temples and he fell, while a shout from both armies rent the skies. Mezentius asked no mercy, but only that his body might be spared the insults of his revolted subjects, and be buried in the same grave with his son.

Pallas, Camilla, Turnus. While these things were doing in one part of the field, in another Turnus encountered the youthful Pallas. The contest between champions so unequally matched could not be doubtful. Pallas bore himself bravely, but fell by the lance of Turnus. The victor almost relented when he saw the brave youth lying dead at his feet, and spared to use the privilege of a conqueror in despoiling him of his arms. The belt only, adorned with studs and carvings of gold, he took and clasped round his own body. The rest he remitted to the friends of the slain.

After the battle there was a cessation of arms for some days to allow both armies to bury their dead. In this interval Æneas challenged Turnus to decide the contest by single combat, but Turnus evaded the challenge. Another battle ensued, in which Camilla, the virgin warrior, was chiefly conspicuous. Her deeds of valor surpassed those of the bravest warriors, and many Trojans and Etruscans fell pierced with her darts or struck down by her battle-ax. At last an Etruscan named Aruns, who had watched her long, seeking for some advantage, observed her pursuing a flying enemy whose splendid armor offered a tempting prize. Intent on the chase she observed not her danger, and the javelin of Aruns struck her



and inflicted a fatal wound. She fell and breathed her last in the arms of her attendant maidens. But Diana, who beheld her fate, suffered not her slaughter to be unavenged. Aruns, as he stole away, glad but frightened, was struck by a secret arrow, launched by one of the nymphs of Diana's train, and died ignobly and unknown.

At last the final conflict took place between Æneas and Turnus. Turnus had avoided the contest as long as he could, but impelled by the ill success of his arms, and by the murmurs of his followers, he braced himself to the conflict. It could not be doubtful. On the side of Æneas were the expressed decree of destiny, the aid of his goddess-mother at every emergency, and impenetrable armor fabricated by Vulcan, at her request, for her son. Turnus, on the other hand, was deserted by his celestial allies, Juno having been expressly forbidden by Jupiter to assist him any longer. Turnus threw his lance, but it recoiled harmless from the shield of Æneas. The Trojan hero then threw his, which penetrated the shield of Turnus and pierced his thigh. Then Turnus's fortitude forsook him and he begged for mercy; and Æneas would have given him his life, but at the instant his eye fell on the belt of Pallas, which Turnus had taken from the slaughtered youth. Instantly his rage revived, and exclaiming, "Pallas immolates thee with this blow," he thrust him through with his sword.

Æneas, having triumphed over his foes, obtained Lavinia for his bride. Tradition adds that he founded his city, and called it after her name, Lavinium. His son Iulus founded Alba Longa, which was the birthplace of Romulus and Remus and the cradle of Rome itself.

Elysium. Virgil places his Elysium under the earth, and assigns it for a residence to the spirits of the blessed. But Homer's Elysium forms no part of the realms of the dead. He places it on the west of the earth, near Ocean, and describes it as a happy land, where there is neither snow, nor cold, nor rain, always fanned by the delightful breezes of Zephyrus. Hither favored heroes pass without dying and live happy under the rule of Rhadamanthus. The Elysium of Hesiod and Pindar is in the Isles of the Blessed, or Fortunate Islands, in the Western Ocean. From these sprang the legend of the happy island Atlantis.

Oracles. Oracle was the name used to denote the place where answers were supposed to be given by any of the divinities to those

who consulted them respecting the future. The word was also used to signify the response that was given.

The most ancient Grecian oracle was that of Jupiter at Dodona. According to one account it was established in the following manner. Two black doves took their flight from Thebes in Egypt. One flew to Dodona in Epirus, and, alighting in a grove of oaks, it proclaimed in human language to the inhabitants of the district that they must establish there an oracle of Jupiter. The other dove flew to the temple of Jupiter Ammon in the Libyan Oasis and delivered a similar command there. Another account is, that they were not doves, but priestesses, who were carried off from Thebes in Egypt by the Phenicians, and set up oracles at the Oasis and Dodona. The responses of the oracle were given from the trees, by the branches rustling in the wind, the sounds being interpreted by the priests.

But the most celebrated of the Grecian oracles was that of Apollo at Delphi, a city built on the slopes of Parnassus in Phocis. It had been observed at a very early period that the goats feeding on Parnassus were thrown into convulsions when they approached a certain long, deep cleft in the side of the mountain. This was owing to a noxious vapor rising out of the cavern, and one of the goatherds was induced to try its effects upon himself. Inhaling the intoxicating gas he was affected in the same manner as the cattle had been, and the inhabitants of the surrounding country, unable to explain the occurrence, reported the convulsive ravings, at which he gave utterance while under the power of the exhalations, to a divine inspiration. The cave was speedily excavated widely, and a temple was erected on the spot. The oracular influence was assigned to Apollo. A priestess was appointed, whose office it was to inhale the exhalations, and who was named the Pythia. She was prepared for this her dangerous relation at the entrance of Castalia, and being seated on a stool was sealed upon a tripod similarly placed which was placed over the chasm whence the divine effluvia proceeded. The inspired words which thus streamed were interpreted by the priests.

The oracle of Demeter at Sicron was held in high estimation. Prometheus and Epimetheus were seers. There was a distinguished physician, and with the goddess at Apollo at Delphi, and a treasury for King Menelaus. The oracle of the Muses was held in a manner in such a manner that it could be seen by all, and by this means

from time to time purloined the treasure. This amazed Hyrieus, for his locks and seals were untouched, and yet his wealth continually diminished. At last he set a trap for the thief, and Agamedes was caught. Trophonius, unable to extricate him, and fearing that when found he would be compelled by torture to discover his accomplice, cut off his head. Trophonius himself is said to have been shortly afterward swallowed up by the earth.

The oracle of Trophonius was at Lebadea in Bœotia. At the time of a great drought the Bœotians, it is said, were directed by the god at Delphi to seek aid of Trophonius at Lebadea. They came thither, but could find no oracle. One of them, however, happening to see a swarm of bees, followed them to a chasm in the earth, which proved to be the place sought. Peculiar ceremonies were to be performed by the person who came to consult the oracle. After these preliminaries, he descended into the cave by a narrow passage. This place could be entered only in the night. The person returned from the cave by the same narrow passage, but walking backward.

There were numerous oracles of Æsculapius, but the most celebrated was at Epidaurus. Here the sick sought responses and the recovery of their health by sleeping in the temple. It has been inferred from the accounts that have come down to us that the treatment of the sick resembled what is now called animal magnetism or mesmerism. Serpents were sacred to Æsculapius, probably because of a superstition that those animals have a faculty of renewing their youth by a change of skin. The worship of Æsculapius was introduced into Rome in a time of great sickness, and an embassy was sent to the temple of Epidaurus to entreat the aid of the god. Æsculapius was propitious, and on the return of the ship accompanied it in the form of a serpent. Arriving in the river Tiber, the serpent glided from the vessel and took possession of an island in the river, and a temple was there erected to his honor.

At Memphis the sacred bull Apis gave answer to those who consulted him, by the manner in which he received or rejected what was presented to him. If the bull refused food from the hand of the inquirer, it was considered an unfavorable sign, and the contrary when he received it.

PART V.

SCANDINAVIAN MYTHOLOGY

The Creation. In the beginning of time a world existed in the north called Niflheim, in the middle of which was a well, from which flowed twelve rivers. In the south there was another world, a flaming and radiant world, the boundary of which was guarded by Surt with a flaming sword. Cold and heat contended with each other. From Niflheim flowed cold, poisonous streams, which froze so that one layer of ice was piled upon another in the Ginnunga-gap, the abyss that faced the north; but from the south flowed heat, and the sparks shone so that the south part of the abyss was light. The heat met the ice, and the drops of the melting ice received life, and a human form came forth, called Ymir, father of the Frost Giants. Ymir was not a god, but was evil, together with all his race. There was as yet neither sand nor sea, nor cool waves, neither earth, nor grass, nor vaulted heaven, but only the abyss. Ymir was nourished by four streams of milk which flowed from the cow Audhumla, a creature made by Surt. Ymir gave birth to children while he slept; for having fallen into a sweat, from under his left arm there grew a man and woman, and one of his feet begat a son by the other. The cow licked the frost-covered stones that were salt, and the first day toward evening there came forth from them a man's hair, the second day a head, the third day an entire man. He was called Buri, and was tall, strong, and handsome. His son Bor married Bestla, and their three sons were Odin, Vili, and Ve. These brothers were gods and created heaven and earth. Bor's sons slew the giant Ymir, and there ran so much blood from his wound that all the Frost Giants were drowned in it except the giant Bergelmir, who escaped with his wife on a chest and continued the race of frost-giants. Bor's sons carried the body of Ymir into Ginnunga-gap, and formed of it the earth, of his blood the seas and waters, of his bones the mountains; of his teeth and grinders

and those bones that were broken they made stones and pebbles; from the blood that flowed from his wounds they made the great, impassable ocean, in which they fixed the earth, around which it lies in a circle; of his skull they formed the heaven, and set it up over the earth with four regions, and under each corner placed a dwarf. Of his brain they formed the heavy clouds, of his hair the vegetable creation, and of his eyebrows a wall of defense against the giants around Midgard, the midmost part of the earth, the dwelling-place of the sons of men. They then took the sparks and glowing cinders that were cast out of Muspelheim, and set them in heaven, both above and below, to illumine heaven and earth. They also assigned places for the lightning and fiery meteors, some in heaven, and some unconfined under heaven, and appointed to them a course. Hence came the division of years and days. Bor's sons raised up the heavenly disks so that the sun shone on the cold stones, and all the earth was decked with green herbs. The sun from the south followed the moon and cast her right arm around the east, but she knew not where her dwelling lay, and the moon knew not his power, nor did the stars know where they had a station. Then the holy gods consulted together and gave to every light its place, and a name to the new moon, and to the waning moon, and gave names to the morning and the midday, and the evening, that the children of men, the sons of Time, might reckon the years afterward.

Night and Day were of opposite races. Night, of giant race, was dark, like her father. She was married to Anar, and their daughter was the Earth. Then she married Delling, and their son was Day, who was fair, bright, and beautiful, like his father. All-Father, who was among the Frost Giants before heaven and earth existed, gave Night and Day horses and cars, and placed them in heaven that they might ride behind each other, in twenty-four hours' time, around the earth. Night rides first with her horse, which bedews the earth with the drops from his bit. From the shining mane of Day's horse light beams forth o'er heaven and earth. The Moon and Sun are brother and sister on account of their beauty. Mundilfori, their father, calls his son, the Moon, Mani, and his daughter, the Sun, Sol. Sol married a man named Glen, and her horses are called Watchful and Rapid, and the gods send an ice-cool breeze to fan them. There is also a cooling shield before the sun, else the sea and the mountains would be set on fire.

There are two wolves, one of which follows the sun, and the sun fears that it will swallow her. The other runs before the sun and strives to seize on the moon, and so, in the end, it will be. The mother of these wolves is a giantess who dwells in a wood to the east of Midguard, and her many sons are giants in the form of wolves. The most powerful of these lives upon the dying. He will finally swallow up the moon, and thus sprinkle heaven and earth with blood. Then the sun will lose its brightness, and the winds rage and howl in all directions. But winter and summer shall reign every year until the gods pass away. At the end of heaven sits the giant Hraesvelg, in an eagle's garb, and from the moving of his wings comes the final breath.

The Destruction of Earth. Loki, the all-powerful, lay under the hot spring's grove. In the iron forest east of Midguard the old giantess brought forth the progeny of Fenrir (the deep); one, named Skoll, will pursue the sun to the encircling ocean; the other will run before the sun and will swallow up the moon. He will be sated with the lives of the dying. On a height will sit the dauntless eagle and strike his harp. Over him, in the Bird-wood, will crow the light red cock. Over the Æsir will crow the gold-combed cock that wakens heroes in Odin's hall. But a soot-red cock will crow beneath the earth, in Hel's abode. Loudly will howl the dog Garm; bonds will be burst, the wolf will run forth, brothers will contend and slay each other, kindred tear kindred's bond asunder. Great abominations there shall be—an ax-tide, a sword-tide, a wind-tide, a wolf-tide—ere the world perishes; no man will spare another. The tree of knowledge shall be burned. Midguard's serpent shall put on his giant mood, and plow through the billowy deep; from the south comes Surt with flickering flames; the stone mountains crack, the giantesses stumble, men tread the way to Hel, and heaven is riven. Then shall Thor, the glorious son of Odin, go against the Midguard's serpent and shall bravely slay it. Then shall all men forsake their home, the world. The sun shall be darkened, the earth sink in ocean, the stars vanish from heaven, smoky clouds encircle the all-nourishing tree, high flames play against heaven itself. There will come a winter when snow will drift from every side; the sun will lose its power. One wolf will swallow up the sun, the other wolf will seize the moon.

But when these things take place, Heimdall will stand up and

blow his horn with all his might, and rouse up every god to hold a meeting. Odin will ride first with his golden helmet and bright corselet, and with his spear. He will encounter the wolf Fenrir. Thor will be at his side, but he cannot help him, as he will be fighting the Midguard serpent, which he gains glory by slaying. After all this Surt will hurl fire over the earth and burn the whole world.

There will arise, a second time, an earth from ocean, in verdant beauty. Waterfalls will descend, and the eagle fly over the mountain streams. The Æsir will meet again on Ida's plain, and speak of the mighty earth-encircler. There will they remember the great deeds of old, and the ancient lore of the glorious gods. Then will they find in the grass the wonderful golden tables, which at Time's origin the prince of the gods possessed. Unsown fields shall then bear fruit, and all evil cease. There will be an orb mightier than the sun, and there virtuous folk shall dwell and enjoy happiness forever more. Then will the Mighty One come to the gods' council, powerful from above, He who rules all things; He will pronounce judgments, appease quarrels, and establish peace that shall last forever.

Huldra (*Norwegian*). Huldra, the Fairy, dwells both in the forests and in the hills. She seems a beautiful woman and wears generally a sky-blue petticoat and a snow-white snood. It is her great misfortune to possess a long tail, like a cow's, which she is always trying to hide. She loves cattle and owns some beautiful ones herself. They are harmless, as they have no horns. Once she was at a rural frolic, and everybody wanted to dance with the beautiful stranger, but just as she was whirling merrily with a handsome youth, he caught sight of her appendage. He was dismayed, for he well knew who his partner must be, but he was so gallant that he did not wish to betray her, so he said to her as the dance ended: "Fair maiden, you will lose your garter." This gave her excuse for vanishing, but she afterward rewarded the young man with presents, among which was a fine stock of cattle. The description of Huldra differs very much in different parts of Norway. Sometimes she is pictured as having only a front, the back being hollow. Sometimes she is said to be blue herself, but dressed in green. She is a songstress, and her airs are mournful and hollow-sounding, heard generally among the mountains. In this she is different from the underworld folk, whose music is always cheerful and fascinating.

Dwarfs and Trolls (*Norwegian*). The underground folk of Norway are believed by the natives to be very numerous. The dwarfs and elves live under forests and meadows, and the trolls under mountains and hills. They have houses, churches, cattle, which graze at night under care of faithful dog-watchers and of girls. The dwarfs are thought to be well-formed, but to have a blue complexion. After sunset their activity begins. Then it is dangerous for anybody, but especially for young women, to pass by the places which they frequent, and where exquisite music can be heard to steal forth. Many instances are told where young girls have been carried away and hidden in forest or mountain.

They are often believed to leave a changeling child instead of a stolen one, and the little one pines away. To prevent such calamity a cross or a piece of steel is laid in the cradle of infants. It is said that when God cast down the fallen angels from heaven, some fell into hell; but some, who had not sinned so deeply, were spread abroad through earth and air and sea, and these form the fairy underworld.

Jutuls (*Norwegian*). The Jutuls are large and strong and have their dwelling in the highest mountains, where riches and costly treasure are to be found in plenty. A Jutul has an evil heart and he hates churches and the sound of bells, and is a cannibal, living on Christian blood. When there is a storm brewing, or a whirlwind among the mountains, he is said to be shaking himself, so that his pots and kettles resound, as his wife prepares his food. All over the land may be seen the footprints of this giant pair, and the stories of their work are endless. They are the most ancient of all mythical beings of the north. As giants they ruled over the cold, dark regions of earth, shunning the sunlight, which changed them to stone.

On Hestmandoe in the Nordlands there is a mountain, which at a distance resembles a horseman with a large cloak about him. This mountain was once a Jutul, who dwelt on the spot. Twelve miles to the south, on Lekoe in Nummedal, lived at the same time a maiden to whom he made love; but the damsel, who was haughty and was versed in all kinds of magic, not only rejected him, but turned all his messengers to stone, who are still to be seen as rocks round the northern part of the isle. Exasperated at such conduct, the Jutul bent his bow, to take a ferocious vengeance. The

mighty arrow flew and passed clean through the lofty mountain called Torghat, where is still to be seen the large hole made by the arrow through the hard rock. "That straw!" exclaimed the Jutul. Being somewhat checked in its flight by forcing its way through the Torghat, the arrow did not quite reach its destination, but fell at the feet of the maiden on the north side of Lekoe, where it still lies in the form of a huge, long stone. By their mutual magic they were both changed to stone, and shall so remain, looking on each other until doomsday.

Gurri Kunnan (*Norwegian*). At Osterraad dwelt formerly a rich and powerful man, who had a daughter named Aslaug, the fairest girl to be seen far or near. She had many a gallant suitor, but she preferred to every other a young man who had been fostered in her father's house, notwithstanding that he was of lowly birth. As they could not hope that her proud father would consent to their union, they fled secretly, and hid in a vast cave, which is to be seen to this day not far from Osterraad. By chance the enraged father, the following spring, received intelligence of the place where his daughter was concealed, and he instantly went thither, for the purpose of punishing the audacious seducer; but just as he reached the cave such a quantity of stones and rubbish fell down that the entrance was closed, so that the fugitives were not to be taken. When the first danger was over the loving pair succeeded with great difficulty in working their way out among the fallen stones. They then took a boat that was lying near the shore, and through many perils succeeded in reaching the uninhabited group of islands called Tarven, which at that time served as a retreat for trolls. The chief among them, Gurri Kunnan, received them kindly and allowed them to stay in her habitation, though on condition that they should never make the sign of the cross, which she could not endure. One Yule-eve, when Gurri and a countless number of trolls were assembled at a festivity, the wonder-struck Aslaug forgot her promise and crossed herself, at the same time pronouncing the name of Jesus. On a sudden all the witchery vanished, and of the whole parade only a copper kettle alone remained, which for time out of mind has since been kept in the largest isle of the group, the now inhabited Hunsoe.

This Gurri was the daughter of a giant who dwelt on the isle of Kunnan, off Helgeland. Being very beautiful, she had many

suitors who fought for possession of the fair giantess, and round about Kunnan is to be seen a cluster of rocks formed of the stones they hurled at each other. All were, however, forced to cede to the giant Aufind, who married the beautiful Gurri, and lived happily with her until her father was slain by the mighty Gout, who came from the east, when the whole family was driven from Kunnan, and Aufind with his wife sought shelter with Froi, who gave them Tarven for a residence. Here they lived in peace until St. Olaf came to the island, who, with the sign of the cross and the name of Jesus, not only quelled the storm that the giant had raised, but turned the giant into a block of stone.

The Bridal Crown (*Norwegian*). In Nummedal once lived a young girl so beautiful that a Thuss fell in love with her; but notwithstanding that he promised her a sumptuous mansion, abundance of cattle, in short, whatever she could desire, if she would betroth herself to him, she continued faithful to her old lover. When the Thuss found that nothing was to be done by gentle means, he carried her away by force. Accompanied by a numerous body of Thusses, he was already on his road with his prey to the underworld folk's church, there to be married to her, when her lover was so fortunate as to get traces of their route. Having overtaken the bridal party, he shot with steel over his betrothed's head, when the whole witchery vanished, and he not only recovered the maiden, but got a splendid silver crown which the Thuss had placed on her head. The crown still exists in the dal, and as it is supposed to bring good luck to every bride that wears it, it is let out at almost every wedding of the better class. Thus the bridal crown brought good luck once to a Huldre. It is not long before the memory of man since a young man in Nummedal, when passing by a forsaken sæter-hut, saw in it a gay Huldre wedding party. Through a window he witnessed all that passed among the mountain folk, but his attention was chiefly fixed upon the bride, whose beauty and elegant attire were enhanced by a massive silver crown that glittered as she moved her head. He fell violently in love with her and resolved to make her his own. He drew forth his knife and flung its shining blade through the window and over the head of the bride. In the twinkling of an eye the company vanished, the maiden alone remaining, spellbound by the steel. The maiden consenting, they sought the village church, where the bride was baptized and then

married. Her magnificent garments could not quite conceal the cow's tail that betrayed her origin, but this gradually disappeared and they lived long and happily together. Of her rich wedding ornaments, the fame of which is still preserved, is to be seen at Mærabru the costly silver crown.

The Girl at the Sæter (*Norwegian*). A land proprietor in Norway was betrothed to a very pretty young woman who, although a farmer's daughter, went out with the cattle to their summer pasture, where she employed herself weaving a piece of drill. Being unable to finish her work by the time when the cattle should return home, she resolved to stay behind until she had accomplished her task; but no sooner had her lover received intelligence of her design than he set out for the pasture, very properly thinking that it was hazardous to leave the maiden alone exposed to the wiles of Huldres and other underworld folk. He reached the place in the nick of time, for he found the cattle house surrounded by black horses ready saddled. He stole into the pasture, and peeping through a little window in the hut, saw his intended sitting in a bridal dress, with a golden crown on her head, and by her side an old, red-eyed Huldre man. Seizing his pistol, which had been silver-charged for trolls, he fired over the head of the girl before a counter-charm could be enacted, rushed into the hut, seized her, placed her behind him on his horse, and rode off, followed by the whole band of trolls. One of these held out to him a golden horn filled with choice liquor, but he spilled the liquor on the ground, and with horn and lady-love pursued his flight. When he had reached a part of the mountain where lived a band of trolls that were enemies of those following him they cried to him: "Ride on the rough, not on the smooth," and, following their advice, he rode through a rye-field where trolls could not follow. But he heard his enemies call after him fiercely, "The red cock shall crow over thy dwelling," and on reaching it he found his house in flames.

The Bishop's Cattle (*Norwegian*). One summer, a long time ago, the Bishop of Drontheim sent his cattle to the mountains to graze. They were the finest cattle in all Norway, and the Bishop strictly enjoined those who were to watch them on no account to suffer them to be out of sight for one moment, as the mountains thereabout streamed with underworld folk, who, however, had no power over cattle so long as they were watched by human eyes.

One day, while the animals were grazing among the mountains, and the keepers had scattered so as to keep them under observation, suddenly appeared on the highest point of the mountain an elk of extraordinary size. Amazed at the sight, three of the keepers allowed their eyes to wander from the cattle for an instant, and when they turned toward them again the large, beautiful cattle had been transformed to mice and were running along the mountainside to the valley, and even while they looked the mice disappeared in a crevice of the rocks. Thus did the Bishop of Drontheim lose his three hundred head of cattle.

Huldre Marriage (*Norwegian*). It is related that an active young fellow in Nordland, by laying the barrel of his rifle over a Huldre in the forest, got her into his power and made her his wife. They lived happily together and had a child; but on a sudden, as the child was playing by the fireplace one evening where the Huldre was spinning, while her husband was at his work, something of her savage nature came over her and she said: "The child would make a capital roast for supper." The husband was horrified, and the wife, conscious that she had committed herself grievously, changed her tone of voice and begged that her words might be forgotten. But they were not; the man bore them in his memory incessantly. They rang in his ears, and he perceived a proof of his wife's real nature, and their happiness was at an end. From being a good man he became morose, often upbraided his wife with her diabolical proposal, cursed the hour when he had resolved to marry her, and began to beat and ill-treat her. Thus it continued for a while. The woman suffered and repented. One day she went with kindly thoughts to watch her husband at his smithy, but he began to upbraid her, and threatened to strike. The old spirit and power arose in her, and seizing an iron bar she twisted it around the man as if it had been wire. This brought him quickly to terms. He was forced to submit and to promise domestic peace in future.

The Nok (*Norwegian*). The Nok usually has its abode in rivers and lakes, and sometimes in fiords. It requires a human sacrifice every year, for which reason one person at least is annually missing from the vicinity of rivers or waters where they live. In a waterfall of Lund once dwelt a very greedy Nok. The village priest took four stout men and, getting into a boat with them, ordered them to row up the waterfall with all their might. They tried twice,

but each time the boat glided back. In the third attempt, at the upper part of the fall, the priest dashed his hand into the water and drew out something that looked like a little black dog. He ordered the men to keep on rowing up, while he held the animal firmly between his feet and kept perfectly quiet. When he reached the stone mound at Tvet he recited a ban over the Nok and since then no one has perished at that waterfall. The Nok's relative, the Fossegrine, also lives by the waterfalls and he plays a musical instrument after dark on still evenings. If, on a Thursday evening, a person with averted face will offer him a kid he will be taught to play. For a lean kid he will be taught to tune the instrument, but for a fat one the Fossegrine seizes the player's hand and passes it across the instrument until the blood comes. After this, the adventurer can play in such a wonderful manner that the trees will dance and the waterfalls stop flowing to listen.

The Qværnkurre (*Norwegian*). In Gierrestad it was formerly the custom to place a soft loaf, a cup of beer, or something of the kind by the millstone in order that the Qværnkurre might increase the flour in the sacks. For some time he took up his abode in the Sandager waterfall, where a man had a mill. As often as the man began to grind corn the mill stopped. Knowing that it was the Qværnkurre that was doing the mischief, he took some pitch in a pot over a fire and set his mill going. When it stopped, as usual, he thrust down a pole to see if he could rid himself in that way. This was of no avail, and as he opened the door in a hopeless way, lo! there stood the Qværnkurre opening a mouth of such size that the jaws reached from the top to the bottom of the doorway. "Hast thou ever seen such great gaping?" said the creature. "Hast thou ever tasted such hot pitch?" said the miller, and threw the contents of the boiling pot into the extended jaws, whereupon the creature vanished with a howl, and was never seen again.

Gertrud's Bird (*Norwegian*). When our Lord, accompanied by St. Peter, was wandering on earth, they came to a woman who was occupied in baking; her name was Gertrud, and she wore a red hood on her head. Weary and hungry from long journeying, our Lord asked for one of her cakes. She took a little dough and set it on to bake, and it grew so large that it filled the whole pan. Thinking that too much to give away, she took a smaller quantity of dough, and again began to bake, but that swelled up to the same size as

the first; she then took still less dough, and when the cake became as large as the others, Gertrud said: "You must go without alms, for all my bakings are too large for you." Then was our Lord wroth, and said: "Because thou givest me nothing, thou shalt become a little bird, shalt seek thy dry food between the wood and the bark, and drink only when it rains." Hardly had he spoken when the woman was transformed into the Gertrud's Bird, and flew away through the kitchen chimney, and at this day she is seen with a red hood and a black body, because she was blackened by the soot of the chimney. She is constantly pecking the bark of trees for food, and whistling for rain that she may quench her thirst.

Thor (*Swedish*). Thor, as well as Odin, was said to have come to the North with an immigration from Asgard. Here he had to contend with the land's earliest inhabitants, who from their dwelling in mountain caverns and dens, as well as from their gigantic stature and ferocity, were called giants, trolls, Bergsboar. Hence all the traditions about giants and such folk have a similar origin. Those smooth, wedge-shaped stones which are sometimes found in the earth are called *thorwiggar*, and are said to have been hurled at a troll by Thor. When it thundered the trolls were terrified and came rolling down the mountainside, sometimes in one shape and sometimes in another, generally like large balls. They sought shelter among the mowers, but the mowers were afraid of their arts and would keep them off with their scythes, and when the lightning struck and shivered the scythe the troll, with a piteous piping sound, would return to the mountain.

It is related that about a hundred years ago some sailors for Bohuslan, while out in a Dutch ship from Amsterdam, on the whale fishery near Greenland, being driven out of their course, for many nights observed the light of a fire from an island or shore, at which they were seized with a desire to visit the place and see who the people were; so they took the ship's boats and rowed to the spot. Having landed and approached the fire they saw an old man sitting and warming himself, who immediately asked whence they came.

"From Holland," answered the man from Bohuslan.

"But from what place art thou, thyself?" inquired the old man.

"From Safve on Hisingen," answered the sailor.

"Art thou acquainted with Thorsby?"

"Yes, well."

"Dost thou know where the Ulfveberg is?"

"Yes, I have often passed it, because there is a direct way from Gothenborg to Marstrand across Hisingen through Thorsby."

"Do the great stones and the earth-mounds still stand in their places?"

"Yes, all but one stone, which is ready to fall."

"Tell me further," said the old heathen; "dost thou know where Glosshed's altar is, and whether it is still safe and sound?"

When the sailor answered that it was not, the old man said: "Wilt thou desire the people in Thorsby and Thores-bracka not to destroy the stones and mounds under the Ulfveberg, and above all things to keep the altar at Glosshed safe and whole, so shalt thou have a good wind to the place for which thou art bound." All this the sailor promised to perform on his return home. On asking the old man his name, and why he so anxiously inquired about such objects, he answered: "My name is Thorer Brack, and my habitation is there; but I am now a fugitive. In the great mound by the Ulfvesberg my whole race lies buried, and at Glosshed's altar we performed our worship to the gods." They parted from the old man and under a fair wind reached their home.

Odin (*Swedish*). In Bleking it was formerly the custom to leave a sheaf of wheat for Odin's horses. In Kraktorspgard a barrow was opened in which Odin was said to have been buried. In it was found a vault from which a wondrous fire, like a lightning flash, burst forth. A coffin of flint, also, and a lamp, were found at the same place and time. It is related that Peter Dagson, a priest who dwelt near Troienborg, planted some rye, and when it grew Odin came riding over the hills every evening, so lofty of stature that he towered above the buildings in the farmyard, and waved his spear in his hand. Stopping before the entrance, he hindered everyone during the whole night from going out or coming in. And this happened every night until the rye was cut.

The Severed Hand (*Norwegian*). There was once a miller whose mill was burned down on two successive Whitsun-eves. In the third year, just before Whitsuntide, he had a tailor in his house to make holiday clothes.

"I wonder how it will go with the mill this time; whether it will be burned again to-night," said the miller.

"You need not fear that," said the tailor; "give me the key and I will watch in it."

This seemed to the miller both good and highly acceptable, and when it drew toward evening the tailor got the key and went to the mill, which was still empty, having just been rebuilt. So placing himself in the middle of the floor, he chalked around him a large circle, on the outside of which he wrote the Paternoster; and thus fortified, would not have feared if the arch-enemy himself had made his appearance. In the dead of the night the door suddenly flew open, and in came such a multitude of black cats that the place literally swarmed. But a short time had elapsed before they set a large earthen pot in the chimney and lighted a fire under it, so that it began frying and hissing as if it were full of boiling pitch and tar.

"Oho," thought the tailor. "Is that what you are after?" And hardly had he given utterance to the thought when one of the cats put its paw behind the pot and tried to upset it.

"Whisht, cat, you'll burn yourself," cried the tailor.

"Whisht, cat, you'll burn yourself, the tailor says," cried the cat to the other cats, and all ran from the chimney and began dancing and hopping around the circle, but the cat again sneaked to the chimney and tried to upset the pot.

"Whisht, cat, you'll burn yourself," cried the tailor, and drove it from the chimney.

"Whisht, cat, you'll burn yourself, the tailor says," said the cat to the other cats, and all began dancing and hopping again, but in a moment the same cat tried a third time to overturn the pot.

"Whisht, cat, you'll burn yourself," cried the tailor in a rage, and so terrified them that they tumbled over one another and began to jump and dance as before. They formed a circle outside the tailor's circle, and danced around it with ever-increasing velocity, until at length it seemed to the tailor that everything was whirling around him. At this time the cats were staring at him with their large, round eyes as if they would swallow him.

When the miller came back in the morning he found that the cat had tried to upset the pot, and he was so angry that he went to the mill and seized the cat. He then took out his knife and cut the cat's throat, and then he put her paw behind the pot, and the pot began to boil, and all

the cats took to their heels, screaming and howling, as speedily as they could, and left the tailor in quiet possession of the field.

The tailor lay down within his circle till long after the sun had been shining in upon him. He then rose, locked the mill door, and proceeded to the miller's house. When he entered the room the miller and his wife were still in their bed, it being Whit-Sunday.

"Good morning," said the tailor, giving the miller his hand.

"Good morning," said the miller in return, and was both glad and surprised to see the tailor again.

"Good morning, mother," said he, holding out his hand to the miller's wife.

"Good morning," said she, but appeared pale and sorrowful, and kept her hand under the bedclothes, but at last she offered him her left hand. The tailor now saw how matters stood; but nothing is told of what afterward took place.

St. Olaf (Norwegian). As St. Olaf was one day wandering among the woods and mountains meditating deeply as to how he could accomplish the construction of a church without laying heavy burdens on his people and yet erect a building of such magnitude that its like could not be found, he met a man of gigantic size who asked him what he was pondering upon. "I may well be pondering," replied the King, "having made a vow to build a church which shall be without its like in the whole world for magnitude and magnificence."

The troll thereupon undertook to complete such a structure by a certain fixed time, but only on condition that if the work should be finished within the given time St. Olaf would promise to give, as remuneration, the sun and moon, or St. Olaf himself.

The King agreed to the condition because he fancied that he could plan such a vast edifice that it would be impossible even for the giant to build it in the time agreed upon. It was to be so spacious that seven priests might preach in it at the same time without bearing or disturbing one another. The pillars and ornaments, both without and within, were to be of the hardest flint; besides which were many other equally difficult conditions. But within a much shorter time than that specified, the King saw his church completed, all except the spire, which was still to be erected. Seeing this, the saint went out again to wander in the woods and mountains in deep tribulation, thinking of his unfortunate promise, when suddenly he

heard a child crying and saw a giantess comforting it with the following song:

"Hush, hush, my son,
To-morrow comes Wind and Tempest, thy father,
And he has with him sun and moon
Or St. Olaf himself."

Now the King was overjoyed, because trolls, as we are told, always lose their power when a Christian man calls them by their name. On his return he saw the giant standing on the top of the tower, in the act of placing the spire, and he called to him:

"Wind and Tempest,
Thou hast set the spire awry."

From the summit of the church the troll fell with a terrific smash and was shivered in fragments, all of which were flint.

The Bridal Elf (*Swedish*). It is believed that all brides are subject to the envy of the underworld folk, and the bridegroom is cautioned to lay in his clothing certain herbs as a counter-charm. Near gates and crossways the elves are said to lie in wait. The bride is pictured as ready in the bridal bower, surrounded by her bridesmaids. The bridegroom is pictured saddling his gray steed, in knightly attire, after which, with hawk on perch, he rides forth from his mother's hall to bring home his bride. But in the wood he has hunted hides a jealous elf, chanting a melody of surpassing sweetness. As he draws near the elf-mount, or enters the castle-gate, the strains become so ravishing that he is fain to pause a moment to listen. This is the time that was waited for, and the elf-king's daughter steps out of the dancing ring and beckons him to have one merry round upon the turf before he renounces his freedom. If he yields, he is instantly borne to Elfland, and he wanders about amid gardens and music more beautiful than his wildest picture. At length, perchance, thought of his deserted betrothed enters his mind, and the elves assist him back to the home he begins to pine for. But, lo! all is changed. The time which he believed to be but a moment is many years. Everything is altered, and his betrothed long before had died of grief.

The Mermaid (*Swedish*). In certain lakes are strange beings called Spokvatten, or Water-specters. When warmed by the sun these specters send up a mist, snow-white, sometimes resembling a human

form, and sometimes that of an animal. It changes its course and appearance as it is driven by the wind. The mermaid usually sits by the lake and combs her long, golden hair with a golden comb. Sometimes she stands on the islets and spreads her snowy linen on the bushes, or drives her snow-white cattle before her. She has a dangerous reputation, for she is believed to be false and treacherous, and the sight of her presages tempest and shipwreck. No sailor speaks of the vision to his comrade if he has caught sight of the witching and terrible maiden, but he takes his steel and flint and strikes fire, as the sign of home and the hearthstone makes her powerless for evil. From the time that Thor hurled his thunder at the trolls they lost power and courage, but a light must be kept on every hearthstone, or a light burn day and night until after a new-born child is christened, or the mermaids may come and steal the child from its cradle and leave one of their own in its stead. The mermaids' own home at the bottom of the sea or lake has houses and castles and cattle and domestic animals. There is a lake with beautifully wooded shores, called Lake Anten. It bears an island, where formerly stood a castle, now in ruins. There dwelt Sir Gunner, a renowned knight, and once, when out on the lake, he fell into danger. A mer-wife rescued him, but extracted the promise that he would meet her again at the same place. On a Thursday evening she sat waiting, but he had forgotten his promise and did not go. In her rage she caused the lake to rise and to flood the cattle. Sir Gunner sought safety in the higher apartments, but the water rose. He sought the drawbridge tower, but here the waves chased him. He entered a boat, but instantly sank, like a stone. There, to this day, can be seen Gunner's Stone, while he lives far below with the mer-wife.

In passing the spot sailors lift their hats respectfully to Sir Gunner and trust that the reward of their civility will be good fortune.

The Bergtroll (*Swedish*). The name of a person or an animal is sacred or is evil, as the case may be. If you abuse a cat, you must not use her name, because she belongs to the Bergtroll in the mountains, where she visits them. The cuckoo, the owl, and the magpie are better not called by name. Neither they nor the snakes should be carelessly killed, because they have powerful magic allies that may avenge them. It is wrong to kill toads by stepping on them, because they are not infrequently princesses held by enchantment.

Many a person has become lame because he has wantonly hurt a toad. If you mention a troll-pack you must first name the name "fire," "water," your church. In this way you ward off all harm. The animals may be designated by the names that describe them or their supposed habits. You may call the wolf gold-foot, but not Varg, as the old rhyme says:

"If thou callest me Varg, I will be wroth with thee,
But if thou callest me *of gold*, I will be kind to thee."

And not animals alone, but inanimate things have a fastidious feeling about their names. Fire does not like to be called *eld*, but *hetta*—heat. The water used in brewing must be *lag*, and not *vain*, or the beer will be sour. But of all creatures, the magpie is the most to be dealt cautiously with. On Walpurgis night the witches change themselves to magpies and ride to Blakulle. When the magpies moult and lose their neck feathers it is commonly said that they have been to Blakulle and helped the devil to get in his hay, and his yoke has rubbed the feathers off.

Halvar's Room (*Swedish*). In the district of Nas in Warm-land the children have a stone playhouse. Once there lived in it a giant who was on good terms with a farmer near by. One day when the farmer and another man returned from their work, they found the giant sitting outside the stone room. "Can I trade with thee?" said the giant. "Seven goats will I give thee for a cow." The farmer consented, and the following morning his wife was greatly surprised to find when she went to the cow-house that the cow was gone, and there were seven goats in her place. The bargain proved excellent, and the goats brought them good luck.

One Easter eve, the farmer was passing, when the giant, who was sitting on his stone seat, said: "Wilt thou come in and eat milk porridge with me?"

"No," replied the farmer. "If thou hast more than thou canst eat, keep it till to-morrow."

"Thanks," said the giant. "Had I known that before, I should now have been rich." But the giant disappeared, and the farmer received no more favors.

Axel Thordsen and Fair Valdborg (*Norwegian*). In the land of Norway in former days lived a maiden so fair that she was universally called Fair Valdborg. Her father, Sir Immer, died in her infancy,

and her mother, the Lady Julli, rested also in the dark earth before her daughter was grown. Being of noble race she had powerful relatives all over the land, but the choicest of them all was Axel Thorsen, who chose her for his bride while she was still a child, and was betrothed to her before his departure to foreign courts, where he took service under the Emperor Henry. His young betrothed was placed in a convent where she was taught to sew, and remained eleven years, when she was received at the court of Queen Malfred.

Axel began to feel a longing to see his betrothed, and having been told that she was the most beautiful maiden in the country, and was destined for the King's son, he obtained leave of absence from the Emperor, and hastened back to Norway. Thirty attendants followed him, but when he reached his mother's mansion he rode alone. At the gate he was met by his sister, who advised him to disguise himself as a messenger; at the same time she gave him a letter to Valdborg, whom he found attending the Queen, who was coming from vespers. In the letter, which was filled with expressions of love, were five gold rings, on which roses and lilies were embossed. On reading the letter she plighted her troth to him anew, and remained true, although eleven knights made love to her, in addition to Hagen, the King's son.

The young Prince was sunk in melancholy and despair when Fair Valdborg would not be moved, and his mother, Queen Malfred, to his complaint with, "By force thou canst not gain her." He recovered hope when, by chance, he met his confessor, the black friar Knud, and learned from him that Fair Valdborg could not be united to Axel because they were cousins-german and had the same godmother.

Hagen then addressed himself to Valdborg's maternal uncles, who gladly gave their consent, but Valdborg said: "Axel is my dearest friend; I will never deceive him." With beating hearts Axel and Valdborg attended St. Mary's church, where a handkerchief was given them, which was then cut in two by them, each keeping part, in witness that they were parted forever.

The Werwolf (*Swedish*). In a hamlet within a forest there dwelt a cottager, named Lasse, and his wife. One day he went out into the forest to cut down a tree, but as he had forgotten to cross himself or say his Paternoster, a troll got possession of him and trans-

formed him into a wolf. His wife mourned him for several years, but one Christmas eve there came to her door a beggar woman who seemed very poor and ragged. The good housewife gave her a kind reception, and when she left the beggar said that she believed the woman would see her husband, as he was not dead, but was wandering in the forest in the form of a wolf. Toward evening the wife went to her pantry to put in a piece of meat, and on turning to leave she saw a wolf which lifted itself with its paws to the pantry steps and looked at the woman with hungry eyes. Seeing this, she said: "If I knew that thou wert my Lasse, I would give thee a bone of meat." At that instant the wolfskin fell off, and her husband stood before her as he looked on the unlucky morning when he went out without praying.

Jack-o'-Lantern (*Swedish*). Jack-o'-Lantern was a remover of landmarks, and so he is doomed to wander forever with a lantern or a light in his hand as if he were searching for something. In life, it is said, a man was guilty of removing his neighbor's landmark, and since then he has been compelled to rise from his grave at midnight and go to the place with his lantern. He is heard to say first, in a harsh voice, "It is right. It is right. It is right," and then, in an anguished voice, "It is wrong. It is wrong. It is wrong."

The White Serpent (*Swedish*). A poor peasant boy who had wandered out of his path came to a small hut in the forest, in which a cunning old witch was boiling a white serpent in order to secure a profound knowledge of the secrets of nature. She was away from home when the boy went in. He was very hungry, and seeing bread on the table, and white scum, that seemed to come from boiling meat, in the pot, he cut some bread, dipped it in the scum, and ate it. When the old woman returned she saw what the boy had done, and, knowing that although he could not surpass her in knowledge, he would become very learned, she escorted him to the right way out of the forest and instructed him as to how he should apply his wonderful knowledge. Of great naturalists, like Linnaeus, it used to be said: "They have licked the white serpent." The art of healing disease, as well as wisdom concerning natural objects, was to be attained in this way.

The Uddehat (*Swedish*). A farmer at Bahuus was celebrating his daughter's marriage, but scarcely was the table covered with

viands, before any—even the wedding guests—were seated, they were all devoured, or at least they disappeared. He ordered a second supply, and the diners attacked the food with determination, but more vanished than the guests consumed. "The Hale has been here," said the father.

Near the door stood an old cavalry officer, who slipped out and sprang upon his horse. He rode to a mountain not far distant and knocked upon it. It opened, and he exclaimed: "Lend me thy hat; thou shalt have mine in the mean time." "If thou takest my uddehat thou must promise to return it before sunset," said the troll. The promise was given, and the soldier rode away with the hat on his head that rendered him invisible, while he saw the fairy world. When he reached the wedding party he beheld two trolls sitting beside each guest, and helping themselves to every dish that was before them. The soldier took his riding-whip and lashed every troll over the knuckles, until they were glad to escape, head over heels. During this amazing performance the source of the castigation was invisible, but when the trolls had departed the soldier removed the uddehat and said: "Until now the fiend has borne you company; but if you will order still a fresh supply, and eat with me, I will bear you company." They did so, and finished their repast in peace.

When evening drew near the soldier remounted his horse and rode again to the mountain, where he threw down the borrowed head-piece and hastened away with all possible speed, but scarcely had he turned than a multitude of trolls were upon his heels, and even seized his horse's tail as he rode over a bridge. But the horse was strong and the rider wise and active; they escaped so rapidly that the trolls gave up the chase.

The Troll's Glove (*Danish*). Near Hvidovoe in Seeland there is a large mountain in which a troll dwelt, who went every night through a neighboring farmyard, down to the rivulet to fetch water; his foot-marks might easily be traced in the grass. One morning, as the farmer was going to his turf-field, he found on his path a glove so large that the thumb could hold a barrel of rye. When he brought it home they were all amused with it, and were unanimous in thinking that it must belong to a troll. The following midnight, as the man lay asleep, there came a loud knocking at the window, and he heard the words:

"The glove, my friend!
Give me my glove again;
Else shall lie two of thy horses,
The largest and the best,
Dead to-morrow on the moor."

Thereupon the farmer took the glove, went out of the house, and hung it on a beam-end over the window, and, having made a cross on the door, went in again. In the morning the glove was gone, and the beam-end was found snapped off level with the wall, but the troll's path became overgrown and he came no more. But other husbandmen continued to have dealings with trolls, and not always to the troll's advantage. One man who had a small mountain upon his land, began to plow it, when the troll, whose dwelling it was, came out and demanded to know who dared to plow on his roof. The man replied that he had not known that it was anyone's roof, but that, as it was disadvantageous to both of them to let the ground lie uncultivated, he was willing to plow, sow, and reap every year, and the Troll should have, alternately, that which grew below the ground and above it. The troll agreed to this, and the man in the first year sowed carrots, and the next year corn, so that the troll received the tops of the carrots and the roots of the corn, and both were so well pleased that there came to be a good understanding between them.

A troll named Raginal was also said to have made acquaintance of a farmer under the following strange circumstances. The farmer fell into extreme poverty because he could not keep any cows in his stalls, as their necks would be broken, one after another. He sold his dwelling, and when the new proprietor came into possession and entered the cow-house, he cried out, "Good evening, Raginal." Whereupon a voice answered: "What! dost thou know me?"

"Yes, I have known thee for many a year."

"If," said the troll, "thou wilt move thy cow-house to some other place, thou shalt become a rich man. My habitation is under the cows, and the dirt falling on my table every day compelled me to break their necks."

After the cow-house was moved, everything went well.

Gillikop became a Christian troll. He was a little being, and his neighbors got him into their power and determined to have him baptized. They put him in a cart, and as they drove to church they heard a voice say to him: "Where now, Gillikop?" "A long

way, Slaughterop! I am going to a little water yonder, and then I hope to be a better man."

The House Nisse (*Danish*). In a farmhouse in Jutland there was a Nisse, who every evening got his porridge in proper time, and therefore helped both man and maid, and saw to his master's interest in every way possible. But there finally entered into the master's service a mischievous boy, who took every opportunity to annoy the Nisse, and one night when all were gone to rest, and the Nisse had taken his little wooden bowl and was about to enjoy his evening meal, he discovered that the boy had hidden the butter at the bottom, in order to make him eat his porridge first and then find the butter. Whereupon he determined to take revenge on the boy, and he stole up to the loft where the boy was sleeping beside the hired man. He took off the coverlet, and seeing the tall man and the short boy by his side, he began pulling the boy's legs down to make them even with the man's. Then he went to the head of the bed and pulled him up to the man's head. He kept repeating this process till he was tired, and then he crept up and seated himself in the window-sill. Dogs have a great aversion to Nisser, and, as it grew light, and the dogs in the yard saw him, they set up a great barking, at which the Nisse was very much amused, because he was beyond their reach. He put out first one little foot and then the other, saying, "Look at this little trotter," "Look at that little trotter." The bad boy woke, and seeing the Nisse and hearing the noise he gave the little fellow a push, saying: "There, now look at him from top to toe."

Turning the Sieve (*North German*). During a time of war a butcher of Amnom, having more business than he could attend to alone, took a neighbor's son to help him. He placed so much confidence in the youth that he showed where his little hoard of money lay. This the son communicated to his mother, and both were seized with an irresistible desire to get possession of the money; so that on the following morning when the mother came for a pound or two of meat, the son contrived to place the bag containing the money in the bottom of her basket. Some days later, when the butcher discovered his loss, his suspicion immediately fell on his assistant; but the boy protested by all that was holy that he was innocent. There was at this time not far away a sorcerer, who could discover thieves and compel them to restore the stolen property.

The butcher sent his wife to the sorcerer, and he immediately began his enchantment. He took a flour-sieve, placed in it a key and a pair of scissors, and set it on a large vessel filled with water. He then uttered some magical sentences, and the woman pronounced the name of all the suspected persons. As often as she mentioned the name of her neighbor the key danced about; and when the sorcerer desired her to look into the water, she plainly saw her husband's assistant in the act of handing the money to his mother. But the sorcerer told her that it would not be possible to recover the money, because the thieves had already crossed the water with it.

The Devil's Cat (*North German*). A peasant had three beautiful, large cats. A neighbor begged to have one of them, and obtained it. To accustom it to the place he shut it up in a loft. At night the cat, popping its head through the window, said: "What shall I bring to-night?" "Thou shalt bring mice," answered the man. The cat then set to work and cast all it caught on the floor. Next morning the place was so full of dead mice that it was hardly possible to open the door, and the man was busy the whole day throwing them away by the bushel. At night the cat again put its head through the aperture and asked: "What shall I bring to-night?" "Thou shalt bring rye," answered the peasant. The cat was now busily employed in shooting down rye, so that in the morning the door could not be opened.

The man then saw that the cat was a witch, and carried it back to his neighbor, in which he acted prudently, to wit, in not saying the second time: "Thou shalt bring gold," for then he would have got as much gold as he did rye.

The people of Dousum are accounted sorcerers; the women in particular are all said to be witches. On this account no one cares to hold any intercourse with them, and no one marries outside of the village. On a Friday no woman is to be found at home because on that day they hold their meetings and have dances on the barren heath. In the evening they ride thither on horses, though usually they have wings on their shoulders and fly. In their flight they are often unable to stop at the right time, so that if a church steeple is in their way they fly against it. They can transform themselves into cats, and into horses; into swans and eagles.

Wind-Knots (*North German*). At Siseby on the Sleî dwelt a woman who was a sorceress and could change the wind. The Sleswig

herring fishers used frequently to land there. Once when they wished to return to Sleswig, the wind being west, they requested the woman to change it. She agreed to do so for a dish of fish. She gave them a cloth with three knots, telling them they might untie the first and second, but not the third until they had reached land. The men spread their sails, although the wind was west; but no sooner had the oldest of the party undone the first knot than a beautiful, fair wind came from the east. On undoing the second knot they had a storm and reached their port with all speed. They were then curious to know what would happen if they undid the third knot; but no sooner had they done so than a hurricane arose from the west, and they had to leap into the water to draw their boat ashore.

The Underworld Child (*North German*). Some young peasants once resolved on catching one of the underworld folk. It is a hard thing to do, as these people never appear by day and seldom by night, but they waited until St. John's eve, and they lay in wait very cleverly. The little creatures were nimble and their retreat small and well hidden, so that they would all have escaped had not a young man succeeded in catching a young girl by the apron. Full of joy he carried the little maiden home to his wife, who put it in her lap. They fed her sugar and all sorts of nice things, but could not make her speak. The little creature neither ate nor drank nor laughed nor cried. Finally, there came an old woman who advised them to set about doing everything in the wrong way, for that was what the underworld folk could not endure, and that would cause her to speak. So the peasant wife told the little maid to wash the pieces of turf nicely for soup, and to cut up the meat to light the fire. The child did not move. So the woman washed the turf and then began to cut the meat and make ready to light the fire with it.

"Woman, you surely will not sin against God?" said the child.

"Not if thou wilt speak," answered the woman. "If thou wilt I will do everything right; else, wrong." From that time the little one spoke, but not long after she made her escape, and when the woman had a child of her own, a changeling was put in the cradle in its place.

The Wild Huntsman (*North German*). A drunken peasant was passing one night through a forest on his way from the town, when he heard the Wild Hunt and the noise of the dogs and of the huntsmen in the air. "In the middle of the road! in the middle of

the road!" cried a voice, to which he gave no heed. On a sudden a tall man on a white horse precipitated himself from the clouds before him. "Art thou strong?" said he. "See which can pull the strongest. Here, take hold of this chain." The countryman took hold of the heavy chain, and the wild hunter soared toward the sky. The countryman wound the chain around an oak, and the huntsman tugged in vain. "Thou hast surely wound the chain round an oak," said Wod, descending. "No," said the countryman, who had hastily loosed it. "See, I am holding it in my hands." "Then thou shalt be mine up in the clouds," cried the huntsman, again mounting. The countryman quickly flung the chain again around the oak, and Wod was as unsuccessful as before. "But hast thou not fastened the chain around the oak?" said Wod, coming down again. "No," said the countryman. "See, I am holding it in my hands." "If thou wert heavier than lead thou must up with me in the clouds, notwithstanding." Saying this he darted up like lightning, but the countryman had recourse to the old process. The dogs barked, the carriages rolled, the horses neighed up aloft. The oak cracked at its roots and seemed to turn, but it held fast, while the countryman felt far from comfortable.

"Thou hast pulled capitally," said the huntsman. "Many men have I made mine; thou art the first that hast withstood me. I will reward thee." Loud was the uproar of the hunt. The countryman sneaked away toward home, when from an unseen height a deer fell dying before him, and there stood Wod, who, springing from his white horse, cut up the game. "The blood shalt thou have, and a haunch besides," said Wod. "Sir," said the countryman, "thy servant hath neither pail nor pitcher." "Take thy boot off," cried Wod. He did so. "Now march home with blood and flesh to wife and brat." Fear at first caused his burden to seem light, but by degrees it grew heavier and heavier, so that he could scarcely walk under it. Bent almost double, dripping with sweat, he at length reached his hut, and behold! the boot was full of gold, and the haunch turned out to be a bag full of silver.

The Man Without a Shadow (*North German*). Many preachers and sacristans visit the Black School where they are instructed in the Black Art, by means of which they can exorcise witches, specters, spirits, and even the devil himself, who taught them. The devil's only condition in return for his lessons is that the one who goes last

out of the door, when the course is ended, shall belong to him. All his pupils think that they can outwit him, and many have done so. Among them was Brous, of Hadersleben. He was the last to leave the school, but he had played his part so cunningly that he could not be trapped. The school door was to the south, and it happened that the lecture was to be finished in bright sunshine, so that the sacristan informed the devil that not he, but his shadow, would be last to go out, and that the devil was welcome to keep. This was according to the devil's own teaching, so he could make no objection, and he let the man go and kept his shadow. From that time to this the sacristan has been shadowless, the brightest sunshine revealing not the sign of a shadow as he moves.

The Outwitted Witch (*North German*). In the neighborhood of Busum there dwelt a wealthy peasant who had an only daughter whom he tenderly loved. But his mother-in-law was a witch. People knew that on several occasions she had transformed herself into a cat or other animal; in companies, too, she had caused the whole room to be full of ravens, so that the guests were driven away. She grudged the peasant his good fortune, and at length decided to bewitch his daughter. She gave the girl a beautiful new dress, but when it was put on her hair suddenly stood on end, her eyes rolled, and she dashed herself against the doors and windows. She cried and raved at everybody, evidently not knowing them or what she did. When the fit passed she was exhausted and was with difficulty undressed and put to bed. From that time she dwindled in strength. The physicians could not help her or define her malady, and her parents were inconsolable. Some sagacious neighbor suggested that there was in Hamburg a man who could probably afford relief, and the father instantly set out to go there. After hearing the full account the man told the father that the trouble was certainly caused by witchcraft; that he would give him a pot of medicine which would probably afford relief if the father could reach home with the pot unbroken, but that the witches would make every effort to break it. The peasant gave the ship's boy the basket containing the pot to carry to land, when the sand rose like a waterspout and dashed the basket out of his hand, so that the pot was broken into a thousand fragments. The peasant returned to the doctor, who told him that he must delay two days and that then his task would be much more difficult than before. This time the doctor packed

the pot carefully himself, and told the peasant to keep the strictest watch over it, adding that there was still one other method of saving his daughter, if this failed, but he should be reluctant to try it. This time the peasant went home by land, and so watchful was he that his carriage was in sight of his house when it was violently upset and the pot again smashed. He allowed himself no rest, and within twelve hours was again in Hamburg. The doctor told him that the only method remaining was to boil in oil the old witch who had done the mischief. Then began a series of spells and magic, and the doctor came back with a large mirror, in which the peasant recognized his mother-in-law. Knowing now the cause, and also knowing that either she or his daughter must die, he told the doctor to continue his work.

This consisted of spells over a kettle of boiling oil, and when the peasant returned to his home his daughter met him in perfect health, while he was shown a heap of burnt bones and ashes and learned that the mother-in-law had died the day before.

The Piper of Hameln (*North German*). In the year 1284 the town of Hameln was intolerably infested with rats. One day there came to the town a man most singularly clad, no one knew from whence, and offered to rid the town of rats for a certain sum of money.

The townsfolk were glad to promise the money, and thereupon the man drew forth a pipe and played upon it, and in an instant every rat in town came scrambling out of the buildings and sewers and followed the music in such numbers that the streets were choked with them. When he reached the river the man walked in and the rats, following, were drowned and their bodies washed down-stream. But no sooner were the people relieved of their distress than they repented of their promise to part with the money, and, on the plea that he was a sorcerer, they refused payment, and the piper was furious and vowed vengeance. On St. John's and St. Paul's day, when the elders were in church, he entered the town again, dressed as a huntsman, with a red hat. This time the tune he played fascinated the children so that they could not resist following and dancing to the melody. Slowly he passed through the gate to the Koppleberg Mountain, and when he reached it they all disappeared. A nursery maid reported that the mountain opened and closed again. Two boys remained behind, one who, as he was blind, could only tell what he heard, and the other who, as he was dumb, could

only point to the place where his companions disappeared, and nothing was to be seen but a small hollow.

The Forgetful Smith (*North German*). In Juterbogle dwelt a smith whose father had brought him up with great care. He traveled much, was very skilful, had served as the Emperor's armorer, and been a successful soldier. Once, when he was over a hundred years old, he was sitting under a pear-tree when a little gray man whom the smith looked upon as his guardian spirit drew near and told him to make three wishes, but not to forget the best. The smith, annoyed by boys, wished that whoever climbed his pear-tree might not be able to come down, because thieves had lately robbed him; wished that no one might enter his house without permission, unless he came through the keyhole. Again the little gray man reminded his foolish friend not to forget the best wish, whereupon the silly fellow cried that he wanted the best schnapps, and that the flask might never be empty. The wishes were granted and, in addition, the smith was given silver enough to live in comfort. The flask contained an elixir of life, and Death seemed to have passed him by; but, at length, he knocked at his door. The smith said he was ready to go with him, but they ought to refresh themselves, and as he could no longer climb, he begged Death to go into the tree and hand down some pears. "There, stay," said the smith, when Death had climbed to the branches. Death, having eaten all the pears, fed upon his own flesh, and now appears a skeleton. No one died on earth, and it was found to be very inconvenient. At last the smith released him on promise not to be touched. Finally the smith grew completely tired of life, and he set out to find heaven. St. Peter looked out, but when he saw his visitor he said: "Get you hence. You forgot the best wish—for eternal happiness." Peter the smith then traveled the well-trod road to hell, but when the devil saw him he slammed the door in his face and placed his kingdom in a state of defense. The smith had no desire to return to the earth, but he finally sought his old master, Emperor Frederick, who inquired whether the ravens still flew about the old ruined castle of Kiffhausen. Hearing that they did, he heaved a sigh. The smith remained in the mountain shoeing the horses of the Emperor and his court—waiting till the hour strikes that brings deliverance to the Emperor, which will also be his own, when the ravens cease to circle around Kiffhausen and the withered pear-tree blossoms.

Starkad and His Sons (*Icelandic*). There was a man named Starkad; he was a son of Bork the waxy-toothed blade, the son of Thorkell Clubfoot, who took the land round about Threecorner as the first settler. His wife's name was Hallbera. The sons of Starkad and Hallbera were these: Thorgeir and Bork and Thorkell. Hildigunna the leech was their sister. They were very proud men in temper, hard-hearted and unkind. They treated men wrongfully.

There was a man named Egil; he was a son of Kol, who took land as a settler between Storlek and Reydwatn. The brother of Egil was Aunund of Witchwood, father of Hall the strong, who was at the slaying of Holt-Thorir with the sons of Kettle the smooth-tongued. Egil kept house at Sandgil; his sons were these: Kol and Ottar and Hauk. Their mother's name was Steinvor; she was Starkad's sister. Egil's sons were tall and strifeful; they were most unfair men. They were always on one side with Starkad's sons. Their sister was Gudruna night-sun, and she was the best bred of women.

Egil had taken into his house two Easterlings; the one's name was Thorir and the other's Thorgrim. They were not long come out thither for the first time, and were wealthy and beloved by their friends; they were well skilled in arms, too, and dauntless in everything.

Starkad had a good horse of chestnut hue, and it was thought that no horse was his match in fight. Once it happened that these brothers from Sandgil were away under the Threecorner. They had much gossip about all the householders in the Fleetlithe, and they fell at last to asking whether there was anyone that would fight a horse against them. But there were some men there who spoke so as to flatter and honor them, that not only was there no one who would dare do that, but that there was no one that had such a horse.

Then Hildigunna answered: "I know that man who will dare to fight horses with you."

"Name him," they said.

"Gunnar has a brown horse," she said, "and he will dare to fight his horse against you, and against anyone else."

"As for you women," they said, "you think no one can be Gunnar's match; but though Geir the priest or Gizur the white has

come off with shame from before him, still it is not settled that we shall fare in the same way."

"Ye will fare much worse," she said; and so out of this the greatest strife arose between them. Then Starkad said:

"My will is that ye try your hands on Gunnar last of all; for ye will find it hard work to go against his good luck."

"Thou wilt give us leave, though, to offer him a horse-fight?"

"I will give you leave, if ye play him no trick."

They said they would be sure to do what their father said.

Now they rode to Lithend; Gunnar was at home, and went out, and Kolskegg and Hjort went with him, and they gave him a hearty welcome, and asked whither they meant to go.

"No farther than hither," they said. "We are told that thou hast a good horse, and we wish to challenge thee to a horse-fight."

"Small stories can go about my horse," said Gunnar; "he is young and untried in every way."

"But still thou wilt be good enough to have the fight, for Hildigunna guessed that thou wouldst be easy in matching thy horse."

"How came ye to talk about that?" said Gunnar.

"There were some men," they said, "who were sure that no one would dare to fight his horse with ours."

"I would dare to fight him," said Gunnar; "but I think that was spitefully said."

"Shall we look upon the match as made, then?" they asked.

"Well, your journey will seem to you better if ye have your way in this; but still I will beg this of you, that we so fight our horses that we make sport for each other, but that no quarrel may arise from it, and that ye put no shame upon me; but if ye do to me as ye do to others, then there will be no help for it but that I shall give you such a buffet as it will seem hard to you to put up with. In a word, I shall do then just as ye do first."

Then they rode home. Starkad asked how their journey had gone off; they said that Gunnar had made their going good.

"He gave his word to fight his horse, and we settled when and where the horse-fight should be; but it was plain in everything that he thought he fell short of us, and he begged and prayed to get off."

"It will often be found," said Hildigunna, "that Gunnar is slow

to be drawn into quarrels, but a hard hitter if he cannot avoid them."

Gunnar rode to see Njal, and told him of the horse-fight, and what words had passed between them. "But how dost thou think the horse-fight will turn out?"

"Thou wilt be uppermost," said Njal, "but yet many a man's bane will arise out of this fight."

"Will my bane perhaps come out of it?" asked Gunnar.

"Not out of this," said Njal; "but still they will bear in mind both the old and the new feud who fare against thee, and thou wilt have naught left for it but to yield."

Then Gunnar rode home. Just then Gunnar heard of the death of his father-in-law Hauskuld; a few nights after this Thorgerda, Thrain's wife, was delivered at Gritwater, and gave birth to a boy child. Then she sent a man to her mother, and bade her choose whether it should be called Glum or Hauskuld. She bade call it Hauskuld. So that name was given to the boy.

Gunnar and Hallgerda had two sons; the one's name was Hogni and the other's Grani. Hogni was a brave man of few words, distrustful and slow to believe, but truthful.

Now men rode to the horse-fight, and a very great crowd was gathered there. Gunnar was there and his brothers, and the sons of Sigfus. Njal and all his sons. There too was come Starkad and his sons, and Egil and his sons, and they said to Gunnar that now they would lead the horses together.

Gunnar said, "That is well."

Skarphedinn said: "Wilt thou that I drive thy horse, kinsman Gunnar?"

"I will not have that," said Gunnar.

"It wouldn't be amiss, though," says Skarphedinn; "we are hot-headed on both sides."

"Ye would say or do little," said Gunnar, "before a quarrel would spring up; but with me it will take longer, though it will be all the same in the end."

After that the horses were led together; Gunnar busked him to drive his horse, but Skarphedinn led him out. Gunnar was in a red kirtle, and had about his loins a broad belt, and a great riding-rod in his hand.

Then the horses ran at each other, and bit each other long, so

that there was no need for anyone to touch them, and that was the greatest sport.

Then Thorgeir and Kol made up their minds that they would push their horse forward just as the horses rushed together, and see whether Gunnar would fall before him.

Now the horses ran at each other again, and both Thorgeir and Kol ran alongside their horse's flank.

Gunnar pushed his horse against them, and what happened in a trice was this, that Thorgeir and his brother fell down flat on their backs, and their horse a-top of them.

Then they sprang up and rushed at Gunnar. Gunnar swung himself free, seized Kol and cast him down on the field, so that he lay senseless. Thorgeir Starkad's son smote Gunnar's horse such a blow that one of his eyes started out. Gunnar smote Thorgeir with his riding-rod, and down fell Thorgeir senseless; but Gunnar went to his horse, and said to Kolskegg: "Cut off the horse's head; he shall not live a maimed and blemished beast."

So Kolskegg cut the head off the horse.

Then Thorgeir got on his feet and took his weapons, and attempted to fly at Gunnar, but that was stopped, and there was a great throng and crush.

Skarphedinn said, "This crowd wearies me, and it is far more manly that men should fight it out with weapons"; and so he sang a song—

"At the Thing there is a throng;
Past all bounds the crowding comes;
Hard 'twill be to patch up peace
'Twixt the men: this wearies me;
Worthier is it far for men
Weapons red with gore to stain;
I for one would sooner tame
Hunger huge of cub of wolf."

Gunnar was still, so that one man held him, and spoke no ill words.

Njal tried to bring about a settlement, or to get pledges of peace; but Thorgeir said he would neither give nor take peace; far rather, he said, would he see Gunnar dead for the blow.

Kolskegg said: "Gunnar has before this stood too fast than that he should have fallen for words alone, and so it will be again."

Then men rode away from the horse-field, everyone to his home. They made no attack on Gunnar, and so that half-year passed away.

At the Thing the next summer Gunnar met Olaf the peacock, his cousin, and he asked him to come and see him, but bade him beware of himself: "For," said he, "they will do us all the harm they can, and mind and fare always with many men at thy back."

He gave him much good counsel besides and they agreed that there should be the greatest friendship between them.

PART VI.

NETHERLAND MYTHOLOGY

St. Gertrud's Minne. "I drink to your memory," says the Netherlander, but the words he uses are, "I drink to Sinte Geerteminne," because once, in the Netherlands, a knight loved the Princess Gertrud. She withdrew from the world to devote her days to God's service in a convent; but her lover did not despair, and he remained in her neighborhood, hoping that she might renounce her vow. The devil so hated the convent that by many arts and wiles he persuaded the knight to promise him his soul if he could so affect the lady as to change her resolution, and seven years was set as the time for the endeavor. When the seven years had passed no change had been effected, but the devil held the knight to his part of the bargain. But Gertrud's prayers had been constant for her lover, and now St. John appeared to her in a vision and revealed the danger the knight was in. She was now abbess of the convent, and she assembled all the nuns and went to the convent gate. The devil was passing with the knight, whom she approached and presented with a cup, whose contents she asked him to empty. He did so, and as he drained the last drop, the torn covenant fell at his feet and the devil disappeared with a cry of rage.

St. Julian the Ferryman. Many hundreds of years ago, in the province of Saintonge, lived a young and rich nobleman, whose name was Julian. His chief delight was in the chase, and he found little pleasure in prayer or devotion. One day, in following a hart, he had penetrated deeply into the forest, and just as he seemed on the point of capturing it, the animal stood still, turned its head, and in an audible voice said to Julian: "Cease pursuing me. Think rather of thine own appalling destiny; for I tell thee that thou shalt, with thine own hand, slay both thy father and thy mother." Julian, horror-struck, rode instantly toward home, and, in order to avoid all chance of the predicted fate, he resolved to leave his native land,

never to return. So, without saying a word of his resolve to his parents, or considering how he should get a livelihood, he dropped the reins upon his horse's neck and let it travel where it would, until, from fatigue, they could proceed no farther. Having no money, he sold his horse and bought a lute, with which he continued his journey, ever straight onward, his only wish being to withdraw as far as possible from the home that sheltered his parents. When a year of wandering had passed he found himself faint and ill, at the gate of the Castle of Ardennes. The lord of the castle was a kindly man and hospitable to all wayfarers, and he bade his daughter, Basilissa, take charge of the poor minstrel. They were passionate lovers of music, and when the beautiful maiden brought him refreshment she manifested such tender solicitude that the heart of the lonely and homeless wanderer was completely swept from him, and his weariness and faintness gave place to perfect health. But when he reflected on the impossibility of aspiring to the hand of the noble lady, he despaired, and resolved on parting from one whose presence caused him such joy and anguish. So he went to the lord of the castle to return thanks and take his leave; but the good knight would not allow him to depart, and Basilissa joined in the request that he would prolong his stay.

Some days later there was a great feast at the castle, and Julian played and sang with such melody as to entrance all hearers. The following morning a splendid joust was held; his old love of the chase rose within him, and he asked permission to join the lists and break a lance, which he did with such gallantry as to win the prize and to be preferred before all the others. The bravery with which he conducted himself on all occasions won for him the heart of both father and daughter. He became the husband of Basilissa, and, as her father died soon afterward, he succeeded him as lord of the castle. He longed to see his parents, but was so haunted by the memory of the hart's prediction that he forebore even to inquire for them. They, in the mean time, longed likewise for their only son, and in their declining years, life seemed of no value without him; so they resolved to set out in search of him.

In the course of their travels they came, unconscious of the fact, to his Castle of Ardennes. Julian was absent on the chase, with which he strove to banish all thought of the prediction, and Basilissa listened with sympathy to their story, and delighted at finding in

the pilgrims the parents of whom her husband had spoken fondly, she refreshed them, and gave them change of raiment, dressing the mother in her own mantle, and, the more to honor them, she gave them her own sleeping quarters.

Julian returned at nightfall, and, as usual, seeking first his wife in her apartments, he came upon what, in his sudden astonishment and rage, seemed like proof of her infidelity, and without pause he smote the man and the woman. He had hardly struck the blow when the wail that rose overwhelmed him and he rushed in horror from the castle, when upon its steps he met Basilissa, returning from church. He started in amazement and could not trust his eyes. She drew him within, telling him she had a great pleasure in store for him; but he held her back and asked who were those persons in her bedchamber. "Your parents," she replied. He fell as if struck by lightning, and it was long before he recovered memory. When he did so, he confessed all and told her of the hart's prediction. "I must now say farewell to you, beloved of my heart," he added. "Pray for me, and forgive me, for I go to atone for my sin as best I may." "If you persist in leaving, I will be your companion, whithersoever you go," she answered, and they immediately set forth upon a pilgrimage. They continued their journey until they came to a little river called the Dender, where pilgrims on their way to the shrine of Our Lady of Hal had to cross at the risk of their lives, as there was no bridge. Julian formed the resolution to build a hut there, buy a boat, and by ferrying pilgrims obtain at last forgiveness for his sin. For seven years he ferried all who came, when one dark, rainy night, after a day of fatigue, as he lay on his bed of straw he heard a voice from the opposite bank calling to him and asking that he go and ferry a pilgrim who was suffering. Unheeding wind and weather, Julian turned his boat toward the other bank, and Basilissa knelt by his side and prayed, while the water raged so wildly that they were in great danger. They found an old pilgrim with dripping garments lying on the ground, groaning piteously, and they immediately covered him with their own mantles and carried him to the boat, which now seemed to steer toward the hut in tranquil water, though all beyond was in a tumult. When the shelter was reached they warmed and fed him, and suddenly they beheld a brilliant light diffuse itself as the pilgrim rose and stood in divine majesty and splendor. It was the Lord Jesus, and as Julian

and Basilissa fell upon their knees before him, He said: "Thy sin is forgiven, Julian. I await thee and thy faithful wife," and He vanished from their sight.

The Kabouter Manneken. During a great war the inhabitants of the village of Herselt were visited by multitudes of the little cave-folk. They ran back and forth to fetch and carry, but never seemed to harm anyone. When their women grew old they descended to one of the lowest caverns with a milk-loaf in their hands, and the cavern's mouth was then closed. Near the village of Gelrode the many hill-caverns were said to be habitations of Kabouter Manneken. If the miller's stone were worn, he had only to lay it outside his mill, together with a slice of bread and butter and a glass of beer, and he was sure of finding it next morning beautifully sharpened. And when he wanted his linen washed, the same, kind, mysterious hands did it up for him. One race of these dwarfs was called Redcaps, or Klabbers, and their special favor was to increase the woodpile. In the night when the moon does not shine they enter a house through the chimney, build a hearth-fire and sit quietly before it. No one can see the fire except the Redcaps, though it gives out more heat than an ordinary fire. In the morning the housewife often finds of her large bundle of brushwood only a few twigs, but she cheerfully lights these because she knows they will double the warmth of those in the bundle. If the woman should forget herself and make a sign of the cross, or curse a Redcap, the blaze would go out instantly.

A poor peasant whose wife had been taken ill in the night rose to do the churning, having placed everything in readiness the evening before, and set the milk in large pots near the fire. On entering the room he found, to his amazement, that the fire was burning and a little man was half asleep before it. The noise of the peasant's wooden shoes waked him, and he started up and looked hard at him, without speaking. The peasant was equally silent, but he saw, by a side glance, that the little intruder was dressed in red from head to foot, and that his face and hands were green. Then, looking straight before him, he brought the bundle of firewood and then lay down to sleep. Next morning the butter was all set and ready, so that he had only to take it to market; and there was, moreover, a larger quantity than he had ever gotten from the milk. His wife recovered, Redcap continued to churn for them, and the man grad-

ually became so rich that he kept many cows, and could lay by a whole stocking full of shining dollars. And no wonder, for gradually Redcap came to do all the work, plowed the fields, and cared for the cattle. But prosperity corrupted the peasant. He went every evening to the pot-house, played away his money, and came home drunk. Redcap reproved him, and for a time he paid attention to his warning; but he soon returned to his evil ways, and coming home one night late and drunk, he abused Redcap and threw the firewood into the well.

In a moment Redcap disappeared, and soon all signs of prosperity disappeared with him. Sickness and poverty overtook him. Beg as he might, Redcap would not return, but was heard jeering at and laughing about the house.

Near Tumhout a young man was deeply in love with a maiden, but the young people had kept their secret, as the youth was poor. Finally, he went to the young girl's father and begged his consent to their union. "How can you think of it?" said the proud parent. "Unless you can lay down a thousand guilders, dismiss the thought from your mind." Utterly cast down, he wandered in the fields, thinking of taking his life, when he heard a little voice by him say: "Only a thousand guilders! That's not worth letting a single hair of one's head grow gray for." "True!" he answered, "unless you do not have it." "Well," replied the little man, appearing, "but you can always get it. As thou hast ever been a brave youth, the thing is easily managed. Go home and count the money and come back and tell me how much it falls short." "That I know but too well," sighed the young man. "Eight hundred guilders." "Thou hast not well counted it," laughed the Kabouter Manneken; "go and count it once more." Full of joy the lover ran to his little hoard, and lo! there were a thousand guilders. He returned immediately to thank his benefactor, but the little friend came no more. He then ran home, dressed in his Sunday suit, packed up the money, and went to the father of the damsel, to whom he counted out the thousand guilders, and within a week the wedding took place, and they lived long in peace and content.

Between Tumhout and Casterle is a hill which is called Kabouter Mannekenberg, because so many of these little fairy folk dwelt there; but they were evil-disposed and did much mischief. No one was safe at night. Fowls, oxen, cows, money, indeed all valuables, even

household utensils, were constantly missed ; but in Kemperland it was different. A miller who dwelt there often found his work done, let it be never so much, though only when he left some bread and butter, which things disappeared. One evening he concealed himself and saw a naked Kabouter Manneken come, eat the food, and then go to work. He was grieved to see the little fellow naked, and he ordered the tailor to make a little pair of breeches and a jacket, which he left with the bread and butter. The little man danced for joy as he put on the clothes and ate the bread and butter, strutting proudly about, but he disappeared, never to return. The miller went to the bridge that the little folk were accustomed to cross, and they soon began to appear. When the first came, he said to the miller, "Who art thou, man?" but received no reply, for the miller was watching intently for the one with the clothes on, and those he saw were naked. At last the right one appeared, and the miller, crying, "Ha! ha! I have got thee!" attempted to seize him, when a voice like that of his wife cried for help from the river, and he plunged into the water, but the Kabouter Mannekens were all gone.

In Landorp lived an old man, a certain Heer Percy, who dwelt on the opposite side of the Demer, but was in the habit of being ferried over every evening to go to the Landorp tavern. He usually stayed so late that the ferryman had gone to bed when he wished to go home, but he was on good terms with the Kabouter Mannekens, who, when the ferryman was asleep, would call: "Heer Percy! Heer Percy! come quickly, we will ferry you over!" Then they ferried him over and he gave them a jug of beer. He also usually engaged them for the next day, to make coffee early, milk the cows, clean the house, etc., all which they did without touching any but the share left for them. The truth appeared to be that the little fairy folk were good to those who showed them kindness.

Lohengrin and Elsa. Many hundred years ago there was a Duke of Brabant and Limburg who had a beautiful daughter named Elsa. When this Duke lay on his death-bed he commended his daughter to the care of one of his vassals whose name was Frederic of Telramonde, and who was everywhere known and honored as a valiant warrior, but was particularly esteemed in Sweden because he had conquered a fierce dragon, and so gained a hero's fame. But Frederic, become proud and presumptuous, desired to make Elsa his wife, and even falsely asserted that she had pledged him

her word. She charged him with falsehood and gave no ear to his suit. Frederic was so exasperated by this that he laid his cause before the Emperor and asked him to compel Elsa to name a champion to defend her, and thus let "the voice of God" decide between them. But Elsa would name no champion, and placed her hope solely upon God, to whom her prayers were addressed.

One day at Montsalia on the Graal the bells were rung, which is a token that someone is in need of immediate aid; and Lohengrin, the son of Percival, was chosen as deliverer of the oppressed. While his horse was standing ready for its rider, and he was setting foot in the stirrup, behold, a swan appeared on the water, drawing a little boat after it. Lohengrin, regarding this as a sign from heaven, ordered his horse back to the stable and entered the little boat. After the swan had conducted him for five days, it plunged its bill into the water and drew out a fish, which it shared with Lohengrin, and then continued its course.

In the mean time Elsa had called all her vassals together; for, as day after day passed no one appeared to defend her in the approaching contest. As they gathered, there came a swan drawing a boat up the river, having Lohengrin on board, sleeping on his shield. When the swan paused young Lohengrin woke, sprang out, and was received by Elsa with unutterable joy. He learned from her how Frederic was endeavoring to ensnare her, and had falsely accused her to the Emperor, who had appointed a joust. Lohengrin assured her that God had sent him to be her champion, and when the day of the combat arrived he proved victorious. Frederic fell, confessing that his accusation was false. Lohengrin obtained the hand of Elsa, and their nuptials were celebrated with great magnificence. But Lohengrin besought her not to ask his name or whence he came, for if he told her he could no longer be allowed to remain with her.

Malegy's Palfrey. On the Kimmelberg to this day there is a hollow called Kinderput, or Children's Pit. A picture of an event that is said to have taken place there in the dim past has hung for centuries on the walls of a handsome mansion. The story runs that one summer night three maidens—Magdalena, Lucia, and Maxima—who dwelt near each other in Ypres, were tempted by the charm of the evening to walk together through the city, where they saw, in Temple Street, a little horse that seemed to be wandering

without a master. The animal was so beautiful that they stopped to admire it and its saddle of rose-colored damask. While they were wondering about it a man came running up who appeared to be the owner, and who asked whether they had ever seen so handsome a palfrey. "No," they said, and the man added: "That may well be, for the horse is from Japan, and I have but just arrived in Ypres. No man can ride it, as it will instantly throw him, but it is fitted to carry young maidens, as you may see by the beautiful saddle. When they wish to mount, it sinks down upon its knees to receive them. If you are inclined, ladies, you can all three mount and take a little tour, and say where you live, or whither you would like to go, and it will carry you in comfort."

"I have been on horseback," said Magdalena, "and if you will venture, I will sit foremost and hold the reins." "Courage, nag," said the man. "Bend your knees, that they may mount." In an instant the steed sank upon its knees, and the damsels mounted. "Now," said Magdalena, "you must not let the horse run or leap." "Fear not," he answered. "Say where you wish to go." "Home," answered the three at once. "We live near one another in the street of the Recollets." "So, my nag, you have heard; be gentle, and ride on with the young ladies," said the man. Magdalena held fast by the silken reins, and the proud creature stepped on so gently that its tread could hardly be heard; but, by degrees, its pace became quicker and quicker, till at last it seemed to fly along the road. It was without the city gates before the maidens realized that they were deceived. It was now night, and no conjecture could be made of the distance traversed, when the palfrey stopped before a magnificent palace, whose innumerable windows shone with brilliant light. A chorus of a thousand musical instruments playing in harmony entranced them as they reached the portal, and they could see the dancers that whirled within the halls. The gates had flown open and had closed behind them, and a moment later a numerous and richly clad party of ladies presented themselves. In the middle of the apartment was a well-furnished table, where sat a stately personage, who appeared to be the master of the mansion. The ladies assisted the girls to dismount, and, begging pardon for their untimely entrance, they advanced with their hostesses. They were so pressed to partake of refreshments that there was no opportunity to relate their adventure until they began to feel great uneasiness,

and then they asked for a guide to take them back to their parents.

The host then arose and said: "Dear friends, now that Malegy's Palfrey has procured us the pleasure of receiving in our mansion these noble damsels from Ypres, we must neglect nothing that will contribute to their pleasure. Let us play at forfeits." The ladies had already ranged themselves in a circle, leaving places vacant for the guests, but Magdalena said: "I cannot play with you. My parents will be greatly alarmed if I stay longer." "Nor can I," said Lucia. "Nor I," said Maxima. At this refusal the eyes of the master assumed such a diabolical expression that in fright they quickly sat down in the circle so as not to behold it. They then played at forfeits, and when it came their turns to repeat the formula after the master they were so disconcerted by his looks that they lost every time. They played until they had forfeited their earrings, finger-rings, chains, bracelets, and even their garments. "Now," said the leader, "before we redeem the forfeits, let us drink to the health of Malegy's Palfrey, which has so wondrously brought the young ladies to our dwelling." They lifted the glasses to their lips as the master uttered some mysterious words; but no sooner had they drunk than they found themselves, as if waking from a dream, under the open sky in the hollow of a pit. The sorcery was at an end. Half-naked, barefooted and bareheaded, they slowly made their way by the light of the stars above them, which seemed to proclaim midnight. At last they discerned a faint shining in the distance, and following its course, they arrived at a peasant's cottage. In response to their knocking the man asked what they wanted, and they told of their plight, and asked where they were. Their dejection can be imagined when they learned that they were many miles from Ypres, and had been in a cave of the Kimmelberg at midnight. They asked for clothes and a guide home, but the woman said: "No klaes, give them no help; persons who dare to appear naked at our door can be no other than sorceresses come to bewitch our child. I hear it crying already." "Only an hour ago," said the man, "I put my head out of the window and the witches that live in the mountain were making a hideous noise. I saw naught but a great light, but I heard music and dancing." "If you have been with them," called out the woman, "I'd rather burn you than give you klaes." "You're right, wife," said the man. "It is impos-

sible that three young maids from Ypres, daughters of respectable folk, should be in the Kimmelberg at such an hour without clothes."

The maidens came at last to a hostelry, at the door of which they knocked, but they dared not repeat their story to the master lest they should receive the same treatment, and they invented a tale of robbery, at which they were welcomed and received garments. When Magdalena told him that she was the daughter of Baldwin Ghyselin, the host exclaimed: "That being the case, I will instantly put the horses to my wagon and carry you home." When they had ridden about an hour it appeared to the host that he must have taken the wrong road. "I know the way from Kimmel to Ypres as well as I know my Paternoster," said he, "and yet I am far off the track, and, what is strange, I cannot govern the horses. Here we are now in the middle of a field, and I cannot imagine how the horses could have dragged the wagon into it." As he spoke, the wagon was dragged with violence over dikes, through thickets, over plowed land, and through streams. A shadow floated ever before them. "The shadow of the palfrey," whispered the girls, shuddering. At last they entered a broad road, and the horses stopped, reeking with sweat. The shadow vanished, and the day began to dawn. "The witches of the Kimmelberg have misled us," said the host, pale as a ghost, "but their power is at an end. Yonder is the sunrise." "Where am I, friend?" asked the host of a countryman. "I know the road from Kimmel to Ypres blindfolded, but I have lost my way this time." "I believe you," was the answer. "You talk of Ypres, and you are a good ten hours' distance from it on the road from Steenvorde to Cassel." It was nightfall once more before the girls were placed in the arms of their wondering and distracted parents.

The Poacher of Wetteren-Overbeke. At Wetteren-Overbeke there was once a poacher who had been out all day but had shot nothing. His ill-luck made him feel so obstinate that he resolved to remain in the field in the hope of meeting some game, and not being obliged to return home with an empty pouch. It was just midnight when, by the moonlight, he saw a hare frisking about in the clover. He aimed at the animal and fired, but the recoil of the gun was so strong as to knock him down, and on rising and examining the fowling-piece he found it to be very crooked. This was

unaccountable, as the load it had contained was no heavier than usual. At the same instant the animal that he supposed himself to have killed, started up and came toward him, but, as he came, he was transformed from a hare to a black ball slowly rolling along. The poor poacher took to his heels, fully convinced that it was no other than the devil himself that was chasing him. The ball continued to follow him, rolling, and grew bigger and bigger. At last, with sweat pouring from him, the terrified man succeeded in climbing a tree, where he hoped to find safety, but the black ball came rolling up the tree, and was now become so large as to darken the landscape. Terror seized the poacher, and, falling on his knees as he clung to the limb, he confessed his sins and vowed never to poach again, when the black ball slid down and disappeared.

The Sand-Gate at Mechlin. A terrific storm is thus preserved in legend in Mechlin. The sand-gate of the city was once used for a magazine, and during the storm lightning struck the sand-gate and tore the tower into a thousand fragments, while hundreds of buildings were likewise destroyed by the shock. The city's ditches were dried up, and the fishes were found either boiled or roasted. More than four hundred persons were killed and as many more were wounded. The sacristans of Mechlin and the surrounding towns rang the bells in the church towers during all the storm. Later, some merchants reported that at the very hour that the sand-gate was struck they were in a mill in Friesland when they saw devils in the air conducting their flight toward Mechlin. One of them called to his companion, "Krombeen (crooked-leg), take the mill with you." "I can't, I can't; I must hasten to Mechlin. Kortstaert (short-tail) is behind us; the mill is left for him." "And, in fact," the merchants added, "the mill was struck down the same night." The sacristan of Putte tried to ring the bell of his church, but he could not get into the building. "Surely," said he, "there must be more than one devil at work here." "No, there you are wrong," said a mocking voice near by. "The others are off to Mechlin."

Zevenbergen, the Hidden City. On the road to Dort may be seen a lonely tower which rises out of the middle of a large body of water. There once stood the populous city of Zevenbergen, the inhabitants of which used gold and silver as if they had been copper. All the latches of their doors and the hasps of their windows were of pure gold; all the nails in the houses and all the cooking-utensils

were of pure silver. Indeed, their riches baffle description, and so does their consequent arrogance. But it finally happened that every night a mermaid came flying and seated herself on the tower of the church and sang. The church had been dedicated to St. Lobbetjen, and the words she sang were:

"Zevenbergen shall perish,
And Lobbetjen's tower remain standing."

Everybody heard the song, but nobody heeded it. At last, as it is said, the patience of the Almighty was wearied with the arrogance of the people, and so terrible a storm of wind and rain and lightning arose that the city perished in an hour and nothing remained standing except the tower of the church. A great expanse of water covered the site, and even now the fishermen, as they float over that lake, can look far down in the clear water and see the glittering, gilded roofs of Zevenbergen, but no one has descended to those mysterious depths.

PART VII.

ANGLO-SAXON MYTHOLOGY

Arthur and Guenever. In the beginning of Arthur, after he was chosen King, by adventure and by grace—for the most part of the barons knew not that he was Uther Pendragon's son, but as Merlin made it openly known—many kings and lords made great war against him for that cause; but well Arthur overcame them all; for the most part of the days of his life he was ruled much by the counsel of Merlin. So it fell on a time King Arthur said unto Merlin:

"My barons will let me have no rest, but needs I must take a wife, and I will none take but by thy counsel and by thine advice."

"It is well done," said Merlin, "that ye take a wife, for a man of your bounty and nobleness should not be without a wife. Now is there any that ye love more than another?"

"Yea," said King Arthur, "I love Guenever, the daughter of King Leodegrance, of the land of Cameliard, which Leodegrance holdeth in his house the Table Round, that ye told he had of my father, Uther. And this damsel is the most valiant and fairest lady that I know living, or yet that ever I could find."

"Sir," said Merlin, "as of her beauty and fairness she is one of the fairest on live. But and ye loved her not so well as ye do, I could find you a damsel of beauty and of goodness that should like you and please you, and your heart were not set; but there as a man's heart is set, he will be loath to return."

"That is truth," said King Arthur.

But Merlin warned the King covertly that Guenever was not wholesome for him to take to wife, for he warned him that Launcelot should love her, and she him again; and so he turned his tale to the adventures of the Sangreal. Then Merlin desired of the King to have men with him that should inquire of Guenever, and so the King granted him. And Merlin went forth to King Leodegrance

of Cameliard, and told him of the desire of the King that he would have unto his wife Guenever, his daughter.

"That is to me," said King Leodegrance, "the best tidings that ever I heard, that so worthy a king of prowess and noblesse will wed my daughter. And as for my lands I will give him wist I it might please him, but he hath lands enough, him needeth none, but I shall send him a gift shall please him much more, for I shall give him the Table Round, the which Uther Pendragon gave me, and when it is full complete there is an hundred knights and fifty. And as for an hundred good knights I have myself, but I lack fifty, for so many have been slain in my days."

And so King Leodegrance delivered his daughter Guenever unto Merlin, and the Table Round, with the hundred knights, and so they rode freshly, with great royalty, what by water and what by land, till that they came nigh unto London.

When King Arthur heard of the coming of Guenever and the hundred knights with the Table Round, then King Arthur made great joy for their coming, and that rich present, and said openly:

"This fair lady is passing welcome unto me, for I have loved her long, and therefore there is nothing so lief to me. And these knights with the Round Table please me more than right great riches."

And in all haste the King let ordain for the marriage and the coronation in the most honorablest wise that could be devised.

"Now, Merlin," said King Arthur, "go thou and espy me in all this land fifty knights which be of most prowess and worship."

Within short time Merlin had found such knights that should fulfil twenty and eight knights, but no more he could find. Then the Bishop of Canterbury was fetched, and he blessed the sieges with great royalty and devotion, and there set the eight and twenty knights in their sieges. And when this was done Merlin said:

"Fair sirs, ye must all arise and come to King Arthur for to do him homage; he will have the better will to maintain you."

And so they arose and did their homage. And when they were gone Merlin found in every siege letters of gold that told the knights' names that had sitten therein. But two sieges were void. And so anon came young Gawaine, and asked the King a gift.

"Ask," said the King, "and I shall grant it you."

"Sir, I ask that ye will make me knight that same day ye shall wed fair Guenever."

"I will do it with a good will," said King Arthur, "and do unto you all the worship that I may, for I must by reason you are my nephew, my sister's son."

Forthwithal there came a poor man into the court, and brought with him a fair young man of eighteen year of age, riding upon a lean mare. And the poor man asked all men that he met:

"Where shall I find King Arthur?"

"Yonder he is," said the knights; "wilt thou anything with him?"

"Yea," said the poor man, "therefore I came hither."

Anon as he came before the King, he saluted him and said:

"O King Arthur, the flower of all knights and kings, I beseech Jesu save thee. Sir, it was told me that at this time of your marriage ye would give any man the gift that he would ask out, except that were unreasonable."

"That is truth," said the King; "such cries I let make, and that will I hold, so it impair not my realm nor mine estate."

"Ye say well and graciously," said the poor man. "Sir, I ask nothing else but that ye will make my son here a knight."

"It is a great thing that thou askest of me: what is thy name?" said the King to the poor man.

"Sir, my name is Aries the cowherd."

"Whether cometh this of thee or of thy son?" said the King.

"Nay, sir," said Aries, "this desire cometh of my son, and not of me. For I shall tell you I have thirteen sons, and all they will fall to what labor I put them to, and will be right glad to do labor, but this child will do no labor for me, for anything that my wife or I may do, but always he will be shooting or casting darts, and glad for to see battles, and to behold knights; and always day and night he desireth of me to be made a knight."

"What is thy name?" said the King unto the young man.

"Sir, my name is Tor."

The King beheld him fast, and saw he was passingly well visaged and passingly well made of his years.

"Well," said King Arthur to Aries the cowherd, "fetch all thy sons afore me, that I may see them."

And so the poor man did, and all were shapen much like the poor man; but Tor was not like none of them all in shape nor in countenance, for he was much more than any of them.

"Now," said King Arthur unto the cowherd, "where is the sword that he shall be made knight withal?"

"It is here," said Tor.

"Take it out of the sheath," said the King, "and require me to make you a knight."

Then Tor alight off his mare, and pulled out his sword, kneeling, and requiring the King that he would make him knight, and that he might be a knight of the Table Round.

"As for a knight, I will make you;" and therewith smote him in the neck with the sword, saying: "Be ye a good knight, and so I pray to God so ye may be, and if ye be of prowess and of worthiness ye shall be a knight of the Table Round. Now, Merlin," said Arthur, "say whether this Tor shall be a good knight or no."

"Yea, sir, he ought to be a good knight, for he is come of as good a man as any is on live, and of king's blood."

"How so, sir?" said the King.

"I shall tell you," said Merlin. "This poor man, Aries the cowherd, is not his father, he is nothing like to him, for King Pellinore is his father."

"I suppose nay," said the cowherd.

"Fetch thy wife afore me," said Merlin, "and she shall not say nay."

Anon the wife was fetched, which was a fair housewife, and there she answered Merlin full womanly. And there she told the King and Merlin that when she was a maid, and went to milk kine, "There met with me a stern knight, and half by force he held me, and after that time was born my son Tor, and he took away from me my greyhound that I had that time with me, and said that he would keep the greyhound for my love."

"Ah," said the cowherd, "I wend not this, but I may believe it well, for he had never no taches of me."

"Sir," said Tor to Merlin, "dishonor not my mother."

"Sir," said Merlin, "it is more for your worship than hurt, for your father is a good man and a King, and he may right well advance you and your mother, for ye were begotten or ever she was wedded."

"That is truth," said the wife.

"It is the less grief to me," said the cowherd.

So on the morn King Pellinore came to the court of King Arthur,

which had great joy of him, and told him of Tor, how he was his son, and how he had made him knight at the request of the cowherd. When King Pellinore beheld Tor he pleased him much. So the King made Gawaine knight, but Tor was the first he made at the feast.

"What is the cause," said King Arthur, "that there be two places void in the sieges?"

"Sir," said Merlin, "there shall no man sit in those places, but they that shall be of most worship. But in the Siege Perilous there shall no man sit therein but one, and if there be any so hardy to do it he shall be destroyed, and he that shall sit there shall have no fellow."

And therewith Merlin took King Pellinore by the hand, and in the one hand next the two sieges and the Siege Perilous he said, in open audience:

"This is your place, and best ye are worthy to sit therein of any that is here."

Thereat sat Sir Gawaine in great envy, and told Gaheris his brother:

"Yonder knight is put to great worship, the which grieveth me sore, for he slew our father, King Lot; therefore I will slay him," said Gawaine, "with a sword that was sent me that is passing trenchant."

"Ye shall not so," said Gaheris, "at this time; for at this time I am but a squire, and when I am made knight I will be avenged on him; and therefore, brother, it is best ye suffer till another time, that we may have him out of the court, for and we did so we should trouble this high feast."

"I will well," said Gawaine, "as ye will."

Then was the high feast made ready, and the King was wedded at Camelot unto Dame Guenever in the Church of St. Stephen's, with great solemnity. And as every man was set after his degree, Merlin went to all the knights of the Round Table, and bad them sit still, that none of them remove, "For ye shall see a strange and a marvelous adventure."

Right so as they sat there came running in a white hart into the hall, and a white brachet next him, and thirty couple of black running hounds came after with a great cry, and the hart went about the Table Round. As he went by other boards, the white brachet bit him by the haunch and pulled out a piece, where through the hart

leapt a great leap and overthrew a knight that sat at the board side, and therewith the knight arose and took up the brachet, and so went forth out of the hall, and took his horse and rode his way with the brachet. Right so anon came in a lady on a white palfrey, and cried aloud to King Arthur:

"Sir, suffer me not to have this despite, for the brachet was mine that the knight led away."

"I may not do therewith," said the King.

With this there came a knight riding all armed on a great horse, and took the lady away with him with force, and ever she cried and made a great dole. When she was gone, the King was glad, for she made such a noise.

"Nay," said Merlin, "ye may not leave these adventures so lightly, for these adventures must be brought again or else it would be dishonour to you and to your feast."

"I will," said the King, "that all be done by your advice."

"Then," said Merlin, "let call Sir Gawaine, for he must bring again the white hart. Also, sir, ye must let call Sir Tor, for he must bring again the brachet and the knight, or else slay him. Also let call King Pellinore, for he must bring again the lady and the knight, or else slay him. And these three knights shall do marvelous adventures or they come again."

Then were they called all three as it rehearseth afore, and every each of them took his charge, and armed them surely. But Sir Gawaine had the first request, and therefore we will begin at him.

Sir Gawaine rode more than a pace, and Gaheris his brother rode with him, instead of a squire, to do him service. So as they rode they saw two knights fight on horseback passing sore, so Sir Gawaine and his brother rode 'twixt them, and asked them for what cause they fought so. The one knight answered and said:

"We fight for a simple matter, for we two be two brethren, born and begotten of one man and of one woman."

"Alas!" said Sir Gawaine, "why do ye so?"

"Sir," said the elder, "there came a white hart this way this day, and many hounds chased him, and a white brachet was alway next him, and we understood it was adventure made for the high feast of King Arthur, and therefore I would have gone after to have won me worship; and here my younger brother said he would go after the hart, for he was a better knight than I; and for this cause we fell

at debate, and so we thought to prove which of us both was better knight."

"This is a simple cause," said Sir Gawaine; "strange men should debate withal, and not brother with brother; therefore but if ye will do by my counsel I will have ado with you—that is, ye shall yield you unto me, and that ye go unto King Arthur and yield you unto his grace."

"Sir knight," said the two brethren, "we are for-foughten, and much blood have we lost through our wilfulness, and therefore we would be loth to have ado with you."

"Then do as I will have you," said Sir Gawaine.

"We will agree to fulfil your will; but by whom shall we say that we be thither sent?"

"Ye may say, by the knight that followeth the quest of the hart that was white. Now what is your name?" said Sir Gawaine.

"Sorlouse of the Forest," said the elder.

"And my name is," said the younger, "Brian of the Forest."

And so they departed and went to the King's court, and Sir Gawaine on his quest. And as Sir Gawaine followed the hart by the cry of the hounds, even afore him there was a great river, and the hart swam over; and as Sir Gawaine would follow after there stood a knight over the other side, and said:

"Sir knight, come not over after this hart, but if thou wilt just with me."

"I will not fail as for that," said Sir Gawaine, "to follow the quest that I am in," and so made his horse to swim over the water, and anon they gat their spears and ran together full hard, but Sir Gawaine smote him off his horse, and then he turned his horse and bad him yield him.

"Nay," said the knight, "not so, though thou have the better of me on horseback. I pray thee, valiant knight, alight afoot, and match we together with swords."

"What is your name?" said Sir Gawaine.

"Allardin of the Isles," said the other.

Then either dressed their shields and smote together, but Sir Gawaine smote him so hard through the helm that it went to the brains, and the knight fell down dead.

"Ah!" said Gaheris, "that was a mighty stroke of a young knight."

Then Gawaine and Gaheris rode more than a pace after the white hart, and let slip at the hart three couple of greyhounds, and so they chased the hart into a castle, and in the chief place of the castle they slew the hart. Sir Gawaine and Gaheris followed after. Right so there came a knight out of a chamber with a sword drawn in his hand and slew two of the greyhounds, even in the sight of Sir Gawaine, and the remnant he chased them with his sword out of the castle. And when he came again, he said:

"O my white hart, me repenteth that thou art dead, for my sovereign lady gave thee to me, and evil have I kept thee, and thy death shall be dear bought and I live."

And anon he went into his chamber and armed him, and came out fiercely, and there met he with Sir Gawaine.

"Why have ye slain my hounds?" said Sir Gawaine, "for they did but their kind, and lever I had ye had wroken your anger upon me than upon a dumb beast."

"Thou sayest truth," said the knight; "I have avenged me on thy hounds, and so I will on thee or thou go."

Then Sir Gawaine alight afoot, and dressed his shield, and they stroke together mightily, and clave their shields, and stoned their helms, and brake their hauberks that the blood ran down to their feet. At the last Sir Gawaine smote the knight so hard that he fell to the earth; and then he cried mercy and yielded him, and besought him as he was a knight and gentleman to save his life.

"Thou shalt die," said Gawaine, "for slaying of my hounds."

"I will make amends," said the knight, "unto my power."

Sir Gawaine would no mercy have, but unlaced his helm to have stricken off his head; right so came his lady out of a chamber and fell over him, and so he smote off her head by misadventure.

"Alas!" said Gaheris, "that is foul and shamefully done; that shame shall never from you. Also, ye should give mercy unto them that ask mercy; for a knight without mercy is without worship."

Sir Gawaine was so astonished at the death of this fair lady that he wist not what he did, and said unto the knight, "Arise, I will give thee mercy."

"Nay, nay," said the knight, "I care for no mercy now, for thou hast slain my love and my lady that I loved best of all earthly things."

"Me repenteth it," said Sir Gawaine, "for I thought to strike unto thee. But now thou shalt go unto King Arthur, and tell him of

thine adventures, and how thou art overcome by the knight that went in the quest of the white hart."

"I take no force," said the knight, "whether I live or die."

But so for dread of death he swore to go unto King Arthur; and he made him to bear one greyhound before him on his horse and another behind him.

"What is your name," said Sir Gawaine, "or we part?"

"My name is," said the knight, "Ablamor of the Marsh."

So he departed toward Camelot.

And Sir Gawaine went into the castle, and made him ready to lie there all night, and would have unarmed him.

"What will ye do?" said Gaheis; "will ye unarm you in this country? Ye may think ye have many enemies here."

They had no sooner said that word but there came four knights well armed, and assailed Sir Gawaine hard, and said unto him: "Thou new-made knight, thou hast shamed thy knighthood, for a knight without mercy is dishonored. Also thou hast slain a fair lady to thy great shame to the world's end, and doubt thou not thou shalt have great need of mercy or thou depart from us."

And therewith one of them smote Sir Gawaine a great stroke, that nigh he fell to the earth, and Gaheis smote him again sore, and so they were on the one side and on the other, that Sir Gawaine and Gaheis were in jeopardy of their lives; and one with a bow, an archer, smote Sir Gawaine through the arm that it grieved him wonderly sore. And as they should have been slain, there came four ladies and besought the knights of grace for Sir Gawaine. And goodly at the request of the ladies they give Sir Gawaine and Gaheis their lives, and made them to yield them as prisoners. Then Gawaine and Gaheis made great dole.

"Alas!" said Sir Gawaine, "mine arm grieveth me sore, I am like to be maimed," and so made his complaint piteously.

Early on the morrow there came to Sir Gawaine one of the four ladies that had heard all his complaint, and said:

"Sir knight, what cheer?"

"Not good," said he.

"It is your own default," said the lady, "for ye have done a passing foul deed in the slaying of the lady, the which will be great villainy unto you. But be ye not of King Arthur's kin?" said the lady.

"Yes, truly," said Sir Gawaine.

"What is your name?" said the lady; "ye must tell it me or ye pass."

"My name is Gawaine, the King Lot of Orkney's son, and my mother is King Arthur's sister."

"Ah, then are ye nephew unto King Arthur," said the lady, "and I shall so speak for you that ye shall have conduct to go to King Arthur for his love."

And so she departed and told the four knights how their prisoner was King Arthur's nephew, and his name is Sir Gawaine, King Lot's son of Orkney. And they gave him the hart's head, because it was in his quest. Then anon they delivered Sir Gawaine under this promise, that he should bare the dead lady with him in this manner: the head of her was hanged about his neck, and the whole body of her lay before him on his horse mane. Right so rode he forth unto Camelot. And anon as he was come, Merlin desired of King Arthur that Sir Gawaine should be sworn to tell of all his adventures, and how he slew the lady, and how he would give no mercy unto the knight, where through the lady was slain. Then the King and the Queen were greatly displeased with Sir Gawaine for the slaying of the lady. And there by ordinance of the Queen there was set a quest of ladies on Sir Gawaine, and they judged him forever while he lived to be with all ladies, and to fight for their quarrels; and that ever he should be courteous, and never to refuse mercy to him that asketh mercy. Thus was Gawaine sworn upon the four Evangelists that he should never be against lady nor gentlewoman, but if he fought for a lady and his adversary fought for another. And thus endeth the adventure of Sir Gawaine, that he did at the marriage of King Arthur. Amen.

When Sir Tor was ready he mounted upon his horse's back, and rode after the knight with the brachet. So as he rode he met with a dwarf suddenly that smote his horse on the head with a staff, that he went backward his spear's length.

"Why dost thou so?" said Sir Tor.

"For thou shalt not pass this way, but if thou just with yonder knights of the pavilions."

Then was Sir Tor ware where two pavilions were, and great spears stood out, and two shields hung on trees by the pavilions.



"I may not tarry," said Sir Tor, "for I am in a quest that I must needs follow."

"Thou shalt not pass," said the dwarf; and therewithal he blew his horn.

Then there came one armed on horseback, and dressed his shield, and came fast toward Tor, and he dressed him against him, and so ran together that Sir Tor bare him from his horse. And anon the knight yielded him to his mercy.

"But, sir, I have a fellow in yonder pavilion that will have ado with you anon."

"He shall be welcome," said Sir Tor.

Then was he ware of another knight coming with great force, and each of them dressed to other that marvel it was to see; but the knight smote Sir Tor a great stroke in the midst of the shield that his spear all to-shivered, and Sir Tor smote him through the shield so low that it went through the side of the knight, but the stroke slew him not. And therewith Sir Tor alight and smote him on the helm a great stroke, and therewith the knight yielded him, and besought him of mercy.

"I will well," said Sir Tor; "but thou and thy fellow must go unto King Arthur, and yield you prisoners unto him."

"By whom shall we say are we thither sent?"

"Ye shall say by the knight that went in the quest of the knight that went with the brachet. Now what be your two names?" said Sir Tor.

"My name is," said the one, "Sir Felot of Langduk."

"And my name is," said the other, "Sir Petipase of Winchelsea."

"Now go ye forth," said Sir Tor, "and God speed you and me."

Then came the dwarf and said unto Sir Tor:

"I pray you give me a gift."

"I will well," said Sir Tor; "ask."

"I ask no more," said the dwarf, "but that ye will suffer me to do you service, for I will serve no more recreant knights."

"Take an horse," said Sir Tor, "and ride on with me."

"I wot ye ride after the knight with the white brachet, and I shall bring you where he is," said the dwarf.

And so they rode throughout a forest, and at the last they were ware of two pavilions even by a priory, with two shields, and the one shield was renewed with white, and the other shield was red.

Therewith Sir Tor alighted and gave the dwarf his glaive, and so came to the white pavilion, and saw three damsels lie in it on one pallet sleeping. And so he went to the other pavilion, and there he found a lady lying sleeping therein. But there was the white brachet, that bayed at her fast, and therewith the lady awoke and went out of the pavilion, and all her damsels. But anon as Sir Tor espied the white brachet he took her by force, and took her to the dwarf.

"What, will ye so," said the lady, "take my brachet from me?"

"Yea," said Sir Tor, "this brachet have I sought from King Arthur's court hither."

"Well," said the lady, "knight, ye shall not go far with her but that ye shall be met, and grieved."

"I shall abide what adventure that cometh, by the grace of God," and so mounted upon his horse and passed on his way toward Camelot; but it was so near night he might not pass but little farther.

"Know ye any lodging?" said Tor.

"I know none," said the dwarf, "but here beside is an hermitage, and there ye must take lodging as ye find."

And within awhile they came to the hermitage and took lodging; and was there grass, oats, and bread, for their horses; soon it was sped, and full hard was their supper; but there they rested them all the night till on the morn, and heard a mass devoutly, and took their leave of the hermit, and Sir Tor prayed the hermit to pray for him. He said he would, and betook him to God; and so he mounted on horseback, and rode toward Camelot a long while. With that they heard a knight call loud that came after them, and he said:

"Knight, abide and yield my brachet that thou tookest from my lady."

Sir Tor returned again and beheld him how he was a seemly knight and well horsed, and well armed at all points; then Sir Tor dressed his shield, and took his spear in his hands, and the other came fiercely upon him and smote both horse and man to the earth. Anon they arose lightly and drew their swords as eagerly as lions, and put their shields afore them, and smote through the shields, and the cantels fell off of both parts. Also they hewed their helms, that the hot blood ran out, and the thick mails of their hauberks they carved and rove in sunder, that the hot blood ran to the earth, and both they had many wounds and were passing weary. But Sir

Tor espied that the other knight fainted, and then he sued fast upon him, and doubled his strokes, and made him go to the earth on the one side. Then Sir Tor bad him yield him.

"That will I not," said Abelleus, "while my life lasteth and the soul is within my body, unless that thou wilt give me the brachet."

"That will I not do," said Sir Tor, "for it was my quest to bring again thy brachet, thee, or both."

With that came a damsel riding on a palfrey as fast as she might drive and cried with a loud voice unto Sir Tor.

"What will ye with me?" said Sir Tor.

"I beseech thee," said the damsel, "for King Arthur's love, give me a gift; I require thee, gentle knight, as thou art a gentleman."

"Now," said Sir Tor, "ask a gift, and I will give it you."

"Gramercy," said the damsel. "Now I ask the head of the false knight Abelleus, for he is the most outrageous knight that liveth, and the greatest murderer."

"I am loth," said Sir Tor, "of that gift I have given you; let him make amends in that he hath trespassed unto you."

"Now," said the damsel, "he may not, for he slew mine own brother afore mine own eyes, that was a better knight than he, and he had had grace; and I kneeled half an hour afore him in the mire for to save my brother's life, that had done him no damage, but fought with him by adventure of arms, and so for all that I could do he struck off his head; wherefore, I require thee, as thou art a true knight, to give me my gift, or else I shall shame thee in all the court of King Arthur; for he is the falsest knight living, and a great destroyer of good knights."

Then when Abelleus heard this, he was more afeard, and yielded him and asked mercy.

"I may not now," said Sir Tor, "but if I should be found false of my promise, for while I would have taken you to mercy ye would none ask, but if ye had the brachet again that was my quest."

And therewith he took off his helm, and he arose and fled, and Sir Tor after him, and smote off his head quite.

"Now, sir," said the damsel, "it is near night; I pray you come and lodge with me here at my place; it is here fast by."

"I will well," said Sir Tor; for his horse and he had fared evil since they departed from Camelot, and so he rode with her, and had passing good cheer with her; and she had a passing fair old

knight to her husband that made him passing good cheer, and well eased both his horse and him. And on the morn he heard his mass, and brake his fast, and took his leave of the knight and of the lady, that besought him to tell them his name.

"Truly," he said, "my name is Sir Tor, that late was made knight, and this was the first quest of arms that ever I did, to bring again that this knight Abelleus took away from King Arthur's court."

"O fair knight," said the lady and her husband, "and ye come here in our marches, come and see our poor lodging, and it shall be always at your commandment."

So Sir Tor departed, and came to Camelot on the third day by noon. And the King and the Queen and all the court was passing fain of his coming, and made great joy that he was come again; for he went from the court with little succor, but as King Pellinore his father gave him an old courser, and King Arthur gave him armor and a sword, and else had he none other succor, but rode so forth himself alone. And then the King and the Queen by Merlin's advice made him to swear to tell of his adventures, and so he told and made proofs of his deeds as it is afore rehearsed, wherefore the King and the Queen made great joy.

"Nay, nay," said Merlin, "these be but jests to that he shall do; he shall prove a noble knight of prowess, as good as any is living, and gentle and courteous, and of good parts, and passing true of his promise, and never shall outrage."

Where through Merlin's words King Arthur gave him an earldom of lands that fell unto him. And here endeth the quest of Sir Tor, King Pellinore's son.

Then King Pellinore armed him and mounted upon his horse, and rode more than a pace after the lady that the knight led away. And as he rode in a forest, he saw in a valley a damsel sit by a well, and a wounded knight in her arms, and Pellinore saluted her. And when she was ware of him, she cried over-loud:

"Help me, knight, for Christ's sake, King Pellinore!"

And he would not tarry, he was so eager in his quest, and ever she cried an hundred times after help. When she saw he would not abide, she prayed unto God to send him as much need of help as she had, and that he might feel it or he died. So as the book telleth, the knight died that there was wounded, wherefore the lady

for pure sorrow slew herself with his sword. As King Pellinore rode in that valley he met with a poor man, a laborer:

"Sawest thou not," said Pellinore, "a knight riding and leading away a lady?"

"Yea," said the poor man, "I saw that knight, and the lady that made great dole. And yonder beneath in a valley there shall ye see two pavilions, and one of the knights of the pavilions challenged that lady of that knight, and said she was his cousin near, wherefore he should lead her no farther. And so they waged battle in that quarrel; the one said he would have her by force, and the other said he would have the rule of her because he was her kinsman, and would lead her to her kin. For this quarrel I left them fighting, and if ye will ride a pace ye shall find them fighting, and the lady was beleft with the two squires in the pavilions."

"I thank thee," said King Pellinore.

Then he rode a wallop till that he had a sight of the two pavilions and the two knights fighting. Anon he rode unto the pavilions, and saw the lady that was his quest, and said:

"Fair lady, ye must go with me unto the court of King Arthur."

"Sir knight," said the two squires that were with her, "yonder are two knights that fight for this lady, go thither and depart them, and be agreed with them, and then ye may have her at your pleasure."

"Ye say well," said King Pellinore.

And anon he rode betwixt them, and departed them, and asked them the cause why that they fought.

"Sir knight," said the one, "I shall tell you. This lady is my kinswoman nigh, mine aunt's daughter, and when I heard her complain that she was with him maugre her head, I waged battle to fight with him."

"Sir knight," said the other, whose name was Hontzlake of Wentland, "and this lady I gat by my prowess of arms this day at Arthur's court."

"That is untruly said," said King Pellinore, "for ye came in suddenly there as we were at the high feast, and took away this lady or any man might him ready, and therefore it was my quest for to bring her again and you both, or else the one of us to abide in the field; therefore the lady shall go with me, or I will die for it, for I have promised it King Arthur. And therefore fight ye no more, for none

of you shall have no part of her at this time, and if ye list to fight for her, fight with me, and I will defend her."

"Well," said the knights, "make you ready, and we shall assail you with all our power."

And as King Pellinore would have put his horse from them, Sir Hontzlake rove his horse through with a sword, and said:

"Now art thou on foot as well we are."

When King Pellinore espied that his horse was slain, lightly he leapt from his horse and pulled out his sword, and put his shield afore him, and said:

"Knight, keep well thy head, for thou shalt have a buffet for the slaying of my horse."

So King Pellinore gave him such a stroke upon the helm that he clave the head down to the chin, that he fell to the earth dead.

And then he turned him to the other knight that was sore wounded. But when he saw the other's buffet he would not fight, but kneeled down and said:

"Take my cousin, the lady, with you at your request, and I require you, as ye be a true knight, put her to no shame nor villainy."

"What," said King Pellinore, "will ye not fight for her?"

"No, sir," said the knight, "I will not fight with such a knight of prowess as ye be."

"Well," said Pellinore, "ye say well, I promise you she shall have no villainy by me, as I am true knight; but now me lacketh an horse," said Pellinore, "but I will have Hontzlake's horse."

"Ye shall not need," said the knight, "for I shall give you such a horse as shall please you, so that ye will lodge with me, for it is near night."

"I will well," said King Pellinore, "abide with you all night."

And there he had with him right good cheer, and fared of the best with passing good wine, and had merry rest that night. And on the morrow he heard a mass, and dined: and then was brought him a fair bay courser, and King Pellinore's saddle set upon him.

"Now, what shall I call you?" said the knight, "inasmuch as ye have my cousin at your desire of your quest."

"Sir, I shall tell you; my name is King Pellinore of the Isles, and knight of the Table Round."

"Now I am glad," said the knight, "that such a noble man shall have the rule of my cousin."

"What is now your name?" said Pellinore, "I pray you tell me."

"Sir, my name is Sir Meliot of Logurs, and this lady my cousin, hight Nimue, and the knight that was in the other pavilion is my sworn brother, a passing good knight, and his name is Brian of the Isles, and he is full loth to do wrong, and full loth to fight with any man, but if he be sore sought on, so that for shame he may not leave it."

"It is marvel," said Pellinore, "that he will not have ado with me."

"Sir, he will not have ado with no man but if it be at his request."

"Bring him to the court," said Pellinore, "one of these days."

"Sir, we will come together."

"And ye shall be welcome," said King Pellinore, "to the court of King Arthur, and greatly allowed for your coming."

And so he alighted with the lady, and brought her to Camelot. So as they rode in a valley it was full of stones, and there the lady's horse stumbled and threw her down, wherewith her arm was sore bruised, and near she swooned for pain.

"Alas! sir," said the lady, "mine arm is out of joint, where through I must needs rest me."

"Ye shall well," said King Pellinore.

And so he alighted under a fair tree where was fair grass, and he put his horse thereto, and so laid him under the tree and slept till it was nigh night. And when he awoke he would have ridden.

"Sir," said the lady, "it is so dark that ye may as well ride backward as forward."

So they abode still and made there their lodging. Then Sir Pellinore put off his armor; then a little afore midnight they heard the trotting of an horse.

"Be ye still," said King Pellinore, "for we shall hear of some adventure."

And therewith he armed him. So right even afore him there met two knights; the one came from Camelot and the other from the north, and either saluted other.

"What tidings at Camelot?" said the one.

"By my head," said the other, "there have I been, and espied the court of King Arthur, and there is such a fellowship they may never be broken, and well-nigh all the world holdeth with Arthur, for there is the flower of chivalry. Now for this cause I am riding

into the north to tell our chieftains of the fellowship that is withholden with King Arthur."

"As for that," said the other knight, "I have brought a remedy with me, that is the greatest poison that ever ye heard speak of, and to Camelot will I with it, for we have a friend right nigh King Arthur, and well cherished, that shall poison King Arthur, for so he hath promised our chieftains, and received great gifts for to do it."

"Beware," said the other knight, "of Merlin, for he knoweth all things by the devil's craft."

"Therefore will I not let it," said the knight.

And so they departed in sunder. Anon after Pellinore made him ready, and his lady, and rode toward Camelot. And as they came by the well there as the wounded knight was and the lady, there he found the knight, and the lady eaten with lions or wild beasts all save the head, wherefore he made great sorrow, and wept passing sore, and said:

"Alas, her life might I have saved, but I was so fierce in my quest therefore I would not abide."

"Wherefore make ye such dole?" said the lady.

"I wot not," said Pellinore, "but my heart mourneth sore for the death of her, for she was a passing fair lady and a young."

"Now will ye do by mine advice," said the lady, "take this knight and let him be buried in an hermitage, and then take the lady's head and bear it with you unto Arthur."

So King Pellinore took this dead knight on his shoulders and brought him to the hermitage, and charged the hermit with the corpse, that service should be done for the soul.

"And take his harness for your pain."

"It shall be done," said the hermit, "as I will answer unto God."

And therewith they departed and came there as the head of the lady lay with a fair yellow hair, that grieved King Pellinore passingly sore when he looked on it, for much he cast his heart on the visage. And so by noon they came to Camelot. And the King and the Queen were passing fain of his coming to the court. And there he was made to swear upon the four Evangelists to tell the truth of his quest from the one to the other.

"Ah, Sir Pellinore," said Queen Guenever, "ye were greatly to blame that ye saved not this lady's life."

"Madam," said Pellinore, "ye were greatly to blame and ye would

not save your own life and ye might; but saving your pleasure, I was so furious in my quest that I would not abide, and that repenteth me, and shall the days of my life."

"Truly," said Merlin, "ye ought sore to repent it, for the lady was your own daughter, and that knight that was dead was her love, and should have wedded her, and he was a right good knight of a young man, and would have proved a good man, and to this court was he coming, and his name was Sir Miles of the lands, and a knight came behind him and slew him with a spear, and his name is Loraine le Savage, a false knight and a coward; and she for great sorrow and dole slew herself with his sword, and her name was Eleine. And because ye would not abide and help her, ye shall see your best friend fail you when ye be in the greatest distress that ever ye were or shall be. And that penance God hath ordained you for that deed, that he that ye shall most trust to of any man alive, he shall leave you there as ye shall be slain."

"Me forthinketh," said King Pellinore, "that this shall betide, but God may well fordo destiny."

Thus when the quest was done of the white hart, the which followed Sir Gawaine; and the quest of the brachet followed of Sir Tor, Pellinore's son; and the quest of the lady that the knight took away, the which King Pellinore at that time followed; then the King stablished all his knights, and them that were of lands not rich he gave them lands, and charged them never to do outrage, nor murder, and always to flee treason. Also, by no mean to be cruel, but to give mercy unto him that asketh mercy, upon pain of forfeiture of their worship and lordship of King Arthur forevermore; and always to do ladies, damsels, and gentlewomen succor upon pain of death. Also, that no man take no battles in a wrongful quarrel for no law, nor for world's goods. Unto this were all the knights sworn of the Round Table, both old and young. And every year were they sworn at the high feast of Pentecost.

Launcelot's Adventures. Soon after that King Arthur was come from Rome into England, then all the knights of the Table Round resorted unto the King, and made many justs and tournaments; and some there were that were but knights which increased so in arms and worship that they passed all their fellows in prowess and noble deeds, and that was well proved on many. But in especial it was proved on Sir Launcelot du Lake; for in all tournaments

and justs and deeds of arms, both for life and death, he passed all other knights, and at no time he was never overcome but if it were by treason or enchantment. So Sir Launcelot increased so marvelously in worship and honor. Wherefore Queen Guenever had him in great favor above all other knights, and in certain he loved the Queen . gain above all other ladies and damsels all his life, and for her he did many deeds of arms and saved her from the fire through his noble chivalry. Thus Sir Launcelot rested him long with play and game. And then he thought himself to prove himself in strange adventures: then he bade his nephew Sir Lionel for to make him ready, "for we two will seek adventures." So they mounted on their horses, armed at all rights, and rode into a deep forest, and so into a deep plain. And then the weather was hot about noon, and Sir Launcelot had great lust to sleep. Then Sir Lionel espied a great apple-tree that stood by an hedge, and said:

"Brother, yonder is a fair shadow; there may we rest us and our horses."

"It is well said, fair brother," said Sir Launcelot, "for this seven year I was not so sleepy as I am now."

And so they there alighted, and tied their horses unto sundry trees, and so Sir Launcelot laid him down under an apple-tree, and his helm he laid under his head. And Sir Lionel waked while he slept. So Sir Launcelot was asleep passing fast. And in the meanwhile there came three knights riding, as fast fleeing as ever they might ride. And there followed them three but one knight. And when Sir Lionel saw him, him thought he saw never so great a knight nor so well faring a man, neither so well appareled unto all rights. So within a while this strong knight had overtaken one of these knights, and there he smote him to the cold earth that he lay still. And then he rode unto the second knight, and smote him so that man and horse fell down. And then straight to the third knight he rode, and he smote him behind his horse tail a spear's length. And then he alight down, and reined his horse on the bridle, and bound all the three knights fast with the reins of their own bridles. When Sir Lionel saw him do thus, he thought to assay him, and made him ready, and stilly and privily he took his horse, and thought not for to awake Sir Launcelot. And when he was mounted upon his horse he overtook this strong knight and bad him turn: and the other smote Sir Lionel so hard that horse and man he bare to the earth, and so he

alight down and bound him fast, and threw him overthwart his own horse, and so he served them all four, and rode with them away to his own castle. And when he came there, he made unarm them, and beat them with thorns all naked, and after put them in a deep prison where there were many more knights that made great dolor.

When Sir Ector de Maris wist that Sir Launcelot was past out of the court to seek adventures he was wroth with himself and made him ready to seek Sir Launcelot, and as he had ridden long in a great forest, he met with a man that was like a forester.

"Fair fellow," said Sir Ector, "knowest thou in this country any adventures that be here nigh hand?"

"Sir," said the forester, "this country know I well, and hereby within this mile is a strong manor, and well diked, and by that manor, on the left hand, there is a fair ford for horses to drink of, and over that ford there groweth a fair tree, and thereon hangeth many fair shields that wielded sometime good knights: and at the hole of the tree hangeth a bason of copper and laton, and strike upon that bason with the butt of thy spear thrice, and soon after thou shalt hear new tidings, and else hast thou the fairest grace that many a year had ever knight that passed through this forest."

"Gramercy," said Sir Ector, and departed and came to the tree, and saw many fair shields, and among them he saw his brother's shield, Sir Lionel, and many more that he knew that were his fellows of the Round Table, the which grieved his heart, and he promised to revenge his brother. Then anon Sir Ector beat on the bason as he were wood, and then he gave his horse drink at the ford: and there came a knight behind him and bad him come out of the water and make him ready; and Sir Ector anon turned him shortly, and in fewter cast his spear, and smote the other knight a great buffet that his horse turned twice about.

"This was well done," said the strong knight, "and knightly thou hast stricken me."

And therewith he rushed his horse on Sir Ector and caught him under his right arm, and bare him clean out of the saddle, and rode with him away into his own hall, and threw him down in the midst of the floor. The name of this knight was Sir Turquine. Then he said unto Sir Ector:

"For thou hast done this day more unto me than any knight did

these twelve years, now will I grant thee thy life, so thou wilt be sworn to be my prisoner all thy life days."

"Nay," said Sir Ector, "that will I never promise thee, but that I will do mine advantage."

"That me repenteth," said Sir Turquine.

And then he made to unarm him, and beat him with thorns all naked, and after put him down in a deep dungeon, where he knew many of his fellows. But when Sir Ector saw Sir Lionel, then made he great sorrow.

"Alas, brother," said Sir Ector, "where is my brother Sir Launcelot?"

"Fair brother, I left him on sleep when that I from him went, under an apple-tree, and what is become of him I cannot tell you."

"Alas," said the knights, "but Sir Launcelot help us we may never be delivered, for we know now no knight that is able to match our master Turquine."

Now leave we these knights prisoners, and speak we of Sir Launcelot du Lake that lieth under the apple-tree sleeping. Even about the noon there came by him four queens of great estate; and, for the heat of the sun should not annoy them, there rode four knights about them and bare a cloth of green silk on four spears, betwixt them and the sun, and the queens rode on four white mules.

Thus as they rode they heard by them a great horse grimly neigh, and then were they ware of a sleeping knight that lay all armed under an apple-tree; anon as these queens looked on his face they knew that it was Sir Launcelot. Then they began for to strive for that knight; everyone said she would have him to her love.

"We shall not strive," said Morgan le Fay, that was King Arthur's sister; "I shall put an enchantment upon him that he shall not awake in six hours, and then I will lead him away unto my castle, and when he is surely within my hold I shall take the enchantment from him, and then let him choose which of us he will have for his love."

So this enchantment was cast upon Sir Launcelot, and then they laid him upon his shield, and bare him so on horseback betwixt two knights, and brought him unto the castle Chariot, and there they laid him in a chamber cold, and at night they sent unto him a fair damsel with his supper ready dight. By that the enchantment was

past, and when she came she saluted him, and asked him what cheer? "I cannot say, fair damsel," said Sir Launcelot, "for I wot not how I came into this castle but it be by an enchantment."

"Sir," said she, "ye must make good cheer, and if ye be such a knight as is said ye be, I shall tell you more tomorn by prime of the day."

"Gramercy, fair damsel," said Sir Launcelot, "of your good will I require you."

And so she departed. And there he lay all that night without comfort of anybody.

And on the morn early came these four queens, passingly well beseen, all they bidding him good morn, and he them again.

"Sir knight," the four queens said, "thou must understand thou art our prisoner, and we here know thee well, that thou art Sir Launcelot du Lake, King Ban's son. And truly we understand your worthiness that thou art the noblest knight living; and, as we know well, there can no lady have thy love but one, and that is Queen Guenever, and now thou shalt lose her forever, and she thee, and therefore thee behoveth now to choose one of us four. I am the Queen Morgan le Fay, queen of the land of Gore, and here is the Queen of Northgalis, and the Queen of Eastland, and the Queen of the Out Isles; now choose ye one of us which thou wilt have to thy love, for thou mayst not choose or else in this prison to die."

"This is an hard case," said Sir Launcelot, "that either I must die or else choose one of you, yet had I lever to die in this prison with worship, than to have one of you to my love maugre my head. And therefore ye be answered, for I will have none of you, for ye be false enchantrresses. And as for my lady Dame Guenever, were I at my liberty as I was, I would prove it on you or upon yours, that she is the truest lady unto her lord living."

"Well," said the queens, "is this your answer, that you will refuse us?"

"Yea, on my life," said Sir Launcelot, "refused ye be of me."

So they departed and left him there alone that made great sorrow.

Right so at the noon came the damsel unto him with his dinner, and asked him what cheer?

"Truly, fair damsel," said Sir Launcelot, "in my life days never so ill."

"Sir," she said, "that me repenteth, but and ye will be ruled by

me I shall help you out of this distress, and ye shall have no shame nor villainy, so that ye hold me a promise."

"Fair damsel, I will grant you, and sore I am of these queens sorceresses afeard, for they have destroyed many a good knight."

"Sir," said she, "that is sooth, and for the renown and bounty they hear of you they would have your love, and, sir, they say your name is Sir Launcelot du Lake, the flower of knights, and they be passing wroth with you that ye have refused them. But, sir, and ye would promise me for to help my father on Tuesday next coming, that hath made a tournament betwixt him and the King of Northgalis (for the last Tuesday past my father lost the field through three knights of King Arthur's court), and if ye will be there upon Tuesday next coming and help my father, tomorn ere prime, by the grace of God, I shall deliver you clean."

"Fair maiden," said Sir Launcelot, "tell me what is your father's name, and then shall I give you an answer."

"Sir knight," she said, "my father is King Bagdemagus, that was foul rebuked at the last tournament."

"I know your father well," said Sir Launcelot, "for a noble king and a good knight, and by the faith of my body, ye shall have my body ready to do your father and you service at that day."

"Sir," she said, "gramercy, and tomorn await ye be ready betimes, and I shall be she that shall deliver you, and take you your armor and your horse, shield and spear: and hereby, within this ten mile, is an abbey of white monks, there I pray you that ye me abide, and thither shall I bring my father unto you."

"All this shall be done," said Sir Launcelot, "as I am true knight."

And so she departed, and came on the morn early, and found him ready. Then she brought him out of twelve locks, and brought him unto his armor, and when he was armed clean, she brought him until his own horse, and lightly he saddled him, and took a great spear in his hand, and so rode forth, and said:

"Fair damsel, I shall not fail you by the grace of God."

And so he rode into a great forest all that day, and never could find no highway, and so the night fell on him, and then was he ware in a valley of a pavilion of red sendal.

"By my faith," said Sir Launcelot, "in that pavilion will I lodge all this night."

And so there he alight down, and tied his horse to the pavilion,

and there he unarmed him, and there he found a bed, and laid him therein and he fell on sleep heavily.

Then within an hour came the knight to whom belonged the pavilion, and so he laid him down beside Sir Launcelot. And when Sir Launcelot felt him, he started out of the bed lightly, and the other knight after him, and either of them gat their swords in their hands, and out at the pavilion door went the knight of the pavilion, and Sir Launcelot followed him, and there, by a little slake, Sir Launcelot wounded him sore nigh unto the death. And then he yielded him unto Sir Launcelot, and so he granted him, so that he would tell him why he came into the bed.

"Sir," said the knight, "the pavilion is mine own, and there this night would I have slept, and now I am likely to die of this wound."

"That me repenteth," said Sir Launcelot, "of your hurt; but I was adread of treason, for I was late beguiled; and therefore come on your way into your pavilion, and take your rest, and as I suppose I shall stanch your blood."

So they went both into the pavilion, and anon Sir Launcelot stanchd his blood.

Therewithal came the knight's lady, which was a passing fair lady. And when she espied that her lord Belleus was so sore wounded, she cried out on Sir Launcelot, and made great dole out of measure.

"Peace, my lady and my love," said Belleus, "for this knight is a good man, and a knight adventurous;" and there he told her all the cause how he was wounded; "and when that I yielded me unto him, he left me goodly and hath stanchd my blood."

"Sir," said the lady, "I require thee tell me what knight ye be, and what is your name?"

"Fair lady," said he, "my name is Sir Launcelot du Lake."

"So me thought ever by your speech," said the lady, "for I have seen you oft or this, and I know you better than ye ween. But now and ye would promise me of your courtesy, for the harms that ye have done to me and to my lord Belleus, that when he cometh unto Arthur's court for to cause him to be made knight of the Round Table, for he is a passing good man of arms, and a mighty lord of lands of many out isles."

"Fair lady," said Sir Launcelot, "let him come unto the court the next high feast, and look that ye come with him, and I shall do

my power, and ye prove you doughty of your hands, that ye shall have your desire."

So thus within awhile as they thus talked, the night passed, and the day shone, and then Sir Launcelot armed him and took his horse, and they taught him to the abbey, and thither he rode within the space of two hours.

And as soon as Sir Launcelot came within the abbey yard the daughter of King Bagdemagus heard a great horse go on the pavement. And she then arose and went unto a window, and there she saw Sir Launcelot, and anon she made men fast to take his horse from him and let lead him into a stable, and himself was led into a fair chamber, and unarmed him, and the lady sent him a long gown, and anon she came herself. And then she made Launcelot passing good cheer, and she said he was the knight in the world was most welcome to her. Then in all haste she sent for her father Bagdemagus that was within twelve mile of that abbey, and afore even he came with a fair fellowship of knights with him. And when the King was alight off his horse he went straight unto Sir Launcelot's chamber, and there he found his daughter, and then the King embraced Sir Launcelot in his arms, and either made other good cheer. Anon Sir Launcelot made his complaint unto the King how he was betrayed, and how his brother Sir Lionel was departed from him he wist not where, and how his daughter had delivered him out of prison—"therefore while I live I shall do her service and all her kindred."

"Then am I sure of your help," said the King, "on Tuesday next coming."

"Yea, sir," said Sir Launcelot, "I shall not fail you, for so I have promised my lady your daughter. But, sir, what knights been they of my lord Arthur's, that were with the King of Northgalis?"

And the King said: "It was Sir Mador de la Porte, and Sir Mordred, and Sir Gahalatine, that all for-fared my knights, for against them three I nor my knights might bear no strength."

"Sir," said Sir Launcelot, "as I hear say that the tournament shall be within this three mile of this abbey, ye shall send unto me three knights of yours such as ye trust, and look that the three knights have all white shields, and I also, and no painture on the shields, and we four will come out of a little wood in the midst of both

parties, and we shall fall in the front of our enemies and grieve them that we may; and thus shall I not be known what knight I am."

So they took their rest that night, and this was on the Sunday. And so the King departed, and sent unto Sir Launcelot three knights, with the four white shields.

And on the Tuesday they lodged them in a little leaved wood beside there the tournament should be. And there were scaffolds and holes that lords and ladies might behold and to give the prize. Then came into the field the King of Northgalis with eightscore helms. And then the three knights of Arthur stood by themselves. Then came into the field King Bagdemagus with foreshore of helms. And then they fewtered their spears, and came together with a great dash, and there were slain of knights, at the first recounter, twelve of King Bagdemagus's party, and six of the King of Northgalis's party, and King Bagdemagus's party was far set aback.

With that came Sir Launcelot du Lake, and he thrust in with his spear in the thickest of the press, and there he smote down with one spear five knights, and of four of them he brake their backs. And in that throng he smote down the King of Northgalis, and brake his thigh in that fall. All this doing of Sir Launcelot saw the three knights of Arthur.

"Yonder is a shrewd guest," said Sir Mador de la Porte, "therefore have here once at him."

So they encountered, and Sir Launcelot bare him down horse and man, so that his shoulder went out of joint.

"Now befalleth it to me to just," said Mordred, "for Sir Mador hath a sore fall."

Sir Launcelot was ware of him, and gat a great spear in his hand, and met him, and Sir Mordred brake a spear upon him, and Sir Launcelot gave him such a buffet that the bow of his saddle brake, and so he flew over his horse tail, that his helm went into the earth a foot and more, that nigh his neck was broken, and there he lay long in a swoon. Then came in Sir Gahalatine with a spear, and Launcelot against him, with all their strength that they might drive, that both their spears to-brast even to their hands, and then they flung out with their swords, and gave many a grim stroke. Then was Sir Launcelot wroth out of measure, and then he smote Sir Gahalatine on the helm, that his nose burst out on blood, and ears and

mouth both, and therewith his head hung low. And therewith his horse ran away with him, and he fell down to the earth.

Anon therewithal Sir Launcelot gat a great spear in his hand, and, or ever that great spear brake, he bare down to the earth sixteen knights, some horse and man, and some the man and not the horse, and there was none but that he hit surely he bare none arms that day. And then he gat another great spear, and smote down twelve knights, and the most part of them never throve after. And then the knights of the King of Northgalis would just no more, and there the prize was given unto King Bagdemagus. So either party departed unto his own place, and Sir Launcelot rode forth with King Bagdemagus unto his castle, and there he had passing good cheer both with the King and with his daughter, and they proffered him great gifts. And on the morn he took his leave, and told King Bagdemagus that he would go and seek his brother Sir Lionel, that went from him when that he slept. So he took his horse, and be-taught them all to God. And there he said unto the King's daughter:

"If ye have need any time of my service, I pray you let me have knowledge, and I shall not fail you, as I am true knight."

And so Sir Launcelot departed, and by adventure he came into the same forest where he was taken sleeping. And in the midst of an highway he met a damsel riding on a white palfrey, and there either saluted other.

"Fair damsel," said Sir Launcelot, "know ye in this country any adventures?"

"Sir knight," said that damsel, "here are adventures near hand, and thou durst prove them."

"Why should I not prove adventures?" said Sir Launcelot; "for that cause came I hither."

"Well," said she, "thou seemest well to be a good knight, and if thou dare meet with a good knight, I shall bring thee where is the best knight and the mightiest that ever thou found, so thou wilt tell me what is thy name, and what knight thou art."

"Damsel, as for to tell thee my name, I take no great force: truly, my name is Sir Launcelot du Lake."

"Sir, thou beseemest well, here be adventures by that fall for thee, for hereby dwelleth a knight that will not be overmatched for no man that I know, unless ye overmatch him, and his name is Sir Turquine. And, as I understand, he hath in his prison of Arthur's

court good knights threescore and four that he hath won with his own hands. But when ye have done that day's work ye shall promise me as ye are a true knight for to go with me, and to help me and other damsels that are distressed daily with a false knight."

"All your intent, damsel, and desire I will fulfil, so ye will bring me unto this knight."

"Now, fair knight, come on your way."

And so she brought him unto the ford, and unto the tree where hung the basin. So Sir Launcelot let his horse drink, and then he beat on the basin with the butt of his spear so hard with all his might till the bottom fell out, and long he did so, but he saw nothing. Then he rode endlong the gates of that manor nigh half an hour. And then was he ware of a great knight that drove an horse afore him, and overthwart the horse there lay an armed knight bound. And ever as they came near and near, Sir Launcelot thought he should know him; then Sir Launcelot was ware that it was Sir Gaheris, Gawaine's brother, a knight of the Table Round.

"Now, fair damsel," said Sir Launcelot, "I see yonder cometh a knight fast bound that is a fellow of mine, and brother he is unto Sir Gawaine. And at the first beginning I promise you, by the leave of God, to rescue that knight; and unless his master sit better in the saddle I shall deliver all the prisoners that he hath out of danger, for I am sure that he hath two brethren of mine prisoners with him."

By that time that either had seen other they gripped their spears unto them.

"Now, fair knight," said Sir Launcelot, "put that wounded knight off the horse, and let him rest awhile, and let us two prove our strengths. For as it is informed me, thou doest and hast done great despite and shame unto knights of the Round Table, and therefore now defend thee."

"And thou be of the Table Round," said Turquine, "I defy thee and all thy fellowship."

"That is over-much said," said Sir Launcelot.

And then they put their spears in the rests, and came together with their horses as fast as they might run, and either smote other in the midst of their shields, that both their horses' backs brast under them, and the knights were both astonished, and as soon as they might avoid their horses they took their shields afore them, and drew out

their swords, and came together eagerly, and either gave other many strong strokes, for there might neither shields nor harness hold their strokes. And so within awhile they had both grimly wounds, and bled passing grievously. Thus they fared two hours or more, trasing and rasing either other where they might hit any bare place. Then at the last they were breathless both, and stood leaning on their swords.

"Now, fellow," said Sir Turquine, "hold thy hand awhile, and tell me what I shall ask thee."

"Say on."

Then Turquine said: "Thou art the biggest man that ever I met withal, and the best breathed, and like one knight that I hate above all other knights; so be it that thou be not he I will lightly accord with thee, and for thy love I will deliver all the prisoners that I have, that is threescore and four, so thou wilt tell me thy name. And thou and I we will be fellows together, and never to fail the while that I live."

"It is well said," said Sir Launcelot, "but sithen it is so that I may have thy friendship, what knight is he that thou so hatest above all other?"

"Faithfully," said Sir Turquine, "his name is Sir Launcelot du Lake, for he slew my brother Sir Carados at the dolorous tower, that was one of the best knights on live; and therefore him I except of knights, for may I once meet with him the one of us shall make an end of other, I make mine avow. And for Sir Launcelot's sake I have slain an hundred good knights, and as many I have maimed all utterly that they might never after help themselves, and many have died in prison, and yet I have threescore and four, and all shall be delivered, so thou wilt tell me thy name, so it be that thou be not Sir Launcelot."

"Now see I well," said Sir Launcelot, "that such a man I might be that I might have peace; and such a man I might be that there should be war mortal betwixt us: and now, sir knight, at thy request I will that thou wit and know that I am Launcelot du Lake, King Ban's son of Benwick, and very knight of the Table Round. And now I defy thee, do thy best."

"Ah," said Turquine, "Launcelot, thou art unto me most welcome that ever was knight, for we shall never part till the one of us be dead."

Then they hurtled together as two wild bulls, rashing and lashing

with their shields and swords that sometimes they fell both over their noses. Thus they fought still two hours and more, and never would have rest, and Sir Turquine gave Sir Launcelot many wounds that all the ground there as they fought was all bespeckled with blood.

Then at the last Sir Turquine waxed faint, and gave somewhat aback, and bare his shield low for weariness. That espied Sir Launcelot and leapt upon him fiercely and got him by the beaver of his helmet, and plucked him down on his knees, and anon he rased off his helm, and smote his neck in sunder. And when Sir Launcelot had done this he went unto the damsel and said:

"Damsel, I am ready to go with you where ye will have me, but I have no horse."

"Fair sir," said she, "take this wounded knight's horse, and send him into this manor, and command him to deliver all the prisoners."

So Sir Launcelot went unto Gaheris, and prayed him not to be aggrieved for to lend him his horse.

"Nay, fair lord," said Sir Gaheris, "I will that ye take my horse at your own commandment, for ye have both saved me and my horse, and this day I say ye are the best knight in the world, for ye have slain this day in my sight the mightiest man and the best knight, except you, that ever I saw; and sir," said Gaheris, "I pray you tell me your name?"

"Sir, my name is Sir Launcelot du Lake, that ought to help you of right for King Arthur's sake, and in especial for my lord Sir Gawaine's sake, your own dear brother; and when that ye come within yonder manor I am sure ye shall find there many knights of the Round Table, for I have seen many of their shields that I know on yonder tree. There is Kay's shield, and Sir Brandel's shield, and Sir Marhaus's shield, and Sir Galind's shield, and Sir Brian Listnoise's shield, and Sir Aliduke's shield, with many more that I am not now advised of, and also my two brethren's shields, Sir Ector de Maris and Sir Lionel; wherefore I pray you greet them all from me, and say that I bid them take there such stuff as they find, and that in any wise my brethren go unto the court and abide me there till that I come, for by the feast of Pentecost I cast me to be there, for at this time I must ride with this damsel for to save my promise."

And so he departed from Gaheris, and Sir Gaheris went into the manor, and there he found a yeoman porter keeping there many keys. Anon withal Sir Gaheris threw the porter unto the ground

and took the keys from him, and hastily he opened the prison door, and there he let out all the prisoners, and every man loosed other of their bonds. And when they saw Sir Gaheris, all they thanked him, for they wend that he was wounded.

"Not so," said Gaheris, "it was Launcelot that slew him worshipfully with his own hands, I saw it with mine own eyes. And he greeted you all well, and prayeth you to haste you to the court, and as unto Sir Lionel and Ector de Maris, he prayeth you to abide him at the court."

"That shall we not do," said his brethren, "we will find him and we may live."

"So shall I," said Sir Kay, "find him or I come at the court, as I am true knight."

Then all those knights sought the house where as the armor was, and then they armed them, and every knight found his own horse, and all that belonged unto him. And when ever this was done, there came a forester with four horses laden with fat venison.

Anon Sir Kay said: "Here is good meat for us for one meal, for we had not many a day no good repast."

And so that venison was roasted, baked, and sodden, and so after supper some abode there all that night, but Sir Lionel and Ector de Maris and Sir Kay rode after Sir Launcelot to find him if they might.

Now turn we unto Sir Launcelot that rode with the damsel in a fair high way.

"Sir," said the damsel, "here by this way haunteth a knight that distresseth all ladies and gentlewomen, and at the least he robbeth them or ill-useth them."

"What," said Sir Launcelot, "is he a thief and a knight, and a ravisher of women? He doth shame unto the order of knighthood and contrary to his oath, it is a pity that he liveth. But, fair damsel, ye shall ride on afore yourself, and I will keep myself in covert, and if that he trouble you or distress you, I shall be your rescue, and learn him to be ruled as a knight."

So the maid rode on by the way a soft, ambling pace. And within awhile came out that knight on horseback out of the wood, and his page with him, and there he put the damsel from her horse, and then she cried. With that came Launcelot as fast as he might, till he came to that knight, saying: "Oh, thou false knight and traitor

unto knighthood, who did learn thee to distress ladies and gentlewomen?"

When the knight saw Sir Launcelot thus rebuking him, he answered not, but drew his sword and rode unto Sir Launcelot. And Sir Launcelot threw his spear from him, and drew out his sword, and strake him such a buffet on the helmet that he clave his head and neck unto the throat.

"Now hast thou thy payment that long thou hast deserved."

"That is truth," said the damsel, "for like as Turquine watched to destroy knights, so did this knight attend to destroy and distress ladies, damsels, and gentlewomen, and his name was Sir Peris de Forest Savage."

"Now, damsel," said Sir Launcelot, "will ye any more service of me?"

"Nay, sir," she said, "at this time; but Almighty Jesu preserve you wheresoever ye ride or go, for the courtiest knight thou art and meekest unto all ladies and gentlewomen that now liveth. But one thing, sir knight, me thinketh ye lack, ye that are a knight wifeless, that ye will not love some maiden or gentlewoman, for I could never hear say that ever ye loved any of no manner degree, and that is great pity; but it is noised that ye love Queen Guenever, and that she hath ordained by enchantment that ye shall never love none other but her, nor none other damsel nor lady shall rejoice you; wherefore many in this land, of high estate and low, make great sorrow."

"Fair damsel," said Sir Launcelot, "I may not warn people to speak of me what it pleaseth them: but for to be a wedded man I think it not, for then I must couch with her, and leave arms and tournaments, battles and adventures. And as for to say for to take my plesance with paramours, that will I refuse in principal for dread of God. For knights that be adulterous, or wanton, shall not be happy nor fortunate unto the wars, for either they shall be overcome with a simpler knight than they be themselves, or else they shall by mishap and their cursedness slay better men than they be themselves; and who that so useth shall be unhappy, and all thing is unhappy that is about them."

And so Sir Launcelot and she departed.

And then he rode in a deep forest two days and more, and had strait lodging. So on the third day he rode over a long bridge, and there start upon him suddenly a passing foul churl, and he smote

his horse on the nose that he turned about, and asked him why he rode over that bridge without his licence.

"Why should I not ride this way?" said Sir Launcelot, "I may not ride beside."

"Thou shalt not choose," said the churl, and lashed at him with a great club shod with iron. Then Sir Launcelot drew his sword, and put the stroke aback, and clave his head unto the breast. At the end of the bridge was a fair village, and all the people, men and women, cried on Sir Launcelot and said:

"A worse deed diddest thou never for thyself, for thou hast slain the chief porter of our castle."

Sir Launcelot let them say what they would, and straight he went into the castle; and when he came into the castle he alight, and tied his horse to a ring on the wall; and there he saw a fair green court, and thither he dressed himself, for there him thought was a fair place to fight in. So he looked about, and saw much people in doors and windows, that said:

"Fair knight thou art unhappy."

Anon withal came there upon him two great giants, well armed all save the heads, with two horrible clubs in their hands. Sir Launcelot put his shield afore him, and put the stroke away of the one giant, and with his sword he clave his head asunder. When his fellow saw that, he ran away as he were wood, for fear of the horrible strokes, and Sir Launcelot after him with all his might, and smote him on the shoulder, and clave him to the middle. Then Sir Launcelot went into the hall, and there came afore him threescore ladies and damsels, and all kneeled unto him, and thanked God and him of their deliverance.

"For, sir," said they, "the most part of us have been here this seven year their prisoners, and we have worked all manner of silk works for our meat, and we are all great gentlewomen born, and blessed be the time, knight, that ever thou wert born; for thou hast done the most worship that ever did knight in the world, that will we bear record, and we all pray you to tell us your name, that we may tell our friends who delivered us out of prison."

"Fair damsels," he said, "my name is Sir Launcelot du Lake."

"Ah, sir," said they all, "well mayest thou be he, for else save yourself, as we deemed, there might never knight have the better of these two giants, for many fair knights have essayed it, and here

have ended, and many times have we wished after you, and these two giants dread never knight but you."

"Now may ye say," said Sir Launcelot, "unto your friends, how and who hath delivered you, and greet them all from me, and if that I come in any of your marches, shew me such cheer as ye have cause; and what treasure that there is in this castle I give it you for a reward for your grievance: and the lord that is the owner of this castle I would that he received it as is right."

"Fair sir," said they, "the name of this castle is Tintagil, and a duke owned it some time that had wedded fair Igraine, and after wedded her Uther Pendragon and gat on her Arthur."

"Well," said Sir Launcelot, "I understand to whom this castle belongeth."

And so he departed from them and betaught them unto God. And then he mounted upon his horse, and rode into many strange and wild countries and through many waters and valleys, and evil was he lodged. And at the last by fortune him happened against a night to come to a fair courtelage, and therein he found an old gentlewoman that lodged him with a good will, and there he had good cheer for him and his horse. And when time was, his host brought him into a fair garret over the gate to his bed. There Sir Launcelot unarmed him, and set his harness by him, and went to bed and anon he fell on sleep. So soon after there came one on horseback, and knocked at the gate in great haste. And when Sir Launcelot heard this he arose up, and looked out at the window, and saw by the moonlight three knights came riding after that one man, and all three lashed on him at once with swords, and that one knight turned on them knightly again and defended him.

"Truly," said Sir Launcelot, "yonder one knight shall I help, for it were shame for me to see three knights on one, and if he be slain I am partner of his death."

And therewith he took his harness and went out at a window by a sheet down to the four knights, and then Sir Launcelot said on high:

"Turn you knights unto me and leave your fighting with that knight."

And then they all three left Sir Kay, and turned unto Sir Launcelot, and there began great battle, for they alight all three, and strake many great strokes at Sir Launcelot, and assailed him on every side.

Then Sir Kay dressed him for to have holpen Sir Launcelot.

"Nay, sir," said he, "I will none of your help, therefore as ye will have my help let me alone with them."

Sir Kay for the pleasure of the knight suffered him for to do his will, and so stood aside. And then anon within six strokes Sir Launcelot had stricken them to the earth.

And then they all three cried: "Sir knight, we yield us unto you as man of might matchless."

"As to that," said Sir Launcelot, "I will not take your yielding unto me, but so that ye yield you unto Sir Kay the seneschal: on that covenant I will save your lives and else not."

"Fair knight," said they, "that were we loth to do; for as for Sir Kay we chased him hither, and had overcome him had not ye been; therefore to yield us unto him it were no reason."

"Well, as to that," said Sir Launcelot, "advise you well, for ye may choose whether ye will die or live, for and ye be yelden it shall be unto Sir Kay."

"Fair knight," then they said, "in saving our lives we will do as thou commandest us."

"Then shall ye," said Sir Launcelot, "on Whitsunday next coming go unto the court of King Arthur, and there shall ye yield you unto Queen Guenever, and put you all three in her grace and mercy, and say that Sir Kay sent you thither to be her prisoners."

"Sir," they said, "it shall be done by the faith of our bodies, and we be living."

And there they swore, every knight upon his sword. And so Sir Launcelot suffered them so to depart. And then Sir Launcelot knocked at the gate with the pommel of his sword, and with that came his host, and in they entered, Sir Kay and he.

"Sir," said his host, "I wend ye had been in your bed."

"So I was," said Sir Launcelot, "but I arose and leapt out at my window for to help an old fellow of mine."

And so when they came nigh the light Sir Kay knew well that it was Sir Launcelot, and therewith he kneeled down and thanked him of all his kindness that he hath holpen him twice from the death.

"Sir," he said, "I have done nothing but that I ought to do, and ye are welcome, and here shall ye repose you and take your rest."

So when Sir Kay was unarmed he asked after meat, so there was meat fetched him, and he ate strongly. And when he had

supped they went to their beds, and were lodged together in one bed. On the morn Sir Launcelot arose early, and left Sir Kay sleeping: and Sir Launcelot took Sir Kay's armor and his shield and armed him: and so he went to the stable and took his horse, and took his leave of his host, and so he departed. Then soon after arose Sir Kay and missed Sir Launcelot: and then he espied that he had his armor and his horse.

"Now by my faith I know well that he will grieve some of the court of King Arthur: for on him knights will be bold, and deem that it is I, and that will beguile them: and because of his armor and shield I am sure I shall ride in peace." And then soon after departed Sir Kay, and thanked his host.

Now turn we unto Sir Launcelot that had ridden long in a great forest, and at the last he came into a low country full of fair rivers and meadows. And afore him he saw a long bridge, and three pavilions stood thereon of silk and sandal of divers hue. And without the pavilions hung three white shields on truncheons of spears, and great long spears stood upright by the pavilions, and at every pavilion's door stood three fresh squires, and so Sir Launcelot passed by them, and spake no word. When he was past the three knights said that it was the proud Kay, he weeneth no knight so good as he, and the contrary is oftime proved.

"By my faith," said one of the knights, his name was Sir Gaunter, "I will ride after him and assay him for all his pride, and ye may behold how that I speed."

So this knight, Sir Gaunter, armed him, and hung his shield upon his shoulder and mounted upon a great horse, and gat his spear in his hand, and galloped after Sir Launcelot. And when he came nigh him, he cried: "Abide thou proud knight, Sir Kay, for thou shalt not pass quit."

So Sir Launcelot turned him, and either fewtred their spears, and came together with all their mights, and Sir Gaunter's spear brake, but Sir Launcelot smote him down, horse and man. And when Sir Gaunter was at the earth his brethren said each one to other,

"Yonder knight is not Sir Kay, for he is bigger than he. I dare lay my head," said Sir Gilmere, "yonder knight hath slain Sir Kay and hath taken his horse and harness."

"Whether it be so or no," said Sir Raynold the third brother, "let

us now go mount upon our horses and rescue our brother Sir Gaunter upon pain of death. We all shall have work enough to match that knight, for ever me seemeth by his person it is Sir Launcelot, or Sir Tristram, or Sir Pelleas the good knight."

Then anon they took their horses and overtook Sir Launcelot, and Sir Gilmere put forth his spear and ran to Sir Launcelot, and Sir Launcelot smote him down that he lay in a swoon.

"Sir knight," said Sir Raynold, "thou art a strong man, and, as I suppose, thou hast slain my two brethren, for the which riseth my heart sore against thee; and if I might with my worship I would not have ado with thee, but needs I must take part as they do; and therefore knight," he said, "keep thyself."

And so they hurtled together with all their mights, and all toshivered both their spears. And then they drew their swords and lashed together eagerly. Anon therewith arose Sir Gaunter, and came unto his brother Sir Gilmere, and bade him arise and help we our brother Sir Raynold, that yonder marvelously matcheth yonder good knight. Therewithal they leapt on their horses, and hurtled unto Sir Launcelot. And when he saw them come, he smote a sore stroke unto Sir Raynold, that he fell off his horse to the ground, and then he struck to the other two brethren, and at two strokes he strake them down to the earth. With that Sir Raynold began to start up with his head all bloody, and came straight unto Sir Launcelot.

"Now let be," said Sir Launcelot, "I was not far from thee when thou wert made knight, Sir Raynold, and also I know thou art a good knight, and loth I were to slay thee."

"Gramercy," said Sir Raynold, "as for your goodness; and I dare say as for me and my brethren, we will not be loth to yield us unto you, with that we knew your name; for well we know ye are not Sir Kay."

"As for that be it as it may, for ye shall yield you unto Dame Guenever, and look that ye be with her on Whitsunday, and yield you unto her as prisoners, and say that Sir Kay sent you unto her."

Then they swore it should be done. And so passed forth Sir Launcelot, and each one of the brethren helped each other as well as they might.

So Sir Launcelot rode into a deep forest, and there by in a slade he saw four knights hoving under an oak, and they were of Arthur's court; one was Sagramour le Desirous, and Sir Ector de Maris,

and Sir Gawaine, and Sir Uwaine. Anon as these four knights had espied Sir Launcelot they wend by his arms it had been Sir Kay.

"Now by my faith," said Sir Sagramour, "I will prove Sir Kay's might," and gat his spear in his hand, and came toward Sir Launcelot. Therewith Sir Launcelot was ware and knew him well, and fewtered his spear against him, and smote Sir Sagramour so sore that horse and man fell both to the earth.

"Lo, my fellows," said Sir Ector, "yonder ye may see what a buffet he hath; that knight is much bigger than ever was Sir Kay. Now shall ye see what I may do to him."

So Sir Ector gat his spear in his hand and galloped toward Sir Launcelot, and Sir Launcelot smote him through the shield and shoulder that horse and man went to the earth, and ever his spear held.

"By my faith," said Sir Uwaine, "yonder is a strong knight, and I am sure he hath slain Sir Kay; and I see by his great strength it will be hard to match him."

And therewithal Sir Uwaine gat his spear in his hand and rode toward Sir Launcelot, and Sir Launcelot knew him well, and so he met him on the plain and gave him such a buffet that he was astonished, that long he wist not where he was.

"Now see I well," said Sir Gawaine, "I must encounter with that knight."

Then he dressed his shield and gat a good spear in his hand, and Sir Launcelot knew him well, and then they let run their horses with all their mights, and either knight smote other in midst of the shield. But Sir Gawaine's spear to-brast, and Sir Launcelot charged so sore upon him that his horse reversed up so down. And much sorrow had Sir Gawaine to avoid his horse, and so Sir Launcelot passed on a pace, and smiled, and said:

"God give him joy that this spear made, for there came never a better in my hand."

Then the four knights went each one to other, and comforted each other.

"What say ye by this gest?" said Sir Gawaine, "that one spear hath felled us four."

"We command him unto the devil," they said all, "for he is a man of great might."

"Ye may well say it," said Sir Gawaine, "that he is a man of

might, for I dare lay my head it is Sir Launcelot, I know it by his riding."

"Let him go," said Sir Gawaine, "for when we come to the court then we shall wit."

And then they had much sorrow to get their horses again.

Now leave we there and speak of Sir Launcelot that rode a great while in a deep forest, where he saw a black brachet, seeking in manner as it had been in the track of an hurt deer, and therewith he rode after the brachet, and he saw lie on the ground a large track of blood. And then Sir Launcelot rode after. And ever the brachet looked behind her, and so she went through a great marsh, and ever Sir Launcelot followed. And then was he ware of an old manor, and thither ran the brachet, and so over the bridge. So Sir Launcelot rode over that bridge that was old and feeble; and when he came in the midst of a great hall, there he saw lie a dead knight that was a seemly man, and that brachet licked his wounds. And therewithal came out a lady weeping and wringing her hands, and she said:

"Oh knight, too much sorrow hast thou brought me."

"Why say ye so?" said Sir Launcelot, "I did never this knight no harm, for hither by track of blood this brachet brought me; and therefore fair lady be not displeased with me, for I am full sore aggrieved of your grievance."

"Truly sir," she said, "I trow it be not ye that have slain my husband, for he that did that deed is sore wounded, and he is never likely to recover, that shall I ensure him."

"What was your husband's name?" said Sir Launcelot.

"Sir," said she, "his name was called Sir Gilbert, one of the best knights of the world, and he that hath slain him I know not his name."

"Now God send you better comfort," said Sir Launcelot.

And so he departed and went into the forest again, and there he met with a damsel, the which knew him well, and she said aloud:

"Well be ye found, my lord; and now I require thee on thy knight-hood help my brother that is sore wounded, and never stinteth bleeding, for this day fought he with Sir Gilbert and slew him in plain battle, and there was my brother sore wounded, and there is a lady a sorceress that dwelleth in a castle here beside, and this day she told

me my brother's wounds should never be whole till I could find a knight that would go into the chapel perilous, and there he should find a sword and a bloody cloth that the wounded knight was lapped in, and a piece of that cloth and sword should heal my brother's wounds, so that his wounds were searched with the sword and the cloth."

"This is a marvelous thing," said Sir Launcelot, "but what is your brother's name?"

"Sir," said she, "his name is Sir Meliot de Logres."

"That me repenteth," said Sir Launcelot, "for he is a fellow of the Table Round, and to his help I will do my power."

"Then, sir," said she, "follow even this highway, and it will bring you unto the chapel perilous, and here I shall abide till God send you here again, and but you speed I know no knight living that may achieve that adventure."

Right so Sir Launcelot departed, and when he came unto the chapel perilous he alight down, and tied his horse to a little gate. And as soon as he was within the churchyard he saw on the front of the chapel many fair rich shields turned up so down, and many of the shields Sir Launcelot had seen knights bear beforehand. With that he saw by him stand there a thirty great knights, more by a yard than any man that ever he had seen, and all those grinned and gnashed at Sir Launcelot. And when he saw their countenance he dread him sore, and so put his shield afore him, and took his sword in his hand ready unto battle; and they were all armed in black harness, ready with their shields and their swords drawn. And when Sir Launcelot would have gone throughout them, they scattered on every side of him, and gave him the way, and therewith he waxed all bold and entered into the chapel, and then he saw no light but a dim lamp burning, and then was he ware of a corpse covered with a cloth of silk. Then Sir Launcelot stooped down and cut a piece away of that cloth, and then it fared under him as the earth had quaked a little; there withal he feared. And then he saw a fair sword lie by the dead knight, and that he gat in his hand and hied him out of the chapel. Anon as ever he was in the chapel-yard all the knights spake to him with a grimly voice, and said:

"Knight, Sir Launcelot, lay that sword from thee, or else thou shalt die."

"Whether I live or die," said Sir Launcelot, "will no great word get it again, therefore fight for it and ye list."

Then right so he passed throughout them, and beyond the chapel-yard there met him a fair damsel, and said:

"Sir Launcelot, leave that sword behind thee, or thou wilt die for it."

"I leave it not," said Sir Launcelot, "for no entreaties."

"No," said she, "and thou didst leave that sword Queen Guenever should ye never see."

"Then were I a fool and I would leave this sword," said Sir Launcelot.

"Now, gentle knight," said the damsel, "I require thee to kiss me but once."

"Nay," said Sir Launcelot, "that God me forbid."

"Well, sir," said she, "and thou haddest kissed me thy life days had been done, but now alas," she said, "I have lost all my labor, for I ordained this chapel for thy sake, and for Sir Gawaine. And once I had Sir Gawaine within my power, and at that time he fought with that knight that lieth there dead in yonder chapel, Sir Gilbert, and at that time he smote off the left hand of Sir Gilbert. And Sir Launcelot now I tell thee, I have loved thee this seven year, but there may no woman have thy love but Queen Guenever. But since I may not rejoice thee to have thy body alive, I had kept no more joy in this world but to have thy body dead. Then would I have balmed it and preserved it, and so have kept it my life days, and daily I should have kissed thee in despite of Queen Guenever."

"Ye say well," said Sir Launcelot, "God preserve me from your subtil crafts."

And therewithal he took his horse and so departed from her. And as the book saith, when Sir Launcelot was departed she took such sorrow that she died within a fourteen night, and her name was Hellawes the sorceress, lady of the castle Nigramous.

Anon Sir Launcelot met with the damsel, Sir Meliot's sister. And when she saw him she clapped her hands and wept for joy, and then they rode unto a castle thereby, where Sir Meliot lay. And anon as Sir Launcelot saw him he knew him, but he was pale as the earth for bleeding. When Sir Meliot saw Sir Launcelot, he kneeled upon his knees and cried on high:

"O lord Sir Launcelot, help me!"

Anon Sir Launcelot leapt unto him, and touched his wounds with Sir Gilbert's sword, and then he wiped his wounds with a part of the bloody cloth that Sir Gilbert was wrapped in, and anon a wholer man in his life was he never.

And then there was great joy between them, and they made Sir Launcelot all the cheer that they might, and so on the morn Sir Launcelot took his leave, and bade Sir Meliot hie him to the court of my lord Arthur, for it draweth nigh to the feast of Pentecost, "and there, by the grace of God, ye shall find me." And therewith they departed.

And so Sir Launcelot rode through many strange countries, over marshes and valleys, till by fortune he came to a fair castle, and as he passed beyond the castle him thought he heard two bells ring. And then was he ware of a falcon came flying over his head toward an high elm, and long lines about her feet, and as she flew unto the elm to take her perch, the lines overcast about a bough. And when she would have taken her flight she hung by the legs fast, and Sir Launcelot saw how she hung, and beheld the fair falcon perigot, and he was sorry for her. The meanwhile came a lady out of the castle and cried on high:

"O Launcelot, Launcelot, as thou art flower of all knights help me to get my hawk, for and my hawk be lost my lord will destroy me; for I kept the hawk and she slipt from me, and if my lord my husband wit it, he is so hasty that he will slay me."

"What is your lord's name?" said Sir Launcelot.

"Sir," she said, "his name is Sir Phelot, a knight that longeth unto the King of Northgalis."

"Well, fair lady, since that ye know my name, and require me of knighthood to help you, I will do what I may to get your hawk, and yet truly I am an ill climber, and the tree is passing high, and few boughs to help me withal."

And therewith Sir Launcelot alight, and tied his horse to the same tree, and prayed the lady to unarm him. And so when he was unarmed, he put off all his clothes unto his shirt and breeches, and with might and force he climbed up to the falcon, and tied the lines to a great rotten branch, and threw the hawk down and it withal. Anon the lady gat the hawk in her hand, and therewithal came out

Sir Phelot out of the groves suddenly, that was her husband, all armed, and with his naked sword in his hand, and said:

"O knight, Launcelot, now have I found thee as I would," and stood at the bole of the tree to slay him.

"Ah, lady," said Sir Launcelot, "why have ye betrayed me?"

"She hath done," said Sir Phelot, "but as I commanded her, and therefore there is none other boot but thine hour is come that thou must die."

"That were shame unto thee," said Sir Launcelot, "thou an armed knight to slay a naked man by treason."

"Thou gettest none other grace," said Sir Phelot, "and therefore help thyself and thou canst."

"Truly," said Sir Launcelot, "that shall be thy shame, but since thou wilt do none other, take mine harness with thee, and hang my sword upon a bough that I may get it, and then do thy best to slay me and thou canst."

"Nay, nay," said Sir Phelot, "for I know thee better than thou weenest, therefore thou gettest no weapon and I may keep you therefro."

"Alas," said Sir Launcelot, "that ever knight should die weaponless."

And therewith he awaited above him and under him, and over his head he saw a rounspik, a big bough leafless, and therewith he brake it off by the body; and then he came lower, and awaited how his own horse stood, and suddenly he leapt on the farther side of the horse from the knight. And then Sir Phelot lashed at him eagerly, weening to have slain him; but Sir Launcelot put away the stroke with the rounspik, and therewith he smote him on the one side of the head, that he fell down in a swoon to the ground. So then Sir Launcelot took his sword out of his hand, and struck his neck from the body. Then cried the lady:

"Alas! Why hast thou slain my husband?"

"I am not causer," said Sir Launcelot, "for with falsehood ye would have had slain me with treason, and now it is fallen on you both."

And then she swooned as though she would die. And therewithal Sir Launcelot gat all his armor as well as he might, and put it upon him, for dread of more resort, for he dread that the knight's castle was so nigh. And so soon as he might he took his horse

and departed, and thanked God that he had escaped that adventure.

So Sir Launcelot rode throughout marshes and many wild ways. And as he rode in a valley he saw a knight chasing a lady with a naked sword to have slain her. And by fortune, as this knight should have slain this lady, she cried on Sir Launcelot and prayed him to rescue her. When Sir Launcelot saw that mischief he took his horse and rode between them, saying:

"Knight, fie for shame; why wilt thou slay this lady? Thou dost shame unto thee and all knights."

"What hast thou to do betwixt me and my wife?" said the knight; "I will slay her, maugre thy head."

"That shall ye not," said Sir Launcelot, "for rather we two will have ado together."

"Sir Launcelot," said the knight, "thou doest not thy part, for this lady hath betrayed me."

"It is not so," said the lady; "truly he saith wrong on me, and because I love and cherish my cousin german, he is jealous betwixt him and me, and as I shall answer to God, there was never sin betwixt us. But, sir," said the lady, "as thou art called the worshipfulest knight of the world, I require thee of true knighthood keep me and save me, for whatsoever ye say he will slay me, for he is without mercy."

"Have ye no doubt," said Launcelot, "it shall not lie in his power."

"Sir," said the knight, "in your sight I will be ruled as ye will have me."

And so Sir Launcelot rode on the one side and she on the other; he had not ridden but a while but the knight bade Sir Launcelot turn him and look behind him and said:

"Sir, yonder come men of arms after us riding."

And so Sir Launcelot turned him, and thought no treason. And therewith was the knight and the lady on one side, and suddenly he swapped off his lady's head. And when Sir Launcelot had espied him what he had done, he said, and called him:

"Traitor, thou hast shamed me forever."

And suddenly Sir Launcelot alight off his horse, and pulled out his sword to slay him. And therewithal he fell flat to the earth, and gripped Sir Launcelot by the thighs, and cried mercy.

"Fie on thee," said Sir Launcelot, "thou shameful knight, thou mayest have no mercy, and therefore arise and fight with me."

"Nay," said the knight, "I will never arise till ye grant me mercy."

"Now will I proffer thee fair," said Launcelot; "I will unarm me unto my shirt, and will have nothing upon me but my shirt, and my sword in my hand, and if thou canst slay me quit be thou forever."

"Nay, sir," said Pedivere, "that will I never."

"Well," said Sir Launcelot, "take this lady and the head, and bear it upon thee, and here shalt thou swear upon my sword to bear it alway upon thy back, and never to rest till thou come to Queen Guenever."

"Sir," said he, "that will I do, by the faith of my body."

"Now," said Launcelot, "tell me what is your name."

"Sir, my name is Pedivere."

"In a shameful hour wert thou born," said Launcelot.

So Pedivere departed with the dead lady and the head, and found the Queen with King Arthur at Winchester, and there he told all the truth.

"Sir knight," said the Queen, "this is an horrible deed and a shameful, and a great rebuke unto Sir Launcelot: but notwithstanding his worship is not known in divers countries. But this shall I give you in penance: make ye as good skift as ye can, ye shall bear this lady with you on horseback unto the Pope of Rome, and of him receive your penance for your foul deeds, and ye shall never rest one night there as ye do another, and if ye go to any bed the dead body shall lie with you."

This oath there he made, and so departed, and as it telleth in the French book, when he came to Rome the Pope bade him go again to Queen Guenever, and in Rome was his lady buried by the Pope's commandment. And after this Sir Pedivere fell to great goodness, and was an holy man and an hermit.

Now turn me unto Sir Launcelot du Lake, that came home two days afore the feast of Pentecost. And the King and all the court were passing fain of his coming. And when Sir Gawaine, Sir Uwaine, Sir Sagramour, Sir Ector de Maris, saw Sir Launcelot in Kay's armor, then they wist well it was he that smote them down all with one spear. Then there was laughing and smiling among them. And ever now and now came all the knights home that Sir Turquine

had prisoners, and they all honored and worshiped Sir Launcelot. When Sir Gaheris heard them speak, he said:

"I saw all the battle from the beginning to the ending," and there he told King Arthur all how it was, and how Sir Turquine was the strongest knight that ever he saw except Sir Launcelot: there were many knights bear him record, nigh threescore.

Then Sir Kay told the King how Sir Launcelot had rescued him when he should have been slain, and how he made the knights yield them to me, and not to him. And there they were, all three, and bare record.

"And by my faith," said Sir Kay, "because Sir Launcelot took my harness and left me his I rode in good peace, and no man would have ado with me."

Anon therewithal came the three knights that fought with Sir Launcelot at the long bridge, and there they yielded them unto Sir Kay, and Sir Kay forsook them and said he fought never with them:

"But I shall ease your hearts," said Sir Kay; "yonder is Sir Launcelot that overcame you."

When they wist that they were glad.

And then Sir Meliot de Logres came home, and told King Arthur how Sir Launcelot had saved him from the death. And all his deeds were known, how four queens, sorceresses, had him in prison, and how he was delivered by King Bagdemagus's daughter. Also there were told all the great deeds of arms that Sir Launcelot did betwixt the two kings, that is to say, the King of Northgalis and King Bagdemagus. All the truth Sir Gahalantine did tell, and Sir Mador de la Porte, and Sir Mordred, for they were at that same tournament.

Then came in the lady that knew Sir Launcelot when that he wounded Sir Belleus at the pavilion. And there, at the request of Sir Launcelot, Sir Belleus was made knight of the Round Table.

And so at that time Sir Launcelot had the greatest name of any knight of the world, and most he was honored of high and low.

Launcelot and Guenever. In May, when every lusty heart flourisheth and burgeneth; for as the season is lusty to behold and comfortable, so man and woman rejoice and gladden of summer coming with his fresh flowers: for winter with his rough winds and blasts, causeth a lusty man and woman to cower and sit fast by the

fire. So in this season, as in the month of May, it befell a great anger and unhap that stinted not till the flower of chivalry of all the world was destroyed and slain: and all was long upon two unhappy knights, the which were named Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred that were brethren unto Sir Gawaine. For this Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred had ever a privy hate unto the Queen, Dame Guenever, and to Sir Launcelot, and daily and nightly they ever watched upon Sir Launcelot. So it mishapped Sir Gawaine and all his brethren were in King Arthur's chamber, and then Sir Agravaine said thus openly, and not in no counsel, that many knights might hear it:

"I marvel that we all be not ashamed both to see and to know how Sir Launcelot goeth with the Queen, and all we know it so, and it is shamefully suffered of us all, that we all should suffer so noble a king as King Arthur is so to be shamed."

Then spake Sir Gawaine, and said: "Brother, Sir Agravaine, I pray you, and charge you, move no such matters no more afore me; for wit ye well, I will not be of your counsel."

"Truly," said Sir Gaheris and Sir Gareth, "we will not be knowing, brother Agravaine, of your deeds."

"Then will I," said Sir Mordred.

"I believe well that," said Sir Gawaine, "forever, unto all unhappiness, brother Sir Mordred, thereto will ye grant, and I would that ye left all this, and made you not so busy, for I know what will fall of it."

"Fall of it what fall may," said Sir Agravaine, "I will disclose it to the King."

"Not by my counsel," said Sir Gawaine, "for and there rise war and wrake betwixt Sir Launcelot and us, wit you well, brother, there will many kings and great lords hold with Sir Launcelot. Also, brother Sir Agravaine," said Sir Gawaine, "ye must remember how oftentimes Sir Launcelot hath rescued the King and the Queen, and the best of us all had been full cold at the heart-root, had not Sir Launcelot been better than we; and that hath he proved himself full oft. And as for my part, I will never be against Sir Launcelot, for one day's deed, when he rescued me from King Carados of the dolorous tower, and slew him, and saved my life. Also, brother Sir Agravaine, and Sir Mordred, in likewise Sir Launcelot rescued you both, and threescore and two, from Sir Turquine. Me thinketh, brother, such kind deeds and kindness should be remembered."

"Do as ye list," said Sir Agravaine, "for I will hide it no longer."

With these words came to them King Arthur.

"Now, brother, stint your noise," said Sir Gawaine.

"We will not," said Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred.

"Will ye so?" said Sir Gawaine, "then God speed you, for I will not hear your tales, nor be of your counsel."

"No more will I," said Sir Gareth and Sir Gaheris, "for we will never say evil by that man: for because," said Sir Gareth, "Sir Launcelot made me knight, by no manner ought I to say ill of him."

And therewithal they three departed, making great dole.

"Alas," said Sir Gawaine and Sir Gareth, "now is this realm wholly mischieved, and the noble fellowship of the Round Table shall be dispersed."

So they departed.

And then King Arthur asked them what noise they made.

"My lord," said Agravaine, "I shall tell you that I may keep no longer. Here is I and my brother, Sir Mordred, brake unto my brother Sir Gawaine, Sir Gaheris, and to Sir Gareth, how this we know all, that Sir Launcelot holdeth your Queen, and hath done long, and we be your sister's sons, and we may suffer it no longer; and all we wot that ye should be above Sir Launcelot, and ye are the King that made him knight, and, therefore, we will prove it that he is a traitor to your person."

"If it be so," said King Arthur, "wit you well he is none other, but I would be loth to begin such a thing, but I might have proofs upon it; for Sir Launcelot is an hardy knight, and all ye know he is the best knight among us all, and, but if he be taken with the deed, he will fight with him that bringeth up the noise, and I know no knight that is able to match him. Therefore, and it be sooth as ye say, I would he were taken with the deed."

For the King was full loth thereto, that any noise should be upon Sir Launcelot and his Queen; for the King had a deeming, but he would not hear of it, for Sir Launcelot had done so much for him and for the Queen so many times, that, wit ye well, the King loved him passingly well.

"My lord," said Sir Agravaine, "ye shall ride to-morrow on hunting, and doubt ye not, Sir Launcelot will not go with you. Then when it draweth toward night, ye may send the Queen word that ye will lie out all that night, and so may ye send for your cooks; and

then, upon pain of death, we shall take him with the Queen, and either we shall bring him to you dead or quick."

"I will well," said the King, "then I counsel you, take with you sure fellowship."

"Sir," said Agravaine, "my brother, Sir Mordred, and I will take with us twelve knights of the Round Table."

"Beware," said King Arthur, "for I warn you ye shall find him wight."

"Let us deal," said Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred.

So on the morn, King Arthur rode on hunting, and sent word to the Queen that he would be out all that night.

Then Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred gat to them twelve knights, and did themselves in a chamber, in the castle of Carlisle, and these were their names: Sir Colgrevice, Sir Mador de la Porte, Sir Gingaline, Sir Meliot de Logris, Sir Petipase of Winchelsea, Sir Galleron of Galway, Sir Melion of the Mountain, Sir Astamore, Sir Gromore Somir Joure, Sir Curselaine, Sir Florence, Sir Lovel.

So these twelve knights were with Sir Mordred and Sir Agravaine. And all they were of Scotland, either of Sir Gawaine's kin, either well willers to his brethren. So when the night came, Sir Launcelot told Sir Bors how he would go that night and speak with the Queen.

"Sir," said Sir Bors, "ye shall not go this night, by my counsel."

"Why?" said Sir Launcelot.

"Sir," said Sir Bors, "I dread me ever of Sir Agravaine, that waiteth you daily, to do you shame, and us all, and never gave my heart against no going that ever ye went to the Queen, so much as now, for I mistrust that the King is out this night from the Queen, because, peradventure, he hath lain some watch for you and the Queen, and therefore I dread me sore of treason."

"Have ye no dread," said Sir Launcelot, "for I shall go, and come again, and make no tarrying."

"Sir," said Sir Bors, "that me sore repenteth, for I dread me sore that your going out this night shall wrath us all."

"Fair nephew," said Sir Launcelot, "I marvel me much why ye say thus, sithen the Queen hath sent for me, and wit ye well that I will not be so much a coward, but she shall understand I will see her good grace."

"God speed you well," said Sir Bors, "and send you sound and safe again."

So Sir Launcelot departed, and took his sword under his arm, and so in his mantle that noble knight put himself in great jeopardy, and so he passed till he came to the Queen's chamber. And then there came Sir Agravaire, and Sir Mordred, with twelve knights with them of the Round Table, and they said with crying voice: "Traitor knight, Sir Launcelot du Lake, now art thou taken."

And thus they cried with a loud voice that all the court might hear it: and they all fourteen were armed at all points as they should fight in a battle.

"Alas," said Queen Guenever, "now are we mischieved both."

"Madam," said Sir Launcelot, "is there here any armor within your chamber that I might cover my poor body withal; and if there be any give it me, and I shall soon stint their malice."

"Truly," said the Queen, "I have none armor, shield, sword, nor spear, wherefore I dread me sore our long love is come to a mischievous end; for, I hear by their noise, there be many noble knights, and well I wot they be surely armed, against them ye may make no resistance; wherefore ye are likely to be slain, and then shall I be burnt. For, and ye might escape them, I would not doubt but that ye would rescue me in what danger that ever I stood in."

"Alas," said Sir Launcelot, "in all my life was I never bested that I should be thus shamefully slain for lack of mine armor."

But ever in one Sir Agravaire and Sir Mordred cried:

"Traitor knight, come out of the Queen's chamber, for wit thou well thou art so beset that thou shalt not escape."

"O mercy," said Sir Launcelot, "this shameful cry and noise I may not suffer, for better were death at once than thus to endure this pain."

Then he took the Queen in his arms and kissed her, and said:

"Most noble Christian Queen, I beseech you, as ye have ever been my special good lady, and I at all times your true poor knight unto my power, and as I never failed you in right nor in wrong, since the first day that King Arthur made me knight, that ye will pray for my soul if that I here be slain. For well I am well assured that Sir Bors, my nephew, and all the remnant of my kin, with Sir Lavaine and Sir Urre, that they will not fail you to rescue you from the fire, and therefore, mine own lady, recomfort yourself whatsoever come of me, that ye go with Sir Bors, my nephew, and Sir Urre, and they

all will do you all the pleasure that they can or may, that ye shall live like a queen upon my lands."

"Nay, Launcelot," said the Queen, "wit thou well I will never live after thy days, but, and thou be slain, I will take my death as meekly for Jesu Christ's sake, as ever did any Christian queen."

"Well, madam," said Launcelot, "sith it is so that the day is come that our love must depart, wit you well I shall sell my life as dear as I may, and a thousandfold. I am more heavier for you than for myself. And now I had lever than to be lord of all Christendom, that I had sure armor upon me, that men might speak of my deeds or ever I were slain."

"Truly," said the Queen, "I would and it might please God that they would take me and slay me, and suffer you to escape."

"That shall never be," said Sir Launcelot. "God defend me from such a shame, but Jesu be thou my shield and mine armor."

And therewith Sir Launcelot wrapped his mantle about his arm well and surely; and by then they had gotten a great form out of the hall, and therewithal they rushed at the door.

"Fair lords," said Sir Launcelot, "leave your noise and your rashing, and I shall set open this door, and then may ye do with me what it liketh you."

"Come off then," said they all, "and do it, for it availeth thee not to strive against us all, and therefore let us into this chamber, and we shall save thy life until thou come to King Arthur."

Then Launcelot unbarred the door, and with his left hand he held it open a little so that but one man might come in at once. And so anon, there came striding a good knight, a much man and large, and his name was Colgrevance of Gore, and he with a sword strake at Sir Launcelot mightily, and he put aside the stroke, and gave him such a buffet upon the helmet that he fell groveling dead within the chamber door, and then Sir Launcelot with great might drew that dead knight within the chamber door; and then Sir Launcelot, with the help of the Queen and her ladies, was lightly armed in Sir Colgrevance's armor. And ever stood Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred, crying:

"Traitor knight, come out of the Queen's chamber."

"Leave your noise," said Sir Launcelot unto Sir Agravaine, "for wit ye well, Sir Agravaine, ye shall not prison me this night, and therefore and ye do by my counsel, go ye all from this chamber door,

and make not such crying and such manner of slander as ye do, for I promise you by my knighthood, and ye will depart and make no more noise, I shall as to-morn appear before you all, before the King, and then let it be seen which of you all, and either else ye all, will accuse me of treason, and there I shall answer you as a knight should, that hither I came to the Queen for no manner of malengine, and that will I prove and make it good upon you with mine hands."

"Fie on thee, traitor," said Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred, "we will have thee, maugre thy head, and slay thee if we list, for we let thee wit, we have the choice of King Arthur, to save thee or to slay thee."

"Ah, sirs," said Sir Launcelot, "is there none other grace with you? Then keep yourself."

So then Sir Launcelot set all open the chamber door, and mightily and knightly he strode in amongst them, and anon at the first buffet he slew Sir Agravaine, and twelve of his fellows within a little while after he laid them cold to the earth, for there was none of the twelve that might stand Sir Launcelot one buffet. Also Sir Launcelot wounded Sir Mordred, and he fled with all his might. And then Sir Launcelot returned again unto the Queen, and said:

"Madam, now wit you well all our true love is brought to an end, for now will King Arthur ever be my foe, and therefore, madam, and it like you that I may have you with me, I shall save you from all manner adventures dangerous."

"That is not best," said the Queen, "me seemeth now ye have done so much harm, it will be best ye hold you still with this. And if ye see that as to-morn they will put me unto the death, then may ye rescue me as ye think best."

"I will well," said Sir Launcelot, "for have ye no doubt while I am living I shall rescue you."

And then he kissed her, and either gave other a ring, and so there he left the Queen and went until his lodging.

Then said the noble King Arthur to Sir Gawaine:

"Dear nephew, I pray you make you ready in your best armor, with your brethren Sir Gaheris and Sir Gareth, to bring my Queen to the fire, there to have her judgment and receive the death."

"Nay, my most noble lord," said Sir Gawaine, "that will I never do, for, wit you well, I will never be in that place where so noble a

queen as is my lady dame Guenever shall take a shameful end. For wit you well, my heart will never serve me to see her die, and it shall never be said that even I was of your counsel of her death."

"Then," said the King to Sir Gawaine, "suffer your brothers, Sir Gaheris and Sir Gareth, to be there."

"My lord," said Sir Gawaine, "wit you well they will be loth to be there present, because of many adventures the which be like there to fall, but they are young and full unable to say you nay."

Then spake Sir Gaheris and the good knight Sir Gareth unto Sir Arthur:

"Sir, ye may well command us to be there, but wit you well it shall be sore against our will; but and we be there by your strait commandment, ye shall plainly hold us there excused, we will be there in peaceable wise, and bear none harness of war upon us."

"In the name of God," said the King, "then make you ready, for she shall soon have her judgment anon."

"Alas," said Sir Gawaine, "that ever I should endure to see this woful day."

So Sir Gawaine turned him, and wept heartily, and so he went into his chamber, and then the Queen was led forth without Carlisle, and there she was despoiled into her smock. And so then her ghostly father was brought to her, to be shriven of her misdeeds. Then was there weeping and wailing and wringing of hands, of many lords and ladies. But there were but few in comparison that would bear any armor for to strength the death of the Queen. Then was there one that Sir Launcelot had sent unto that place for to espy what time the Queen should go unto her death. And anon, as he saw the Queen despoiled in her smock, and so shriven, then he gave Sir Launcelot warning. Then was there but spurring and plucking up of horses, and right so they came to the fire, and who that stood against them, there they were slain, there might none withstand Sir Launcelot, so all that bare arms and withstood them, there were they slain—full many a noble knight. For there was slain Sir Belias le Orgulous, Sir Segwarides, Sir Griflet, Sir Brandiles, Sir Aglovale, Sir Tor, Sir Gauter, Sir Gillimer, Sir Reynold's three brethren, Sir Damas, Sir Priamus, Sir Kay the stranger, Sir Driant, Sir Lambegus, Sir Herminde, Sir Pertilope, Sir Perimones, two brethren, that were called the green knight and the red knight.

And so in this rashing and hurling as Sir Launcelot thrang here

and there, it mishapped him to slay Sir Gaheris and Sir Gareth, the noble knight, for they were unarmed and unaware, for Sir Launcelot smote Sir Gareth and Sir Gaheris upon the brain pans, where through they were slain in the field, howbeit in very truth Sir Launcelot saw them not, and so were they found dead among the thickest of the press.

Then when Sir Launcelot had thus done and slain, and put to flight all that would withstand him, then he rode straight unto dame Guenever, and made a kirtle and a gown to be cast upon her, and then he made her to be set behind him, and prayed her to be of good cheer. Wit you well the Queen was glad that she was escaped from the death, and then she thanked God and Sir Launcelot.

And so he rode his way with the Queen unto Joyous Gard, and there he kept her as a noble knight should do, and many great lords and some kings sent Sir Launcelot many good knights, and many noble knights drew unto Sir Launcelot. When this was known openly that King Arthur and Sir Launcelot were at debate, and many were full heavy of their debate.

Then came one unto Sir Gawaine, and told him how the Queen was led away with Sir Launcelot, and nigh a twentyfour knights slain.

"O Jesu, defend my brethren," said Sir Gawaine, "for full well wist I that Sir Launcelot would rescue her, or else he would die in that field; and to say the truth he had not been a man of worship, had he not rescued the Queen that day, in so much she should have been burnt for his sake: and as in that he hath done but knightly, and as I would have done myself, and I had stood in like case. But where are my brethren?" said Sir Gawaine; "I marvel I hear not of them."

"Truly," said that man, "Sir Gareth and Sir Gaheris be slain."

"Alas, now is my joy gone." And then he fell down and swooned, and long he lay there as he had been dead. And then when he arose of his swoon, he cried out sorrowfully and said, "Alas!"

And right so Sir Gawaine ran to the King crying and weeping: "O King Arthur, mine uncle, my good brother Sir Gareth is slain, and so is my brother Sir Gaheris, the which were two noble knights."

Then the King wept and he both, and so they fell on swooning. And when they were revived, then spake Sir Gawaine:

"Sir, I will go see my brother Sir Gareth."

"Ye may not see him," said the King, "for I caused him to be interred, and Sir Gaheis both; for I well understood that ye would make over-much sorrow, and the sight of Sir Gareth should have caused your double sorrow."

"Alas, my lord," said Sir Gawaine, "how slew he my brother Sir Gareth? Mine own good lord, I pray you tell me."

"Truly," said the King, "I shall tell you as it is told me, Sir Launcelot slew him and Sir Gareth both."

"Alas," said Sir Gawaine, "they bare none arms against him, neither of them both."

"I wot not how it was," said the King, "but, as it is said, Sir Launcelot slew them both in the thickest of the press, and knew them not; and therefore let us shape a remedy for to revenge their deaths."

"My king, my lord, and mine uncle," said Sir Gawaine, "wit you well, now I shall make you a promise that I shall hold by my knight-hood, that from this day I shall never fail Sir Launcelot, until the one of us have slain the other: and therefore I require you, my lord and king, dress you to the war, for wit you well I will be revenged upon Sir Launcelot, and therefore, as ye will have my service and my love, now haste you thereto, and assay your friends. For I promise unto God, for the death of my brother Sir Gareth I shall seek Sir Launcelot throughout seven kings' realms but I shall slay him, or else he shall slay me."

"Ye shall not need to seek him so far," said the King, "for as I hear say, Sir Launcelot will abide me and you in the Joyous Gard, and much people draweth unto him as I hear say."

"That may I believe," said Sir Gawaine, "but my lord," he said, "assay your friends, and I will assay mine."

"It shall be done," said the King, "and, as I suppose, I shall be big enough to draw him out of the biggest tower of his castle."

So then the King sent letters and writs throughout all England, both in the length and the breadth, for to assummon all his knights.

And so unto Arthur drew many knights, dukes, and earls, so that he had a great host. And when they were assembled, the King informed them all how Sir Launcelot had bereft him his Queen. Then the King and all his host made them ready to lay siege about Sir Launcelot, where he lay within Joyous Gard. Thereof heard Sir Launcelot, and purveyed him of many good knights, for with him held many knights, and some for his own sake, and some for

the Queen's sake. Thus they were on both parties well furnished and garnished of all manner of things that longed to the war. But King Arthur's host was so big that Sir Launcelot would not abide him in the field, for he was full loth to do battle against the King; but Sir Launcelot drew him to his strong castle with all manner of victual, and as many noble men as he might suffice within the town and the castle. Then came King Arthur with Sir Gawaine, with an huge host, and laid a siege all about Joyous Gard, both at the town and at the castle, and there they made strong war on both parties. But in no wise Sir Launcelot would ride out nor go out of his castle of long time, neither he would none of his good knights to issue out, neither none of the town nor of the castle, until fifteen weeks were past.

Of this war was noised through all Christendom, and at the last it was noised afore the Pope; and the Pope called unto him a noble clerk, that at that time was there present—the French book saith it was the Bishop of Rochester—and the Pope gave him bulls under lead unto King Arthur of England, charging him upon pain of interdicting of all England, that he take his Queen dame Guenever unto him again, and accord with Sir Launcelot.

When this bishop was come to Carlisle he showed the King the bulls. And when the King understood the bulls, he nist what to do: full fain he would have been accorded with Sir Launcelot, but Sir Gawaine would not suffer him; but as for to have the Queen thereto he agreed. But in no wise Sir Gawaine would not suffer the King to accord with Sir Launcelot, but as for the Queen he consented. And then the bishop had of the King his great seal, and his assurance, as he was a true anointed king, that Sir Launcelot should come safe and go safe, and that the Queen should not be spoken unto, of the King, nor of none other, for no thing done afore time past. And of all these appointments the bishop brought with him sure assurance and writing, to show Sir Launcelot.

So when the bishop was come to Joyous Gard, there he showed Sir Launcelot how the Pope had written to Arthur and unto him, and there he told him the perils if he withheld the Queen from the King.

"It was never in my thought," said Launcelot, "to withhold the Queen from my lord Arthur; but in so much she should have been dead for my sake, me seemeth it was my part to save her life, and

put her from that danger till better recover might come. And now I thank God," said Sir Launcelot, "that the Pope hath made her peace; for God knoweth, I will be a thousandfold more gladder to bring her again than ever I was of her taking away—with this, I may be sure to come safe and go safe, and that the Queen shall have her liberty as she had before, and never for no thing that hath been surmised afore this time, she never from this day stand in no peril; for else, I dare adventure me to keep her from an harder shower than ever I kept her."

"It shall not need you," said the bishop, "to dread so much: for wit you well the Pope must be obeyed; and it were not the Pope's worship nor my poor honesty to wit you distressed, neither the Queen, neither in peril nor shamed.

And then he showed Sir Launcelot all his writing, both from the Pope and from King Arthur.

"This is sure enough," said Sir Launcelot, "for full well I dare trust my lord's own writing and his seal, for he was never shamed of his promise.

"Therefore," said Sir Launcelot unto the bishop, "ye shall ride unto the King afore, and recommend me unto his good grace, and let him have knowledging that this same day eight days, by the grace of God, I myself shall bring my lady Queen Guenever unto him. And then say ye unto my most redoubted King, that I will say largely for the Queen, that I shall none except for dread, nor fear, but the King himself, and my lord Sir Gawaine, and that is more for the King's love than for himself."

So the bishop departed, and came to the King at Carlisle, and told him all how Sir Launcelot answered him; and then the tears brast out of the King's eyes.

Then Sir Launcelot purveyed him an hundred knights, and all were clothed in green velvet, and their horses trapped to their heels, and every knight held a branch of olive in his hand in tokening of peace, and the Queen had four and twenty gentlewomen following her in the same wise, and Sir Launcelot had twelve coursers following him, and on every courser sat a young gentleman, and all they were arrayed in green velvet, with sarpis of gold about their quarters, and the horse trapped in the same wise down to the heels with many ouches, set with stones and pearls in gold, to the number of a thousand; and she and Sir Launcelot were clothed in white

cloth of gold tissue, and right so as ye have heard, as the French book maketh mention, he rode with the Queen from Joyous Gard to Carlisle, and so Sir Launcelot rode throughout Carlisle, and so in the castle, that all men might behold and wit you well there was many a weeping eye. And then Sir Launcelot himself alight, and avoided his horse, and took the Queen, and so led her where King Arthur was in his seat, and Sir Gawaine sat afore him, and many other great lords.

So when Sir Launcelot saw the King and Sir Gawaine, then he led the Queen by the arm, and then he kneeled down, and the Queen both. Wit you well, then was there many bold knights there with King Arthur that wept as tenderly as though they had seen all their kin afore them.

So the King sat still, and said no word. And when Sir Launcelot saw his countenance, he arose and pulled up the Queen with him, and thus he spake full knightly:

"My most redoubted king, ye shall understand, by the Pope's commandment, and yours, I have brought to you my lady the Queen, as right requireth; and if there be any knight, of whatsoever degree that he be, except your person, that will say or dare say but that she is true to you, I here myself, Sir Launcelot du Lake, will make it good upon his body that she is a true lady unto you: but liars ye have listened, and that has caused debate betwixt you and me. For time hath been, my lord Arthur, that ye have been greatly pleased with me, when I did battle for my lady your Queen; and full well ye know my most noble King, that she hath been put to great wrong or this time, and sithen it pleased you at many times that I should fight for her, me seemeth, my good lord, I had more cause to rescue her from the fire, insomuch she should have been burnt for my sake. For they that told you those tales were liars, and so it fell upon them. For, by likelihood, had not the might of God been with me, I might never have endured fourteen knights, and they armed and afore purposed, and I unarmed and not purposed; for I was sent for unto my lady your Queen, I wot not for what cause, but I was not so soon within the chamber door, but anon Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred called me traitor and recreant knight."

"They called thee right," said Sir Gawaine.

"My lord Sir Gawaine," said Sir Launcelot, "in their quarrel they proved themselves not in the right."

"Well, well, Sir Launcelot," said King Arthur, "I have given

thee no cause to do to me as thou hast done, for I have worshiped thee and thine more than any of all my knights."

"My good lord," said Sir Launcelot, "so ye be not displeased, ye shall understand I and mine have done you oft better service than any other knights have done in many divers places; and where ye have been full hard bested divers times, I myself have rescued you from many dangers, and ever unto my power I was glad to please you, and my lord Sir Gawaine both, in justs and tournaments, and in battles set, both on horseback and on foot, I have often rescued you, and my lord Sir Gawaine, and many more of your knights in many divers places. For now I will make avaunt," said Sir Launcelot, "I will that ye all wit that yet I found never no manner of knight, but that I was over-hard for him, and I had done my utterance, thanked be God; howbeit I have been matched with good knights, as Sir Tristram and Sir Lamorak, but ever I had a favor unto them, and a deeming what they were; and I take God to record, I never was wroth nor greatly heavy with no good knight, and I saw him busy about to win worship: and full glad I was ever when I found any knight that might endure me on horseback and on foot. Howbeit, Sir Carados of the dolorous tower was a full noble knight, and a passing strong man, and that wot ye, my lord Sir Gawaine; for he might well be called a noble knight, when he by fine force pulled you out of your saddle, and bound you overthwart afore him to his saddle bow; and there, my lord Sir Gawaine, I rescued you, and slew him afore your sight. Also I found his brother, Sir Turquine, in likewise leading Sir Gaheris, your brother, bounden afore him, and there I rescued your brother, and slew that Sir Turquine, and delivered threescore and four of my lord Arthur's knights out of his prison. And now I dare say," said Sir Launcelot, "I met never with so strong knights, nor so well fighting, as was Sir Carados and Sir Turquine, for I fought with them to the uttermost; and therefore," said Sir Launcelot unto Sir Gawaine, "me seemeth ye ought of right for to remember this: for and I might have your good will, I would trust to God to have my lord Arthur's good grace."

Then Sir Launcelot sighed, and therewith the tears fell on his cheeks, and then he said thus:

"Alas, most noble Christian realm, whom I have loved above all other realms, and in thee have I gotten a great part of my worship, and now I shall depart in this wise. Truly, me repenteth that ever

I came in this realm that should be thus shamefully banished, undeserved and causeless. But fortune is so variant, and the wheel so movable, there is no constant abiding, and that may be proved by many old chronicles of noble Hector, and Troilus, and Alisander the mighty conqueror, and many other more. When they were most in their royalty, they alight lowest; and so fareth by me," said Sir Launcelot, "for in this realm I had worship, and by me and mine all the whole Round Table hath been increased more in worship by me and my blood than by any other."

The Death of Arthur. As Sir Mordred was ruler of all England, he did do make letters as though that they came from beyond the sea, and the letters specified that King Arthur was slain in battle with Sir Launcelot. Wherefore Sir Mordred made a Parliament, and called the lords together, and there he made them to choose him King, and so was he crowned at Canterbury, and held a feast there fifteen days, and afterward he drew him unto Winchester, and there he took the Queen Guenever, and said plainly that he would wed her which was his uncle's wife, and his father's wife. And so he made ready for the feast, and a day prefixed that they should be wedded; wherefore Queen Guenever was passing heavy. But she durst not discover her heart, but spake fair, and agreed to Sir Mordred's will. Then she desired of Sir Mordred for to go to London, to buy all manner of things that longed unto the wedding. And because of her fair speech Sir Mordred trusted her well enough, and gave her leave to go. And so when she came to London, she took the Tower of London, and suddenly, in all haste possible, she stuffed it with all manner of victual, and well garnished it with men, and so kept it. Then when Sir Mordred wist and understood how he was beguiled, he was passing wroth out of measure. And a short tale for to make, he went and laid a mighty siege about the Tower of London, and made many great assaults thereat, and threw many great engines unto them, and shot great guns. But all might not prevail Sir Mordred, for Queen Guenever would never, for fair speech nor for foul, would never trust to come in his hands again. And then came the Bishop of Canterbury, the which was a noble clerk and an holy man, and thus he said to Sir Mordred:

"Sir, what will ye do, will ye first displease God, and sithen shame yourself and all knighthood? Is not King Arthur your uncle, no

further but your mother's brother, and are ye not his son, therefore how may ye wed your father's wife? Sir," said the noble clerk, "leave this opinion, or else I shall curse you with book, and bell, and candle."

"Do thou thy worst," said Sir Mordred, "wit thou well I shall defy thee."

"Sir," said the bishop, "and wit you well I shall not fear me to do that me ought to do. Also where ye noise where my lord Arthur is slain, and that is not so, and therefore ye will make a foul work in this land."

As Sir Mordred was at Dover with his host, there came King Arthur with a great navy of ships, galleys, and carracks. And there was Sir Mordred ready awaiting upon his landage, to let his own father to land upon the land that he was king over. Then there was launching of great boats and small, and full of noble men of arms, and there was much slaughter of gentle knights, and many a full bold baron was laid full low on both parties. But King Arthur was so courageous, that there might no manner of knights let him to land, and his knights fiercely followed him. And so he landed, maugre Sir Mordred and all his power, and put Sir Mordred aback, that he fled and all his people. So when this battle was done, King Arthur let bury his people that were dead, and then was the noble knight, Sir Gawaine, found in a great boat lying more than half dead.

Then the King commanded Sir Lucan de butlere, and his brother, Sir Bedivere, with two bishops with them, and charged them in any wise and they might take a treaty for a month day with Sir Mordred.

"And spare not, proffer him lands and goods, as much as ye think best."

So then they departed, and came to Sir Mordred, where he had a grim host of an hundred thousand men. And there they intreated Sir Mordred long time, and at the last Sir Mordred was agreed for to have Cornwall and Kent, by King Arthur's days; after, all England, after the days of King Arthur.

Then were they condescended that King Arthur and Sir Mordred should meet betwixt both their hosts, and every each of them should bring fourteen persons. And they came with this word unto King Arthur. Then said he, "I am glad that this is done." And so he went into the field. And when Arthur should depart, he warned

all his host that and they see any sword drawn, "Look ye come on fiercely, and slay that traitor, Sir Mordred, for I in no wise trust him."

In like wise Sir Mordred warned his host that:

"And ye see any sword drawn, look that ye come on fiercely, and so slay all that ever before you standeth: for in no wise I will not trust for this treaty: for I know well my father will be avenged upon me."

And so they met as their pointment was, and so they were agreed and accorded thoroughly: and wine was fetched, and they drank. Right so came an adder out of a little heath bush, and it stung a knight on the foot. And when the knight felt him stungen, he looked down and saw the adder, and then he drew his sword to slay the adder, and thought of none other harm. And when the host on both parties saw that sword drawn, then they blew beames, trumpets, and horns, and shouted grimly. And so both hosts dressed them together. And King Arthur took his horse, and said, "Alas, this unhappy day," and so rode to his party: and Sir Mordred in like wise.

And never was there seen a more dolefuller battle in no Christian land. For there was but rushing and riding, foining and striking, and many a grim word was there spoken either to other, and many a deadly stroke. But ever King Arthur rode throughout the battle of Sir Mordred many times, and did full nobly as a noble king should; and at all times he fainted never. And Sir Mordred that day put him in devoir, and in great peril. And thus they fought all the long day, and never stinted, till the noble knights were laid to the cold ground, and ever they fought still, till it was near night, and by that time was there an hundred thousand laid dead upon the down.

Then was Arthur wroth out of measure, when he saw his people so slain from him. Then the King looked about him, and then was he ware of all his host, and of all his good knights, were left no more on live but two knights, that was Sir Lucan de butlere, and his brother, Sir Bedivere: and they full were sore wounded.

"Jesu, mercy," said the King, "where are all my noble knights becomen? Alas, that ever I should see this doleful day! For now," said Arthur, "I am come to mine end. But would to God that I wist where were that traitor, Sir Mordred, that hath caused all this mischief."

Then was King Arthur ware where Sir Mordred leaned upon his sword among a great heap of dead men.

"Now give me my spear," said Arthur unto Sir Lucan, "for yonder I have espied the traitor that all this wo hath wrought."

"Sir, let him be," said Sir Lucan, "for he is unhappy: and if ye pass this unhappy day, ye shall be right well revenged upon him. Good lord, remember ye of your night's dream, and what the spirit of Sir Gawaine told you this night, yet God of His great goodness hath preserved you hitherto. Therefore, for God's sake, my lord, leave off by this. For blessed be God ye have won the field: for here we be three on live, and with Sir Mordred is none on live. And if ye leave off now, this wicked day of destiny is past."

"Tide me death, betide me life," saith the King, "now I see him yonder alone; he shall never escape mine hands, for at a better avail shall I never have him."

"God speed you well," said Sir Bedivere.

Then the King gat his spear in both his hands, and ran toward Sir Mordred, crying:

"Traitor, now is thy death day come."

And when Sir Mordred heard Sir Arthur, he ran until him with his sword drawn in his hand. And then King Arthur smote Sir Mordred under the shield, with a foin of his spear throughout the body more than a fathom. And when Sir Mordred felt that he had his death's wound, he thrust himself, with the might that he had, up to the bur of King Arthur's spear. And right so he smote his father Arthur with his sword holden in both his hands, on the side of the head, that the sword pierced the helmet and the brain-pan, and therewithal Sir Mordred fell stark dead to the earth. And the noble Arthur fell in a swoon to the earth, and there he swooned oftentimes. And Sir Lucan de butlere and Sir Bedivere oftentimes heaved him up, and so weakly they led him betwixt them both to a little chapel not far from the seaside. And when the King was there, he thought him well eased. Then heard they people cry in the field.

"Now go thou, Sir Lucan," said the King, "and do me to wit what betokens that noise in the field."

So Sir Lucan departed, for he was grievously wounded in many places. And so as he went, he saw and hearkened by the moonlight, how the pillers and robbers were come into the field to pill and to rob many a full noble knight of broaches and beads, of many a good

ring, and of many a rich jewel; and who that were not dead all out, there they slew them for their harness and their riches. When Sir Lucan understood this work, he came to the King as soon as he might, and told him all what he had heard and seen.

"Therefore, by mine advice," said Sir Lucan, "it is best that we bring you to some town."

"I would it were so," said the King, "but I may not stand, my head works so. Ah, Sir Launcelot, this day have I sore missed thee. Alas, that ever I was against thee, for now have I my death, whereof Sir Gawaine me warned in my dream."

Then Sir Lucan took up the King the one part, and Sir Bedivere the other part, and in the lifting, the King swooned, and Sir Lucan fell in a swoon with the lift, that the part of his bowels fell out of his body, and therewith the noble knight's heart brast.

And when King Arthur came to himself again, he beheld Sir Lucan how he lay foaming at the mouth, and part of his bowels lay at his feet.

"Alas," said the King, "this is unto me a full heavy sight to see this noble duke so die for my sake, for he would have holpen me that had more need of help than I. Alas, he would not complain him, his heart was so set to help me. Now Jesu have mercy upon his soul."

Then Sir Bedivere wept for the death of his brother.

"Leave this mourning and weeping," said the King, "for all this will not avail me: for, wit thou well, and I might live myself the death of Sir Lucan would grieve me evermore; but my time hieth fast," said the King. "Therefore, take thou Excalibur, my good sword, and go with it to yonder waterside, and when thou comest there, I charge thee throw my sword in that water, and come again, and tell me what thou there seest."

"My lord," said Bedivere, "your commandment shall be done, and lightly bring you word again."

So Sir Bedivere departed, and by the way he beheld that noble sword, that the pommel and haft were all of precious stones, and then he said to himself:

"If I throw this rich sword in the water, thereof shall never come good, but harm and loss."

And then Sir Bedivere hid Excalibur under a tree. And as soon as he might he came again unto the King, and said he had been at the water, and had thrown the sword into the water.

"What sawest thou there?" said the King.

"Sir," he said, "I saw nothing but waves and winds."

"That is untruly said of thee," said the King; "therefore go thou lightly again, and do my command as thou art to me lief and dear, spare not, but throw it in."

Then Sir Bedivere returned again, and took the sword in his hand; and then him thought sin and shame to throw away that noble sword; and so eft he hid the sword, and returned again, and told to the King that he had been at the water, and done his commandment.

"What saw thou there?" said the King.

"Sir," he said, "I saw nothing but the waters wap and the waves wan."

"Ah, traitor, untrue," said King Arthur, "now hast thou betrayed me twice. Who would have wend that thou that hast been to me so lief and dear, and thou art named a noble knight, and would betray me for the riches of the sword. But now go again lightly, for thy long tarrying putteth me in great jeopardy of my life, for I have taken cold. And but if thou do now as I bid thee, if ever I may see thee, I shall slay thee with mine own hands, for thou wouldest for my rich sword see me dead."

Then Sir Bedivere departed, and went to the sword, and lightly took it up, and went to the waterside, and there he bound the girdle about the hilts, and then he threw the sword as far into the water as he might, and there came an arm and an hand above the water, and met it, and caught it, and so shook it thrice and brandished, and then vanished away the hand with the sword in the water.

So Sir Bedivere came again to the King, and told him what he saw.

"Alas," said the King, "help me hence, for I dread me I have tarried over-long."

Then Sir Bedivere took the King upon his back, and so went with him to that waterside. And when they were at the waterside, even fast by the bank hove a little barge, with many fair ladies in it, and among them all was a queen, and all they had black hoods, and all they wept and shrieked when they saw King Arthur.

"Now put me into the barge," said the King: and so he did softly. And there received him three queens with great mourning, and so they set him down, and in one of their laps King Arthur laid his head, and then that queen said:

"Ah, dear brother, why have ye tarried so long from me? Alas, this wound on your head hath caught over-much cold."

And so then they rowed from the land; and Sir Bedivere beheld all those ladies go from him. Then Sir Bedivere cried:

"Ah, my lord Arthur, what shall become of me now ye go from me, and leave me here alone among mine enemies?"

"Comfort thyself," said the King, "and do as well as thou mayest, for in me is no trust for to trust in. For I will into the vale of Avilion, to heal me of my grievous wound. And if thou hear never more of me, pray for my soul."

But ever the queens and the ladies wept and shrieked, that it was pity to hear. And as soon as Sir Bedivere had lost the sight of the barge, he wept and wailed, and so took the forest.

The Last Days of Launcelot and Guenever. Then came Sir Bors de Ganis, and said:

"My lord Sir Launcelot, what think ye for to do, now to ride in this realm? wit thou well ye shall find few friends."

"Be as be may," said Sir Launcelot, "keep you still here, for I will forth on my journey, and no man nor child shall go with me."

So it was no boot to strive, but he departed and rode westerly, and there he sought a seven or eight days, and at the last he came to a nunnery, and then was Queen Guenever ware of Sir Launcelot as he walked in the cloister, and when she saw him there she swooned thrice, that all the ladies and gentlewomen had work enough to hold the Queen up. So when she might speak, she called ladies and gentlewomen to her, and said:

"Ye marvel, fair ladies, why I make this fare. Truly, it is for the sight of yonder knight that yonder standeth: wherefore, I pray you all, call him to me."

When Sir Launcelot was brought to her, then she said to all the ladies:

"Through this man and me hath all this war been wrought, and the death of the most noblest knights of the world; for through our love that we have loved together is my most noble lord slain. Therefore, Sir Launcelot, wit thou well I am set in such a plight to get my soul's health; and yet I trust, through God's grace, that after my death to have a sight of the blessed face of Christ, and at doomsday

to sit on his right side, for as sinful as ever I was are saints in heaven. Therefore, Sir Launcelot, I require thee and beseech thee heartily, for all the love that ever was betwixt us, that thou never see me more in the visage; and I command thee on God's behalf, that thou forsake my company, and to thy kingdom thou turn again and keep well thy realm from war and wrack. For as well as I have loved thee, mine heart will not serve me to see thee; for through thee and me is the flower of kings and knights destroyed. Therefore, Sir Launcelot, go to thy realm, and there take thee a wife, and live with her with joy and bliss, and I pray thee heartily pray for me to our Lord, that I may amend my mis-living."

"Now, sweet madam," said Sir Launcelot, "would ye that I should return again unto my country, and there to wed a lady? Nay, madam, wit you well that shall I never do: for I shall never be so false to you of that I have promised, but the same destiny that ye have taken you to, I will take me unto, for to please Jesu, and ever for you I cast me specially to pray."

"If thou wilt do so," said the Queen, "hold thy promise; but I may never believe but that thou wilt turn to the world again."

"Well, madam," said he, "ye say as pleaseth you, yet wist you me never false of my promise, and God defend but I should forsake the world as ye have done. For in the quest of the Sancgreal I had forsaken the vanities of the world, had not your lord been. And if I had done so at that time with my heart, will, and thought, I had passed all the knights that were in the Sancgreal, except Sir Galahad my son. And therefore, lady, sithen ye have taken you to perfection, I must needs take me to perfection of right. For I take record of God, in you I have had mine earthly joy. And if I had found you now so disposed, I had cast me to have had you into mine own realm. But sithen I find you thus disposed, I insure you faithfully I will ever take me to penance, and pray while my life lasteth, if that I may find any hermit either gray or white that will receive me. Wherefore, madam, I pray you kiss me, and never no more."

"Nay," said the Queen, "that shall I never do, but abstain you from such works."

And they departed. But there was never so hard an hearted man, but he would have wept to see the dolor that they made. For there was lamentation as they had been stung with spears, and many times they swooned. And the ladies bear the Queen to her chamber,

and Sir Launcelot awoke, and went and took his horse, and rode all that day and all that night in a forest, weeping. And at the last he was ware of an hermitage and a chapel stood betwixt two cliffs, and then he heard a little bell ring to mass, and thither he rode and alight, and tied his horse to the gate, and heard mass. And he that sang mass was the Bishop of Canterbury. Both the bishop and Sir Bedivere knew Sir Launcelot, and they spake together after mass. But when Sir Bedivere had told his tale all whole, Sir Launcelot's heart almost brast for sorrow, and Sir Launcelot threw his arms abroad, and said, "Alas, who may trust this world!" And then he kneeled down on his knees, and prayed the bishop to shrive him and assoil him. And then he besought the bishop that he might be his brother. Then the bishop said, "I will gladly"; and there he put an habit upon Sir Launcelot, and there he served God day and night with prayers and fastings.

And thus upon a night there came a vision to Sir Launcelot, and charged him, in remission of his sins, to haste him unto Almesbury:

"And by then thou come there, thou shalt find Queen Guenever dead: and therefore take thy fellows with thee, and purvey them of an horse bier, and fetch thou the corpse of her, and bury her by her husband, the noble King Arthur."

So this vision came to Launcelot thrice in one night.

Then Sir Launcelot rose up or day, and told the hermit.

"It were well done," said the hermit, "that ye made you ready, and that ye disobey not the vision."

Then Sir Launcelot took his seven fellows with him, and on foot they went from Glastonbury to Almesbury, the which is little more than thirty miles. And thither they came within two days, for they were weak and feeble to go.

And when Sir Launcelot was come to Almesbury, within the nunnery, Queen Guenever died but half an hour before. And the ladies told Sir Launcelot that Queen Guenever told them all, or she passed, that Sir Launcelot had been priest near a twelvemonth:

"And hither he cometh as fast as he may to fetch my corpse: and beside my lord King Arthur he shall bury me." Wherefore the Queen said in hearing of them all: "I beseech Almighty God that I may never have power to see Sir Launcelot with my worldly eyes." And thus, said all the ladies, was ever her prayer these two days, till she was dead.

Then Sir Launcelot saw her visage, but he wept not greatly, but sighed. And so he did all the observance of the service himself, both the Dirige, and on the morn he sang mass. And there was ordained an horse bier; and so with an hundred torches ever burning about the corpse of the Queen, and ever Sir Launcelot with his eight fellows went about the horse bier singing and reading many an holy orison, and frankincense upon the corpse incensed.

Thus Sir Launcelot and his eight fellows went on foot from Almesbury unto Glastonbury; and when they were come to the chapel and the hermitage, there she had a Dirige with great devotion. And on the morn the hermit, that sometime was Bishop of Canterbury, sang the mass of Requiem with great devotion: and Sir Launcelot was the first that offered, and then all his eight fellows. And then she was wrapped in cired cloth of Raines, from the top to the toe in thirtyfold, and after she was put in a web of lead, and then in a coffin of marble. And when she was put in the earth, Sir Launcelot swooned, and lay long still, while the hermit came out and awaked him, and said:

"Ye be to blame, for ye displease God with such manner of sorrow-making."

"Truly," said Sir Launcelot, "I trust I do not displease God, for He knoweth mine intent, for my sorrow was not, nor is not, for any rejoicing of sin, but my sorrow may never have end. For when I remember of her beauty, and of her noblesse, that was both with her King and with her; so when I saw his corpse and her corpse so lie together, truly mine heart would not serve to sustain my careful body. Also when I remember me, how by my default, mine orgule, and my pride, that they were both laid full low, that were peerless that ever was living of Christian people, wit you well," said Sir Launcelot, "this remembered, of their kindness and mine unkindness, sank so to my heart, that I might not sustain myself."

Then Sir Launcelot never after eat but little meat, nor drank, till he was dead; for then he sickened more and more, and dried and dwined away; for the bishop nor none of his fellows might not make him to eat, and little he drank, that he was waxen by a cubit shorter than he was, that the people could not know him; for evermore day and night he prayed, but sometime he slumbered a broken sleep, and ever he was lying groveling on the tomb of King Arthur and Queen Guenever,

PART VIII.

IRISH MYTHOLOGY

Aileen. Aileen was the daughter of the King of Leinster's son. Her lover was Bailé, the heir to Ulster, and both, although human, were descended from the gods. They had appointed to meet at Dundéalgan. When Bailé arrived at the spot, he was informed by a stranger that Aileen had been kept from the meeting by her clan, and that then and there her heart broke from grief. When Bailé heard this his own heart broke, and he fell dead on the strand. The same stranger, who was really a demon of the air, hastened to Aileen and told her he had seen men raising a stone over one who had just died, and on it the name of Bailé. At this news she fell dead and was buried. An apple-tree grew out of her grave, and the apples bore the likeness of the face of Bailé; a yew-tree grew from Bailé's grave, and took the appearance of Aileen. The two trees were afterward cut down and made into wands, upon which the poets of Ulster and Leinster cut the songs of the love tragedies of the two kingdoms. After two hundred years, Art, the "Lonely," High-King of Erin, ordered them to be brought to the hall of Tara. When the wands found themselves under the same roof, they all sprang together, and no force could separate them. So the King commanded that they be "kept, like any other jewel, in the treasury of Tara."

Aiv. She was the eldest daughter of Ailioll of Arran and wife of Lér, god of the sea. After giving birth to two sons and two daughters, she died. The children grew up to be great favorites among the Tuaha dé Danaun, the divine people of the supreme goddess Danu, and this was one of the causes of the calamities that befell them.

Aiva. She was the sister of Aiv and second wife of Lér. She became jealous of Lér's children, because she was childless herself and because of their popularity with the other deities. Having

failed to persuade her servants to murder them, she took the four children to Lake Darvra and sent them into the water to bathe. Then she made an incantation over them, touched them, each in turn, with a druidical wand, and changed them into swans. She had not power to take away their speech and minds. The eldest, Finola, threatened her with the anger of L  r and of their foster-father, Bove, but she refused to undo her work. They would have to retain their shape for nine hundred years. But this she told them for their consolation: they would suffer no grief at knowing that they had been changed into swans, and they would be able to sing the sweetest songs that had ever been heard in the world. Then Aiva returned to L  r and said that his children had been drowned in Lake Darvra. He hastened to the lake and heard four swans talking with human voices. They begged him to change them back to their own shapes. But the magic of Aiva was more potent than his. When Bove learned of the wickedness of Aiva, he asked her what shape she most abhorred to be transformed into. She was obliged to answer that what she most feared was to be a demon of the air. So Bove struck her with his wand, and she fled from him, a shrieking demon.

Angus. He was the god of love and beauty, and was the second child of the Dagda, the earth-god. Like his father, he had a harp, but it was of gold, not oak, and so sweet was its music that no one could hear and not follow it. His kisses changed into birds, which hovered invisibly over the young men and maidens of Erin, whispering thoughts of love into their ears. Many stories are told of his exploits and adventures. When the Dagda resigned the headship of the gods of the people of Danu, Angus was one of the deities named to take his place. But he preferred a life of gaiety and freedom. Besides, he had fallen in love with a maiden who had visited him one night in a dream. She vanished when he put out his arms to embrace her. She appeared to him every night for a year, and then vanished in this fashion. During all this time, he wasted away for love and never took food. At length, Bove, the Red, the successor of the Dagda as chief of the gods, ordered all the lesser deities of Erin to search for the dream maiden. The search lasted for a year; then Angus received a message, saying that if he came to a certain lake he would see her. Her name was Caer, the daughter of a god of the people of Danu. But she was a swan-maiden, and

every year when the summer was over, she and her thrice fifty attendant nymphs became swans. She promised to be his bride if he became a swan also. He agreed, and with a word she changed him into a swan. But when they entered the palace of Angus, both retook the human form.

Baiv. She was the daughter of Nuada, and one of the war goddesses of the people of Danu. She hovered over the fighters, inspiring them with the joy of battle and shrieking terribly. She fought in the battle of Moytura and did much to insure the victory of the Tuaha dé Danaun. Then, with the Morrighu, or supreme war-goddess, she flew to the tops of all the mountains in Erin and proclaimed the victory to the lesser gods who had taken no part in the conflict. She added a prophecy, in which she foretold the twilight of the gods of Danu, the end of the divine age, the conquest of the gods by mortals, and the beginning of a new age in which summers would be flowerless and cows milkless and women shameless and men strengthless; the trees would be fruitless, the seas fishless, old men would give false judgments, legislators make unjust laws, warriors betray one another, men would be thieves, and no more virtue would be left in the world.

Balor. He was the most terrible of the Fomorians, or monster sea-gods who controlled Erin before the coming of the people of the goddess Danu. Though he had two eyes, one was always kept shut, for it was so venomous that it slew anyone on whom it looked. This malign quality was the result of an accident. His curiosity once led him to peep into a room where the sorcerers of his father, Buanaureh, were preparing a magic potion. The poisonous smoke from the caldron infected the eye with its own deadly nature. Neither gods nor giants were exempt from its dangers, and Balor was allowed to live only on condition that he kept it closed. In battles with the enemies of the Fomorian gods, however, he was placed opposite their ranks; the lid of the destroying eye was lifted up with a hook, and its gaze withered all who stood before it. He employed Govaun Saer, the greatest of architects and bridge-builders, to build him a palace in his kingdom at the bottom of the sea. The palace was so magnificent that he tried to kill the architect, so that none of the rest of the gods might have another like it, but failed (see GOVAUN). In the final battle between the gods of Danu and the Fomorian gods, Balor slew the king of the gods of the Tuaha dé

Danaun, Nuada of the Silver Hand, and Macha, one of his war-like wives. Then Lu, the sun-god, shouted a challenge to him. Balor ordered his henchmen to lift up his eyelid; and had not Lu at that moment flung a magic stone which struck Balor's eye outright through the back of his head, the sun-god must have perished. The eye fell on the ground, and destroyed all the Fomorians within sight of it. The blinding of Balor turned the fortunes of the fight, and the Fomorians were driven by the Tuaha dé Danauns back to their country underneath the sea. The battle is known as the Battle of Moytura the Northern. The pillars, said to mark the graves of the combatants, form, in the opinion of Dr. Petrie, the finest collection of prehistoric monuments in the world, with the exception of that of Carnac, in Brittany.

Boann. She was an earth-goddess, wife of the earth-god called the Dagda. She was, though unintentionally, the creator of the river Boyne, to which she gave her name. Formerly it was only a well, shaded by nine magic hazel-trees. These trees bore crimson nuts which had the property of bestowing on those who ate them the knowledge of everything in the world. But the divine salmon who dwelt in the well had alone the privilege of devouring the nuts as they fell into the water. They knew all things, and received the name of the "Salmons of Knowledge." All others, even the highest gods, were forbidden to go near the spot. Boann ventured to disobey the decree of her kindred deities. However, as soon as she approached the sacred well its waters rose at her and drove her before them in a mighty, rushing flood. Goddess as she was, she had great difficulty in escaping. But the waters never returned again to their source, and, ever since, the salmon have been wandering disconsolately through the depths of the Boyne, searching vainly for their lost nuts. One of these salmon was eaten by Finn MacCoul, and so he became possessed of universal knowledge.

Dagda. He was the greatest of the gods after Nuada of the Silver Hand. His name, according to French and German Celticists, meant the "Good God," but in some of the Gaelic glossaries it is explained as the "Fire of God." He was a god of the earth; he had a caldron, named "the Undry," in which everyone found food in proportion to his merits, and from which none went away unsatisfied. He also had a living harp, and, as he played upon it, the seasons came in their due order, one after another. He is repre-

sented as of venerable aspect and of simple mind and tastes. He was in the habit of carrying, or, rather, drawing after him on a wheel, an eight-pronged war-club, so big that eight men could not lift it; the wheel, as he towed the whole weapon behind him, "made a track resembling a territorial boundary." Being such a formidable fighter, he performed great feats in the battles between the gods and the Fomors; and once, he captured single-handed a hundred-legged and four-headed monster named Mata, dragged him to the "Stone of Benn," near the Boyne, and killed him there. When the Morrigú discovered that the Fomors had at last succeeded in effecting a landing upon Erin, she at once sent the news to the Dagda, who ordered his druids and sorcerers to go to the ford of the river Unius, in Sligo, and utter incantations against them. Then, as the people of the goddess Danu were not ready for battle, he decided to go as ambassador to the Fomorian camp, and, by parleying with them, gain a little more time. The Fomors received him with pretended courtesy and prepared a great banquet in his honor. They poured into their king's caldron, "which was as deep as five giants' fists," fourscore gallons of new milk, with meal and bacon in proportion, and whole carcasses of goats, sheep, and pigs. Then they boiled the entire mixture together, and poured it into a hole in the ground. "If you do not eat it all," said they, "we shall kill you, for you would say to your people that the Fomors are inhospitable, and that you could not eat the food they gave you." But the Dagda was not frightened. He took a spoon so capacious that two men could lie comfortably in the middle of it, and ate it all. Then he went to sleep, followed by the laughter of the Fomors, for his stomach was so swollen with food that it stood out like a sail before the wind. But the Dagda was delighted at this laughter. He knew that the longer he could keep the Fomors in good humor, the longer time would the Tuaha dé Danaun have to gather together their forces. The feats performed by him in the battle that ensued contributed to the victory achieved by the gods over the Fomors. After the triumph of the Milesians over the people of the goddess Danu, the Dagda assigned to those deities who refused to go to the Land of Youth residences in Ireland. These *shees*, or hills, concealed underground realms of inexhaustible splendor and delight. The Dagda kept for himself the best of them, the famous Brugh-na-Boyne. It is within five miles of Drogheda, and is now known as New Grange.

It is over 300 feet in diameter and 70 feet high, while its top makes a platform 120 feet across. It has been explored, and gold torques, Roman coins, copper pins, and iron knives were found in it; but what it may have contained will never be known, for it was, like the neighboring barrows, thoroughly ransacked by the Northmen in the ninth century. It is entered by a square doorway, the rims of which are elaborately ornamented with carved spiral patterns. This entrance leads to a stone passage, over 60 feet long, which gradually widens and rises, until it opens into a chamber with a conical dome 20 feet high. The huge slabs of which the building is composed are all decorated with spiral patterns. The origin of these amazing prehistoric monuments is unknown. After his retirement to the Brugh-na-Boyne, the Dagda does not seem to have played a prominent part in the history of the people of the goddess Danu. Still, when a fresh ruler of the gods was to be elected, the choice of the Tuaha dé Danaun fell upon Bove the Red, for three reasons—firstly, for his own sake; secondly, for his father, the Dagda's sake; and thirdly, because he was the Dagda's eldest son. It is not in New Grange, however, that the Dagda is buried, but in a smaller barrow near by, known as the "Tomb of the Dagda." It has never been explored. Dr. James Fergusson, the author of "Rude Stone Monuments," who holds the Tuaha dé Danaun to have been a real people, says that "the bones and armor of the great Dagda may still be found in his honored grave." Other Celtic archeologists would probably regard this speculation as somewhat rash.

Lêr. He was the god of the sea. After the Dagda had ceased to be the supreme deity of the people of the goddess Danu, he laid claim to the vacant throne. When Bove the Red was elected, being the choice of all the gods, except Lêr and Meder, he retired in great anger to his palace at Shee-Finnaha, and refused to recognize the new sovereign, who, however, declined to make war upon him, because of their ancient friendship, and used every effort to regain it. All was in vain for a long time. But the sea-god's wife died, and the great sorrow that he felt softened his temper. When Bove heard the news he sent messengers to offer Lêr one of his three foster-daughters, Aiv, Aifa, and Alva. Lêr, affected by this kindness, visited Bove and chose Aiv for his wife. "She is the eldest, so she must be the noblest," he said. Aiv bore four children and died immediately after the birth of her last child. Then Bove

offered Aiva to the sea-god. Now the children of the first wife grew up to be such favorites with the people of the goddess Danu that Aiva became jealous, especially as she was childless herself. She tried, but unsuccessfully, to persuade her attendants to murder them. Then she took them to Lake Darvra (now Loch Derravargh in West Meath), and sent them into the water to bathe.

The people of the goddess Danu frequently visited the swans on Lake Darvra. The Milesians, after their victory over the elder gods, also visited them, for it was not until long afterward that gods and men ceased to associate, and, in order that the children of L  r might sustain no harm, they made a law that no man should injure a swan, from that time forth forever. They also instituted a yearly festival in their honor. But, after the children of L  r had to leave Lake Darvra for the Sea of Moyle, they suffered greatly from cold and tempests. They were also very lonely, for only once during the three hundred years did an embassy from the people of the goddess Danu reach them and tell them all that had happened in Erin during their exile. Their long suffering came to an end only after their third stage in Irros Downaun and the Isle of Glora. Then they were free to return to their father's palace. But it was lonely and deserted, for L  r had been killed by Cweeltya, a cousin of Finn MacCoul. So they wandered back to the Isle of Glora, where they found a friend in the Lonely Crane of Inniskea, who has lived there since the world began, and will be there when it ends. An attempt to Christianize the pagan story was made by the early monks, and we are told that the swans had a prevision of their disenchantment when Patrick would come to Erin to end the power of the gods forever. One day St. Kemoc, a disciple of Patrick, who had heard of their sufferings and pitied them, came to Glora. He brought them to his church, preached the new faith to them, and baptized them. This broke the pagan spell, and, as soon as the holy water was sprinkled over them, they returned to human shape. But they were very aged and bowed—three ancient men and one ancient woman. They did not long survive their baptism, and the saint buried them all together in one grave.

Luh Lavada, "Luh the Long-handed." He was the Irish sun-god and the crowning glory of the Gaelic Pantheon. He was the son of Kian, the son of Dianket, who was the god of medicine, and of Ayniu, daughter of Balor the Fomor. It was not with the bow

like the Greek Apollo, but with the rod-sling that the god did his wonders. His worshipers sometimes saw the terrible weapon in the sky as a rainbow, and the Milky Way was called "Luh's Chain." He had a magic spear which he had not to wield himself; for it was alive, and was so thirsty of blood that the only way to keep it quiet was to steep its head in a decoction of poppy. When it scented a battle, it roared and struggled against its thongs; fire flashed from it, and, once free, it rushed through the ranks of the enemy, never weary of slaughter. He had also a magic hound which, according to a poem attributed to Cweeltya, the cousin of Finn MacCoul, was irresistible in combat, and changed into mead or wine the spring water in which it bathed. The spear and hound were part of the blood-fine Luh had exacted from the sons of Tuirenn for the murder of his father Kian. Luh gained his title of Ildana, or "Master of All Arts," on his first visit to Nuada of the Silver Hand, who was then king of the gods, at Tara. Nuada tested him in all branches of knowledge, and found that he was master of them all. Then he sent his best chess-player, who had defeated all the gods at the game, to play with him. But Luh won, inventing a new move, still known as "Luh's enclosure." Whereupon he was invited to the palace and placed in the "sage's seat," reserved for the wisest. Next he was requested to play the harp before the assembled deities. So he played the sleep-tune, and they all fell asleep, and did not wake until the same hour the following day. Next, he played a plaintive air, and they all wept. Lastly, he played a measure that sent them all into transports of joy. Then Nuada thought that one so clever would be a great help to the gods against the Fomors, and he lent his throne to Luh for thirteen days, taking the "sage's seat" at his side. A council of the gods decided that Luh's life was too valuable to be exposed to danger, and in the pitched battle that ensued, he was left in the rear, guarded by nine warriors. But Luh escaped from his wardens, and appeared in his chariot before the army. And he drove around the ranks, so that all the Tuaha dé Danauns might see him. The Fomors saw him, too. "It is a wonder to me," said their commander to his druids, "that the sun should rise in the west to-day, and in the east every other day." "It would be better for us if it were so," replied the druids. "But what you see is the radiance of the face of Luh of the Long Arms." Then the sun-god shouted a challenge

to his grandfather, Balor of the Mighty Blows, who was raging fiercely among the gods. With a magic stone he struck out Balor's eye, and the blinding of the Fomorian god won the victory for the people of the goddess Danu, and the Fomorians were driven back headlong to their country under the sea. Luh figures also as a solar deity of the ancient Britons, under the name of Lleu, and of Gaul, under that of Lugu. Three cities, Laon, Leyden, and Lyons—all anciently Lugdunum (Lugu's town)—were named after him, and at the last and greatest of these a festival was still held in Roman times upon the sun-god's day, the first of August, which corresponded to the Luhnassad (Luh's commemoration), held in ancient Ireland. Numerous stories about Luh's adventures are still current among the Irish peasantry.

Manannan. He was the greatest and most popular of the many children of L  r, the god of the sea, and far more famous than his father. He was the protector of sailors especially, who invoked him as "God of Headlands," and of merchants, who claimed him as the first of the merchant class. His favorite dwelling-places were the Isle of Man, to which he gave his name, and Arran Island in the Firth of Clyde, where he had a palace called "Evaun of the Apple-trees." His weapons were famous: Two spears named "Yellow Shaft" and "Red Javelin," the "Retaliator," a sword that never failed to slay, as well as two others known as the "Great Fury" and the "Little Fury." He had a boat called "Wave-sweeper," which went with lightning speed wherever its owner desired, and required neither oar nor sail. His horse, "Splendid Mane," was fleetier than the spring wind, and traveled with equal speed on land and over the waves of the ocean. He was protected by his magic mail and breastplate, which no weapon could pierce, and the two magic jewels on his helmet blinded those who gazed on them too long. He endowed the gods with the mantle which rendered them invisible, and he fed them with his magic pigs which, like the boar Saehrimnir in the Norse Valhalla, renewed themselves after being eaten. Of these, too, he made his "Feast of Age," at which those who ate never grew old. In this way he kept the people of the goddess Danu eternally young. When the latter were defeated by the Milesians, a part of them, under the leadership of Manannan, decided to seek refuge in the paradise at the bottom of the sea off the west coast of Erin. It is a deep-meadowed, happy

land of perpetual summer and pleasure. The name by which it is chiefly known is Tir-nan-óg, "The Land of Youth." It sometimes rises to the surface of the Atlantic, and a patient watcher, after much gazing, may catch a glimpse of it from the westernmost coasts of Ireland or Scotland against the sunset. But he almost invariably goes mad afterward from longing. Manannan and his wife Fand were at once acknowledged King and Queen of this Celtic Elysium. But the god frequently visits his former haunts, and, when an aged Highlander sees a tall, beautiful stranger, with a crest on his head, enter his shieling, and tell him many strange things, he knows he has been conversing with the Son of the Sea. He was the special guardian of Irishmen in foreign lands, assisting them in their perils, and bringing them home safe. He is by no means forgotten in the Isle of Man, of which tradition states he was the first inhabitant. He was also its first king, and kept it safe from invasion by his magic. For he would cause mists to arise and hide the island, or he would make one man seem to be a hundred, or he would fling little chips of wood into the water, and they would appear to the enemy to be great war vessels. So he held his kingdom against all comers, until his power, like that of the other Gaelic gods, came to an end. A legend, believed by patriotic Manxmen, is that he had three legs, upon which he used to travel at a great pace. How this was done may be seen from the arms of the island, on which are pictured his three limbs, joined together, and spread out like the spokes of a wheel.

PART IX

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN

The Boy that Set a Snare for the Sun. At the time when the animals reigned in the earth, they had killed all the people but a girl and her little brother, and these two were living in fear, in an out-of-the-way place. The boy was a pygmy, not larger than an infant; but the girl had grown naturally, so that the care of providing food and shelter fell wholly upon her. She went out every day to get wood for the lodge-fire, and took her little brother in order that no mishap should fall upon him. A big bird that was mischievous might have flown away with him. She made him a bow and arrows, and said to him one day: "My little brother, I will leave you behind where I have been gathering the wood; you must hide yourself, and you will soon see the snow-birds come and pick up the worms out of the logs which I have piled up. Shoot one of them and bring it home."

He obeyed her, and tried his best to kill one, but he came home unsuccessful. His sister told him that he must not despair, but try again the next day. She accordingly left him at the gathering-place of the wood, and returned to the lodge. Toward nightfall she heard his little footsteps crackling through the snow, and he hurried in and threw down, with an air of triumph, one of the birds which he had killed. "My sister," said he, "I wish you to skin it and stretch the skin, and when I have killed more I will have a coat made out of them."

"But what shall we do with the body?" said she, for they had always lived upon greens and berries. "Cut it in two," he answered, "and season our pottage with one-half of it at a time." She did so, and they relished it greatly.

The boy kept on in his efforts, and in the course of time he had killed ten birds, out of the skins of which his sister made him a little coat. It was a very pretty little coat, and he had one skin to spare.

"Sister," said he one day, as he paraded up and down before the lodge, enjoying his new coat and fancying himself the greatest little fellow in the world, as he was, for there was no other, he said: "My sister, are we really alone in the world, or are we playing at it? Is there nobody else living? And tell me, was all this great broad earth and this huge big sky made for a little boy and girl like you and me?"

"By no means," she answered. "There were many folk very unlike a harmless girl and boy, who lived in another part of the earth and had killed all their kinsfolk;" and she told him that if he would live blameless and not endanger his life, he must never go where they were. This only served to inflame the boy's curiosity; and he soon after took his bow and arrows and went in that direction. After walking a long time and meeting no one, he became tired and stretched himself upon a high green knoll where the day's warmth had melted off the snow. It was a charming place to lie upon, and he fell asleep; and the sun beat so hot upon him that it not only singed his bird-skin coat, but it so shriveled and shrunk and tightened it upon the little boy's body, as to wake him up. When he felt how the sun had served his coat, and what mischief it had played with the garment he was so proud of, he flew into a great passion and berated the sun in a way really terrible for a boy no higher than a man's knee; and he vowed fearful things against it. "Do you think you are too high?" said he. "I shall revenge myself. Oh, sun, I will have you yet for a plaything."

On coming home he gave his sister an account of his misfortune, and bitterly bewailed the spoiling of his new coat. He would not eat so much as a single berry. For ten days he lay on his bed without so much as turning over, despite his sister's entreaties, and at the end of that time he turned and lay for ten days longer on the other side. When he got up he was very pale, but very resolute. He bade his sister make him a snare, because, as he told her, he meant to catch the sun. At first she thought she had nothing with which to form it; but at last she brought out a deer's sinew, which her father had left, and she made it into a string suitable for a noose. But the little brother was quite angry and said that would not do, she must find something else. "I have nothing at all," said she, but she next produced the bird-skin that was left over when the coat was made, and she wrought that into a string, but the little boy was

more wroth than before. "The sun has had enough of my bird-skins," said he; "find something else." She went out of the lodge, saying to herself: "Was there ever so obstinate a boy?" She did not dare say this time that she had nothing, and, luckily, she thought of her own beautiful hair, and taking a lock of it she braided it into a cord and, returning, handed it to her brother. The moment his eye fell upon that jet-black braid he was delighted, and ran it back and forth through his hands as swiftly as he could, and as he drew it forth he tried its strength. "This will do," he said, and winding it in a glossy coil about his shoulders, he set out from the lodge a little after midnight. His object was to catch the sun before he rose. He fixed his snare firmly on a spot just where the sun must strike the land as it rose above the earth; and sure enough, he caught the sun so that it was held fast by the cord and did not rise.

The animals that ruled the earth were immediately put into great commotion. They had no light, and they ran to and fro, calling out to one another and asking what had happened. They summoned a council to debate upon the matter, and an old dormouse, suspecting where the trouble lay, proposed that someone should be appointed to go and cut the cord. This was a bold thing to undertake, as the rays of the sun could not fail to burn whoever should venture so near to them. At last the venerable dormouse himself undertook it, for the very good reason that nobody else would. At this time the dormouse was the largest animal in the world. When he stood up he looked like a mountain. It made haste to the place where the sun lay ensnared; and as it came nearer and nearer, its back began to smoke and burn with the heat, and the whole top of its huge bulk was turned in a very short time to enormous heaps of ashes. It succeeded, however, in cutting the cord with its teeth and freeing the sun, which rolled up again as round and beautiful as ever, into the wide, blue sky. But the dormouse, or blind woman, as it is called, was shrunk away into a very small size, and that is the reason why it is now one of the tiniest creatures on earth.

The little boy returned home when he found that the sun had escaped his snare, and devoted himself entirely to hunting. "If the beautiful hair of my sister would not hold the sun fast, nothing else could," said he. "I am not born, a little fellow like me, to look after the sun," said he. "It requires some one greater and wiser than I am to look after that." And he went out and shot ten more

snow-birds; for he had become very expert in this business, and he had a new bird-skin coat made, which was even prettier than the one he had worn before.

The Celestial Sisters. Waupee, the White Hawk, lived in a remote part of the forest, where animals abounded. Every day he returned from the chase with a large spoil, for he was one of the most skilful and lucky hunters of his tribe. His form was like the cedar; the fire of youth was in his eye; there was no forest too gloomy for him to penetrate, and no track made by bird or beast that he could not follow. One day he had gone beyond any point that he had ever visited before. He traveled through an open wood where he had a long, clear vista. He saw a light breaking through the foliage of the distant trees which made him feel sure that he was nearing a prairie. He reached a wide plain, covered with long grass and flowers. After walking through the pathless plain for some time he came to a place where there was a ring in the grass, as if it had been made by footsteps moving lightly round and round. But it was so strange that the hawk paused and looked at it in wonder. There was no path that led to the circle. Not even a crushed leaf or a broken twig was to be seen on any side, certainly no trace of footsteps could have been found. Presently he heard faint sounds of music in the air, and as the magic notes died away he saw a small object like a summer cloud floating down from above. At first it was very small, and seemed likely to be blown away on the first breeze that swept by, but it grew and the music came nearer, and fell more sweetly on the ear. When it reached the earth it took the form of a basket which was filled with twelve maidens of lovely form and enchanting faces. As soon as the basket touched the ground they leaped out and danced joyously around the ring, striking now and then a shining ball which gave out ravishing melody. White Hawk was entranced, but the youngest of the sisters captured most of his admiration, and he rushed forward with the thought of expressing his delight. As he did so, the sisters, with the quickness of birds terrified at the sight of man, leaped into their basket and were drawn into the sky.

Poor Waupee gazed longingly after the retreating sisters, sighing aloud, "They are gone. I shall see them no more." He went back to his lonely covert, but he could not rest. The sky possessed the only being whom he had loved. The next day, at the same hour,

he took his station near the ring, and, in order to deceive the sisters, he assumed the form of an opossum, instead of that of a man, as he had done on the previous day. He sat quietly in the grass, pretending to eat it, and soon his patience was rewarded, for he saw the cloudy basket reappearing, and heard the same sweet music falling as before. He crept slowly toward the ring; but the instant the sisters caught sight of him they were startled, and sprang into their car. It rose a short distance, when one of the elder sisters said: "Perhaps it has come to show us how the game is played by mortals."

"Oh, no," the youngest replied. "Quick, let us ascend." And, all joining in a song, they rose out of sight.

Waupee threw off his disguise, and the poor White Hawk went sorrowfully back to his home, his whole soul filled with the thought of the beautiful being who had cried out in such alarm, "Quick, let us ascend."

The next day he returned to the enchanted spot, and he busied himself devising some method by which he might be successful in approaching the sisters. Near by he saw an old stump that was covered with moss, and was being used as a stopping-place by a company of mice that were traveling across the prairie. He was so pleased with their neat little forms that it occurred to him to assume their shape, especially as they were not formidable to look at. He first brought the stump and set it in the ring, and then became a mouse and peeped and sported about, keeping his keen little eyes toward the sky. It was not long before the sisters appeared and began their revel.

"But see," cried the younger, "that stump was not there before!" and she ran off, frightened, to the basket. Her sisters smiled, gathered round the old tree root, and, in jest, struck it, when out ran the mice, and among them, Waupee. The sisters killed all but one, which was pursued by the younger sister with her silver stick, when that one changed to a White Hawk and clasped the little being in its claws. The other sisters sprang into the basket and were drawn up.

Waupee now exerted himself to the utmost to win the affection of the little being. He wiped the tears from her eyes and related his adventures, and dwelt upon the charms of life in an earthly forest. He smoothed the path for her to his home, and entered it

the happiest of men. Winter and summer passed rapidly away, and in spring they were blessed by the presence of a beautiful boy. But Waupee's wife was a daughter of one of the stars, and the longing to revisit her home possessed her, but she was obliged to hide the truth from her husband. She remembered the charm that would carry her up, and while White Hawk was engaged in the chase, she built a wicker basket which she hid. She collected such things as she thought would please her father, as tokens, and some dainty food. One day when Waupee was absent she went to the charmed ring, taking her little son. As they entered the car she began her magical song, and the basket rose. The song had a plaintive tone, and as it rose it was wafted to the ears of her husband. He knew it well, and sped back to the prairie, but before he reached the ring wife and child had ascended beyond his reach. He cried aloud to them, but it was unavailing. The basket still ascended, and he watched it until it became a mere speck and finally vanished into the sky.

All winter and all summer Waupee mourned. In the mean time the wife had reached her home in the stars, and in the blissful employments of her father's house she had almost forgotten that she had left a husband upon earth. But her son, as he grew up, resembled his father more and more, and he became anxious and restless to go back to earth and to his father. One day the boy's grandfather said to his daughter: "Go, my child, and take your son down to his father, and ask him to come up and live with us, but tell him to bring along a specimen of every bird and animal he kills in the chase." So she took the boy and descended. White Hawk, who was ever near the enchanted spot, heard her voice as she came down the sky. His heart beat with impatience as he saw them and clasped them to his arms. He heard the message of the Star, and began to make the collection. He spent whole nights, as well as days, in searching for every curious bird and animal, but he preserved only a foot, a wing, or a tail of each. When all was ready, Waupee visited every favorite haunt of his childhood and youth, to bid them good-by. Then, taking his wife and child by the hand, he entered the magic circle, and then the car and they were soon drawn up into a country far beyond the flight of birds or the power of mortal vision to follow.

Great joy awaited their coming to the starry plains. The Star Chief

invited all his people to a feast, and when they were gathered he proclaimed that each one might continue as he was, an inhabitant of his own dominions, or select such as he best liked of the earthly gifts. A very strange confusion immediately arose; not one but sprang forward. Some chose a foot, some a wing, some a tail, and some a claw. Those who chose tails or claws were changed to animals and ran off; others assumed the form of birds and flew away. Waupee chose a white hawk's feather. His wife and son followed his example, and they all became white hawks. He spread his wings, and they also, and they soared away and descended to earth, where they are still to be found, with the brightness of the starry plains in their eyes and the freedom of heaven in their wings.

Dais Imid. Once upon a time all the people of a certain country had died, excepting two helpless children, a baby boy and a little girl. These children were asleep when their parents died, and the little girl was the first to awake. She looked about, but seeing no one but her little brother, who lay smiling in his dreams, she lay down again. At the end of ten days the boy moved but did not open his eyes. At the end of ten days more he turned over on his other side, and in this way he kept on sleeping a long time, and had pleasant dreams, for his sister never looked at him that he was not a little heaven of smiles and flashing lights which beamed about his head and filled the lodge with a strange splendor.

The girl grew to be a woman, but the boy increased in stature very slowly. It was a long time before he could even creep, and he was quite old before he could stand alone. When he was able to walk his sister made him a little bow and arrows, and hung about his neck a small shell, saying: "You shall be called Dais Imid, he of the Little Shell." Every day he would go out shooting, and the first bird he killed was a tomtit. His delighted sister stuffed it and put it away for him. The next was a red squirrel, and she preserved this also. He next shot a partridge and they had it for their evening meal. He could finally kill the deer, bear, and moose. All that he killed he brought home to share with his sister, and as he entered the lodge the light beamed about his head and filled it with strange splendor. One day in winter he came to a small lake, and he saw a man of giant stature killing beavers. When he had killed many he put them on a hand sled and drew them away. The

little dwarf hunter followed, and, waving his magic shell, cut off the tail of one of the beavers and ran home with his prize.

The next day he repeated the performance, and secured another beaver's tail.

"I wonder," said the giant on reaching his lodge, "what dog has been cheating me. If I could meet him his flesh should feel my javelin point." The giant forgot that he was the real thief, for he had taken these beavers out of the dam that belonged to the little shell man and his sister, and had not asked permission.

The next day the giant had nearly reached home with his load before the little man overtook him and snipped off a tail. The next day the giant outwitted Dais by going very early to hunt, and he was skinning the beavers in front of his lodge when Dais reached him, quite invisible. "I will let him see me," said Dais, and presently the great giant, Manaboyho, looked up and beheld the manikin.

"Who are you, my little man?" he asked. "I have a mind to kill you." "You could not, if you tried," said Dais, as the giant thought he had him in his hand, but found nothing. "Where are you now, little man?" he cried. "Under your girdle," said Dais, as the giant slapped himself heavily with his hand. "Where are you now?" he cried again, in rage. "In your right nostril," said Dais, whereupon the giant tweaked himself, while he heard the little voice way off on the ground. "Good-by, Manabozho," said the voice again. "You will find that I have taken another beaver's tail for my sister." As he went he became visible again, and a light beamed about his head and lighted the air around him.

As time went on, Dais said to his sister: "I must go away, and you, too," he added. "Tell me where you would wish to dwell."

"I should like to go to the place of the breaking of daylight," she answered. "I have always loved the east. After I am there, my brother, whenever you see the clouds in the east of various colors, you may think your sister is painting her face."

"And I," said he, "I, my sister, shall live on the mountains and rocks. There I can see you at the earliest hour, there the streams of water are clear, the air is pure, and the golden lights will shine about my head forever." Then he added: "Before we part forever, I must try to find what manitos rule the earth, and see which of them will be friendly to us."

He left and traveled over the surface of the globe and deep into

the earth. When he had returned, he said to his sister: "There is a manito at each of the four corners of the earth. There is also one above them, far in the sky, a Great Being, who assigns to you, and to me, and to all of us, where we must go. And there is another, and wicked one, who lives deep down in the earth. It will be our lot to escape out of his reach. We must now separate. When the winds blow from the four quarters of the earth, you must go. They will carry you to the place you wish. I go to the rocks and mountains, where my kindred will ever delight to dwell."

Dais Imid then took his ball-stick and began running up a high mountain, and a bright light shone about his head, and he sang as he went:

"Blow, winds, blow, my sister lingers
For her dwelling in the sky,
Where the morn with rosy fingers
Shall her cheeks with vermil dye.

"There my earliest views directed
Shall from her their color take,
And her smiles through clouds reflected
Guide me on by wood or lake.

"While I range the highest mountains,
Sport in valleys green and low,
Or, beside our Indian fountains,
Raise my tiny hip-hallo."

Presently the winds blew, and Dais's sister was borne by them to the eastern sky, where she has ever since lived, and her name is now The Morning Star.

The Fire Plume. Wassamo was living with his parents on the shore of a large bay, far out in the northeast. One day when the season for fish to be plenty had begun, the old mother of Wassamo said to him:

"My son, I wish you would go to yonder point and see whether you cannot procure me some fish; and ask your cousin to accompany you."

They went to the fishing-ground, and the cousin, being the elder, attended to the nets, and they sat talking by the fire while not a breath of wind disturbed the lake nor a cloud was seen. When they visited the nets they rejoiced to find them full, and Wassamo set himself to cook the supper, and said:

"Cousin, tell me stories, or sing me love-songs," and the cousin

sang him plaintive airs, or recited a mirthful story, until he fell asleep. Wassamo spoke, but received no answer. He had a torch of twisted bark in one hand to give light, and when he came to take out the fish from the kettle there was no one to take charge of the torch. Binding his girdle about his brow he thrust the torch into it, and went on with his tasks, with the light dancing on the green leaves at every turn of his head. Suddenly he heard a laugh. It was double, or a perfect echo, and saw two persons at no great distance, and perceived two young women with faces like fresh snow. He called his cousin again and again, but the sleeper did not wake, and alone he glided toward the newcomers, and was enraptured with their beauty. As he was about to address them he fell to the earth and all three vanished together. Awakened, as he thought, by sweet music, the cousin opened his eyes, but saw no Wassamo. He called and searched, "Nebawis, cousin, cousin!" but there was no answer, and finally he set off for the village, running all the way, and there he told of Wassamo's disappearance.

"He has killed him in the dark," said some.

"Impossible, they were like brothers," said others.

At his request many men visited the fish-fire, but they returned no wiser. The Indians assembled for the vernal feast, and the mourning parents demanded the life of his cousin, and the sad youth was ready to yield it up and not afraid to die, for he was innocent.

Meantime, when Wassamo fell senseless before the two young women he knew nothing until he heard a strange voice say:

"You foolish girls, is this the way you rove about at nights without our knowledge? Put that person on that couch of yours and do not let him lie upon the ground."

Wassamo felt himself moved, but knew not how. A little later he could open his eyes and he saw a spacious lodge, and heard himself addressed by a voice that said:

"Stranger, awake, and eat."

He saw rows of people in orderly array and two elderly persons who seemed the rulers. The old Spirit-Man, as he was called, said to Wassamo:

"My son, those foolish girls brought you hither. We are under the earth, but be at ease. We will make your stay pleasant. I am the guardian Spirit of the Sand Mountains. I pile them up and blow them about. It keeps me busy, but I am hale for my age,

and I love to work. I have often wished one of your race to marry among us. If you are contented, you may marry the one who first smiled on you."

Wassamo drooped his head and was silent.

"Your wants will be cared for," he continued, "but do not stray from the lodge. The Spirit that rules the lakes is my bitter enemy, for I have refused him my daughter."

After Wassamo had been among these curious people several months, the old Sand-Spirit said to him:

"Son-in-law, you must not be surprised at what you will see next; for since you have been with us you have never known us to go to sleep. It has been summer, but winter is coming on, and we shall lie down and not rise again until spring. Do not leave the lodge. Try to amuse yourself. The cupboard is never empty—and—" but ere the Spirit could finish his sentence he and every one of the family vanished, while a storm swept by. When it passed, they all reappeared, and this sudden vanishing recurred with every tempest.

"You are surprised to see us disappear," said the Spirit. "What you call thunder is our enemy, the Island-Spirit, hallooing on his way home from the hunt. We vanish so as not to be compelled to ask him in to share our meal. We are not afraid of him."

Just then it chanced to thunder again, and once more they hid themselves. The old Sand-Spirit was the last to drop off, but finally they were all asleep. Wassamo amused himself as best he could, and his chief amusement was listening to travelers who passed above and cried, "I am lost!" and the like, showing what troubles they found in the hills when the guardian was asleep.

The first spring day saw the whole family awake, rested and cheerful.

"Son-in-law," said the old Spirit, "you have been patient, and now, as a reward, you may visit your relatives with your wife. Leave her at a short distance from the lodge until you are made welcome, and do not be surprised if she disappears when it thunders. You will prosper in all things."

His wife led the way, and said, at last, "We shall soon come to your country," and it suddenly became broad day as they reached the high land, and emerged where Wassamo had disappeared. He left his wife and approached the village, when with the speed of lightning his cousin rushed forward and seized him in his arms,

and they wept aloud. He entered the lodge of his parents, and joy filled the village. A great feast was made for his bride, whose whiteness was much admired.

The summer and autumn that Wassamo thus passed with his parents were prosperous. At every thunder-storm his wife disappeared, but she was never idle, day or night, and helped with the others. As winter came on she withdrew for her long sleep, and Wassamo would not have her disturbed. When the time came for their return his relatives all seated themselves to watch his last farewell. His cousin followed him to the fishing-place, and saw him into the water. A red flame for an instant lighted the spot where he disappeared, but the Feather of Flames, Wassamo of the Fire-Plume, had disappeared from home and kindred forever.

Gray Eagle. There were six falcons living in a nest, five of whom were still too young to fly, when it so happened that both the parent birds were shot in one day. The young brood waited anxiously for their return; but night came, and they were left without parents and without food.

Gray Eagle, the eldest, and the only one whose feathers had become stout enough to enable him to leave the nest, took his place at the head of the family, and provided food, in which he was very successful. But soon he had the misfortune to get one of his wings broken. This happened just as the season arrived when he was to prepare the young birds for flight to a warmer clime for the winter.

As their elder brother did not return, the birds set out in search of him, and at last they found him, lodged in the upper branches of a sycamore tree.

"Brothers," said he, "an accident has befallen me, but let not that prevent you from going to a warmer clime. Winter is coming. It is better that I should die than for you all to suffer on my account."

"No, no," they replied with one voice. "We will not forsake you. We will care for you as you did for us. If the climate kills you it shall kill us."

They sought out a hollow tree and managed to get their wounded brother into it, and by diligence and economy they stored up enough food to carry them through the winter. It was agreed that two of their number should go south, while three remained to feed and care for the invalid. Gray Eagle was propped up in a snug fork,

with soft cushions of dry moss. One of the sisters kept the house tidy and the food cooked while the other nursed Gray Eagle and turned his pillows when he was tired of one position. The brother was the physician, and when his duties were done he sought such game as was to be found in cold weather—and so was always busy, killing or curing. On his hunting excursions Dr. Falcon carried the youngest, who was a foolish little fellow.

In due time, with good nursing and good air, Gray Eagle recovered from his wound, and he was able, by spring, to replenish the larder and teach the family. They were all successful except Peepi, the youngest. Being small and foolish and feather-headed, he often came home with an empty game bag and his feathers terribly ruffled. In answer to Gray Eagle's questions he replied that his ill-luck was not from his smallness nor weakness. That he killed ducks every time he went out, but that Ko-ko-ho robbed him of it. The next day Gray Eagle seated himself to watch.

Peepi pounced upon a duck and was bringing it to land when Ko-ko-ho, the White Owl, attacked him, and claimed his prey. Gray Eagle fixed his talons in Ko-ko-ho, and flew away with him to their nest. Arrived there, with his duck, Peepi was for flying in the White Owl's face and putting his eyes out.

"Softly, Peepi," said Gray Eagle; "don't be in such a huff, my little brother. Do you not know we should forgive our enemies? White Owl may go, but let this be a lesson to him not to play the tyrant."

The Two Jeebi. In the north lived a hunter who had a wife and one child. His lodge stood far off in the forest, several days' journey from any other. He spent his days in hunting, and his evenings in relating to his wife the incidents that had befallen him. As game was very abundant, he found no difficulty in killing as much as they wanted. Just in all his acts, he lived a peaceful and happy life.

One evening during the winter season, it chanced that he remained out longer than usual, and his wife began to fear that some accident had befallen him. It was already dark. She listened attentively, and at last heard the sound of approaching footsteps. Not doubting that it was her husband, she went to the door and beheld two strange women. She bade them enter, and invited them to remain. She saw that they were total strangers in the country. There was something so peculiar in their looks, air, and manner that she felt dis-

turbed. They would not come near the fire. They sat in a remote part of the lodge, shy and taciturn, and drew their garments about them in such a way as nearly to hide their faces. So far as she could judge, they were pale, hollow-eyed, and long-visaged, very thin and emaciated.

There was but little light in the lodge, as the fire was low, and its fitful flashes, by disclosing their white faces and then dropping them suddenly into darkness, served rather to increase than to dispel her fears.

"Merciful Spirit!" cried a voice from the opposite part of the lodge; "there are two corpses clothed with garments."

The hunter's wife turned around, but, seeing nobody, save her little child, staring across from under his blanket, she said to herself: "The boy cannot speak; the sounds were but the gusts of wind." She trembled and was ready to sink to the earth. Her husband at this moment entered, and in some measure relieved her alarm. He threw down the carcass of a large, fat deer.

"Behold, what a fine and fat animal!" cried the mysterious women; and they immediately ran and pulled off pieces of the whitest fat, which they greedily devoured. The hunter and his wife looked on with astonishment, but remained silent. They supposed that their guests might have been stricken with famine. The next day, however, the same unusual conduct was repeated. The strange women again tore off the fat and devoured it with eagerness. The third day the hunter thought that he would anticipate their wants by tying up a share of the hunt, and setting it aside for their express use. They accepted it, but still appeared dissatisfied, and went to the wife's portion and tore off more. The hunter and his wife were surprised at such rude and unaccountable conduct, but they remained silent, for they respected their guests, and had observed that they had been attended with marked good luck during the sojourn of these mysterious visitors in their lodge.

In other respects, the deportment of the women was strictly unexceptionable. They were modest, distant, and silent. They never uttered a word during the day. At night they occupied themselves in procuring wood, which they carried to the lodge, and then, restoring the implements exactly where they had found them, resumed their places without speaking. They were never **known** to stay out until daylight. They never laughed or jested.

The winter was nearly passed away, when, one evening, the hunter was abroad later than usual. The moment he came in and laid down his day's hunt, as was his custom, before his wife, the two women seized upon the deer and began to tear off the fat in so unceremonious a way that her anger was excited. She restrained herself, however, in a good degree, but could not wholly conceal her feelings, though she said but little.

The strange guests observed the state of her mind, and they became uneasy, and withdrew farther still into the remote gloom of the lodge. The good hunter saw the eclipse that was darkening the quiet of his lodge, and carefully inquired of its cause; but his wife denied having used any words of complaining or reproach. They retired to their couches, and the hunter tried to compose himself to sleep, but could not, for the sighs and sobs of the two women were incessant.

"Tell me," said he, "what is it that gives you pain of mind? Has my wife given you offense?"

"No," they answered. "We have been treated with kindness and affection. But our mission is not to you only. We come from the other land to test mankind, and to try the sincerity of the living. We have heard the bereaved by death say that if the lost could be restored, they would devote their lives to them and make them happy. We are your two dead sisters. Three moons were allotted us by the Master of Life to make the trial. More than half the time had been successfully passed when the angry feelings of your wife indicated the irksomeness you felt at our presence, and has made us resolve to depart. You have thought our conduct rude in possessing ourselves of the best part of the hunt. That was the point of trial selected to put you to. It is the wife's peculiar privilege. You love your wife. For another to usurp what belongs to her we know to be the severest test of her goodness of heart, and thus of your temper and feelings. Pardon us. We are the agents of him who sent us. Peace to your dwelling. Farewell."

When they ceased total darkness filled the lodge. The two spirits were seen no more, but success attended the hunter, as they had promised.

Leelinau, the Lost Daughter. Leelinau was the favorite daughter of a hunter, who lived on the lake shore near the base of the lofty highlands, called Kang Wudjoo. From her earliest youth

she was seen to be thoughtful and retiring. She was much alone, and seemed to enjoy the society of her own shadow better than that of the lodge circle. Her attachment to Manitowok, the fairy wood, was so engrossing that her parents feared some evil spirit had enticed her to its haunts and cast a charm upon her. This belief was confirmed when, one day, her mother, who had secretly followed her, heard her murmuring to some invisible companion words like these: "Spirit of the dancing leaves, hear a throbbing heart in its sadness. Spirit of the foaming stream, visit my nightly pillow. Spirit of the starry night, lead my footprints to the blushing Miskodeed. Spirit of the greenwood plume, shed on me thy leafy fragrance."

The time of the corn-gathering came, and the young people assembled to pluck it. One of the girls had found a red ear, and all congratulated her that a brave admirer was on his way to her father's lodge. Presently it chanced that one of the young men espied in Leelinau's hands a crooked ear, and at once the term Wa-ge-nine was shouted, and the whole field was in a roar.

"The thief is in the corn-field!" said the youth. "See you not the old man stooping as he enters?" He accompanied this with the action of one bowed with age, stealing into the corn-field.

"Leelinau, the old man is thine!" he exclaimed.

The next morning the eldest son of a neighboring chief called at her father's lodge. He was quite advanced in years, but he had won such renown as warrior and hunter that the parents accepted him as suitor for their daughter; but Leelinau steadily declined his attentions, while her parents, believing her shy, set the day for the wedding. She stole away to her greenwood, and presently a sound, at first like a sigh, grew to these words:

"Maiden, think me not a tree. I am thine own dear lover.

"Come, and on the mountain free,
Rove a fairy bright with me."

Leelinau heard the magical words, and resolved that no warrior's son should clasp her hand. On the eve of her wedding-day she decked herself in her best garments and maiden ornaments and said to her parents:

"I am going to meet my little lover, the chieftain of the Green Plume, who is waiting for me at the Spirit Grove."

Hour chased hour as the clouds of evening rolled up in the west; darkness came on, but no daughter returned. The wood was searched with torches, but in vain. Leelinau was nowhere to be seen. Nevermore did she visit her home. The fisherman, who went seldom to the lonely lake, reported seeing a woman's figure on the shore, which seemed to flee as their light skiff approached, and waving over its head they thought that they beheld the green plumes of a fairy lover.

Manabozho, the Mischief-Maker. There was never in the whole world a more mischievous busybody than that notorious giant, Manabozho. He was everywhere, in season and out of season, running about and putting his hand into whatever was going forward. He could take almost any shape he pleased; he could be very wise or very foolish, very weak or very strong, very poor or very rich—as happened to suit his humor. Whatever anyone else could do he would attempt without a moment's hesitation. He was a match for any man he met, and there were few manitos that could get the better of him. He would be very kind or very cruel; an animal or a bird; a man or a spirit; and yet, in spite of all these gifts, Manabozho was always getting himself involved in all sorts of troubles; and more than once he was driven to his wits' end to come off with his life. While yet a youngster, living with his grandmother on the edge of the prairie, he was taught by her to take a deep interest in every sight and sound, and he was often very much frightened at what he heard and saw, and his grandmother laughed at his fears, but told him their source.

One day he began such a loud lamentation that it shook the lodge, and his grandmother asked him what was the matter. Manabozho started off again with his doleful hubbub, but managed to jerk out the words, between his sobs, "I haven't got any father nor mother; I haven't," and he became more boisterous in his cries than ever. Knowing that he was of a wicked and revengeful disposition, his grandmother dreaded to tell him the story of his parentage. At last she said:

"Yes, you have a father and three brothers living. Your mother is dead. She was taken for a wife by your father, the West, without the consent of her parents. Your brothers are the North, East, and South; and, being older than you, your father has given them great power with the winds."

"I am glad my father is living," said Manabozho. "I shall set out to-morrow to visit him." He had now grown to such size that he had to live out of doors, and if he had cared to he could have snapped off the heads of birds nesting in the tallest trees, as he walked along, and pulled one of them up by the roots for a staff. He found his father far up near the clouds on a mountain-top, and they spent some days talking to each other, for they were so huge that it took a whole day for either of them to express a single idea, it was so immense. One evening Manabozho asked his father what he was most afraid of on earth, and he replied: "Nothing."

"But is there nothing that could hurt you?" he asked.

"Yes," said his father, "there is a black stone a hundred miles from here. If it should happen to hit me, it would hurt me very much. Now, tell no one that the black stone is bad medicine for your father," he added. "Is there not something that you do not like?"

"Nothing," replied the son; but after being urged seventeen times he said:

"Jee-jee, jee-jee! Yoe! Yoe! I cannot name it, I tremble so."

The West told him to banish his fears and speak plainly, and Manabozho would have gone through the same make-believe, if his father had not threatened to pitch him into a river that was five miles off.

"Father," said he, "since you will know, it is the root of the bulrush."

After a while Manabozho said: "I will get a little of the black rock to see how it looks."

"And I," said the West, "will get a little of the root of the bulrush and see how it tastes."

As they were each trying to deceive the other, they were ready for desperate work, and so when Manabozho strode two hundred miles for the black rock, the West hurried down the mountain on his quest. At daybreak they each appeared on the mountain-top. Manabozho had twenty loads at least of the black rock, and the West had a whole meadow of bulrush. Manabozho was first to strike, and when he threw a load of black rock he received in reply a shower of bulrush. When these weapons were gone they began hurling crags on the one hand and forest trees on the other, until, at last, Manabozho had pressed his father to the very edge of the world.

"Hold, my son," said the West; "I allow that I am fairly out of breath, but you cannot kill me. Pause where you are. Your brothers have the other quarters of the globe, but you can go and do a great deal of good to the people of earth, and when you have finished your work I will assign you a place."

When Manabozho's wounds were cured by his grandmother's medicine he was ripe for new adventures. He turned his thought toward Pearl Feather, a wicked old manito who had slain his grandfather. He made bows and arrows without number, but he had no heads for the shafts. Noko told him that an old man of whom she knew could furnish him, and he sent her to get some. She returned with her wrapper full, and he said that was not enough, she must go again, and she got as many more; but he had decided that he must learn how to make them.

"Noko," he said, "while I beat my drum do you go and get larger heads."

He fixed a great bird to his drum, so that it would continue to sound, and followed his grandmother without her knowledge. He watched the workman, and he also saw the old man's beautiful daughter, and he found that he had a heart, while the old man shivered and said, "How the wind blows!" as Manabozho uttered his first sigh of love. In the evening the grandmother said:

"You ought to fast before you go to war, to see whether you will be successful."

He consented, but privately he stored away two or three dozen juicy bears, a moose, and twenty strings of the tenderest birds. The place of his fast had been chosen by Noko, and she told him it must be so far as to be beyond the sound of her voice or it would be unlucky. This made him curious to know why she chose this spot, and so the next day he went but a short distance. "A little farther off!" she called out, and he came nearer, while pretending from the tone of his voice to be going farther away. He had not been long in ambush when an old magician crept into the lodge. They began talking about Manabozho, and he was convinced that they were kissing each other. Indignant at such a liberty taken toward his grandmother, he touched the magician's hair with a live coal that he had blown over, and the magician jumped high and ran blazing like a fire-ball across the prairie. Meanwhile Manabozho stole off to his fasting-place, and called out in heart-broken tones:

"Noko, is it time for me to come home?"

"Yes," she cried. "Did you see anything?" she asked, as he came.

"Nothing," he answered; and the next day he set out for the fiery serpents.

"You cannot pass," they said, and he turned his canoe as if to go back, when he called suddenly, "What is that behind you?" and when they turned to look he glided by them, and with his bow and arrow shot everyone, and next attacked the fortress of Pearl Feather, who appeared on the height, blazing like the sun. All day long the fight was kept up, and he was at his wits' end when a large woodpecker flew by and cried: "Shoot at the lock of hair on the crown of his head."

The first arrow only drew a few drops of blood, but the woodpecker's hint enabled him to lay the manito low, and, as a reward, he rubbed a drop of blood on the bird, so that his feathers might always remind of his good deed. He next tried his prowess as a fisherman, and captured a fish so large that with the oil he formed a small lake. He then invited all the birds and beasts, and as they arrived told them to plunge in and help themselves. By the time the hare and the martin appeared there was not a drop left, and they are, in consequence, the leanest of all creatures. He then played for them to dance, and as he sang and lulled them after their feast he helped himself to the creatures that had swallowed the most oil and so were fat and juicy. A small duck opened one eye and, seeing what Manabozho was doing, called out, "He is killing us," and sprang into the water. Manabozho was so vexed at him that he gave him a kick, and that is the reason the diver's tail-feathers are few, his back flattened, and his legs so straight that he makes a poor figure at walking.

Then Manabozho set out on a hunting excursion, and he met some wolf whelps, whose father had told them to beware of him.

"My grandchildren, where are you going?" he asked.

The old wolf advanced and said: "We are looking for good hunting-grounds to pass the winter in. What brings you here?"

"I was looking for you," said Manabozho. "I always admired your family; could you change me into a wolf?"

"Yes," replied the wolf, and he was immediately changed.

"Could you make my tail a little longer and more bushy?" he

asked, and the wolf gave him such a spread of tail that it kept getting between his legs and was so heavy he could hardly carry it.

As they went along the old wolf said:

"You may pick up the medicine-case that my boy has dropped."

"What do I want with a dirty dog-skin?" he asked; so the wolf picked it up and it was a beautiful robe of pearls. A little farther on one of the young wolves had broken his tooth on a tree, dashing at a moose.

"Take your grandchild's arrow," said the wolf.

"What do I want with a dirty dog's tooth?" he asked, and the old wolf picked it up, a beautiful silver arrow.

Manabozho passed the winter with the wolves, and had many adventures in which his cunning seldom prevailed, and, as the spring approached, the old wolf said:

"My brother, I am obliged to leave you, and although I have sometimes been merry at your expense I will show you that I care for your comfort. I will leave you one of my children to keep you company."

As the old wolf galloped off Manabozho returned to his normal shape. One day he said to the young wolf who now kept the lodge supplied with game:

"My grandson, I had a dream last night, and it does not portend good. It is of the large lake that lies in that direction. You must be careful always to go across, not around it, whether the ice seems to be strong or not."

He well knew that the ice was thinning every day. The young wolf came to the lake that evening and went boldly on it. When he was seized by the water-serpents Manabozho heard the young wolf's cry from the lodge; he knew what had happened, and from that moment was deprived of the greater part of his magical powers, so that he seemed only an ordinary mortal when he returned to his grandmother's lodge to find her gone, no one knew whither. He married the arrow-maker's daughter, had several children, and became so poor that he could hardly procure them a living. His lodge was in a desolate place with little game, so he told his wife that he would walk out and see if he could find a better lodge. He came to one where children were playing at the door, who ran in and told their parents that Manabozho was coming. In the center of the lodge stood a large tamarack-tree. Upon this the woodpecker

flew and commenced going up; turning his head first on one side and then on the other and driving in his bill he pulled out a fine, fat raccoon, for he was a magician. He told his wife to prepare it. They smoked their pipes and conversed. In the act of leaving the lodge, Manabozho, on purpose, dropped one of his mittens.

"Run," said the woodpecker to his son, "and take it to him; but throw it, do not hand it."

"Tell your father," said Manabozho, "to visit me and I will give him something good to eat with his raccoon."

The woodpecker did not wish to visit Manabozho, but felt that politeness required him to do so. Manabozho had changed his lodge so as to take in a tamarack-tree, and when the woodpecker came he attempted to climb the tamarack-tree just as he had seen the woodpecker do it, but he only slipped down and hurt his nose every time he tried to strike the tree with it as if it were a bell. The woodpecker then flew on the tree and brought several fine raccoons. "This is the way we do," he said, and carrying his bill high he stepped disdainfully over the door-sill. After this Manabozho fasted and his guardian spirit came to him, and when he returned to his lodge two hunters paused at its door carrying a fat deer between them.

"I have often heard of you," said one of them. "But you have lost your magical powers. Have you any left?"

"I do not know," replied Manabozho.

"Suppose you see whether you can change my friend into a rock," said one of them, and instantly the other hunter became a rock.

"Now change him back," he demanded.

"That I cannot do," said Manabozho. "My power is ended."

"I can never carry this deer home alone," said the hunter, and with a sad countenance he left his friend and the deer at the lodge door and departed.

Manabozho sent his children for red willow sticks, and, cutting them into pieces of equal length, he sent invitations to all his friends to come to a feast. It was a time of such scarcity that all accepted with eagerness, and the woodpecker was the first to try a mouthful of the deer's meat, when it immediately changed into a dry powder and set him coughing. All the beasts and birds were affected in the same way except Manabozho and his family. The visitors were too polite to say anything, and finally Manabozho changed them all into squirrels and, to this day, the squirrels suffer from a dry

cough. The rock, which remained by his lodge door, and was the foundation of his good fortune, is called Manabozho's game-bag.

The Man with His Leg Tied Up. As a punishment for having once upon a time lifted that foot against a venerable medicine man, Aggo Dah Ganda had one leg looped up to his thigh, so that he was obliged to move by hopping. He had become very skilful in the exercise, and could make leaps that seemed incredible. Aggo had a beautiful daughter, and his chief care was to secure her from being carried off by the king of the buffaloes, who was the ruler of all the herds of that kind, and had them entirely at his command. Dah Ganda was quite an important person, for he lived in great state, having a log house of his own, and a courtyard, which extended from the sill of his front door as many hundred miles as he chose to measure it. Although he might have this extensive privilege of ground, he advised his daughter to keep within doors, and by no means to go far in the neighborhood, as she would otherwise be sure to be stolen away, as he was satisfied that the buffalo king spent night and day lurking about and lying in wait to seize her.

One sunshiny morning, when there were just two or three promising clouds rolling moistly about the sky, Aggo prepared to go out a-fishing, but before he left the lodge he said:

"My daughter, you must recollect that we have an enemy near, and not expose yourself out of the lodge," and having given this excellent advice, he hopped away in great spirits. He had hardly reached the fishing-place when he heard a voice singing at a distance:

"Man with the leg tied up,
Man with the leg tied up,
Broken hip—hip—
Hipped.

"Man with leg tied up,
Man with leg tied up,
Broken leg—leg—
Legged."

There was no one in sight, but Aggo heard the words quite plainly, and as he suspected the ditty to be the work of his enemies, the buffaloes, he hopped home as fast as his one leg would carry him. Meantime, the daughter has said to herself:

"It is hard to be thus forever kept indoors. But my father says it would be dangerous to venture abroad. I will get on the top of

the house, and there I can comb and dress my hair, and no one can harm me."

She accordingly ascended to the roof and busied herself in untying and combing her beautiful hair, which was so very long that it hung over the eaves of the house and reached to the ground. All of a sudden the king of the buffaloes came dashing along with his herd of followers, and seizing her by the drooping tresses, he placed her upon the back of one of his favorite buffaloes, and cantered off over the plain. Plunging into a river that bounded his land, he bore her safely to his lodge on the other side.

And now he set to work to secure her affection, but she sat pensive and disconsolate among the women. She paid no heed to the king, but sat for all the world like one of the bushes by the door of her father's lodge when the summer breeze has died away.

The king enjoined upon all in the lodge, on pain of instant death, to give her everything she wished, and not to displease her. Every morning he took her for a ride on the most beautiful buffalo, that was so gentle in its motion as scarcely to stir one of her tresses. And not content with these exhibitions of his affection, he fasted from all food to purify his spirit, and then he would take his flute and, sitting before the lodge, give vent to his feelings in pensive echoes like these:

"My sweetheart,
My sweetheart,
Ah me!
When I think of you,
When I think of you,
Ah me!
What can I do, do, do?

"How I love you,
How I love you,
Ah me!
Do not hate me,
Do not hate me.
Ah me!
Speak—e'en berate me.
When I think of you,
Ah me!
What can I do, do, do?"

In the mean time, Aggo Dah Ganda had reached home, and, finding that his daughter had been stolen, was so indignant that he

would have torn every hair from his head, but, being entirely bald, he could not, so, to vent his feelings, he hopped half a mile in each direction. Then he sat down and reflected, and he vowed that his one leg should never know rest again until he had found and restored his beautiful daughter, and for this purpose he set out. Now that he proceeded more coolly he could easily trace the track of the buffalo king as far as the banks of the river. Though there had been a frosty night or two the ice was not thick enough to bear him, so he encamped beside it, until it became more solid, when he hopped over and pursued the trail. The daughter's beautiful locks streaming out had caught twigs and branches, and these she had broken off in her flight, as signs to her father. It was evening when Aggo came to the king's lodge. He peeped through the sides and saw his disconsolate daughter. She caught his eye, and at once she entered upon a change of manner. As if she were relenting, she asked for the royal dipper, saying to the king:

"I will go and get you a drink of water."

This delighted his Majesty, and he waited in high hope for her return. At last he went out, but nothing was to be seen of her. He called his followers and they had not gone far over the plain before they saw, by the light of the moon, Aggo Dah Ganda with his daughter in his arms, making all speed toward his home on his one leg. The buffaloes raised a great shout, and thought to overtake the lame man in no time. The king set the swiftest of his herd on the track, and the pursuit was a curious thing to see. At one time the buffalo would gain handsomely upon Aggo, and be just at the point of laying hold of him, when off Aggo would hop, a good furlong, in an oblique line, wide out of his reach; which, bringing him nearly in contact with another of the herd, away he would go again, as far in another direction. In this way he kept the whole company of buffaloes zigzagging across the plain, with the poor king at their head, running to and fro, shouting among them and hurrying them about in the wildest way. It was an extraordinary road that Aggo was taking toward home, and after a time it so puzzled and bewildered the buffaloes that they were driven half out of their wits, and they roared and brandished their tails, and foamed as if they wished to frighten the man in the moon who was looking on all the time. As for the king, losing all patience at the absurd idea of chasing a man with one leg all night long, he called his herd

together and fled home in disgust and never more appeared in that part of the country. Aggo, relieved of his pursuers, hopped off a hundred steps in one, crossed the stream in the twinkling of an eye, and bore his daughter in triumph to her lodge.

Osseo, Son of the Evening Star. There once lived an Indian in the north who had ten daughters, all of whom grew up to womanhood. They were noted for their beauty, especially Oweenee, the youngest, who was very independent in her way of thinking. She was a great admirer of romantic places, and spent much of her time with the flowers and winds and clouds in the open air. Though the flower were homely, if it was fragrant—though the wind were rough, if it was healthful—and though the cloud were dark, if it embosomed the fruitful rain, she knew how, in spite of appearances, to acknowledge the good qualities concealed from the eye. She paid very little attention to the many handsome young men who came to her father's lodge for the purpose of seeing her. Her elder sisters were all sought in marriage, and one after another they went off to dwell in the lodges of their husbands; but Oweenee was deaf to all proposals of the kind. At last she married an old man called Osseo, who was hardly able to walk, and who was too poor to have things like others. The only property he owned in the world was the walking-staff which he carried in his hand. Though thus poor and homely, Osseo was a devout and good man; faithful in all his duties, and obedient in all things to the Good Spirit. Of course they jeered and laughed at Oweenee on all sides, but she seemed to be quite happy, and said to them:

"It is my choice, and you will see in the end who has acted the wisest."

They made a special mock of the walking-staff, and hardly an hour of the day passed that they made not some disparaging reference to it. Among themselves they spoke of Osseo of the walking-staff, in derision, as the owner of the big woods, or the great timber man.

"True," said Oweenee, "it is but a simple stick; but as it supports the steps of my husband, it is more precious to me than all the forests of the north."

A time came when the sisters with their husbands and their parents were all invited to a feast. As the distance was considered, they doubted whether Osseo, so aged and feeble, would be able to undertake the journey; but in spite of their friendly doubts, he joined

them, and set out with a good heart. As they walked along the path they could not help pitying their young and handsome sister who had such an unsuitable mate. She, however, smiled upon Osseo, and kept with him by the way as if he had been the comeliest bridegroom of all the company. Osseo often stopped and gazed upward; but they could perceive nothing in the direction in which he looked, unless it was the faint glimmering of the evening star. They heard him muttering to himself as he went along, and one of the elder sisters caught the words, "Pity me, my father."

"Poor old man," said she, "he is talking to his father. What a pity it is that he would not fall and break his neck, that our sister might have a young husband."

Presently, as they came to a great rock where Osseo had been used to breathe his morning and his evening prayer, the star emitted a brighter ray, which shone directly in his face. Osseo, with a sharp cry, fell trembling to the earth, where the others would have left him, but his good wife raised him up, and he sprang forward on the path, and with steps light as the reindeer he led the party, no longer decrepit and infirm, but a beautiful young man. On turning around to look for his wife, behold she had become changed at the same moment, bent almost double, and walking with the staff which he had cast aside. Osseo immediately joined her, and with a look of fondness and the tenderest regard, bestowed on her every endearing attention, and constantly addressed her by the term of *ne-ne-moosh-a*, or "my sweetheart." As they walked along, whenever they were not gazing fondly in each other's face, they turned their looks to heaven, and a light as of far-off stars came into their eyes.

On arriving at the lodge of the hunter with whom they were to feast, they found the banquet ready, and as soon as their entertainer had finished his harangue—in which he told them his feasting was in honor of the Evening or Woman's Star—they began to partake of the portion dealt out. They were all happy but Osseo, who looked at his wife, and then gazed upward as if gazing into the substance of the sky. Sounds were soon heard, as if from far-off voices in the air, and they became plainer and plainer, till he could clearly distinguish some of the words.

"My son, my son," said the voice, "I have seen your afflictions, and pity your wants. I come to call you away from a scene that is stained with blood and tears. The earth is full of sorrows. Wicked

spirits, the enemies of mankind, walk abroad, and lie in wait to ensnare the children of the sky. Every night they are lifting their voices to the Power of Evil, and every day they make themselves busy in casting mischief in the hunter's path. You have long been their victim, but you shall be so no more. The spell you were under is broken. Your evil genius is overcome. I have cast him down by my superior strength, and it is this strength I now exert for your happiness. Ascend, my son, ascend into the skies and partake of the feast I have prepared for you in the stars, and bring with you those you love. The food set before you is enchanted and blessed. Fear not to partake of it. It is endowed with magic power to give immortality to mortals, and to change men to spirits. Your bowls and kettles shall no longer be wood and earth. The one shall become silver and the other pure gold. They shall shine like fire, and glisten like the most beautiful scarlet. Every woman shall also change her state and looks and no longer be doomed to laborious tasks. She shall put on the beauty of the starlight, and become a shining bird of the air. She shall dance, and not work. She shall sing, and not cry. My beams shine faintly on your lodge, but they have power to transform it into the lightness of the skies and decorate it with the colors of the clouds. Come, Osseo, my son, and dwell no longer on earth. Think strongly on my words, and look steadfastly at my beams. My power is now at its height. Doubt not, delay not. It is the voice of the Spirit of the Stars that calls you away to happiness and celestial rest."

The words were intelligible to Osseo; but his companions thought them some far-off sounds of music, or birds singing in the woods. Very soon the lodge began to shake and tremble, and they felt it rising into the air. It was too late to run out, for they were already as high at the tops of the trees. Osseo looked around him as the lodge passed through the topmost boughs, and behold! their wooden dishes were changed into shells of a scarlet color, the poles of the lodge into glittering rods of silver, and the bark that covered the poles into the gorgeous wings of insects. A moment more and his brothers and sisters, and their parents and friends, were transformed into birds of various plumage. Some were jays, some partridges and pigeons, and others gay singing birds, who hopped about, displaying their many-colored feathers, and singing songs of cheerful note. But his wife, Oweenee, still kept her earthly garb and exhibited

all the indications of extreme old age. He again cast his eyes in the direction of the clouds, and uttered the peculiar cry which had given him the victory at the rock. In a moment the youth and beauty of his wife returned; her dingy garments assumed the shining appearance of green silk, and her staff was changed into a silver feather.

The lodge again shook and trembled, for they were now passing through the uppermost clouds, and they immediately afterward found themselves in the Evening Star, the residence of Osseo's father.

"My son," said the old man, "hang that cage of birds which you have in your hand at the door, and I will tell you why you and your wife have been sent for." Osseo obeyed and then took his seat in the lodge.

"Pity was shown to you," resumed the King of the Star, "on account of the contempt of your wife's sister, who laughed at her ill-fortune, and ridiculed you while you were under the power of the wicked spirit, whom you overcame at the rock. That spirit lives in the next lodge, being the small star you see on the left of mine, and he has always felt envious of my family because we had greater power, and especially that we had committed to us the care of the female world. He failed in many attempts to destroy your brothers and sisters-in-law, but succeeded at last in transforming yourself and your wife into decrepit old people. You must be careful and not let the light of his beams fall upon you while you are here, for therein lies the power of his enchantment. A ray of light is the bow and arrow he uses."

Osseo lived happy and contented in the parental lodge, and in due time his wife presented him with a son, who grew up rapidly and in the very likeness of Osseo himself. He was very quick and ready in learning everything that was done in his grandfather's dominions, but he wished also to learn the art of hunting, for he had heard that this was a favorite pastime below. To gratify him his father made him a bow and arrows, and he then let the birds out of the cage that he might practise in shooting. In this pastime he soon became expert, and the very first day he brought down a bird; but when he went to pick it up, to his amazement it was a beautiful young woman, with the arrow sticking in her breast. It was one of his younger aunts. The moment her blood fell upon

the surface of that pure and spotless planet, the charm was dissolved. The boy immediately found himself sinking, although he was partly upheld by something like wings until he passed through the lower clouds, and he then suddenly dropped upon a high, breezy island in a large lake. He was pleased to see all his aunts and uncles following him in the form of birds, and he soon discovered the silver lodge, with his father and mother, descending with its waving tassels fluttering like so many insects' gilded wings. It rested on the loftiest cliffs of the island, and there they fixed their residence. They all resumed their natural shapes, but they were diminished to the size of fairies; and as a mark of homage to the King of the Evening Star, they never failed on every pleasant evening during the summers to join hands and dance upon the top of the rocks, and Osseo and his wife, as fondly attached as ever, always led the dance.

The Red Swan. Three brothers were left destitute at an early age by the death of their parents, and they had no neighbors to lend them a helping hand. The eldest became expert in forest craft and successful in procuring food, but when the younger ones were able to care for themselves, and the eldest proposed to go in search of the world, the others objected so much that he abandoned the thought and arranged that each should kill the animal he was most expert in shooting, and make quivers of their skins, for they all had a presentiment that something requiring arrows was about to happen. They set out on their different paths. Maidwa, the youngest, had not gone far when he saw a bear, an animal which, by the agreement, he was not to kill; he nevertheless sent an arrow through him and began to skin him. Immediately something red tinged all the air about him. As he stood wondering, a strange noise came to his ear, and following the sound he reached the shore of a lake upon whose waters floated a most beautiful red swan. Drawing his arrow to his ear, he discharged the shaft, but it took no effect. He shot again and again till his quiver was empty, but the swan remained as before. He ran to the lodge and brought every arrow, but in vain. Then he remembered that in his father's medicine sack were three magic arrows, and he hurried for them. With trembling hand he shot at the glorious bird. The first shot grazed the wing, the second cut a few bright feathers, and the third passed through the beautiful throat. But when he cried, "The bird is mine!" and looked to see it fall and drift ashore, he beheld it rise majestically and sail

toward the sunset. He rescued two of the magic arrows, and then started in pursuit of the swan. He could run so fast that an arrow which he had shot would fall behind him, and in due time he reached a village where a watchman proclaimed his approach and directed him to the lodge of the chief, who immediately set him beside his daughter, whom he ordered to see if the stranger's moccasins were torn, and to bring in his bundle. It was some time before she moved to do so, and then he snatched them from her hand and hung them up. He wakened early, and finding the chief's daughter at the door he asked her what time the swan passed, saying: "I am following it; come out and point the way."

He passed the day in running, and he thought that he discerned its faint red light in the west. When night came he had entered another village, and was again treated kindly by the chieftain and by a more beautiful daughter. Before daybreak he again asked about the swan, and learned from the maiden when it passed and in what direction. After dark on the third day he saw a light shining from a small lodge in which was an old man alone. Without turning his eyes the old man said: "Walk in, my grandchild." He spoke about it and immediately a kettle with legs appeared on the fire. When it had boiled the old man said, "It will stand at a distance," and the kettle removed itself and Maidwa helped himself while the pot remained as full as before.

The next morning the old man gave him his blessing as he set out on his quest, and that night he again found himself in company of an old man who received him kindly, and whose frisky little kettle hurried about without being spoken of. The next day he traveled with a light heart, and at nightfall entered the lodge of still another old man whose kettle, in coming and going, sang little songs or made a remark now and then.

"Young man," said the old warrior, "the errand you are bound on is beset with difficulties. This red swan you are following is the daughter of a magician who has abundance of everything, but only this one child, whom he values more than the sacred arrows. In former times he wore a cap of wampum, which was attached to his scalp; but powerful Indians told him that their chief's daughter was on the brink of the grave, and that she had asked for the wampum cap because she believed it would save her life. The magician at last parted with it, although when he handed it to the bearers it

left the crown of his head bare and bloody. This was all a cheat, and the magician has since been the sport of all. The wampum scalp is danced from village to village, and the crown of the head where it lay has never healed. Many have sacrificed themselves to recover it, but they never have succeeded. The red swan has enticed you to try, as she has many another. When you near the magician's lodge you will hear groans, and he will speed you on your way when he learns your errand."

Toward the next evening Maidwa heard groans proceeding from a distant lodge, and, entering, saw a man with a bare and bloody crown.

"Sit down," said he; "we will have something to eat."

"In a moment," said the kettle from the corner.

"You will oblige me by making all the despatch you can," said the magician, in a very humble tone, addressing the kettle.

"Have patience," replied the kettle; "I will be with you presently."

After a time a great kettle advanced in a stately manner in front of the magician. "What shall we have, sir?" it said.

"Corn, if you please," he answered.

"No, we will have whortleberries," said the kettle.

"Very well, just as you choose," he answered.

"Hold a minute!" said the kettle, as Maidwa was about to help himself in response to an invitation from his host. After some delay the kettle said: "Now we are ready."

"Will the kettle withdraw?" asked the magician.

"No, we will stay a little longer and hear what the young man says," it replied.

"Very well," he answered, and, turning to Maidwa, he said: "You see my predicament. I have to take counsel with my kettle, or I should be alone and without food."

Maidwa now and then heard a rustling behind a curtain that stirred his heart in a strange way. Maidwa listened while between groans the old man asked him about his dreams and his guardian spirit.

"Keep cool," said the kettle.

"Have you no dreams of another kind?" he was asked.

"Yes," said he, and the kettle said: "We are much pleased with that."

"Yes, yes, you will cause me to live," said the magician. "Will you go in search of my scalp?"

"Yes," said Maidwa, "and day after to-morrow when the kakak cries you will know that I am successful."

The next afternoon, in a wood, Maidwa heard the shouts of many persons, and on coming to the plain he saw that their heads appeared like hanging leaves, there were so many. On a post was waving the wampum scalp, and a war-dance was being danced about it. Maidwa changed himself into a humming-bird, and flew toward the scalp. As he neared it he changed himself into the down that floats in air, and sailed upon the scalp. He loosened it, and a lucky current of air bore it up as he moved off with it. The dancers stopped in such amaze that the good wind, increasing, bore it beyond their reach. Then he changed into a hawk, and flew off swiftly with his trophy, crying "ka-kak!" till the shrill tones resounded through the land. As Maidwa, the hawk, restored the scalp to the magician's head, and entered the lodge in his own person, what was his delight to see a bright and cheerful youth replace the aged form.

Although Maidwa's heart was burning to see the red swan, or hear her spoken of, he restrained himself, and finally prepared his bundle for a homeward journey. But ere he was ready the curtain of the lodge parted and a beautiful young woman appeared, so majestic and airy that she seemed to belong in the free heaven rather than in that dusky lodge. "Take her," said the magician, "for you are worthy. She is ready to go with you to your home and kindred, and has been ever since you came."

Robin Redbreast. An old man had an only son, named Iadilla, who had reached the age when it is thought proper to make the long and final fast which is to secure through life a guardian genius or spirit. The father was ambitious that his son should surpass all others in whatever was deemed wisest and greatest among his people. To accomplish this he thought it necessary that Iadilla's fast should be made longer than any of those whose fame he coveted for his son. After the son had been several times in the sweating-lodge and bath, which were to prepare and purify him for communion with his good spirit, he was told to lie down on a clean mat in a little lodge expressly made for him. His father enjoined him to bear his fast like a man, and promised that at the expiration of twelve days he

should receive food and the father's blessing. The lad carefully observed the command, and lay with his face covered, waiting the approach of the spirit that was to decide his good or evil fortune.

Each morning the father came to his lodge door with words of encouragement, but to his glowing promises the son made no reply, but lay without discontent or murmur until the ninth day. Then he said to his father:

"My dreams forbode evil. May I break my fast now, and make a new at a more favorable time?"

The father answered: "My son, you know not what you ask. If you rise now, all your glory will depart. Wait patiently a little longer."

The son assented, and lay until the eleventh day, when he repeated the request. The father renewed his promise and entreaty, saying:

"Will you bring shame upon your father when his sun is sinking in the west?"

"I will not shame you, my father," said Iadilla, and lay so still that only by a gentle heaving of his breast could you know that he lived.

At the dawn of the next morning the father prepared a great repast for his son, and hastened to set it before him. On coming to the door of the little lodge he was surprised to hear his son talking to himself. He was yet more astonished when he saw that he was painted with vermilion all over his breast, and was in the act of finishing his work by painting as far back on his shoulders as he could reach, saying, as he did so:

"My father has destroyed my fortune as a man. He would not listen to my requests. He has urged me beyond my tender strength. He will be the loser. I shall be forever happy in my new state, for I have been obedient to my parent. He alone will be the sufferer, for my guardian spirit is a just one. Though not propitious to me in the manner I desired, he has shown me pity in another way—he has given me another shape; and now I must go."

The old man broke into the lodge, exclaiming: "My son, leave me not, I pray you."

But the young man, with the quickness of a bird, had flown to the top of the lodge and perched himself on the highest pole, having been changed into a beautiful robin redbreast. He looked down upon his father with pity beaming in his eyes, and said:

"Regret not, my father, the change you behold. I shall be happier in my present state than I could have been as a man. I shall always be the friend of men, and keep near their dwellings. I shall ever be contented and happy; and although I could not gratify your wishes as a warrior, it will be my daily aim to make you amends for it as a harbinger of peace and joy. I will cheer you by my songs, and try to inspire such joy in others as I feel myself."

Then stretching himself as if he gloried in his gift of wings, Iadilla caroled one of his sweetest songs and flew away to the neighboring greenwood.

Sheem. On a certain afternoon the sun was falling in the west, and it fell upon a solitary lodge on the banks of a lonely lake. The wife and children of a dying man were gathered about his buffalo robe. Of the children, a son and daughter were nearly grown, and the other was a mere child. The dying father charged them on no account to forsake the little brother, however much they might be tempted to return to a world which he had left in order to enjoy peace with poverty rather than plenty with warfare and sorrow. The mother soon followed the father to the spirit world. The girl, being the eldest, directed her brothers, and seemed to be tender and affectionate toward the youngest, who was slight in frame and of strange nature. The old boy soon became restless, and said:

"Sister, are we never to live like other human beings in the world? Must I never mingle with my kind? I am resolved to seek a village, and you cannot prevent me."

"I do not say no to your desires, brother," said she, "but we are to cherish each other, and our young brother, who is a weakling, is entitled to a double share of our love."

The youth listened in silence, and he devoted himself to the little home. The brothers often played together and one day the ball they threw was not once allowed to touch the ground, so deft were they. A wicked manito inhabited the lake by which they played, and he resolved to make the elder hit the ball sideways so that it should fall into his canoe and give him power over the thrower. When Owasso saw the old man he professed to be much surprised, as was, in truth, little Sheem, the younger.

"Bring us the ball!" they both cried out.

"Come and get your ball," said the manito.

Owasso ran into the water and held out his hand.

"Reach it yourself," said the manito, and as he reached the magician pulled him into the canoe.

"Take my little brother, too, grandfather," said Owasso. "He will starve if I leave him."

Mishosha only laughed, and his canoe glided through the water like an arrow. The two daughters of Mishosha were seated in the lodge when they arrived. He said to the eldest, "I have brought you a husband, my daughter," and the young woman smiled, for he was comely to look upon.

But no sooner was Owasso in the family than the manito wished him out of the way. He said to him one day, "You can go fishing with me," and they started without delay, for at the magician's voice the canoe moved. The manito advised Owasso to spear a large sturgeon which came along, and with glassy eye seemed to recognize the magician. Owasso rose in the boat to spear it, when the magician darted forward with such violence as to hurl him into the water while the canoe carried the manito out of sight. Owasso had magical powers and he ordered the fish to swim ashore with him, which he did, and the manito, on reaching home, was very uneasy at being thus outwitted, so he again asked Owasso to accompany him, and he was carried to crags covered with gulls.

"Go on shore, my son, and pick up some gull's eggs," he said, and again he shot away, leaving the youth in peril.

But Owasso uttered a charm and the gulls flew around him in vast numbers, and he told them to fly close together so that he could ride home on their backs. In this way he again reached home first. The next journey was to an eagle's nest in the top of a tall tree—a tree that grew taller and taller as he climbed.

"Listen, eagles," said the manito. "You have long expected a gift from me. I present you with this boy, who has had the presumption to climb up and disturb your nest," and again he was left to his fate, and again he was borne on great wings swiftly through the air, and stood ready to greet his father-in-law at home.

It happened one evening while the manito was pondering on his last charm that Owasso and his wife wandered to the lake and sat beside it, and the breeze wafted a song to their ears that gave Owasso great distress.

"It is the voice of Sheem!" he cried, "of my little brother. Oh, if I could only see him!"

His wife suggested that they lull the manito to sleep and capture the canoe and look for Sheem, and this was accordingly done. They had nearly reached the other side of the lake, and could hear the younger brother singing, when the manito awaked. Missing his daughter he suspected some deception and hastened to the lake. He spoke the magic words and the canoe obeyed, and, darting across the water, brought back the runaways. The next day they went out hunting, and as night came on sought shelter in an empty lodge. The young man took off his leggings and moccasins and hung them up to dry. The magician did the same, putting his carefully in a separate place and lying down to sleep. Owasso, suspecting a trick, was again beforehand. He stole softly and changed the places of the clothing. Toward morning it was bitterly cold and the manito rose as if to rekindle the fire, but in doing so he was really reaching for the clothing, which he threw on the fire. By and by he cried out:

"Son-in-law, your moccasins are burning! I smell them."

"No, my friend," he replied. "Here are mine," at the same time drawing them on. "Those are yours that are on the fire. I believe, my father, this is the moon in which the fire attracts; your foot and leg garments were too near and have been drawn in. Now let us set out on our hunting."

Meantime Owasso's sister had labored for a long time to care for little Sheem and herself, but one day, collecting all the food she could, and bringing a supply of wood to the door, she said:

"Little brother, you must not stray from the lodge. I am going to seek our elder brother. I shall be back soon."

She did not find him, and in the attractions of the village to which she had journeyed she forgot little Sheem. He saved his store of food carefully, but it was gone at last and he lived upon berries and nuts and such roots as his slender hands could pull. At last even these gave out, blighted by frost or hidden by snow. He was forced to wander far and to pass the nights in clefts of the rocks or of old trees or caverns, and to break his fast with the refuse meals of the wolves. These at last became his only resource, and he grew so little afraid of these animals that he would sit by while they devoured their meat, and patiently wait for his share. And the creatures took to little Sheem kindly, and seemed to understand the outcast, feeble boy, and they would leave him something to eat. By and by they

began to talk with him, and he told them how he had been forsaken by his brother and sister, and the wolves turned up their eyes to heaven and asked one another with raised paw how such a thing could have been. In this way Sheem lived on until spring, and when the lake was free from ice Sheem followed his new friends to the shore. It happened that on the same day his elder brother was fishing in his magic canoe, when he thought he heard the cries of a child upon the shore. He listened with all attention, and the next time it was the well-known cry of his younger brother. He heard him chanting mournfully: "My brother, my brother, since you left me, going in the canoe, a-hee-ee, I am half changed into a wolf-e-wee. I am half changed into a wolf-e-wee."

Owasso made for the shore, and as he approached the lament was repeated. He espied his poor little brother—poor, forsaken Sheem, half boy and half wolf, flying along the shore. He leaped to the ground and strove to catch him in his arms, saying, "My brother, my brother, come to me." But the poor little wolf-boy avoided his grasp, crying, as he fled:

"Neesia, neesia, since you left me, going in the canoe, a-hee-ee, I am half changed into a wolf-e-wee. I am half changed into a wolf-e-wee," and a howl ended the lament.

On went the boy-wolf, by turns singing and howling, calling out the names first of his sister and then of his brother, until the change was complete. He leaped upon a bank, and looking back and casting upon Owasso a glance of deep reproach and grief he exclaimed, "I am a wolf!" and disappeared into the woods.

Strong Desire and the Red Sorcerer. There was a man called Odshedoph, or the Child of Strong Desires, who had a wife and one son. He had withdrawn his family from the village, where they had spent the winter, to the neighborhood of a distant forest where game abounded. This wood was a day's travel from his winter home, and under its ample shadow the wife fixed the lodge, while the husband went out to hunt. Early in the evening he returned with a deer, and, being weary and thirsty, he asked his son, whom he called Strong Desire, to go to the river for some water. The son replied that it was dark, and he was afraid. His father still urged him, saying that his mother, as well as himself, was tired, and the distance to the water very short. But no persuasion could overcome the young man's reluctance. He refused to go.

"Ah, my son," said the father at last, "if you are afraid to go to the river you will never kill the Red Head."

The stripling was deeply vexed by this observation; it seemed to touch him to the very quick. He mused in silence. He refused to eat, and made no reply when spoken to. He sat by the lodge door all the night through, looking up at the stars, and sighing like one sorely distressed. The next day he asked his mother to dress the skin of the deer, and to make it into moccašins for him, while he busied himself in preparing bows and arrows. As soon as these were ready he left the lodge one morning, at sunrise, without saying a word to his father and mother. As he passed along he shot one of his arrows into the air, which fell westward. He took that course and, coming to the spot where the arrow had fallen, he was rejoiced to find it piercing the heart of a deer. He refreshed himself with a meal of the venison, and the next morning he shot another arrow. Following its course, after traveling all day, he found that he had transfixed another deer. In this manner he shot four arrows, and every evening he discovered that he had killed a deer.

By a strange oversight he left the arrows sticking into the carcasses, and passed on without withdrawing them. Having in this way no arrow for the fifth day, he was in great distress at night for want of food. At last he threw himself upon the earth in despair, concluding that he might as well perish there as go farther. But he had not lain long before he heard a hollow, rumbling noise in the ground beneath him, like that of an earthquake moving slowly along. He sprang up and discovered at a distance the figure of a human being walking with a stick. He looked attentively, and saw that the figure was walking in a wide beaten path in a prairie, leading from a dusky lodge to a lake whose waters were black and turbid. To his surprise, this lodge, which had not been in view when he cast himself on the ground, was now near at hand. He approached a little nearer and concealed himself, and in a moment he discovered that the figure was no other than that of the terrible witch, the old woman who makes war. Her path to the lake was perfectly smooth and solid, and the noise Strong Desire had heard was caused by the striking of her walking-staff upon the ground. The top of this staff was decorated with a string of toes and bills of birds of every kind, who, at every stroke of the stick, fluttered and sang their various notes in concert. She entered her lodge

and laid off her mantle, which was composed entirely of the scalps of women. Before folding it she shook it several times, and at every shake the scalps uttered loud shouts of laughter, in which the old hag joined. The boy, who lingered at the door, was greatly alarmed, but he uttered no cry.

After laying by the cloak she came directly to him. Looking at him steadily, she informed him that she had known him from the time he had left his father's lodge, and had watched his movements. She told him not to fear or despair, for she would be his protector and friend. She invited him into her lodge, and gave him a supper. During the repast she questioned him as to his motives for visiting her, and he related the story we have told.

"Now, tell me truly," said the little old woman, "were you afraid to go to the water in the dark?"

"I was," Strong Desire answered promptly.

As he answered the hag waved her staff. The birds set up a clamorous cry, and the mantle shook violently as all the scalps burst into a hideous shout of laughter.

"And are you afraid now?" she asked again.

"I am," answered Strong Desire, without hesitation.

"But you are not afraid to speak the truth," rejoined the little old woman. "You will be a brave man yet."

She cheered him with the assurance of her friendship, and began at once to exercise her power upon him. His hair being very short, she took a great leaden comb, and after drawing it through his locks several times, they became of a handsome length like those of a beautiful young woman. She then dressed him as a woman, and tinted his face charmingly. She gave him a bowl of shining metal. She told him to put in his girdle a blade of scented sword-grass, and to proceed the next morning to the banks of the lake, which was no other than that over which the Red Head reigned. Hah-Undo-Tah, or the Red Head, was a most powerful sorcerer, living upon an island in the center of his realm of water, and he was the terror of all the country. She told him that there would be many Indians upon the island, who, as soon as they saw him use the shining bowl to drink with, would come and beg him to be their wife, and take him over to the island. These offers he was to refuse, and to say that he had come a great distance to be the wife of Red Head, and that, if the chief could not seek her, she would return

to her village. She said that as soon as Red Head heard of this he would come for her in his own canoe, in which she must embark.

"On reaching the shore," continued the old woman, "you must consent to be his wife; and in the evening you are to induce him to walk out of the village, and, when you have reached a lonely spot, use the first opportunity to cut off his head with your blade of grass."

Early in the morning Strong Desire left the lodge of the little old woman who makes war, which was clouded in a heavy, brackish fog, so thick and heavy to breathe that he with difficulty made his way forth. When he turned to look back for it, it was gone.

He took the hard beaten path to the banks of the lake, and made for the water at a point directly opposite Red Head's lodge. Where he then stood it was beautiful day. The heavens were clear, and the sun shone out as brightly to Strong Desire as on the first morning when he had put forth his little head from the door of his father's lodge. He had not been there long, sauntering along the beach, when he displayed the glittering bowl by dipping water from the lake. Very soon a number of canoes came off from the island. The men admired his dress, and were charmed with his beauty, and almost with one voice they all made proposals of marriage. These Strong Desire promptly declined. When this was reported to Red Head, he ordered his royal bark to be launched by his chosen men of the oar, and crossed over to see the wonderful girl. As they approached the shore Strong Desire saw that the ribs of the sorcerer's canoe were formed of living rattlesnakes, whose heads pointed outward to guard him from his enemies. Being invited, Strong Desire had no sooner stepped into the canoe than they began to hiss and rattle furiously, which put him in a great fright; but the magician spoke to them, when they became pacified and quiet. Shortly after they were at the landing upon the island. The marriage took place immediately; and the bride made presents of various valuables which had been furnished her by the old witch that inhabited the cloudy lodge.

As they were sitting in the lodge, surrounded by the friends and relatives, the mother of the Red Head regarded the face of her new daughter-in-law for a long time with fixed attention, and became convinced that this hasty marriage boded no good to her son. She drew him aside and told him of her suspicions.

"This is no woman," said she. "The figure, the manners, the countenance, and more especially the eyes, are those of a man."

But the bridegroom rejected her suspicions and rebuked her severely. As she still urged her doubts, he was so vexed that he broke his pipe-stem in her face, and called her an owl.

This act astonished the company, who sought an explanation; and it was no sooner given than the mock bride, rising with an air of offended dignity, informed the Red Head that after receiving so gross an affront from his relatives she could not think of remaining with him as his wife, but should forthwith return to her own friends. With the toss of the head like an angry woman, Strong Desire left the lodge, followed by Red Head, and walked away until he came to the beach of the island, near the spot where they had first landed. Red Head entreated him to remain, urging every motive and promising magnificent gifts, none of which seemed to make the least impression. They had seated themselves on the ground, and Red Head reclined his head upon his fancied wife's lap. Strong Desire now changed his manner, was very kind and soothing, and suggested in the most winning accents that if Red Head would sleep he might dream himself out of his troubles. Red Head was delighted and said he would fall asleep immediately.

"You have killed a good many men in your time, Red Head," said Strong Desire, by way of suggesting a pleasant train of thought.

"Hundreds," answered Red Head; "and what is better, now that I am fairly settled in life by this happy marriage, I shall be able to give my whole attention to massacre."

"And you will kill hundreds more," said Strong Desire in a most insinuating manner.

"Just so, my dear," Red Head replied with a great leer; "thousands. There will be no end to my delicious murders. I love dearly to kill people. I should like to kill you if you were not my wife."

"There, there," said Strong Desire, with the coaxing air of a little coquette, "go to sleep; that's a good Red Head," and he straightway fell into a deep sleep.

The chance so anxiously sought for had come; and Strong Desire, with a smiling eye, drawing his blade of grass with lightning swiftness once across the neck of Red Head, severed the huge and wicked head from the body. In a moment, stripping off his woman's dress,

underneath which he had worn his man's attire, Strong Desire seized the bleeding trophy, plunged into the lake, and swam safely over to the main shore. He had scarcely reached it when, on looking back, he saw amid the darkness the torches of persons come out in search of the newly married couple. He listened until they had found the headless body, and he heard their piercing shrieks of rage and sorrow as he took his way to the lodge of his kind adviser.

The little old woman was in excellent humor, and she received Strong Desire with rejoicing. She admired his prudence, and assured him his bravery should never be questioned again. Lifting the head, which she gazed upon with vast delight, she said he need only have brought the scalp. Cutting off a lock of the hair for herself, she told him he might now return to his home with the head, which would be evidence of an achievement that would cause his own people to respect him.

"On your way home," she added, "you will meet with but one difficulty. Maunkahkeesh, the Spirit of the Earth, requires an offering or sacrifice from all of her sons who perform extraordinary deeds. As you walk along in a prairie there will be an earthquake; the earth will open and divide the prairie in the middle. Take this partridge and throw it into the opening, and instantly spring over it."

With many thanks to the little old witch Strong Desire took leave of her, and, having safely passed the earthquake, he arrived near his own village. He secretly hid his precious trophy. He found that his parents had returned from the place of their spring encampment by the woodside, and that they were in heavy sorrowing for their son, whom they supposed to be lost. One and another of the young men had presented themselves to the disconsolate parents, and said, "Look up, I am your son," but when they looked up they beheld not the familiar face of Strong Desire. Having been often deceived in this manner, when their own son in truth presented himself they sat with their heads down, and with their eyes nearly blinded with weeping. It was some time before they could be prevailed upon to bestow a glance upon him. It was still longer before they could recognize him as their son who had refused to draw water from the river, at night, for fear, for his countenance was no longer that of a timid stripling; it was that of a man who had seen and

done great things, and who has the heart to do greater still. When he recounted his adventures they believed him mad. The young men laughed at him—him, Strong Desire—who feared to walk to the river at night-time. He left the lodge, and, ere their laughter had ceased, returned with his trophy. He held aloft the head of the Red Sorcerer, with the great ghastly leer that lighted it up before his last sleep, fresh upon it. It was easily recognized, and the young men who had scoffed at Strong Desire shrunk into the corners out of sight. Strong Desire had conquered the terrible Red Head! All doubts of the truth of his adventures were dispelled. He was greeted with joy, and finally became a chief, and his family were ever after respected and esteemed.

The Weendigoes. In a lonely forest once lived a man and his wife, who had a son. The father went forth every day to hunt. One day while he was absent, his wife looked toward the lake that was near and saw a very large man walking on the water, and coming fast toward the lodge. He was already so near that she could not escape by flight, so, as the giant advanced, she took the hand of her four-year-old son, and, leading him, said:

"See, my son, your grandfather; he will have pity on us."

The giant answered, "Yes, my son," adding, "Have you anything to eat?"

The woman gave him a large supply of savory meat, but he pushed it aside, saying, "It smells of fire," and he seized upon the carcass of a deer which lay at the door and despatched it almost without taking breath. When the hunter came home he was astonished to see the monster. He had brought a deer, which the cannibal seized, tore in pieces, and devoured, when he stretched himself and went to sleep.

In the evening the Weendigo told the people he was going hunting, and strode away, returning at morning besmeared with blood. In this manner they lived for some time, and then he left, not to return, but he presented the boy with two arrows with which the hunter was able to bring down any game at which he aimed them. Thus they lived contented and happy, until one day the wife saw what looked like a black cloud approaching. It proved to be another Weendigo, or giant cannibal. This time, when the hunter returned at nightfall he found his lodge gone and his son weeping where it had stood. Following in the direction in which the little lad pointed,

the hunter found the remains of his wife strewn on the ground. He built another lodge, and, gathering his wife's bones, placed them in the hollow of a tree that grew near.

As time went on, while the father was hunting, the child amused himself by shooting arrows which his father had made for him, but search as he might, he could never find them. At last he bethought himself of the arrows left to him by the good Weendigoe, and he shot one of those from his bow. It struck against the hollow tree where his father had deposited the mother's bones. When he ran to find the arrow the face of a beautiful boy peeped out from the tree. The lonely little lad asked the boy to come out and play with him, and having secured a promise that he would not let the father know, the boy sprang from the tree and they played joyously all day. They shot their arrows by turns, when, suddenly, the visitor said, "Your father is coming. We must stop," and he disappeared into the tree.

When the hunter arrived his son sat demurely by the fire, and in the course of the evening he asked his father to make him a new bow.

"What do you want with two?" said the father.

"This might break," he answered.

Pleased at the diligence of so small a boy, he made him a fine bow, and the next day he took it to his new friend in the tree. Wearied with that sport, they frolicked around the lodge and covered it with ashes. Suddenly the stranger said, "Your father is coming. I must go," and again the child sat still by the hearth.

"Why, my son," said the hunter, "you must have played hard to raise such a dust all alone."

"Yes," he answered, "I was very lonesome, and I ran round and round."

"Father," said the boy next day, "you must hunt till night and see what you can kill," and he was no sooner out of sight than the boys were once more at play together. As he neared home the hunter, from a piece of rising ground, caught a sound of laughter that seemed to come from two voices in his lodge, and just at this moment the stranger ran away to his retreat. The hunter found his son sitting quietly and unconcerned by the fire, but the articles of the lodge were strewn about in all directions.

"Why, my son," he said, "you must play very hard every day,

and what is it that you do, all alone, to throw the lodge into such confusion?"

"Father," he answered, "I play in this manner," and he began to chase and drag his blanket about so wildly that he sent his father laughing out of the lodge amid a great shower of ashes that nearly choked him.

The next night as he returned he again heard the sounds of play and laughter, and, as the wind was in just the right direction, he was sure that he heard two voices. The boy from the tree had just time to escape when the hunter again found his demure son by the fire, and the lodge in greater confusion than ever.

"My son," he said, "you must be very foolish when alone, to play so. But it certainly seemed that I heard two voices," and he then examined the ashes, and said: "Here is the print of a foot that is smaller than my son's."

The boy could no longer refuse to tell his father the truth. "I have found," he said, "a companion boy who lives in the hollow tree where you placed my mother's bones."

"Does my wife live again in this beautiful boy?" thought the hunter, and, fearful of disturbing the dead, he did not visit the hollow tree, but he persuaded his son to entice the boy to a dead tree by the edge of the wood, where they could shoot squirrels. At first the greenwood boy objected, saying that the father was near, but he was at last prevailed upon to go, and the hunter suddenly appeared and clasped the strange child in his arms.

"Kago, kago, don't, don't!" he cried. "You tear my clothes," which were fine and transparent.

By constant kindness and gentle words the boy was persuaded to remain with them, and the children were never parted, while in the newcomer the hunter seemed to feel the presence of his lost wife. In his gratitude to the Great Spirit he believed that this child would yet find a way to avenge him on the wicked Weendigoe who had destroyed the companion of his lodge. He grew at ease in his spirit, and passed all the time not actually needed for the chase in the company of the two children, who, though they were beautiful and well formed, neither of them grew in stature, but remained children still. Every day they grew more like each other, and they never wearied of playing in the innocent fashion of childhood. One day when the hunter was absent, the strange boy took one of the two shafts that

had been left by the friendly Weendigoe, and when he returned with his food-supply, there lay the black giant who had slain his wife, dead beside the lodge door. He had been struck by the magic shaft, and the boy became the guardian genius of the lodge and no Weendigoe dared approach.

White Feather and the Six Giants. There was an old man living in the depth of a forest with his grandson whom he had taken in charge when he was an infant. The child's parents, brothers, and sisters had all been destroyed by six giants, and he had no other relatives. The band to whom he had belonged had put up their children on a wager against those of the giants' and had lost. There was a tradition in the tribe that one day it would produce a great man, who should wear a white feather, and who should astonish everyone by his feats of skill and bravery. As soon as the child could play about, his grandfather gave him bows and arrows, and one day, seeing a rabbit, he went home and described it to his grandfather, who told him what it was, and that its flesh was good to eat, and how he could kill it with his arrows. Thus encouraged, the boy became an expert hunter. One day he told his grandfather that he had seen lodge-poles standing, and ashes, and his grandfather said that that was impossible. But another day someone spoke to him and said:

"Come here, destined wearer of the white feather. Return home and take a short nap. You will dream of hearing a voice which will tell you to arise and smoke. You will see in your dream a pipe, a smoking sack, and a large white feather. When you wake you will find these articles. Put the feather on your head and you will become a great hunter, a great warrior, and a great man, able to do anything. As a proof that these things shall come to pass, when you smoke the smoke will turn to pigeons."

The voice informed him who he was, and that his grandfather was using him for his own ends. The voice-spirit then caused a vine to be laid at his side, and told him: "When you meet your enemy you will run a race with him. He will not see the vine because it is enchanted. While you are running you will throw it over his head and entangle him, so that you will win the race."

Long before this speech was ended the young man had turned to the quarter from which the voice came, and he was astonished to behold a man who was wood from the breast downward, and he

seemed to be fixed in the earth. His countenance gradually faded and soon he was gone. All happened as the man had said, and the grandfather was greatly astonished to see a white feather on the boy's forehead, and pigeons flying out of the lodge. The young man departed next morning to find his enemies and avenge his race. When he arrived at the lodge of the six giants they began to make sport of him, and to say: "Here comes the little man with the white feather, who is to work such wonders."

Paying little attention to their jibes or their fine speeches, White Feather went fearlessly into their lodge and challenged them to a foot-match. Whoever won the stake was to use it to despatch the other. For five mornings he ran a race with a giant, and every time, by a dexterous use of the vine, he tripped him, and then cut off his head. The last of the giants resolved to succeed by craft. Before White Feather entered the sixth race the half-wooden man appeared to him and told him that a trick was to be played upon him.

"You," he said, "have never seen a woman, and the giant has arranged that you shall see the most beautiful one on earth. When she meets your eye, change yourself instantly into an elk, and go on feeding without looking at her again."

He went to the lodge, met the woman as foretold, and became an elk. She reproached him that he had cast aside the form of a man in order to avoid her.

"I have traveled a great distance," she said, "to see you and to marry you, for I have heard of your achievements and admire you very much."

This woman was really the sixth giant; but he had no suspicion, and her beauty and reproaches affected him so deeply that he wished himself a man again, and he at once resumed his natural shape. They sat down, and he began to make love to her. Soothed by her smiles and lulled by her voice, he fell asleep. Assuming her own form of the sixth giant, she took the feather from his brow, placed it upon her own head, and with a blow of her war-club changed him into a dog, in which degraded condition he was obliged to follow his captor into the lodge.

While these things were happening, two sisters, daughters of a chief, were fasting that they might have the good fortune to meet and love White Feather. Having heard of this the giant immediately set out with the dog to visit their lodges—for each had built

one. When she saw the white feather, the eldest sister immediately invited the giant to her lodge and became his wife, while the other sister took the poor dog under her care. The giant went out boastfully to hunt, but he could catch nothing, while the dog ran out to the lake and drew out a stone which immediately became a beaver. The giant the next day repeated exactly what he had seen the dog do, and was delighted to see his stone turn to a beaver, which he tied to his belt. With great pride he bade his wife bring his hunting belt in, and behold! there was only a stone tied to it. The next day, finding that his method with the beaver had been discovered, the dog went to the wood and broke off the limb from a charred tree, which instantly became a bear. The giant, who always watched him, the next day carried home a bear, but when his wife went for it she found a burned stick. And so it continually happened. Everything prospered with the dog and failed with the giant. The giant's wife became so enraged that she decided to tell her father what a husband she had, who attempted to palm off stones and sticks as beavers and bears, and did not provide her with food, while the giant set out once more for a hunt. The dog signed to the younger sister to make him a little sweating-box with heated stones and water over them. Out of this came a fine young man without a voice, for that had somehow been sweated away. When the giant's wife reached her father's lodge she first entered upon the story of the absurd manner in which her sister was lavishing her love and care upon a dog, and she forgot her own grievance, which she had come to tell. The old chief suspected magic, and he immediately sent for his youngest daughter, with instructions to bring the dog; but in its place came a fine young man. The chief assembled a great company to smoke and take council on the situation. The pipe was handed first to the giant because of his white feather, and though he swelled and puffed, nothing but smoke came of it. It circled around until it came to the youth. He motioned that they should put the white feather upon his head, and when this was done he recovered speech and as he drew upon the pipe immense flocks of white and blue pigeons rushed from the smoke. It was then learned from the youth's story that the giant was an impostor, and the chief, who was a great magician, turned him into a dog.

The Winter Spirit and His Visitor. An old man was sitting alone in his lodge by the side of a frozen stream. It was the close

of winter, and his fire was almost out. He appeared very old and very desolate. His locks were white with age, and he trembled in every joint. Day after day passed in solitude, and he heard nothing but the sounds of the tempest, sweeping before it the new-fallen snow. One day, as his fire was just dying, a handsome young man approached and entered his dwelling. His cheeks were red with the blood of youth; his eyes sparkled with life, and a smile played upon his lips. He walked with a light and quick step. His forehead was bound with a wreath of sweet grass, in place of the warrior's frontlet, and he carried a bunch of flowers in his hand.

"Ah! my son," said the old man, "I am happy to see you. Come in. Come, tell me of your adventures. What strange lands you have been to see. Let us pass the night together. I will tell you of my prowess and exploits, and what I can perform. You shall do the same, and we will amuse ourselves."

He drew from his sack a curiously wrought antique pipe, filled it, and handed it to his guest. "I blow my breath," the old man then continued, "and the streams stand still."

"I breathe," said the young man, "and flowers spring up over all the plains."

"I shake my locks," retorted the old man, "and snow covers the land. The birds fly to a distant land, and the animals hide themselves from the glance of my eye."

"I shake my ringlets," rejoined the young man, "and warm showers of soft rain fall upon the earth. The plants lift up their heads, and the eyes of children glisten. My voice calls back the birds, and my breath unlocks the streams."

The tongue of the old man became silent, and the robin and the bluebird began to sing in the top of the lodge.

Daylight fully revealed to the youth the character of his entertainer. When he gazed upon him streams began to flow from his eyes, and as the sun rose higher he became less and less in stature, and finally melted from sight. Nothing remained in the place of his lodge-fire but the little pink and white miskodeed, which Seegwun, the Spirit of Spring, placed in the wreath upon his brow, as his first trophy in the north.

Wunzh, the Father of Indian Corn. In time past—we cannot tell how many years ago—a poor Indian was living with his wife and children, in a beautiful part of the country. He was not only poor,

but he had the misfortune to be inexpert in procuring food for his family, and his children were too young to help him. He was a man of kind and contented disposition, thankful to the Great Spirit for all that he received. He even stood at the door of his lodge to bless the birds that flew past in the summer evening. Had he been of a repining nature he might rather have complained because they were not furnishing his evening meal. His eldest son, who partook of the same sweet disposition, had arrived at the time of the fast.

Wunzh, for that was his name, had been an obedient son from infancy, and was greatly beloved by all. The father built for him the customary little lodge, and Wunzh strove to cleanse his heart of every evil thought, and he amused himself by walking in the woods and examining the early plants and flowers. He felt a strong desire to know how the berries grow, and the herbs, without aid from man, and why some were good for food and some poisonous. After he became too languid to walk about, he remained in the lodge, and he desired to dream of something that should prove of benefit to his family and all his fellow creatures. On the third day he suddenly fancied that a bright light came to the lodge door, and a handsome young man, with soft white face, came down from the sky and went toward him. He was richly dressed in green and yellow, and had a plume of waving feathers on his head.

"I am sent to you," said the visitor in a soft, musical voice, "by the Great Spirit who made all things in the sky and on the earth, to show you how you can do your kindred good. Arise, now, and wrestle with me."

Wunzh knew how weak he was, but the cheery voice of the stranger put courage in him, and he determined to die rather than fail. He was almost overpowered when the stranger said:

"My friend, it is enough. I will come again."

The next day he longed to see the celestial visitor and hear his voice, and to his great joy at sundown he was called to a second trial of strength by him. His strength of body was even less, but his courage was even greater, and the stranger again paused and said:

"To-morrow will be your last trial. Be strong, for only so can you gain what you desire;" and the light that shone as he departed was brighter than before. On the third day poor Wunzh was fainter



Compilazione



of his success lay in his great speed. He had the power to assume the shape of any four-footed creature, and it was his custom to challenge such as he sought to destroy to run with him. He had a beaten path on which he ran, leading around a large lake, and he always ran around this circle so that the starting- and the winning-post were the same. Whoever failed yielded up his life at this post; and although he ran every day, no man was ever known to beat this evil genius; for whenever he was hard pressed he changed himself into a fox, wolf, deer, or other swift-footed animal, and was thus able to leave his competitor behind. The whole country was in dread of him, and yet the young men were constantly running with him; for if they refused he called them cowards, a reproach they could not bear. They would rather die than be called cowards. To keep up the sport he made light of these foot-matches and adopted very pleasing manners, while he kept a sharp eye on the growth of the youths. It happened that there was living near him a poor widow whose husband and seven sons had been made away with, and she was now living with an only daughter and a son twelve years old. She was old and feeble, and would have been glad to die but for her children. The Mudjee Monedo had already visited her lodge, and so crafty and soft were his manners that she feared he would decoy the lad, young as he was.

She strove with all her might to strengthen her son in every good course. She taught him what was becoming for the wise hunter and the brave warrior. She also instructed her daughter in all that would make her useful as a wife, and in the leisure time of the lodge she gave her lessons in the art of working with quills of the porcupine, and bestowed on her such other accomplishments as should make her an ornament and a blessing to her husband's household. The daughter, Minda, was kind and obedient, and at all hours of sun and moon this lodge was a cheerful scene to look upon. One morning Minda made her way to gather dry limbs for their fire; for she disdained no labor of the lodge, and she strayed far away, attracted by the sweetness of the air and the beauty of the woods. She had come to a bank painted with flowers and was resting upon it when a bird of red and deep blue plumage, softly blended, alighted on a branch near by, and began to pour forth its carol. She had never seen such a bird, and its notes were so exquisite that they pierced her young heart. It seemed like a human voice with a heavenly sound,

uttering through this wild-wood chant a wonderful and mournful tale. The voice of the bird rose and fell, and it circled round and round, but wheresoever it floated its notes seemed to center where Minda sat, and she looked sadly into the sad eyes of the bird. At last she could not help saying:

"What aileth thee, sad bird?"

The bird left the branch, alighted upon the bank, and seemed to smile upon Minda as it shook its plumage and answered:

"I am bound in this condition until a maiden shall accept me in marriage. None has ever heeded my voice until you. Will you be mine?" he added, and he poured forth a flood of melody that entranced young Minda, who sat silent as if she feared to break the charm by speech. The bird, approaching, asked her, if she loved him, to get her mother's consent to their marriage.

"I shall then be free," said the bird, "and you shall know me as I am."

Minda returned to the lodge later than usual, but she was too timid to speak to her mother of that of which the bird had charged her. She returned again and again to the haunt, and listened with greater delight to the song and converse of her lover, and he besought her to speak of it to her mother, but she could not. At last the mother had a suspicion that her daughter's heart was in the wood, and she drew the truth from Minda, and gave her consent, so that the maiden hastened with light steps to the wood, and the songs of joy to which she listened thrilled her heart.

At twilight Monedowa, the bird-lover, appeared at the lodge door, a hunter with a red plume and a blue mantle upon his shoulders. He addressed the widow and she told him to sit beside her daughter and they should become husband and wife. Early on the following morning he went hunting, and out of sight of the lodge he became a bird and took his flight, but he returned at evening with two deer. The widow's family never again lacked food, but it was seen that Monedowa himself ate little, and that of meat flavored with berries, and he seemed not like the Indian people around him.

The time came when the mother-in-law told him that the wicked manito would soon visit them to inquire for her son, and Monedowa told her that on that day he should be absent. When the time arrived he flew upon a tall tree overlooking the lodge and watched as the

manito passed in. He cast sharp glances at the well-filled meat scaffolds and said:

"Who has been furnishing you so plentifully with food?"

"My son," she said. "He is beginning to kill deer."

"No, no," he retorted. "Someone is living here."

"Who do you think would come and trouble himself about me?" she answered.

"Very well," said he. "I will go now, but I will come soon and see whether it is your son who furnishes you meat."

He had no sooner left than the son-in-law appeared with two more deer. "I will be at home next time he calls," said Monedowa, while the wife and the mother begged him to beware, and assured him that no one had escaped the wicked manito's power.

"No matter," said Monedowa. "If he invites me to the race-track I shall not be backward. He may learn, my mother, to show pity to the vanquished, and not to trample on the widow and orphan."

When the day of the visit arrived Monedowa told his wife to prepare certain pieces of meat together with two or three buds of the birch-tree and to receive the manito hospitably. He then dressed like a warrior and so painted his face as to show that he was ready for either peace or war. The manito eyed the strange warrior very curiously, although, as usual, he dissembled, saying with a gentle laugh:

"Ah! I was right to say that someone besides your son was staying with you, for your son is too young to hunt."

"As you are a manito," replied the widow, "it was not necessary to tell you what you must have known when you asked."

The manito, in the course of time, invited the strange warrior to the race-track, where he would find manly sport, saying that he himself would be pleased to run with him. Monedowa excused himself by saying that he knew nothing of running. "But, young and full of life as you are, you could surely outrun an old man like me," he answered, and Monedowa said:

"Be it so; to oblige you, I will go in the morning."

The birch-bud in the broth came near choking the old manito, as an animal-man suffers from the food that is good for a bird-man, and he was obliged to withdraw on account of the constant coughing. The next morning Monedowa appeared in shining array on the race-track, and his wife and mother were there to witness the race.

"Before we start," said the manito, "I wish it to be understood that the wager is life against life—mine against yours."

"Very well, so be it," said Monedowa. "We shall see whose head is to be dashed against the stone."

The starting shout was given and they set out at high speed, the manito leading, and Monedowa pressing closely after. Changing himself into a fox the manito went leisurely along and passed the young hunter, who had distanced him. In the form of a bird Monedowa flew over his head and lighted in his own form far ahead. When the manito came to him, he cried, "This is strange," and, having passed, took the form of a wolf.

Monedowa was again on the wing and as he passed the wolf he whispered in his ear: "My friend, is this the extent of your speed?" On looking ahead he saw the young hunter, in his own manly form, running easily, and, passing him again, he took the form of a deer and fled. They were now nearing the winning-post when again Monedowa alighted in advance of him in the path. The old manito became a buffalo, and charged with long gallops, but when the bird again passed him with his tongue lolling out with fatigue, there came the whisper, "My friend, is this your best speed?" Monedowa was then so near the goal that he could reach it in his own form, and was cheered by a joyous shout from his people. The manito came up with fear in his face.

"Spare my life!" he cried.

"As you have done to others, so shall it be done to you," said Monedowa, as he dashed the head of the wicked manito against the stone.

The Enchanted Moccasins. A long time ago a little boy was living with his sister entirely alone in an uninhabited country far out in the northwest. He was called the Boy that carries the Ball on his Back, from an idea that he possessed supernatural powers. This boy was in the habit of meditating alone, and asking himself if there were any beings like themselves on earth. When he grew up his sister told him that she had heard there were such people in a large village, at a great distance. He then asked his sister to make him several pairs of moccasins, and he told her that as he was very much in need of companions he was going to seek for the large village. He took only his moccasins and his war-club.

He traveled until he came to a small wigwam, where he found a

very old woman sitting alone by the fire. She invited him in, and said to him:

"My poor grandchild, I suppose you are one of those who seek the distant village, from which no person has ever yet returned. Unless your guardian is more powerful than the guardians of all who have gone before, you will share a similar fate. You will require the invisible bones they use in the medicine-dance, and you cannot be successful without them. When you come near the village you will see in the center a large lodge, in which live the chief and his two daughters. Before the door there is a great tree which is smooth and without bark. On this tree, about as high as a man from the ground, is hung a small lodge, in which these two false daughters dwell. It is here that so many have been destroyed, and among them your two elder brothers. Be wise, my grandchild, and abide by my directions."

The old woman gave the young man the bones that were to secure success; and she told him what he was to do, and he hid them in his bosom and traveled on eagerly until he came to the village and saw the tree and the lodge. But when he attempted to climb, the tree trembled and the lodge shot up so that it was almost out of sight. Recalling his instructions he changed himself into a squirrel, and mounted nimbly, but still the lodge escaped. Out of breath as he was he drew one of the bones from his bosom and thrust it into the tree trunk, but still he could not succeed, and now his bones were all gone, and not only was the lodge out of sight above, but the ground was out of sight below. One more endeavor and brave Onwee enters the lodge, for it had now reached the arch of heaven and could go no higher. He beheld the two wicked sisters sitting opposite each other. The one on the left hand told him that her name was Ayhabee, and the one on the right hand was Negahnabee. By careful watching he discovered that when he spoke to the one on the left hand the lodge would settle down a little, and when he spoke to the other it would go up, so he kept addressing the left-hand one until it had gone down to its original place. Then he seized his war-club and said: "You who have caused the death of so many of my brethren I will now destroy," and he killed them with one blow of his club. He then descended and learned that they had a brother who would pursue him, and so he set off at random.

When the father returned and learned the fate of his daughters

he sent word to the son, who immediately vowed revenge. "It is well," said the father, "but you must be wary, and, above all, you must not break your fast until you see his blood, otherwise your power will be destroyed."

Onwee, finding that he was hotly pursued, climbed into a tree and shot his magic arrows, but these were of no avail, so, when the enemy was close upon him, he turned himself into the skeleton of a moose and placed a pair of the moccasins near. "Go," he said, "to the end of the earth."

When the angry brother reached the spot where lay the skeleton of a moose, he saw that the trail he followed did not stop there, so he went on until he came to the end of the earth and found only a pair of moccasins for all his trouble. He then remembered the skeleton of the moose and retraced his steps to where it had lain, but to his surprise it had disappeared, and the tracks of the ball-wearer were in another direction. He was now faint and very hungry, but he recalled his sister's death and pressed on until Onwee, finding himself almost captured, changed himself into an old man with two daughters in the midst of a beautiful garden, where their large lodge was filled with everything that could delight the eye or tempt the appetite. He made himself appear very old, and the garden also looked old, with its decrepit vines hanging lazily in the sun. The brother was starving when he reached the lodge, where the old man said to the fairy daughters:

"Invite him in, my children, and prepare him a savory meal."

No sooner done than he partook of it heartily, and then was overcome by sleep. Resuming his youthful form and dispelling his fairy surroundings Onwee brandished his war-club and killed the wicked brother, and as he did so he found himself at the door of a beautiful lodge where stood his sister smiling to greet him in the center of the large village, where he smoked his evening pipe in enjoyment of the admiration of the whole world.

very old woman sitting alone by the fire. She invited him in, and said to him:

"My poor grandchild, I suppose you are one of those who seek the distant village, from which no person has ever yet returned. Unless your guardian is more powerful than the guardians of all who have gone before, you will share a similar fate. You will require the invisible bones they use in the medicine-dance, and you cannot be successful without them. When you come near the village you will see in the center a large lodge, in which live the chief and his two daughters. Before the door there is a great tree which is smooth and without bark. On this tree, about as high as a man from the ground, is hung a small lodge, in which these two false daughters dwell. It is here that so many have been destroyed, and among them your two elder brothers. Be wise, my grandchild, and abide by my directions."

The old woman gave the young man the bones that were to secure success; and she told him what he was to do, and he hid them in his bosom and traveled on eagerly until he came to the village and saw the tree and the lodge. But when he attempted to climb, the tree trembled and the lodge shot up so that it was almost out of sight. Recalling his instructions he changed himself into a squirrel, and mounted nimbly, but still the lodge escaped. Out of breath as he was he drew one of the bones from his bosom and thrust it into the tree trunk, but still he could not succeed, and now his bones were all gone, and not only was the lodge out of sight above, but the ground was out of sight below. One more endeavor and brave Onwee enters the lodge, for it had now reached the arch of heaven and could go no higher. He beheld the two wicked sisters sitting opposite each other. The one on the left hand told him that her name was Ayhabee, and the one on the right hand was Negahnabee. By careful watching he discovered that when he spoke to the one on the left hand the lodge would settle down a little, and when he spoke to the other it would go up, so he kept addressing the left-hand one until it had gone down to its original place. Then he seized his war-club and said: "You who have caused the death of so many of my brethren I will now destroy," and he killed them with one blow of his club. He then descended and learned that they had a brother who would pursue him, and so he set off at random.

When the father returned and learned the fate of his daughters

- taur, 96; restores Hippolytus to life, see Theseus, 164; oracle at Epidaurus, see Oracles, 213
 Æshma Daeva (Persian), demon of anger, 4; see also Asmodeus, 15; enemy of Sraosha, 51
 Æsir (Scandinavian), the Norse Pantheon, see the Destruction of Earth, 218
 Æson (Greek), king in Thessaly, surrenders his crown to Pelias, see the Golden Fleece, 114
 Æthra (Greek), mother of Theseus, 164
 Afrasiab (Persian), a Turaman prince, killed by Rustam, 48
 Afu (Egyptian), dead body, see Ra, 63
 Agamedes (Greek), builder of temple of Apollo at Delphi, see Oracles, 213
 Agamemnon (Greek), general-in-chief of Greeks at Troy, 171
 Agastya (Hindu), son of Mitra (Aditya) and Varuna, 4; rescued by Bhṛigu, 20
 Agave (Greek), mother of Pentheus, becomes a Bacchante, 87
 Age (Roman), personification who greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
 Age of Evil (Irish), foretold by Baiv, 333
 Agenor (Greek), King of Phenicia, father of Cadmus, 92
 Aggo Dah Ganda (N. A. Indian), has his leg permanently tied up for lifting it against a medicine-man, 363
 Aghasura (Hindu), a demon in serpent form, 4
 Aglovale, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
 Agni (Hindu), god of fire, 4; son of Angiras, 8; father of Ganga, 31; Garuda is mistaken for him, 32; saves the nestlings of Jarita, 37; his eye is Surya, the sun, 51; the lover of Ushas, the Dawn, 52
 Agravaine, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), tells King Arthur about amour of Launcelot and Guenever, 307
 Agus (Hindu), a king turned into a serpent by Bhṛigu, 20
 Ahalya (Hindu), wife of Gautama, 5
 Ahriman (Persian), see Ahura-Mazda, 5
 Ahura-Mazda (Persian), supreme god of Irân, 5; creator and head of the Amesha Spentas, 6; enemy of Angra-Mainyu, 8; aids Tishtrya in fight with Apaosha, 10; identified with Varuna, 53
 Aileen (Irish), dies of grief for her dead lover, and an apple-tree springs from her grave, 331
 Ailíoll (Irish), father of Aiv, 331
 Aindra (Hindu), another name of Arjuna, 11
 Airavata (Hindu), the elephant god, 5
 Aitareya (Hindu), an inspired sage, 5
 Aiv (Irish), first wife of Lér, god of the sea, 331, 336
 Aiva (Irish), wicked stepmother of her sister Aiv's children, changes them into swans, 331; see also Lér, 336
 Aja (Hindu), a sun-god, 5; father of Dasharata, 26
 Ajax (Greek), a hero; he rescues body of Achilles, see Troy, 171
 Ajigarta (Hindu), a poor Brahman who sells his son to a king for sacrifice, 6
 Akrura (Hindu), returns and retains the stolen magic jewel, Syamantaka, 51
 Al Araf (Mohammedan), the Moslem limbo, 6
 Alba Longa (Roman), city founded by Iulus, 192
 Al Borak (Mohammedan), Mohammed's celestial palfrey, 6
 Alcestis (Greek), wife of Admetus, gives up her life for him, 72
 Alcinoüs (Greek), king of the Phæacians, entertains Ulysses, 176
 Alcmena (Greek), mother of Hercules, 122
 Alecto (Roman), the Fury sent by Juno against Æneas, 192
 Aliduke, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), prisoner of Sir Turguine, released by Sir Launcelot, 279
 Allardin of the Isles (Anglo-Saxon), knight killed by Sir Gawaine, see Arthur, 261
 All-Father (Scandinavian), places Night and Day in the sky, see the Creation, 217; at the Destruction of Earth, 218
 Alphenor (Greek), son of Niobe, changed to stone, 138
 Alpheus (Greek), a river-god, in love with Arethusa, see Proserpine, 156
 Al Rakim (Mohammedan), watch-dog of the Seven Sleepers, 6

- Al Sirat (Mohammedan), bridge over hell, 6
- Alva (Irish), foster-daughter of Bove, whom he offers in marriage to Lér, 336
- Amarushataka (Hindu), a mystic erotic poem, 6
- Amata (Roman), queen of the Latins, enemy of Æneas, 192
- Amazons (Greek), a nation of women warriors, see Hercules, 122, Theseus, 164, Troy, 171; Camilla is their captain, see Æneas, 192
- Ameretat (Persian), one of the seven supreme spirits, see Amesha Spentas, 6
- Amesha Spentas (Persian), the seven supreme spirits, 6
- Ammon-Milcom (Canaanite), supreme god of the Ammonites, see Chemosh, 23
- Amon, or Amun-Ra (Egyptian), supreme god, 55; superseded by Aten, 57; united with Horus as Haraman, 59; father of Khuns, 61; husband of Mut, 62
- Amphiaraus (Greek), a soothsayer, prophesies disaster to the "Seven Against Thebes," see Antigone, 76
- Amphion (Greek), builds Thebes by his music, 73; husband of Niobe, 138
- Amphitrite (Greek), wife of Neptune, succeeds Thyths, see the Water Deities, 170
- Ampyx (Greek), turned to stone by Gorgon's head, see Andromeda, 73
- Amrita (Hindu), water of immortality, 7; a name of Dhanvantari, 26; see also Dur-Vasas, 29; stolen by Garuda, 32; see also Kurma Avatar, 43, and Lakshmi, 43
- Amun (Egyptian), see Amon
- Amymone (Greek), a nymph beloved by Neptune, strikes a fountain from the rock with his trident, see Hercules, 122
- Anaitis (Syrian), a goddess, 7
- Anakim (Hebrew), giants of Southern Palestine, 7
- Anandalahari (Hindu), hymn of praise to Parvati, 7
- Ananta (Hindu), name of Shesha, 50
- Anar (Scandinavian), first husband of Night, see the Creation, 216
- Anasuya (Hindu), wife of Atri, 7, 16
- Anat (Babylonian), female counterpart of Anu, 9
- Anatu (Babylonian), goddess, mother of Ishtar; she smites Izdubar with leprosy, 35
- Anchises (Roman), father of Æneas, 192
- Andhaka (Hindu), demon son of Kasyapa, 8
- Andraemon (Greek), husband of Driope, 106
- Andromache (Greek), widow of Hector, marries Helenus, a fellow-captive, see Æneas, 192
- Andromeda (Greek), rescued by Perseus from a sea-monster, 73
- Anemone (Greek), flower springing from blood of Adonis, 167
- Animal Magnetism, see Oracles, 213
- Angiras (Hindu), father of Agni, 8
- Angirasas (Hindu), descendants of Angiras, 8
- Angra-Mainyu (Persian), the evil principle, 8; enemy of Ahura-Mazda, 5; devours Tahmurath, 52
- Angt (Egyptian), goddess of the lower hemisphere, 56
- Angus (Irish), god of love and beauty, 332
- Aniruddha (Hindu), grandson of Krishna, 8; son of Kama, 39
- Anpu (Egyptian), Egyptian name of Anubis, 56
- Anta (Egyptian), see Anaitis, 7
- Antæus (Greek), a giant thrown by Hercules, 122
- Anthor (Roman), ally of Æneas, killed by Mezentius, 192
- Antigone (Greek), example of filial and sisterly fidelity, 76
- Antilochus (Greek), son of Nestor, killed by Memnon, see Aurora, 86
- Antiope (Greek), queen of Thebes, mother of Amphion, 73; queen of the Amazons, see Theseus, 164
- Anu (Babylonian), god of the sky, 9; demands punishment of Adapa, 1; sends bull against Izdubar, 35
- Anu (Hindu), son of Yayati, 9
- Anubis (Egyptian), god of embalmment, 56
- Anuké (Egyptian), member of triad with Sati and Khnum, 61
- Anukis (Egyptian), another name of Angt, 56
- Anunaki (Babylonian), spirits of the earth, 9
- Anunit (Babylonian), goddess of one of the two Sipparas (cities), 10; name of Ishtar, 35

- Anunna (Babylonian), former name of Anunit, 10
 Apaosha (Persian), the drought-fiend, 10
 Apava (Hindu), the creative principle in Brahma, 10
 Apepi (Egyptian), the great serpent, the embodiment of evil, 56
 Aphrodite (Greek), Greek name of Venus, *q. v.*
 Apis (Egyptian), the sacred bull, 56; see also Mnevis, 62, and Oracles, 213; merges into Osiris and Serapis, 65
 Apollo (Greek), the sun-god, 77; takes service with Admetus, 72; his oracle directs Cadmus where to build a city, 92; entrusts Æsculapius to Chiron, the Centaur, 96; beloved by Clytie, 99; his oracle condemns Psyche to marry a "monster," 99; Dædalus builds him a temple, 104; Ceyx consults his oracle, see Halcyone, 117; loves Hyacinthus, 126; bestows gift of song on Ibycus, 127; flays Marsyas, 132; gives ass's ears to Midas, 133; turns Niobe and her children to stone, 138; takes shape of crow to escape Titans, see Œdipus, 142; tricks Diana into killing her lover Orion, 143; father of Orpheus, 144; gives his horses to his son Phaëton to drive, 148; gives song to Pandora, 152; guides arrow of Paris which kills Achilles, see Troy, 171; inspires Demodocus, the blind bard of the Phæacians, see Ulysses, 176; born at Delos, see Æneas, 192; gives oracles at Delphi, 213
 Apollyon (Hebrew), synonym of Abaddon, 1
 Apophis (Egyptian), quelled by Horus, 59; serpent, fights with Ra, 63
 Apple of Discord, The (Greek), awarded by Paris to Venus, see Æneas, 192
 Apsaras (Hindu), nymphs of Indra, 10; Hanuman releases one from crocodile's form, see Kalanemi, 38
 Aquilo (Greek), the north wind, see the Winds, 171
 Arachne (Greek), Minerva changes her to a spider, 135
 Arcadians, The (Roman), Italian tribe, allies of Æneas, 192
 Archer, The (Greek), constellation passed by Phaëton, 148
 Arda Viraf Namak (Persian), a book of revelations of the other world, 11
 Areopagus, Court of (Greek), acquits Orestes, see Troy, 171
 Ares (Greek), Greek name of Mars, *q. v.*
 Arethusa (Greek), a fountain, intercedes with Ceres for the land, see Proserpine, 156
 Argo (Greek), boat of the Argonauts, see the Golden Fleece, 114
 Argonauts (Greek), expedition to recover Golden Fleece, 114; Castor and Pollux among them, 95
 Argus (Greek), builder of the Argo, see the Golden Fleece, 114; guardian of Io, 129
 Argus (Greek), dog of Ulysses, recognizes him on his return from Troy, 176
 Ariadne (Greek), daughter of Minos, deserted by Theseus, 79, 164; aids Theseus to escape from labyrinth, see Dædalus, 104
 Ariel (Hebrew), prince of the waters, 11
 Aries (Anglo-Saxon), a cowherd, putative father of Sir Tor, knight of King Arthur, 261
 Arion (Greek), a musician saved from death by Dolphins, 80
 Aristæus (Greek), the Bee-keeper, compels aid of Proteus, 82; woos Eurydice, 144
 Arjuna (Hindu), son of Indra, 11; wins Draupadi, 28; releases captives of Jarasandha, 37; kills Karna, 40; son of Kunti, 42; see also Mahabharata, 43; instructed by Parashurama, 47
 Arran Island (Irish), favorite seat of Manannan, 339
 Art (Irish), the "Lonely"; High-King of Erin, brings wands from the grave-trees of Aileen and her lover to Tara, 331
 Artemis (Greek), Greek name of Diana, *q. v.*
 Arthur (Anglo-Saxon), King of England and chief of the Round Table, 261; see also Launcelot, 279; informed of Launcelot's amour with Guenever, 307; the death of, 321
 Aruns (Roman), Etruscan chief, kills Camilla, see Æneas, 192
 Asanga (Hindu), author of hymns in Rig-Veda, 12

- Asari (Babylonian), sun-god of the seaport Eridhu, 12
- Asgard (Scandinavian), home of the gods, see Thor, 226
- Asha Vahishta (Persian), one of the seven supreme spirits, see Amesha Spentas, 6
- Ashita-vakra (Hindu), character in the *Maha-bharata*, 12
- Ashtoreth (Phenician), goddess of love and war, 13; see also Baal, 17, and Ishtar, 35
- Ashva-medha (Hindu), the horse-sacrifice, 14
- Ashvins (Hindu), twin sons of the sun-god, 14, 26; save Dadhyancha from Indra, 24; awakened by Ushas, the Dawn, 52
- Asiri (Egyptian), name of Osiris, 62
- Aslaug (Norwegian), a maiden who causes the trolls to disappear at name of Jesus, see Gurri Kunnan, 221
- Asmodeus (Hebrew), the "Lame Devil," 15
- Asshur (Assyrian-Babylonian), another spelling of Assur, 15
- Assur (Assyrian-Babylonian), supreme god of Assyria, 15
- Astamore, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Astarte (Canaanite), see Ashtoreth, 13, and Ishtar, 35
- Astræa (Greek), goddess of innocence and purity, will bring back the Golden Age, see Prometheus, 152
- Astyages (Greek), strikes Aconteus, see Andromeda, 75
- Asuras (Hindu), demons controlled by Dadhyancha, 16, 24; overpower Indra, see Dur-Vasas, 29; their cities destroyed by Indra, 34; kill Kacha, 38
- Atalanta (Greek), won in race by Hippomenes, 84; turned to lion, see Venus, 167
- Atar (Persian), the god of fire, 16; known also as Ataro Gazad, see Arda Viraf Namak, 11
- Atargatis (Canaanite), goddess in shape of mermaid, 16
- Aten (Egyptian), the sun's disk, a Hittite deity, introduced by Amen-hotep IV, 57
- Athamas (Greek), King of Thessaly, see the Golden Fleece, 114; becomes the god Palæmon, 132
- Atharvan (Hindu), priest of Agni and Soma, 16
- Atharva-veda (Hindu), see Vedas, 53
- Athene (Greek), Greek name of Minerva, q. v.
- Atlantis (Greek), a name of the Blessed Isles, see Elysium, 213
- Atlas (Greek), a king changed into a mountain by Perseus, 147; father of the Hesperides, see Hercules, 122; father of the Pleiads, see Orion, 143
- Atm (Egyptian), the setting sun, 57
- Atmu (Egyptian), see Atm, 57
- Atri (Hindu), mind-born son of Brahma, 16
- Audhumla (Scandinavian), cow that nourished Ymir, see the Creation, 216
- Aufund (Norwegian), husband of Gurri Kunnan, 221
- Augeas (Greek), King of Elis, whose stables were cleaned by Hercules, 122
- Aunund (Icelandic), father of Hull the Strong, see Starkad, 244
- Aurora (Greek), goddess of the Dawn, loves Tithonus, 86; loves Cephalus, 97; see also Pyramus, 161
- Aurva (Hindu), a sage who saved the world from fire, 17
- Auster (Greek), the south wind, see the Winds, 171
- Autonoë (Greek), aunt of Pentheus, becomes a Bacchante, 87
- Avalokiteshvara (Hindu), personification of protecting power, 17
- Avernus (Roman), name of Hades, see Æneas, 192
- Avesta (Persian), the Bible of Zoroastrianism, 17
- Avilion (Anglo-Saxon), an Elysian vale whither Arthur's soul departed, 321
- Ayhabee (N. A. Indian), one of two wicked sisters killed by Onwee, owner of the Enchanted Moccasins that walked alone, 396
- Ayniu (Irish), daughter of Balor, and grandmother of Luh Lavada, 337
- Azazel (Mohammedan), chief of djinns, 17
- Azhi Dahaka (Persian), cloud serpent, 17
- Azrael (Hebrew and Mohammedan), angel of death, 17
- Baal (Canaanite), sun-god, 17; sends boar to attack Adon-Tammuz, 3; see also Ashtoreth, 13, Bel, 19, Chemosh, 23, Moloch, 45

- Baalath** (Assyrian-Phenician), in Tyre the name of Ashtoreth, 13; loves Adon-Tammuz, 3
- Baal-Molech** (Canaanite), see **Moloch**, 45
- Baal-Moloch** (Canaanite), see **Moloch**, 45
- Bacchanals** (Greek), attendants of **Bacchus**, 88
- Bacchus** (Greek), god of the vine, 87; marries **Ariadne**, 79; gives to **Midas** the touch of gold, 133; takes shape of goat to escape **Titans**, see **Œdipus**, 142; incites **Bacchantes** to dismember **Orpheus**, 144
- Bagdemagus**, King (Anglo-Saxon), holds tourney with King of **North-galis**, see **Launcelot**, 279
- Bailé** (Irish), lover of **Aileen**, yew-tree springs from his grave, 331
- Baiv** (Irish), war-goddess, 333
- Bala-rama** (Hindu), elder brother of **Krishna**, 18, 41; saved by parents from murderer **Kansa**, 39
- Bali** (Hindu), ruler of underworld, 18; tricked by **Vishnu**, see **Vamana**, 53
- Balor the Fomor** (Irish), most terrible of the monster sea-gods, 333; great-grandfather of **Luh Lavada**, 337
- Ban**, King (Anglo-Saxon), father of **Sir Launcelot**, 279
- Bana** (Hindu), demon-king, 18; captures **Aniruddha**, 8
- Basilissa** (Netherland), wife of **St. Julian**, 249
- Bast** (Egyptian), cat-headed goddess of Lower Egypt, 57
- Bau** (Babylonian), creatress, 19; mother of **Ea**, 11
- Baucis** (Greek), wife of **Philemon**, entertains **Jupiter** and **Mercury**, 91
- Bears**, The Great and Little (Greek), constellations scorched by **Phaëton's** chariot, 148
- Bedivere**, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), casts **King Arthur's** sword into lake, 321; tells **Launcelot** of death of **King Arthur**, 327
- Bel** (Babylonian), one of the divine triad, 19; see also **Anu**, 9, **Baal**, 17, **Moloch**, 45; husband of **Ishtar**, 35
- Belias**, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by **Launcelot** at rescue of **Guenever**, 307
- Belit** (Babylonian), consort of **Bel**, 19; see also **Ishtar**, 35
- Bellerophon** (Greek), mounted on **Pegasus**, subdues the **Chimæra**, 146
- Belleus**, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), **Sir Launcelot** preëmits his pavilion, and wounds him when he comes to sleep in it, 279
- Bel-Merodach** (Babylonian), see **Bel**, 19
- Belus** (Greek), King of Tyre, father of **Dido**, see **Æneas**, 192
- Bergeluvi** (Scandinavian), frost giant who escapes slaughter by sons of **Bor**, see the **Creation**, 216
- Bergsboar** (Swedish), giants, see **Thor**, 226
- Bergtroll** (Swedish), the mountain sprite, 231
- Bess** (Egyptian), god of war, 57
- Bestla** (Scandinavian), wife of **Bor**, see the **Creation**, 216
- Bhaga** (Hindu), brother of **Ushas**, 52
- Bhagavadgita** (Hindu), philosophic poem, 19
- Bhagavat** (Hindu), name of **Krishna**, see **Bhagavadgita**, 19
- Bhagiratha** (Hindu), great-grandson of **Sagarra**, see **Ganga**, 31
- Bhairava** [masc.], **Bhairavi** [fem.] (Hindu), names of **Shiva** and his wife **Devi**, 26; **Bhairavas** [plu.], eight manifestations, all terrible, of **Shiva**, 20
- Bhakti** (Hindu), "faith," see **Bhagavadgita**, 19
- Bharata** (Hindu), regent for **Rama**, 20; son of **Dasharata**, 26, and **Kaikeyi**, 38
- Bhava** (Hindu), second manifestation of **Shiva**, 50
- Bhima** (Hindu), reputed son of **Pandu**, 20; vows to kill **Duhshasana**, 29; kills **Duryodhana**, 29; kills **Jarasandha**, 37; son of **Kunti**, 42; see also **Maha-bharata**, 43; father of **Damayanti**, see **Nala**, 46; sixth manifestation of **Shiva**, 50
- Bhishma** (Hindu), leader of the **Kauravas**, see **Drona**, 29; fights with **Parashurama**, 47
- Bhrigu** (Hindu), one of the progenitors of man, 20
- Bird-Lover**, The (N. A. Indian), a spirit in bird form woos a maiden, and is changed to a handsome youth. By taking bird form he overcomes in a race a wicked manito, who can assume the form of swift quadrupeds, 392
- Bishop's Cattle**, The (Norwegian), **Bishop of Drontheim's** cattle are changed to mice, 223

- Blessed Isles (Roman), the seat of Elysium, 213
- Boann (Irish), earth-goddess, creator of the River Boyne, 334
- Bodhisattva (Hindu), two deities approaching the state of Buddha, 20; see also Avalokiteshvara, 17
- Book of the Dead (Egyptian), funeral ritual, 58; see also Bess, 57
- Bor (Scandinavian), son of the first man, Buri, see the Creation, 216
- Boreas (Greek), the north wind, see the Winds, 171
- Bork (Icelandic), second son of Starkad, 244
- Bors, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), warns his uncle, Launcelot, against Sir Agravaire, 307; accompanies Launcelot, 327
- Bove (Irish), transforms Aiva into a demon of the air, 331; orders search for Angus's dream maiden, 332; chosen as ruler of the gods, see Dagda, 334, Lér, 336
- Boyne River, The (Irish), created by Goddess Boann, 334
- Boy that Carries the Ball on his Back (N. A. Indian), name of the owner of the Enchanted Moccasins that walked alone, 396
- Boy that Set a Snare for the Sun, The (N. A. Indian), 341
- Brack, Thorer (Swedish), a pagan in Greenland, see Thor, 226
- Brahma (Hindu), the creator, 21; creates Ahalya, 5; see also Apava, 10; visited by Bhrigu, 20; compels Soma to restore wife of Brihaspati, 21; father of Daksha and his wife, 25; identified with Dhatri, 27; propitiated in the Gayatri, 32; identified with Hiranyagarbha, 34; consecrates image of Jagan-Natha, 35; Kalpa, a day of Brahma, 39; Kama springs from Brahma's heart, 39; will be destroyed at end of Kalpa, see Mahapralaya, 44; preserves Manu from the deluge, 44; makes tyrant Hiranyakashipu invulnerable to man or beast, 46; known as Prajapati, "Creator," 47; member of the Trimurti, or triad, 52; emerges from lotus in Vishnu's navel, 53
- Brahman (Hindu), caste created by Brahma, 21; Brahmins write Maha-bharata, 43; typified in the sixth incarnation of Vishnu, see Parashurama, 47
- Brahmanas (Hindu), ritualistic writings, 21
- Brandel, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), prisoner of Sir Turquine, released by Sir Launcelot, 279
- Brandiles, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
- Brazen Age, The (Greek), third age of the world, 152
- Brian of the Forest (Anglo-Saxon), fights with his brother, see Arthur, 261
- Briareus (Greek), giant with a hundred arms, subdued by Jupiter, see Proserpine, 156; greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Bridal Crown, The (Norwegian), of Mærabru, brings luck to a Huldre, 222
- Bridal Elf, The (Swedish), tempts a princely bridegroom, 230
- Brihaspati (Hindu), family priest of the gods, 21; astronomical personification of Angiras, 8; claims paternity of Budha, 23; father of Kacha, 38
- Brous (North German), the devil robs him of his shadow, 240
- Brugh-na-Boyne (Irish), residence of Dagda, a *shee*, or barrow, near Drogheda, 334
- Buanaureh (Irish), father of Balor, 333
- Buddha (Hindu), reformer of Brahmanism, 22; see also Dhyani Budha, 27, and Nirvana, 47
- Budha (Hindu), god of planet Mercury, 23; progenitor of the lunar race, see Manu, 44
- Buffalo-King, The (N. A. Indian), elopes with the daughter of the Man with His Leg Tied Up, 363
- Bull, The (Greek), constellation passed by Phaëton, 148
- Buri (Scandinavian), the first man, see the Creation, 216
- Bushyansta (Persian), demon of sleep, see Sraosha, 51
- Busiris (Egyptian), mythical king, overcome by Hercules, 58
- Buto (Egyptian), goddess of childbirth, 58; see Osiris, 62, and Suben, 67
- Byrsa (Roman), name given to Carthage by Dido, see Æneas, 192
- Cabala (Hebrew), see Kabbala, 38
- Cacus (Greek), a giant killed by Hercules, 122

- Cadmus (Greek), a hero; sows the dragon's teeth, 92; see also the Golden Fleece, 114; father of Actæon, 71; marries Harmonia, see Antigone, 76
- Caer (Irish), maiden who visits Angus in a dream, 332
- Çakya-Muni (Hindu), a name of Gautama Buddha, 22
- Calais (Greek), son of Boreas, see the Winds, 171
- Calchas (Greek), a prophet, see Troy, 171
- Calliope (Greek), a Muse, the mother of Orpheus, 144
- Callisto (Greek), a maiden changed into a bear by jealousy of Juno, 95
- Calypso (Greek), a sea-nymph, loves and aids Ulysses, 176
- Camelot (Anglo-Saxon), seat of King Arthur's court, 261
- Camenæ (Roman), collective name for the Muses and other female deities, 95
- Camilla (Roman), an Amazon, ally of Turnus against Æneas, 192
- Canterbury, Bishop of (Anglo-Saxon), blesses the seats of the Round Table, see Arthur, 261; rebukes Mordred, the usurper, 321; receives Launcelot into holy orders, 327
- Capaneus (Greek), slain by thunderbolt of Jupiter, see Antigone, 76
- Carados, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), brother of Sir Turquine, slain by Sir Launcelot, 279, 307
- Cares (Roman), personifications who greet Æneas at the gate of hell, 192
- Cassandra (Greek), endowed by Apollo with prophecy, see Troy, 171
- Cassiopeia (Greek), mother of Andromeda, 73
- Castalia (Roman), fountain on Mt. Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses, see Oracles, 213
- Castor and Pollux (Greek), the heavenly twins, 95
- Cecrops (Greek), first king of Athens, see Minerva, 135
- Celestial Sisters, The (N. A. Indian), an Indian captures one of twelve maidens let down from heaven in a basket, 344
- Celeus (Greek), an old man who entertains Ceres, see Proserpine, 156
- Centaur (Greek), creatures who are half men and half horses, 96
- Cephalus (Greek), kills his wife, Procris, by mistake, 97; seeks aid of Æacus, see Myrmidons, 136
- Cepheus (Greek), father of Andromeda, 73
- Cerberus (Greek), the watch-dog of Hades; identified with the guardian animal of Serapis, 65; tamed by power of song, see Arion, 80; brought from Hades by Hercules, 122; Æneas passes by him into Hades, 192
- Ceres (Greek), advises Psyche to be reconciled to Venus, 99; punishes Erisichthon for violating her grove, 109; searches the world for her lost daughter, Proserpine, 156
- Ceyx (Greek), husband of Halcione, changed to a kingfisher, 117
- Chamunda (Hindu), emanation from Durga, 23
- Chanda (Hindu), a demon, killed by Chamunda, 23
- Chandi (Hindu), a name of Devi, 23, 26
- Chaos (Greek), the early, shapeless universe, see Prometheus, 152
- Chapel Perilous, The (Anglo-Saxon), Launcelot escapes the wiles of ghosts and a sorceress in, 279
- Charon (Greek), ferryman of Hades, see Æneas, 192
- Chronos (Greek), "Time," Greek name of Saturn, q. v.
- Charybdis (Greek), a whirlpool, which Ulysses escapes, 176; Æneas avoids it, 192
- Chemosh (Moabite), sun-god, 23; compared to Assur, 15; see also Baal, 17
- Chimæra, The (Greek), a monster killed by Bellerophon, 146; see also Ædipus, 142; Chimæras greet Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Chiron (Greek), a Centaur, teacher of Æsculapius, 96; aids Peleus to win Thetis, see the Water Deities, 170
- Chnouphis (Egyptian), Greek name of Khnum, 61
- Christ, see Jesus
- Chyavana (Hindu), restored to youth by the Ashvins, 14
- Ciconians, The (Greek), fight with Ulysses, 176
- Cimon (Greek), Athenian general, removes remains of Theseus to Athens, 164
- Circe (Greek), an enchantress; changes Scylla to a monster, 113; is conquered by Ulysses, 176

- Clymene (Greek), a nymph, the mother by Apollo of Phaëton, 148
- Clytemnestra (Greek), slays her husband, Agamemnon, see Troy, 171
- Clytie (Greek), a nymph in love with Apollo, 99
- Cocks, The (Scandinavian), will crow upon the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Cocytus (Greek), river of Hades, see Æneas, 192
- Colgreivance, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 310
- Cornucopia (Greek), formed by the Naiades from the horn of Achelous, or by Jupiter from the horn of the goat Amalthea, see Achelous, 69
- Crab, The (Greek), constellation passed by Phaëton, 148
- Crane of Inniskea, The Lonely (Irish), see Lonely Crane of Inniskea
- Cranes, The (Greek), enemies of the Pygmies, 160
- Creation, The (Scandinavian), origin of the universe, 216
- Creon (Greek), becomes king of Thebes on death of Eteocles, see Antigone, 76
- Crocale (Greek), one of Diana's nymphs, see Actæon, 71
- Cupid (Greek), in love with Psyche, 99; smites with his arrows Apollo and Daphne, 77; laughs at Minerva playing the flute, 132; wounds Venus with arrow, 167
- Curselaine, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Cweeltya (Irish), cousin of Finn Mac-Coul, kills Lér, 336; writes poem on magic hound of Luh Lavada, 337
- Cybele (Greek), turns Atalanta and Hippomenes into lions, 84
- Cyclopes (Greek), forge Jupiter's thunderbolts, see Admetus, 72, and Ædipus, 142; Polyphemus, a Cyclops, loves Galatea, 111; fight with Ulysses, 176; oppress the Phæacians, see Ulysses, 176; Æneas flees from their coast, 192
- Cyrene (Greek), water-nymph, mother of Aristæus, 82
- Dabbat (Mohammedan), monster calling to repentance on Judgment Day, 24
- Dadhicha (Hindu), see Dadhyancha, 24
- Dadhyancha (Hindu), a sage who controlled the demon Asuras, 14, 24
- Dædalus (Greek), inventor of wings, 104; constructs labyrinth, see Theseus, 164
- Dagda (Irish), god of the earth, 334; father of Angus, 332; husband of Boann, 334; resigns leadership of the gods, see Lér, 336
- Dagon (Canaanite), national god of the Philistines, 25
- Dahak (Persian), saws Jamshid asunder, 37
- Dais Imid (N. A. Indian), the "Little Shell" man, a dwarf hunter who outwits the giant Manabozho, 347
- Daityas (Hindu), race of giant-demons, 25; war with the gods, see Agastya, 4; vanquished by Arjuna, 11; deceived by Buddha, 22; sons of Diti, 28
- Daksha (Hindu), son of Brahma, 25, see Bhṛigu, 20, and Brahma, 21; his sacrifice destroyed by Dadhyancha, 24; father of Diti, 28
- Dalai Lamas (Hindu), of Tibet, incarnations of Buddha, 23
- Damas, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
- Damayanti (Hindu), wife of Nala, 46
- Danaë (Greek), daughter of Acrisius, wooed by Jupiter, see Medusa, 132, and Minerva, 135
- Danaüs (Greek), his daughters draw water in a sieve in Hades, see Orpheus, 144
- Danu (Irish), the supreme goddess, see Aiv, 331, Baiv, 333, Balor, 333, Dagda, 334
- Daphne (Greek), a nymph pursued by Apollo, 77
- Dardanus (Greek), son of Electra, founds Troy, see Orion, 143
- Darma (Hindu), "justice," father of Kama, "love," 39
- Darvra, Lake (Irish), Loch Derravargh; Aiva changes her stepchildren into swans on, 331; see also Lér, 336
- Dasharata (Hindu), an incarnation of Vishnu, 26; son of Aja, 5; father of Bharata, 20; husband of Kaikeyi, 38; father of Lakshmana, 43
- Dasyus (Hindu), aborigines, destroyed by Indra, 34
- Dattatreya (Hindu), part of the divine being in which Vishnu is incarnate; worshiped by Kartavirya, 40

- Dauke (Canaanite), goddess of Damascus, see Ea, 30
- Dawn, The (Greek), opens the gates of the East, see Phaëton, 148
- Day (Greek), an attendant of the Sun, see Phaëton, 148
- Day (Scandinavian), son of Night and Delling, see the Creation, 216
- Day-star, The (Greek), marshal of the stars, see Phaëton, 148
- Death (Greek), is compelled by Hercules to restore Alceste, 72; greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Dejanira (Greek), wife of Hercules, for whom he struggles with the river-god, Achelous, 69; she innocently causes death of Hercules, 122
- Delling (Scandinavian), second husband of Night, see the Creation, 216
- Delphi (Greek), seat of oracle of Apollo, see Oracles, 213; see also Apollo
- Demeter (Greek), Greek name of Ceres, q. v.
- Demodocus (Greek), blind bard of the Phæacians, sings to Ulysses, 176
- Derceto (Canaanite), goddess in form of mermaid, see Atargatis, 16, and Dagon, 25
- Destruction of Earth, The (Scandinavian), Doomsday, 218
- Deucalion (Greek), saved from the flood, see Prometheus, 152
- Deva (Hindu), a god, 26
- Devaki (Hindu), an incarnation of Aditi, 2; mother of Krishna, 41; see also Kansa, 39
- Deva-matri (Hindu), see Aditi, 2
- Devayani (Hindu), wife of Yayati, see Anu (Hindu), 9; intercedes for Kacha, 38
- Devi (Hindu), wife of Shiva, 26; manifestations, or Bhairavis, 20; as Durga she brings forth Chamunda, 23
- Devil's Cat, The (North German), a witch cat that overwhelmed a peasant with gifts of dead mice, 238
- Dhammapada (Hindu), a collection of short treatises, 26
- Dhammasangani (Hindu), see Abhidharma, 1
- Dhanvantari (Hindu), physician of the gods, 26; bears Amrita, water of immortality, 7
- Dharma (Hindu), a god, father of Yudhishthira, see Kunti, 42
- Dharmashastra (Hindu), the body of the law, 27
- Dhatri (Hindu), god of generation, 27
- Dhatukatha (Hindu), see Abhidharma, 1
- Dhenuka (Hindu), a demon killed by Bala-rama, 18
- Dhrishtadyumna (Hindu), kills Drona, 29
- Dhritarashtra (Hindu), brother of Pandu, 27; father of Duhshasana, 29; and of Duryodhana, 29; husband of Gandhari, 31; see also Maha-bharata, 43
- Dhyani Buddha (Hindu), the mystic original of a material Buddha, 27
- Diana (Greek), hounds Actæon, who surprises her at the bath, 71; the virgin goddess, see Apollo, 77; patroness of Procris, 97, and of Echo, 107; loves Endymion, 108; patroness of nymph Syrinx, see Io, 129; turns Niobe and her children to stone, 138; takes shape of cat to escape Titans, see Ædipus, 142; kills her lover Orion by mistake, 143; protects Hippolytus from his father, Theseus, 164; Orestes brings her statue from Tauris, see Troy, 171; born at Delos, see Æneas, 192
- Dianket (Irish), god of medicine, grandfather of Loh Lavada, 337
- Dido (Greek), queen of Carthage, deserted by Æneas, 192
- Dilipa (Hindu), descendant of sun-god, 27
- Diomed (Greek), induces Philoctetes to rejoin the Greeks before Troy, 171
- Dionysius (Greek), name of Bacchus.
- Dioscuri (Greek), divine name of Castor and Pollux, 95
- Dirce (Greek), queen of Thebes, is slain by Amphion, 72
- Discord (Roman), personification who greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Diseases (Roman), personifications who greet Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Diti (Hindu), mother of the demon Daityas, 28; see also Daityas, 25
- Divanas (Hindu), a race of giant demons confounded with Daityas, 25
- Diver, The (N. A. Indian), a water-fowl kicked out of shape by Manabozho, 357
- Djinnas (Mohammedan), spirits, see Azazel, 17
- Dodo (Moabite), a deity, 28

- Dodona (Greek), seat of oracle of Jupiter, see Oracles, 213
- Dolphin (Greek), sea-animal that carries Arion to shore, 80; Neptune makes it a constellation, see the Water Deities, 170
- Dorceus (Greek), a hound of Diana, which pursued Actæon, 71
- Doris (Greek), mother of Amphitrite, 170
- Dormouse (N. A. Indian), formerly a gigantic animal, frees the sun, and is shrivelled to its present size, see Boy that Set a Snare for the Sun, 341
- Dousum (North German), a town, the people of which are accounted sorcerers, see the Devil's Cat, 238
- Draupadi (Hindu), heroine of the Maha-bharata, 28; won by Arjuna in a tourney, 11; dragged away by Duhshasana, 29; common wife of the Pandavas, see Maha-bharata, 43
- Driant, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at Guenever's rescue, 307
- Drona (Hindu), teacher of Pandavas, 29; of Arjuna, 11; kills Drupada, 29
- Dronheim, Bishop of (Norwegian), his cattle are changed to mice, 223
- Drupada (Hindu), father of Draupadi, 28, 29
- Dryads, The (Greek), spirits of the trees, invoke punishment on Erisichthon for despoiling grove of Ceres, 109; see also Rural Deities, 163
- Dryope (Greek), wife of Andræmon, changed into a lotus, 106
- Duhshasana (Hindu), son of Dhritarashtra, 29
- Dumkina (Babylonian), wife of Ea, 30
- Durga (Hindu), a name of Devi, 26; see also Chamunda, 23, and Chanda, 23; wife of Shiva, 50
- Durga-Puja (Hindu), festival of Devi, see Chanda, 23
- Dur-Vasas (Hindu), emanation of Shiva, 29; gives love-charm to Pritha, see Karna, 40; curse of, see Lakshmana, 43, and Sakuntala, 49
- Duryodhana (Hindu), son of Dhritarashtra, 27, 29; wins Draupadi in gambling, see Duhshasana, 29, and Maha-bharata, 43
- Dushyanta (Hindu), husband of Sakuntala, 30, 49; Dur-Vasas alienates his love for Sakuntala, 29
- Dwarfs and Trolls (Norwegian), underground folk, 220
- Dyaus (Hindu), the heavens, 30; see also Surya, 51; father of Ushas, the Dawn, 52
- Dyaus-pitri (Hindu), see Dyaus, 17
- Dyava-Prithivi (Hindu), the heavens and the earth, see Dyaus, 30
- Ea (Babylonian), god of the deep, 30; creates Adapa, 1; one of divine triad, see Anu, 9; instructs men through Asari, 12; son of Bau, 19; father of Merodach, 45
- Ea-bani (Babylonian), comrade of Izdubar, 30, 35
- Ear of Corn (N. A. Indian), reveals by its color or shape the appearance of its husker's lover, see Leelinau, 355
- Earth, The (Greek), appeals to Jupiter to destroy Phaëton, 148
- Earth, The (Scandinavian), daughter of Night and Anar, see the Creation, 216; destruction of, 218
- East, The (N. A. Indian), brother of Manabozho, 357
- Eastland, Queen of (Anglo-Saxon), one of the four queens who would force Launcelot to choose from them a wife, 279
- Echo (Greek), loves Narcissus, 107
- Ector de Maris, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), taken prisoner by Sir Turquine, see Launcelot, 279
- Egeria (Latin), one of the Camenæ, 95; protects Hippolytus, son of Theseus, 164
- Egil (Icelandic), brother-in-law of Starkad, 244
- Eileithyia (Greek), identified with Egyptian Suben, 67
- Ekamra (Hindu), forest beloved by Shiva, 30
- Eld (Swedish), name resented by Fire, see the Bergtroll, 231
- Electra (Greek), the missing Pleiad, see Orion, 143; saves her brother Orestes, see Troy, 171
- Eleine (Anglo-Saxon), King Pellinore's daughter, whom he would not stop from his quest to succor, see Arthur, 261
- Eleusinian Mysteries, The (Greek), established by Triptolemus, see Proserpine, 156
- Elsa (Netherland), rescued by Lohengrin from false accusation, 254
- Elysium (Greek), land of the dead, 213; see also Arion, 80, Æneas, 192

- Enceladus (Greek), a Titan, held down by Mount Ætna, 142; see also Proserpine, 156
- Enchanted Moccasins, The (N. A. Indian), they make tracks of themselves and so lead a young man's pursuer astray, 396
- Enchelians (Greek), a tribe who make Cadmus their king, 92
- Endymion (Greek), shepherd beloved by Diana, 108
- Eos (Greek), name of Aurora, q. v.
- Epidaurus (Greek), seat of oracle of Æsculapius, see Oracles, 213
- Epimetheus (Greek), "Afterthought," brother of Prometheus, "Forethought," 152
- Epopæus (Greek), captain on ship of Acetes, see Bacchus, 87
- Erebus (Greek), synonym of Hades, see Orpheus, 144
- Erin (Irish), ancient name of Ireland, see Aileen, 331, Baiv, 333, Balor, 333, Lër, 336
- Eriphyle (Greek), wife of Amphiaræus, decides in favor of war against Thebes, see Antigone, 76
- Erisichthon (Greek), an impious man punished by the gods, 109; his story told by Achelotus, 69; see also Rural Deities, 163
- Eteocles, Antigone's brother, 76
- Etruscans (Roman), Italian tribe, allies of Æneas, 192
- Eumæus (Greek), swineherd, entertains Ulysses, 176
- Eumenides (Greek), the Furies, q. v.
- Europa (Greek), sister of Cadmus, carried off by Jupiter, 92
- Eurus (Greek), the east wind, see the Winds, 171
- Euryalus (Roman), soldier of Æneas, killed by Volscens, 192
- Eurydice (Greek), wife of Orpheus, sought by him in Hades, 144; fleeing from Aristæus she treads upon a serpent and dies of its bite, 82
- Eurylochus (Greek), captain under Ulysses, 176
- Eurystheus (Greek), taskmaster of Hercules, 122; see also the Pygmies, 160
- Eurytion (Greek), one of the Centaurs, offers violence to Hippodamia, 96; killed by Hercules, 122
- Evadne (Greek), casts herself on funeral pyre of her husband, see Antigone, 77
- Evander (Roman), king of the Arcadians, see Æneas, 192
- "Evaun of the Apple-trees" (Irish), palace of Manannan on Arran Island, 339
- Excalibur (Anglo-Saxon), name of King Arthur's sword, 321
- Falcon, Dr. (N. A. Indian), cures his wounded brother, Gray Eagle, 352
- Famine (Greek), invoked by Ceres to punish Erisichthon, 109
- Fand (Irish), wife of Manannan, 339
- Farudan (Persian), hero of Shahnamah, see Purmayah, 48
- Fates, The (Greek), forbid Proserpine to return from Hades after partaking of food, 156; reproached by Venus for death of Adonis, 167
- Faunus (Greek), father of Acis, see Galatea, 111; one of the Rural Deities, 163
- Faunus (Roman), father-in-law of Æneas, prophesies triumph of Roman race, 192
- Fauns, The (Greek), semi-human creatures, love Pomona, 169
- Favonius (Greek), the west wind, see the Winds, 171
- Fear (Roman), personification who greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- "Feast of Age" (Irish), banquet made by Manannan from magic pigs, which renewed themselves after being eaten, and whose flesh kept its eaters ever young, 339
- Feather of Flames (N. A. Indian), see the Fire Plume, 349
- Felot, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), knight conquered by Sir Tor, see Arthur, 261
- Fenrir, the Wolf (Scandinavian), at the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Ferguson, Dr. James (Irish), author of "Rude Stone Monuments," declares Dagda a real person, 334
- Finn MacCoul (Irish), eats a Salmon of Knowledge and thus learns everything, 334; cousin of Cweeltya, who kills Lër, 336; see also Luh Lavada, 337
- Finola (Irish), changed by her step-mother Aiva into a swan, 331
- Fire Plume, The (N. A. Indian), a youth binds a burning torch on his head and is carried away by spirit maidens, 349
- Flora (Greek), goddess of flowers, beloved by Zephyr, 171

- Florence, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Fomorians, The (Irish), monster sea-gods who ruled Erin before coming of the people of Danu, see Balor, 333; they fight the people of Danu, see Dagda, 334; Luh Lavada, 337
- Fomors, The (Irish), see Fomorians
- Forgetful Smith, The (North German), forgets the best wish granted him by the devil, 243
- Fortunate Islands (Roman), seat of Elysium, 213
- Fossegaine (Norwegian), a musical water-sprite, see the Nok, 224
- Frederic of Telramonde (Netherland), falsely accuses his wife, Elsa, 254
- Froi (Norwegian), harbors Aufind and Gurri Kunnan, 221
- Frost Giants (Scandinavian), produced by Ymir, see the Creation, 216
- Furies, The, or Eumenides (Greek), the avengers of crime, see Ibycus, 127; moved by the plea of Orpheus, 144; pursue Orestes, 171; Æneas sacrifices to them, 192
- Gabriel (Hebrew and Mohammedan), the archangel, 30; identified with Sraosha, 51
- Gabalantine, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), knight on side of King of North-galis in tourney with King Bagdemagus, see Launcelot, 279
- Gaheris (Anglo-Saxon), brother of Sir Gawaine, restrains him from slaying King Pellinore, see Arthur, 261; is saved by Sir Launcelot from Sir Turquine, 279; refuses to conspire against Launcelot, 307
- Galahad, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), son of Launcelot, 327
- Galatea (Greek), a sea-nymph in love with Acis, 111; queen of the deep, see Arion, 80; loved by Polyphemus, see the Water Deities, 170
- Galind, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), prisoner of Sir Turquine, released by Sir Launcelot, 279
- Galleron of Galway, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 310
- Ganas (Hindu), inferior deities, see Ganesa, 31
- Gandarewa (Persian), giant demon killed by Keresaspa, 30
- Gandava (Hindu), the bow of Agni, obtained by Arjuna, 11
- Gandhari (Hindu), wife of Dhritarashtra, 27, 31
- Gandharvas (Hindu), race of celestial musicians, 31; Aja releases one, 5; attack Hanuman, 33; Kabandha becomes one, 37; a "Gandharva marriage," see Sakuntala, 49
- Ganesa (Hindu), lord of the Ganas, 31; elder son of Shiva, see Skanda, 51
- Ganga (Hindu), personification of the Ganges, 31; see also Anasuya, 7; borne on head of Shiva, 50; issues from Vishnu's foot, 53
- Ganymede (Greek), a Trojan boy carried away by Jupiter to be his cup-bearer, 121
- Gareth, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), refuses to conspire against Launcelot, 307
- Garm (Scandinavian), dog of the gods, who will howl at the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Garuda (Hindu), bird of Vishnu, 32, 53; steals Amrita, the water of immortality, 7; father of Jatayu, 37
- Gaunter, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), attacks Launcelot for Sir Kay, the Seneschal, and is overthrown, 279
- Gauri (Hindu), a name of Devi, 26
- Gautama (Hindu), the latest Buddha, 22; husband of Ahalya, 5, see Dhyani Buddha, 27
- Gauter, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at Guenever's rescue, 307
- Gawaine, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), knighted by King Arthur on his wedding-day, 261; attacks Sir Launcelot for Sir Kay, the Seneschal, and is overthrown by him, 279; rebukes Sir Agravaine for his enmity to Launcelot, 307; killed in battle between Mordred and Arthur, 321
- Gayatri (Hindu), prayer to the sun, 32
- Gehenna (Hebrew), hell, 33
- Geir (Icelandic), priest overcome by Gunnar, see Starkad, 244
- Gemini (Greek), the constellation of Castor and Pollux, 95
- Gertrud, St. (Netherland), see St. Gertrud
- Gertrud's Bird (Norwegian), inhospitable woman transformed into a bird by our Lord, 225
- Geryon (Greek), a triformed monster, whose oxen are stolen by Hercules, 122
- Ghyselin, Baldwin (Netherland),

- father of Magdalena, see Malegy's Palfrey, 255
- Gilbert, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), slain by Sir Meliot de Logurs, see Launcelot, 279
- Gilgamesh (Babylonian), name of Izdubar, 35
- Gillikop (Danish), a troll who was baptized, see the Troll's Glove, 235
- Gillimer, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at Guenever's rescue, 307
- Gilmere, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), one of three brothers overthrown by Launcelot, 279
- Gingaline, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Ginnunga-gap (Scandinavian), the northern abyss, see Creation, 216
- Girl at the Saeter, The (Norwegian), saved from Huldres and Trolls, 223
- Gizur (Icelandic), overcome by Gunnar, see Starkad, 244
- Glaucus (Greek), a fisherman who falls in love with the sea-nymph Scylla, 113
- Glen (Scandinavian), husband of Sol, see the Creation, 216
- Gloria, Isle of (Irish), fourth abiding-place of swan-children of Lér, 336
- Golden Age, The (Greek), period of the earth's innocence, see Prometheus, 152, and Æneas, 192
- Golden Fleece, The (Greek), sought for by Argonauts, 114
- Gorgons, The (Greek), female monsters personifying the billows of the open sea, see Medusa, 132
- Gout (Norwegian), a giant who slays the father of Gurri Kunnan, 221
- Govaun Saer (Irish), greatest of architects, builds palace for Balor at bottom of sea, 333
- Grææ (Greek), "the Gray Sisters," personification of the "white-caps" of the sea, see Medusa, 132
- Grani (Icelandic), youngest son of Gunnar, see Starkad, 244
- Gray Eagle (N. A. Indian), eldest of a brood of falcons, wounded, is nursed by the rest, 352
- Great Being (N. A. Indian), see Great Spirit
- "Great Fury" (Irish), sword of Manannan, 339
- Great Spirit (N. A. Indian), the chief manito, visited by Dais Imid, the dwarf hunter, 347; sends the Two Jeebi to earth to test mortals, 353; sends Indian Corn to mortals, see Wunzh, 390
- Green Plume, Chief of the (N. A. Indian), a wood-sprite, lover of Leelinau, 355
- Griefs (Roman), personifications who greet Æneas at the gate of hell, 192
- Griflet, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at Guenever's rescue, 307
- Gromore Somir Joure, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Gudruna (Icelandic), daughter of Egil, see Starkad, 244
- Guenever (Anglo-Saxon), queen of King Arthur, beloved by Sir Launcelot, 261, 279, 307; shuts herself in Tower of London after report of Arthur's death to escape marrying Mordred the usurper, 321; the last days of, 327
- Gula (Assyrian), consort of Adar, 2
- Gunnar (Icelandic), champion in the horse-fight, see Starkad, 244
- Gunner (Swedish), a youth drowned by a mermaid, 230
- Gurri Kunnan (Norwegian), a fair giantess for whom many suitors fought with stones now lying about the isle of Kunnan, 221
- Hades (Greek), the world of departed spirits; personified by Egyptian Serapis, 65, see Halcyone, 117; Hercules descends into it, 124; Orpheus enters it to recover Eurydice, 144; light breaks into it after Phaëton's escapade, 148; Æneas descends into it, 192; see also Elysium, Pluto, and Proserpine
- Hæmon (Greek), son of Creon and lover of Antigone, 77
- Hah-Undo-Tah, the "Red Head" (N. A. Indian), sorcerer tricked by Strong Desire, 378
- Haimavati (Hindu), "Daughter of Himalaya," a name of Devi, 26
- Halcyone (Greek), wife of Ceyx, changed into a kingfisher, 117
- Hale (Swedish), an invisible sprite, see the Uddihat, 234
- Hall, the Strong (Icelandic), see Starkad, 244
- Hallbera (Icelandic), wife of Starkad, 244
- Hallgarda (Icelandic), wife of Gunnar, see Starkad, 244

- Halvar's Room (Swedish), stone house of a giant in Warmland, 232
- Hamadryads (Greek), spirits of the trees; Rhœcus rescues one, 163; see also Rural Deities, 163; Vertumnus, 169
- Hanuman (Hindu), lord of monkeys, 33; releases an Apsaras from crocodile's form, see Kalanemi, 38
- Hapi (Egyptian), god of the Nile, 59
- Haramon (Egyptian), union of Amon and Horus, 59
- Hare, The (N. A. Indian), his leanness accounted for, 357
- Harendotes (Egyptian), Greek name for Horus, 59
- Harhuditi (Egyptian), solar Horus, 59
- Harishchandra (Hindu), a king noted for piety, 34; see also Ajigarta, 6
- Harivansha (Hindu), poem on Krishna, 34
- Harmakis (Egyptian), Greek transcription of Ra-Harmakhuti, see Ra, 63
- Harmonia (Greek), the collar of, see Antigone, 76; wife of Cadmus, 92
- Harnetotfi (Egyptian), name of Horus, 59
- Harnubu (Egyptian), name of Horus as the hawk-god, 59
- Harpakrudu (Egyptian), name of Horus as a child, 59
- Harpies, The (Greek), winged monsters who attack the Argonauts, see Winds, 171; Æneas fights them, 192
- Harpocrates (Egyptian), Greek name of Horus, 59
- Harsamtui (Egyptian), name of Horus as uniting both Egypts, 59
- Harsiesis (Egyptian), name of Horus as son of Isis, 59
- Harsomtous (Egyptian), Greek name of Horus, 59
- Hartamai (Egyptian), name of Horus as the destroyer of evil, 59
- Hartomes (Egyptian), Greek name of Horus, 59
- Hathor (Egyptian), the great Nature Mother, 59; confused with Isis, 60
- Hauk (Icelandic), third son of Egil, see Starkad, 244
- Haurvatat (Persian), one of the seven supreme spirits, see Amesha Spentas, 6
- Hauskuld (Icelandic), father-in-law of Gunnar, see Starkad, 244
- Hawk, The (N. A. Indian), origin of, see the Celestial Sisters, 344, and the Red Swan, 370
- Hebe (Greek), cup-bearer to the gods, 121; wife of Hercules, 122
- Hecate (Greek), goddess of hell, invoked by Jason, see the Golden Fleece, 116; Æneas sacrifices to her, 192
- Hector (Greek), chief of Trojan heroes, death of, see Troy, 171
- Hecuba (Greek), wife of Priam, see Troy, 171
- Heer Percy (Netherland), ferried over the Demer by the Kabouter Manneken, 252
- Heimdall (Scandinavian), trumpeter of the gods at the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Hel (Scandinavian), the underworld, see the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Helen (Greek), sister of Castor and Pollux, 95; carried away by Theseus, 164; causes siege of Troy, 171
- Helenus (Greek), third husband of Andromache, entertains Æneas, 192
- Heliades, The (Greek), sisters of Phaëton, are turned into poplar-trees, 148
- Helicon (Greek), the mountain of the Muses, 146
- Hellawes, Lady (Anglo-Saxon), a sorceress in love with Sir Launcelot, 279
- Helle (Greek), daughter of Nephele, falls into Hellespont, see the Golden Fleece, 114
- Hephæstus (Greek), Greek name of Vulcan, q. v.
- Hera (Greek), Greek name of Juno.
- Hercules (Greek), Greek name of Hercules, q. v.
- Hercules (Greek), conqueror of Achelous, 69; identified with Egyptian Khuns, 61; his twelve labors, 122; compels Death to restore Alcestis, 72; as a constellation, see Ariadne, 79; one of the Argonauts, see the Golden Fleece, 114; husband of Hebe, 121; kills his music-teacher, Linus, with a lyre, 132; attacked by Pygmies, 160; emulated by Theseus, 164; gives bow and arrows to Philoctetes, see Troy, 171; Evander sacrifices to him, see Æneas, 192
- Hermanubis (Egyptian), Greek name of Anubis, 56
- Hermes (Greek), Greek name of Mercury, q. v.

- Hermine**, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
- Hermione** (Greek), daughter of Menelaus, marries Neoptolemus, see Troy, 171
- Hero** (Greek), a priestess of Venus beloved by Leander, 126
- Hesiod** (Greek), Greek author who places Elysium in Blessed Isles, 213
- Hesperia** (Greek), name for Italy, see Ulysses, 192
- Hesperides**, The (Greek), daughters of Hesperis, guardians of the golden apples of Juno, 122
- Hesperis** (Greek), wife of Atlas and mother of the Hesperides, see Hercules, 122
- Hesperus** (Greek), the Day-star, father of Ceyx, 117
- Hetta** (Swedish), "Heat," name preferred by Fire, see the Bergtroll, 231
- Heldegund** (Icelandic), sister of Starkad, 244
- Himalayas**, The (Hindu), personified as Himavat, q. v.
- Himavat** (Hindu), the "Himalaya mountains," father of Devi, 26; father of Ganga, 31
- Himayana** (Hindu), the southern school of Buddhism, 34; see Mahayana, 44
- Hippodamia** (Greek), marriage with Pirithous, see Castor and Pollux, 95
- Hippocrene** (Greek), a fountain opened by the kick of Pegasus, 146
- Hippolyta** (Greek), queen of the Amazons, slain by Hercules, 122
- Hippolytus** (Greek), son of Theseus, beloved by his stepmother, Phædra, 167
- Hippomenes** (Greek), wins Atalanta in race, 84; turned into lion, see Venus, 167
- Hiranyagarbha** (Hindu), the lord of the universe, 34
- Hiranyakashipu** (Hindu), a tyrant destroyed by Vishnu, see Narasinha, 46
- Hiranyaksha** (Hindu), demon who carried earth into ocean, see Varaha, 53
- Hogni** (Icelandic), eldest son of Gunnar, see Starkad, 244
- Hjort** (Icelandic), companion of Gunnar, see Starkad, 244
- Holt-Thorir** (Icelandic), killed by the sons of Kettle, see Starkad, 244
- Homer** (Greek), author of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, see Troy, 171, and Elysium, 213
- Hontzlake** of Wentland (Anglo-Saxon), knight who unhorses King Pellinore, but is slain by him on foot, see Arthur, 261
- Hours**, The (Greek), attendants of the Sun, see Phaëton, 148
- Horus** (Egyptian), son of Osiris and Isis, 59; lion-headed, see Buto, 58; son of Hathor, 59; son of Isis, 60; combines with Ra, 63; conquers Set, 66; see the Sphinx, 66; preserved by Thoth, 67
- House Nisse**, The (Danish), house-sprite who punishes bad boy, 237
- Hræsvelg** (Scandinavian), giant in eagle's garb, see the Creation, 218
- Huldre** (Norwegian), cattle fairy with cow's tail, 219; at wedding of one with young man the tail protrudes from under her bridal veil, see the Bridal Crown, 222; one marries a mortal, who finds that he has caught a Tartar, 224
- Hunger** (Roman), personification who greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Husisadra** (Babylonian), cures Izdubar, 35
- Hyacinthus** (Greek), a youth who is accidentally killed by Apollo and changed by him into a flower, 126; see also Troy, 171
- Hyale** (Greek), one of Diana's nymphs, see Actæon, 71
- Hydra** (Greek), a monster destroyed by Hercules, 122; Hydras greet Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Hymen** (Greek), god of marriage, see Apollo, 77, and Orpheus, 144
- Hyperion** (Greek), name of Apollo, q. v.
- Hypnotism**, see Oracles, 213
- Hyrieus** (Roman), Agamenes builds and despoils his temple, see Oracles, 214
- Iadilla** (N. A. Indian), a youth who is enforced by his father to too great a fast and becomes a Robin Redbreast, 373
- Iblis** (Mohammedan), father of the evil spirits, see Azazel, 17
- Ibycus** (Greek), a poet whose murder was revealed by cranes, 127
- Icarius** (Greek), father of Penelope 147

- Icarus** (Greek), flying with his father, Dædalus, falls into sea, 104
- Icelos** (Greek), son of Somnus, impersonator of animals, see Halcyone, 117
- Idas** (Greek), Castor and Pollux war with him, 96
- Iddhi** (Hindu), power over matter, 34
- Igigi** (Babylonian), spirits of heaven, see Anunaki, 9
- Igraine**, Lady (Anglo-Saxon), mother of King Arthur, 261; see also Launcelot, 279
- Ikshvaku** (Hindu), founder of the solar race, see Manu, 44
- Ila** (Hindu), wife of Budha, 44
- Ildana** (Irish), "Master of All Arts," title of Luh Lavada, 337
- Iliad**, The (Greek), epic poem by Homer, see Troy, 171
- Ilianeus** (Greek), youngest son of Niobe, turned to stone, 138
- Inachus** (Greek), a river-god, father of Io, 129
- Indian Corn** (N. A. Indian), origin of, see Wunzhi, 390
- Indra** (Hindu), god of the firmament, 134; son of Aditi, 2; deceives Ahalya, 5; recovers Amrita, the water of immortality, 5; his paradise, see Apsaras, 10; father of Arjuna, 11; dethronement by Ashvamedha, the horse-sacrifice, 14; teaches Dadhyancha, 24; knocked down at sacrifice of Daksha, 25; creates the Maruts, see Diti, 28; cursed by Dur-Vasas, 29; obtains Soma for man, see Gandharva, 31; worsted by Garuda, 32; mortally wounds Kabandha, 37; fights Krishna, see Kaumodaki, 40; his dog, Sarama, recovers his cattle, 49; identified with Surya, the Sun, 51; fights against demons, with Trita, 52
- Inniskea**, The Lonely Crane of (Irish), see Lonely Crane of Inniskea
- Ino** (Greek), aunt of Pentheus, becomes a Bacchante, 87; daughter of Cadmus, 92; becomes the goddess Leucothea, 132
- Io** (Greek), a river-nymph beloved by Jupiter, and changed by him into a heifer, 129
- Iobates** (Greek), King of Lycia, sends Bellerophon to combat the Chimæra, 146
- Iolaus** (Greek), companion of Hercules, 122
- Iole** (Greek), sister of Dryope, 106; beloved by Hercules, 122
- Iphigenia** (Greek), recovered by her brother, Orestes, see Troy, 171
- Iphitus** (Greek), friend of Hercules, and slain by him, 122
- Iraj** (Persian), ancestor of Iranians, see Tur, 52
- Iravat** (Hindu), son of Ulupi by Arjuna, 11
- Iris** (Greek), the rainbow, messenger of Juno, see Halcyone, 117, and Æneas, 192
- Iron Age**, The (Greek), fourth age of the world, see Prometheus, 152
- Irros Downaun** (Irish), third abiding-place of the swan-children of Lér, 336
- Isait** (Egyptian), name of Isis, 60
- Ishana** (Hindu), fourth manifestation of Shiva, 50
- Ishtar** (Canaanite), goddess of war and love, 35; see also Ashtoreth, 13; she loves Adon-Tammuz, 3; she revenges herself on Izdubar, 35
- Isi** (Egyptian), name of Isis, 60
- Isis** (Egyptian), sister and wife of Osiris, 60, 62; aids in resurrection of Osiris, see Anubis, 56; identified with Hathor, 59; mother of Horus, 59; sister of Nephthys, 62; sister of Set, 66; assisted by Thoth, 67
- Isit** (Egyptian), name of Isis, 60
- Island-Spirit** (N. A. Indian), the thunder, enemy of the Spirit of the Sand Mountains, 349
- Ismenos** (Greek), first-born of Niobe, changed to stone, 138
- Istar** (Babylonian), see Ishtar, 35
- Iulus** (Roman), son of Æneas, 192
- Ixion** (Greek), bound to a wheel in Hades, see Orpheus, 144, and Æneas, 192
- Izdubar** (Babylonian), epic hero, 35; see also Ea-bani, 30
- Jack-o'-Lantern** (Swedish), the ignis fatuus; a man transformed into one for removing landmarks, 234
- Jagan-Natha** (Hindu), a particular form of Krishna, or Vishnu, 35
- Jahnu** (Hindu), a sage, who drinks up the Ganga, 31
- Jainas** (Hindu), a sect, see Kalpasutras, 39

- Jajali (Hindu), a Brahman rebuked for pride, 36
- Jamadagni (Hindu), a sage whose hospitality was abused by Kartavirya, 40
- Jambavati (Hindu), second wife of Krishna, 41
- Jambuvat (Hindu), king of the bears, carries off magic jewel Syamantaka, 52
- Jambudvīpa (Hindu), the earth, 36
- Janus (Roman), god of war, Juno bursts open his temple, see *Aeneas*, 192
- Jamshid (Persian), legendary king, 37
- Janaka (Hindu), a king of the solar race, 37; see also *Ashta-Vakra*, 12
- Janamejaya (Hindu), a king who expiated crime of killing a Brahman by listening to the *Maha-bharata*, 37
- Janiculum (Roman), town built by Janus, see *Aeneas*, 192
- Jarasandha (Hindu), a king who attacked Krishna, 37
- Jarita (Hindu), a bird married to the saint Mandalapā, 37
- Jason (Greek), leader of the Argonauts in expedition for the Golden Fleece, 114; separated from Medea, see *Theseus*, 164
- Jatakas (Hindu), folk-tales, teaching love of animals, 37
- Jatayu (Hindu), king of vultures, son of Garuda, 37
- Jeebi, The Two (N. A. Indian), spirits that return to earth to test the sincerity of the remorse of mortals for treatment of the departed, 353
- Jehovah (Hebrew), god of Israel, see *Yahveh* and *Adonai*
- Jesus, the Christ, Pan dies at birth of, see *Rural Deities*, 163; forgives St. Julian, 249
- Jocasta (Greek), mother of Antigone, 76; mother and wife of *Œdipus*, 142
- Jof Nagan-atha (Hindu), horrible rites in honor of Krishna, 41
- Joyous Gard (Anglo-Saxon), Sir Launcelot's seat, whither he took Guenever, 307
- Jove (Roman), see *Jupiter*
- Juggernaut (Hindu), see *Jagan-natha*, 35
- Julian, St. (Netherland), see *St. Julian*
- Juno (Greek), wife of *Jupiter*; plots the destruction of *Semele*, see *Bacchus*, 87; strikes *Bacchus* with madness, 87; changes *Callisto* to a bear, 95; punishes the nymph *Echo*, 107; answers prayer of *Halcyone*, 117; mother of *Hebe*, 121; enemy of *Hercules*, 122; sends *Io* in heifer's form to *Argus*, 129; drives *Latona* into exile, 131; takes shape of cow to escape Titans, see *Œdipus*, 142; raises the Winds against *Aeneas*, 192
- Jupiter* (Greek), as an infant he forms the Cornucopia from the horns of his nursing goat, *Amalthea*, see *Achelous*, 69; launches thunderbolt at *Æsculapius*, see *Admetus*, 72, and the Centaurs, 96; father of *Amphion*, 73; father of *Perseus*, see *Andromeda*, 73; launches thunderbolt at *Amphiarus*, see *Antigone*, 76; launches thunderbolt at *Capaneus*, see *Antigone*, 76; grants *Tithonus* immortality, 86; turns sparks of *Memnon's* funeral pyre to birds, see *Aurora*, 86; father of *Bacchus*, 87; visits *Baucis* and *Philemon*, 91; carries away *Europa*, sister of *Cadmus*, 92; places *Callisto* in the sky, 95; father of *Castor* and *Pollux*, 95; pleads cause of *Cupid* and *Psyche* with *Venus*, 99; *Echo* aids his amours, 107; bestows perpetual youth on *Endymion*, 108; defied by *Polyphemus*, see *Galatea*, 111; *Phryxus* sacrifices ram to him, see the *Golden Fleece*, 115; carries off *Ganymede*, 121; father of *Hercules*, 122; loves *Io*, 129; loves *Danaë*, see *Medusa*, 132; begets *Minerva*, 135; creates the *Myrmidons* from ants, 136; takes shape of ram to escape Titans, see *Œdipus*, 142; turns the *Pleiads* into pigeons, see *Orion*, 143; places lyre of *Orpheus* in the sky, 144; sends gadfly to sting *Pegasus* and unseat *Bellerophon*, 146; strikes *Phaëton* with thunderbolt, 148; creates *Pandora*, 152; defeats the Titans, see *Proserpine*, 156; loves *Thetis*, see the *Water Deities*, 170; gives *Æolus* charge of the Winds, see *Ulysses*, 176; chains *Delos*, a floating island, to the sea, see *Aeneas*, 192; gives oracles at *Dodona* and in the *Libyan Oasis*, 213
- Jutuls* (Norwegian), mountain giants, 220

- Kabandha** (Hindu), a monster slain by Rama, 37
- Kabbala** (Hebrew), mystic interpretation of the Scriptures, 38
- Kabouter Manneken**, The (Netherlands), dwarfs that aid mortals, 252
- Kacha** (Hindu), learns how to raise the dead, 38
- Kadru** (Hindu), mother of the serpents, see **Garuda**, 32
- Kahoda** (Hindu), character in the *Maha-bharata*; father of *Ashtavakra*, 12
- Kaikawus** (Persian), a king who attempted to fly to heaven, 38
- Kaikeyi** (Hindu), wife of *Dasharata*, 26, 38; mother of *Bharata*, 20
- Kala** (Hindu), "Time," interview with *Rama*, see *Lakshmana*, 43; manifestation of *Shiva*, 50
- Kala-nemi** (Hindu), monster killed by *Hanuman*, 33, 38
- Kali** (Hindu), a name of *Devi*, 26
- Kalidasa** (Hindu), author of drama of *Sakuntala*, 49; see also *Dushyanta*, 30
- Kaliya** (Hindu), five-headed serpent king, 39
- Kaliyuga** (Hindu), the last age of the world, 39
- Kalki** (Hindu), the future avatar of *Vishnu*, 39
- Kalmashapada** (Hindu), changed into a cannibal by *Vasishtha*, 39
- Kalpa** (Hindu), periodical creation of the universe, 39; see also *Buddha*, 22, and *Mahapralaya*, 44
- Kalpasutras** (Hindu), sacred book of the *Jainas*, 39
- Kama** (Hindu), god of love, 39; son of *Lakshmi*, 43
- Kamadhenu** (Hindu), wonder cow, 39
- Kang Wudjoo** (N. A. Indian), father of *Leelinau*, the Lost Daughter, 355
- Kansa** (Hindu), demon-king, enemy of *Krishna*, 39, 41
- Kanva** (Hindu), foster-father of *Sakuntala*, 40
- Kapila** (Hindu), a sage who burns the 60,000 sons of *Sagara*, see *Ganga*, 31
- Karna** (Hindu), son of *Kunti* by the sun, 40; fostered by *Radha*, 48
- Kartavirya** (Hindu), worshiper of *Vishnu* who obtains many wonderful things, 40
- Karttikeya** (Hindu), the god of war, 40; see also *Skanda*, 51
- Kashyapa** (Hindu), one of the seven sages, 40; husband of *Diti*, 28; father of *Garuda*, 32
- Kathavatthu**, see *Abhidharma*, 1
- Kaumodaki** (Hindu), the club of *Krishna*, 40
- Kauravas** (Hindu), one hundred brother princes, enemies of the *Pandavas*, see *Arjuna*, 11; *Dhritarashtra*, 27; *Maha-bharata*, 43
- Kaushalya** (Hindu), wife of *Dasharata*, 26
- Kavasha** (Hindu), a holy sage who works a miracle, 40
- Kay, Sir**, the *Seneschal* (Anglo-Saxon), prisoner of *Sir Turquine*, released by *Sir Launcelot*, 279
- Kay, Sir**, the *Stranger* (Anglo-Saxon), killed by *Launcelot* at rescue of *Guenever*, 307
- Kedalion** (Greek), one of *Vulcan's* workmen who guides *Orion*, 143
- Kemoc, St.** (Irish), see *St. Kemoc*
- Keresaspa** (Persian), a hero who kills the demon *Gandarewa*, 30
- Kettle, The Magic** (N. A. Indian), walks and talks, caters and counsels, see the *Red Swan*, 370
- Kettle** (Icelandic), the smooth-tongued, see *Starkad*, 244
- Khem**, the *Egyptian Pan*, 61
- Khnum** (Egyptian), the supreme god manifested in the sun, 61
- Khnum-Ra** (Egyptian), see *Khnum*, 61
- Khonsu** (Egyptian), see *Khuns*, 61
- Khopri** (Egyptian), a name of *Ra*, 63
- Khshathra Vairya** (Persian), one of the seven supreme spirits, see *Amesha Spentas*, 6
- Khumbaba** (Babylonian), usurper of *Erech*, slain by *Izdubar*, 35, and *Ea-bani*, 30
- Khuns** (Egyptian), a lunar god, 61; son of *Mut*, 62
- Kian** (Irish), father of *Luh Lavada*, 337
- King of the Star** (N. A. Indian), see *Star Spirit*
- Klabbers** (Netherlands), dwarfs that increase the woodpile, see *Kabouter Manneken*, 252
- Ko-ko-ho** (N. A. Indian), the thieving *White Owl*, is taught a sharp lesson by *Gray Eagle*, 352
- Kol** (Icelandic), eldest son of *Egil*, see *Starkad*, 244
- Kolskegg** (Icelandic), companion of *Gunnar*, see *Starkad*, 244

- Koran** (Mohammedan), the Bible of Islam, 41
- Kortstaert** (Netherland), "Short-Tail," a devil in the storm that destroyed the Sand-Gate at Mechlin, 259
- Krishna** (Hindu), god of love and theft, 41; restores carriages to Aditi, 2; rescues his companions from Aghasura, 4; rescues his grandson, Aniruddha, 8; created by Vishnu, see Bala-rama, 18; known as Bhagavat, see Bhagavadgita, 19; death foretold by Dur-Vasa, 29, see Harivansha, 34, and Jagannatha, 35; releases captives of Jarasandha, 37; quells the serpent Kaliya, 39; kills Kansa, 39; Varuna gives him the club Kaumodaki, 40; loves Radha, 48; takes magic jewel Syamantaka from Jambevat, 51
- Kritakas** (Hindu), the Piciades, foster-parents of Kartikaya, 40; see also Skanda, 51
- Krombeek** (Netherland), "Crooked-Leg," devil in the storm which destroyed the Sand-Gate at Mechlin, 259
- Kshatriya** (Hindu), soldier caste, created by Brahma, 21; Maha-bharata written for them, 43; contest with Brahmana, see Parashurama, 47; conquer Indian aborigines, see Rama, 48
- Kunti** (Hindu), marries the sun, 42; mother of Bhima, 20; blessed by Dur-Vasa, 29; mother of Karma, 40; see also Maha-bharata, 43
- Kurma Avatar** (Hindu), tortoise incarnation of Vishnu, 43, 53
- Kuru** (Hindu), ancestor of the Kuravas, see Maha-bharata, 43
- Kuvera** (Hindu), god of darkness and riches, 43
- Laertes** (Greek), father of Ulysses, for whom Penelope weaves shroud, 147
- Læstrygonians**, The (Greek), barbarians who attack Ulysses, 176
- Lag** (Swedish), name of water preferred by Beer, see Bergtroll, 231
- Laius** (Greek), father of Oedipus, 142
- Lake-Spirit**, The (N. A. Indian), enemy of Spirit of the Sand Mountains, see the Fire Plume, 349
- Lakshmana** (Hindu), son of Dasharata, 26, 43
- Lakshmi** (Hindu), "Sign," goddess of fortune, 43; her avatar is Radha, 48; wife of Vishnu, 53
- Lamas** (Hindu), see Buddha, 22
- Lambegus**, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Lancelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
- Lamorak**, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), Lancelot considers him a worthy opponent, 307
- Lampetia** (Greek), daughter of Hyperion, tends his cattle, see Ulysses, 176
- "Land of Youth"** (Irish), paradise under sea off west coast of Ireland, see Manannan, 339
- Land of Youth** (Irish), an Elysium to which some of the "People of Dana" were sent by Dagda after the Milesian conquest, 334
- Laocoön** (Greek), priest of Troy, destroyed by a sea-serpent, 171
- Laomedon** (Greek), King of Troy, father of Tithonus, 86
- Laois** (Irish), city named after Lah Lavada, 337
- Lapithæ** (Greek), a race which contended with the Centaurs, 96
- Latinius** (Roman), king of the Latins, receives Æneas, 192
- Latona** (Greek), changes inhospitable rustics into frogs, 131; punishes Niobe for presumption, 138
- Lancelot du Lake** (Anglo-Saxon), greatest of King Arthur's knights, 261; his adventures, 279; lover of Guenever, 307; the last days of, 327
- Lausus** (Roman), son of Mezentius, ally of Turnus against Æneas, 192
- Lavaine**, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), friend of Lancelot, to whom he commends Guenever, 307
- Lavinia** (Roman), daughter of King Latinus, marries Æneas, 192
- Lavinium** (Roman), city founded by Æneas, 192
- Leander** (Greek), swims the Hellespont to visit his mistress, Hero, 126
- Lebadea** (Greek), a place in Boeotia, seat of oracle of Trophonius, see Oracles, 213
- Leda** (Greek), mother of Castor and Pollux, 95; wooed by Jupiter under form of a swan, see Minerva, 135
- Leelinau** (N. A. Indian), the Lost Daughter, runs away with a wood-spirit, 355
- Lelaps** (Greek), a hound of Diana,

- which pursued Actæon, 71; hound of Cephalus, 97
- Leucothea (Greek), wife of Palæmon; a sea-goddess, protector of sailors, 132; see also Ino
- Leodegrance (Anglo-Saxon), King of Cameliard, father of Guenever, 261
- Lêr (Irish), god of the sea, 336; husband of Aiv, 331, and Aiva, 331; father of Manannan, 339
- Lethe (Greek), the river of forgetfulness, flows from the cave of Somnus, see Halcyone, 117; in Hades, see Æneas, 192
- Leyden (Irish), city named after Luh Lavada, 337
- Libyan Oasis (Roman), seat of oracle of Jupiter, see Oracles, 213
- Lichas (Greek), an attendant of Hercules, who slays him for bringing the poisoned shirt of Nessus, 122
- Lion, The (Greek), constellation passed by Phaëton, 148
- Lionel, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), nephew of Sir Launcelot, accompanies him in his adventures, 279
- Linus (Greek), music-teacher killed by Hercules, 132
- Listonoise, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), prisoner of Sir Turquine, released by Sir Launcelot, 279
- Lilith, first wife of Adam, 43
- "Little Fury" (Irish), sword of Manannan, 339
- "Little Shell" (N. A. Indian), see Dais Imid, 347
- Lleu (Irish), name of ancient Britons for Luh Lavada, 337
- Lobbetjen (Netherland), a church whose tower remained standing in the destruction of Zevenbergen, 259
- Lohengrin (Netherland), rescues Elsa from false accusation, 254
- Lokapalas (Hindu), gods of the points of compass, 43
- Loki (Scandinavian), the all-powerful, at the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Lonely Crane of Inniskea, The (Irish), a bird that has ever lived and will ever live there, see Lêr, 336
- Lopamudra (Hindu), girl formed by Agastya, 43
- Lorraine le Savage (Anglo-Saxon), slays Sir Miles, the betrothed of King Pellinore's daughter, see Arthur, 261
- Lot (Anglo-Saxon), King of Orkney, father of Gawaine and Gaheris, see Arthur, 261
- Lotis (Greek), a nymph changed to a lotus, see Dryope, 106
- Lotus-eaters, The (Greek), entertain Ulysses, 176
- Love (Greek), all-powerful in hell as on earth, see Orpheus, 144
- Lovel, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Lucan de butlere, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), commissioned by King Arthur to treat with Mordred, 321
- Lucia (Netherland), a maiden carried off by Malegy's Palfrey, 255
- Lucina (Latin), identified with Egyptian Suben, 67
- Lugdunum (Irish), ancient name of Laon, Leyden, and Lyons, cities named after Luh Lavada, 337
- Lugu (Irish), name of Gauls for Luh Lavada, 337
- Luh Lavada (Irish), the sun-god, 337; blinds Balor, 333
- Luhnassad (Irish), festival in honor of Luh Lavada, 337
- "Luh's Chain" (Irish), name of Milky Way, 337
- "Luh's enclosure" (Irish), new move in chess invented by Luh Lavada, 337
- Lycabas (Greek), mutinies against Acetes, see Bacchus, 87
- Lycomedes (Greek), King of Scyros, slays his guest, Theseus, 164
- Lycus (Greek), usurper of Thebes, killed by Amphion, 73
- Lynceus (Greek), Castor and Pollux war with him, 95
- Lyons (Irish), city named after Luh Lavada, 337
- Maat (Egyptian), goddess of truth, 61
- MacCoul, Finn (Irish), see Finn MacCoul
- Machaon (Greek), cures Philoctetes, see Troy, 171
- Macha (Irish), warlike wife of Nuada, slain by Balor, 333
- Mador de la Porte (Anglo-Saxon), knight on side of King of Northgalis in tourney with King Bagdemagus, see Launcelot, 279; conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Magdalena (Netherland), a maiden carried off by Malegy's Palfrey, 255
- Magic Hazel Nuts (Irish), grown at the source of the Boyne, and im-

- parting universal knowledge to their eaters, 334
- Magpie, The (Swedish), helps the devil to get in his hay, see the Berg-troll, 231
- Maha-bharata (Hindu), encyclopedic and epic poem, 43; see also Dhrit-arashtra, 27; its heroine is Draupadi, 28; dictated by Ganesa, 31; Janamejaya is absolved of crime for listening to it read, 37; see also Nala, 46; Savitri, 49
- Mahadeva (Hindu), eighth manifestation of Shiva, 50
- Mahadevi (Hindu), see Devi, 26
- Maha-maya (Hindu), name of Devi, 26
- Mahapralaya (Hindu), total destruction of the universe, 44
- Mahavira (Hindu), saint of Jainas, 44
- Mahayana (Hindu), the Great Vehicle, name of the northern school of Buddhism, 44
- Mahdi (Moslem), the Messiah, 44
- Mahisha (Hindu), demon destroyed by Devi, see Chanda, 23
- Maidwa, the Hawk (N. A. Indian), youth who pursued a Red Swan, which upon capture changed into a maiden, 370
- Maitreya (Hindu), the future Buddha, see Dhyani Buddha, 27
- Maine (N. A. Indian), the origin of, see Wunah, 390
- Makara (Hindu), the standard of Kurma, 39
- Maleg's Palfrey (Netherlands), a magic horse that rode away with three maidens, 255
- Man, Isle of (Irish), named after Manannan, 339
- Man with His Leg Tied Up, The (N. A. Indian), punished for lifting his leg against a medicine-man, 363
- Man Without a Shadow, The (North German), the devil robs Brou of his shadow, 240
- Mana (Hindu), surname of Agastya, 4
- Manabuzho (N. A. Indian), giant hunter outwitted by Dais Imid, the dwarf hunter, 347; adventures, 357
- Manannan (Irish), sea-god, protector of sailors and merchants, 339
- Manchalapa (Hindu), a saint, marries a bird, Jarita, 37
- Manchara (Hindu), the mountain around which the serpent Vasuki was wound, see Kurma Avatar, 43
- Mani (Scandinavian), the moon, see the Creation, 216
- Manitos (N. A. Indian), gods, visited by Dais Imid, the dwarf hunter, 347
- Manitowok (N. A. Indian), the fairy wood, haunted by Lechianu, the Lost Daughter, 355
- Manjushri (Hindu), a Bodhisattva, see Avalokiteshvara, 17
- Manu (Hindu), 44; the demigod, 44; creates Atri, 16; see also Matsya Avatars, 45
- Mardak (Babylonian), tutelary god of Babylon, see Bel, 19; son of Ea, 30
- Marhaas, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), prisoner of Sir Turquine, released by Sir Lancelot, 279
- Mars (Greek), god of war; Cadmus kills his serpent, 92
- Marsyas (Greek), a satyr flayed by Apollo for his presumption in challenging him to a musical contest, 132
- Martanda (Hindu), the sun; son of Aditi, 2
- Martea, The (N. A. Indian), his leanness due to late arrival at Manabuzho's feast, 357
- Maruts (Hindu), storm gods, offspring of Diti, 28, and of Rudra, 48; they escort Indra, 34
- Master of Life (N. A. Indian), the Great Spirit; he sends the Two Jeehi, spirits, to earth, to test the sincerity of men's remorse for treatment of the departed, 353; see also the Great Spirit
- Mata (Irish), hundred-legged, four-headed monster killed, 334
- Matsya Avatars (Hindu), fish incarnation of Vishnu, 45, 53
- Maunkahkeesh (N. A. Indian), Spirit of the Earth, sacrificed to by Strong Desire, 378
- Maxima (Netherlands), a maiden carried off by Maleg's Palfrey, 255
- Mava (Hindu), "Illusion," the mother of the third Buddha, 22
- Medea (Greek), daughter of King Eetes, aids Jason to steal the Golden Fleece, 114; flees before Theseus, 164
- Meder (Irish), a god who refuses to recognize Dagda as leader, see Lér, 336
- Medhatithi (Hindu), restores Asanga to male form, 12

- Medusa (Greek), the chief Gorgon, conquered by Perseus, 132; Pegasus springs from her blood, 146; Perseus bears her head with him to turn his enemies to stone, 147
- Melampus (Greek), a hound of Diana, which pursued Actæon, 71
- Melampus (Greek), a prophet who learned the speech of animals, 133
- Melanthus (Greek), steersman of Acetes, see Bacchus, 87
- Melcarth (Phœnician), see Baal, 18; tutelary god of Tyre, 45
- Melion of the Mountain, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Meliot of Logurs (Anglo-Saxon), yields his cousin, Lady Nimue, to King Pellinore, see Arthur, 261; healed of wounds by Launcelot, 279; conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Memnon (Greek), colossal statue at Thebes, 61; death of, see Aurora, 86, and Troy, 171
- Mena (Hindu), mother of Ganga, 31
- Menelaus (Greek), recovers his wife, Helen, at siege of Troy, 171
- Menœceus (Greek), son of Creon, offers himself as sacrificial victim to save Thebes, see Antigone, 76
- Mentu (Egyptian), the rising sun, 61
- Mercury (Greek), the messenger god; identified with Thoth, 67; gives Amphion a lyre, 73; visits Baucis and Philemon, 91; brings Psyche into heavenly assembly, 99; gives ram to Nephele, see the Golden Fleece, 114; descends into Hades with Hercules, 122; beguiles Argus, the guardian of Io, 129; takes shape of bird to escape Titans, see Ædipus, 142; gives persuasion to Pandora, 152; demands Proserpine of Pluto, 156; gives Ulysses the herb Moly, 176; is Jupiter's messenger to order Æneas to depart from Carthage, 192
- Merlin (Anglo-Saxon), prophet of King Arthur's Court, 261
- Mermaid (Netherland), prophesies the destruction of Zevenbergen, 259; (Swedish), beguiles Sir Gunner, 230
- Merodach (Babylonian), tutelary god of Babylon, 45; see also Bel, 19; son of Ea, 30; conquers the dragon Tiamet, 52
- Merope (Greek), loved by Orion, 143
- Meru (Hindu), abode of the gods, 36
- Mesmerism, see Oracles, 213
- Metabus (Roman), father of Camilla, see Æneas, 192
- Metanira (Greek), a mother who entertains Ceres, see Proserpine, 156
- Metempsychosis (Roman), doctrine of transmigration of souls, Æneas, 192
- Mezentius (Roman), ally of Turnus against Æneas, 192
- Midas (Greek), a king endowed by Bacchus with the touch of gold, 133
- Midguard (Scandinavian), midearth, the dwelling-place of men, see the Creation, 216; and the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Miles of the Lands (Anglo-Saxon), a knight betrothed to King Pellinore's daughter, whom the king would not stop from his quest to rescue, see Arthur, 261
- Milesians, The (Irish), conquer the people of Danu, see Dagda, 334, and Manannan, 339; institute festival in honor of the swan-children of Lër, 336
- Minda (N. A. Indian), wooed by a spirit in bird form, she changes him to a beautiful youth by marrying him, see the Bird Lover, 392
- Minerva (Greek), goddess of war and wisdom; changes Arachne into a spider, 135; changes Perdix, nephew of Dædalus, into a partridge, 104; descends into Hades with Hercules, 122; invents the flute, see Marsyas, 132; changes hair of Medusa into serpents, 132; invents thunderbolts to quell Titans, see Ædipus, 142; tames Pegasus, 146; aids Prometheus to give fire to men, 152; commands Theseus to desert Ariadne, 164; her statue, the Palladium, see Troy, 171; aids Ulysses swim ashore, 176
- Minos (Greek), king of Thebes, father of Ariadne, 79; Dædalus builds him a labyrinth, 104; wars with Cephalus, King of Athens, see Myrmidons, 136; wars with Nisus, 140; exacts tribute of Athenian youths, see Theseus, 164; judge of the dead, see Æneas, 192
- Minotaur, The (Greek), monster slain by Theseus, 164
- Mishosho (N. A. Indian), a magician who steals Owasso from his little brother Sheem, the wolf-boy, 375
- Miskodeed (N. A. Indian), spirit

- invoked by Leelinau, the Lost Daughter, 355
 Mithra (Persian), god of the sun, 46
 Mitra (Hindu), father of Agastya, 4; his eye is the sun, Surya, 51; cf. Mithra, 46
 Mnevis (Egyptian), sacred bull of Heliopolis, 62
 Moabite stone, see Chemoah, 23
 Modesty (Greek), statue of, erected on spot where Ulysses and Penelope parted, 147
 Molech (Canaanite), see Moloch, 45
 Moloch (Canaanite), Baal, the sun-god, in his destructive aspect, 45; see also Adar, 2; Baal, 17; sends boar to attack Adon-Tammuz, 3; see also Gehenna, 33
 Moly (Greek), magical herb given to Ulysses by Mercury, 176
 Monedowa (N. A. Indian), the Bird Lover, 392
 Month, The (Greek), attendant of the Sun, see Phaeton, 148
 Moon, The (Scandinavian), known as Mani, see the Creation, 216
 Mordred, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), on side of King of Northgalls in tourney with King Bagdemagus, see Launcelot, 279; tells King Arthur amour of Launcelot and Guenever, 307; forges letters of Arthur's death and seizes kingdom, 321
 Morgan le Fay (Anglo-Saxon), Arthur's sister, enchants Launcelot, 279
 279
 Morning Star, The (N. A. Indian), the sister of Dais Imid, the dwarf hunter, becomes, 347
 Morpheus (Greek), son of Somnus, appears to Halcyone in form of her husband, 117
 Morrighu (Irish), supreme war-goddess, see Baiv, 333; she tells Dagda of the landing of the Fomorians, 334
 Moudawmin (N. A. Indian), Indian curm; for its origin see Wunzh, 300
 Moyle, Sea of (Irish), swan-children of Lér are transferred to, 336
 Moytura (Irish), victory of people of Danu over the Fomorians, see Baiv, 333, and Balor, 333
 Mudjee Monedo (N. A. Indian), a wicked manito who wins races by assuming forms of swift quadrupeds, and is overcome by a spirit in bird form, see the Bird Lover, 392
 Munda (Hindu), a demon killed by Chamunda, 13
 Mundilfori (Scandinavian), father of moon and sun, see the Creation, 217
 Muni (Hindu), father of Buddha, 22
 Musæus (Greek), son of Orpheus, 136
 Muses, The (Greek), the "Sacred Nine"; they bury Orpheus, 144; Minerva gives them Pegasus, 146
 Muspelheim (Scandinavian), region of fire, see the Creation, 216
 Myrmidons (Greek), soldiers of Achilles sprung from the ants, 136
 Mut (Egyptian), personification of the female principle, 62; mother of Khuns, 61
 Nagas (Hindu), serpent spirits of the underworld, see Patala, 47; they restore Bhima to life, see Duryodhana, 29; they are ruled by Shesha, 50
 Naiades (Greek), transform the horn of Achelous into the Cornucopia, 69; rear a tomb for Phaeton, 148; see also Rural Deities, 163
 Nakula (Hindu), son of Pandu and Madri, see Maha-bharata, 44
 Nala (Hindu), episode in the Maha-bharata, 43, 46
 Nala (Hindu), monkey chief who builds bridge to Ceylon, 46
 Naraka (Hindu), king of demons; steals earrings of Aditi, 2
 Narasinha (Hindu), fourth avatar of Vishnu, 46, 53
 Narayana (Hindu), the primeval living spirit, see Vishnu, 53
 Narcissus (Greek), a youth beloved by Echo, but in love with himself, 107
 Nati (Egyptian), goddess of childbirth, see Suben, 67
 Nausicaa (Greek), daughter of Alcinous, king of the Phæacians, brings Ulysses to him, 176
 Nausithoüs (Greek), king of the Phæacians, leads his people to Scheria, see Ulysses, 176
 Nebawis (N. A. Indian), cousin of Wassamo, the youth of the Fire Plume, 340
 Nebo (Babylonian), god of learning, 47; confounded with Bel, 19; son of Merodach, 45
 Nebthait (Egyptian), see Nephthys, 62
 Negahnabee (N. A. Indian), one of two wicked sisters killed by Onwee, owner of the Enchanted Moccasins that walked alone, 396

- Nekheh (Egyptian), goddess of child-birth, see Buto, 58
- Nemean lion (Greek), Hercules fights with, 122
- Neoptolemus (Greek), son of Achilles, also called Pyrrhus, see Troy, 171
- Nephele (Greek), one of Diana's nymphs, see Actæon, 71; wife of Athamas, see the Golden Fleece, 114
- Nephthys (Egyptian), mother of Anubis, 56; wife of Set, 62; discovers body of Osiris, 62
- Neptune (Greek), god of the sea, see Aristæus, 82; saves the daughter of Erisichthon from her masters, 109; Jason dedicates the Argo to him, see the Golden Fleece, 114; loves Anyone, see Hercules, 122; grove at Corinth, see Ibycus, 127; loses contest for Athens to Minerva, 135; father of Orion, 143; driven below by heat after Phaëton's escapade, 148; Neptune deluges the earth, see Prometheus, 152; instigated by Theseus to destroy Hippolytus, 164; succeeds Oceanus, see the Water Deities, 170; sends serpent against Laocoön, see Troy, 171; changes ship of Phæacians to a rock, see Ulysses, 176; calms storm for Æneas, 192
- Nereids (Greek), sea-nymphs; see Rural Deities, 163, and Water Deities, 170
- Nereus (Greek), father of Amphitrite, 170
- Nergal (Assyrian-Babylonian), god of destruction, 47
- Nessus (Greek), a Centaur, who gives a poisoned shirt to the wife of Hercules, whereby the hero dies, 122
- Nestor (Greek), one of the Argonauts, see the Golden Fleece, 114
- New Grange, The (Irish), a barrow near Drogheda, seat of Dagda, 334
- Niflheim (Scandinavian), the world in the north, see the Creation, 216
- Night (Hindu), brother of Ushas, the Dawn, 52; see also Varuna, 53
- Night (Scandinavian), mother of the Earth and Day, see Creation, 216
- Nimrod (Babylonian), see Izdubar, 35, and Ea-bani, 30
- Nimue, Lady (Anglo-Saxon), rescued by King Pellinore, and brought to King Arthur, 261
- Nin-gal (Assyrian-Babylonian), wife of Sin, the moon-god, 51
- Nin-gis-zida (Babylonian), guardian of heaven's gate; intercedes for Adapa, 1
- Niobe (Greek), changed to stone for pride in her children, 138
- Nirvana (Hindu), eternal repose, doctrine of Gautama Buddha, 22, 47
- Nisse (Danish), a sprite that acts as house servant, 237
- Nisus (Greek), King of Megara, changed into an eagle, 140
- Nisus (Roman), captain of Æneas, slain in attempted rescue of his friend Euryalus, 192
- Njal (Icelandic), prophesies defeat of Gunnar in the horse-fight, see Starkad, 244
- Nok, (Norwegian), water-sprite, 225
- Noko (N. A. Indian), grandmother of Manabozho, the Mischief Maker, tricked by him, 357
- Noman (Greek), name assumed by Ulysses to trick Polyphemus, 176
- Northgalis, King of (Anglo-Saxon), holds tourney with King Bagdemagus, see Launcelot, 279
- Northgalis, Queen of (Anglo-Saxon), one of the four queens who would force Launcelot to choose from them a wife, 279
- North, The (N. A. Indian), brother of Manabozho, 357
- Notus (Greek), the south wind, see the Winds, 171
- Nuada (Irish), father of Baiv, 333; slain by Balor, 333; tests Luh Lavada for wisdom, 337
- Numa (Latin), in love with Egeria, one of the Camenæ, 95
- Nut (Egyptian), goddess of heaven, 62; mother of Osiris, 62; mother of Ra, 63; wife of Seb, 64
- Nysæan Nymphs (Greek), nurses of Bacchus, 87
- Oannes (Babylonian), fish-god, see Dagon, 25
- Oaos (Canaanite), god of Damascus, see Ea, 30
- Oceanus (Greek), a power of ocean, debars Callisto from its waters, 95; turns Glaucus into a merman, 113; see also the Water Deities, 170
- Ocyroe (Greek), daughter of Chiron, the Centaur, foretells glory of Æsculapius, 96
- Odin (Swedish), chief of the gods; opening of his tomb, 227; eldest son

- of Bor and Bestla, see the Creation, 216; at Destruction of Earth, 218; comes from Asgard, see Thor, 226
- Odshedoph (N. A. Indian), father of Strong Desire, 378
- Odysseus (Greek), Greek name for Ulysses, q. v.
- Odyssey, The (Greek), epic poem by Homer, see Troy, 171
- Œdipus (Greek), solves the riddle of the Sphinx, 142; exiled from Thebes, see Antigone, 76
- Œnone (Greek), nymph abandoned by Paris, 171
- Œnopion (Greek), King of Chios, father of Merope, see Orion, 143
- Olaf (Icelandic), "the Peacock," cousin of Gunnar, see Starkad, 244
- Olaf, St. (Norwegian), see St. Olaf
- Olympus (Greek), Saturn expelled from, see Æneas, 192; see also Titans
- Omphale (Greek), a Lybian queen who enslaved Hercules, 122
- Onka (Phenician), goddess of wisdom, 47
- Onwee (N. A. Indian), name of the wearer of the Enchanted Moccasins that walked alone, 396
- Oracles (Roman), the seats and the sayings of prophetic gods, 213
- Oreads, The (Greek), nymphs of the mountain, messengers of Ceres, see Erisichthon, 109, Rural Deities, 163
- Orestes (Greek), son of Agamemnon, slays Clytemnestra, see Troy, 171
- Orion (Greek), a hunter beloved by Diana who kills him by mistake, 143
- Orithyia (Greek), a nymph, carried off by Boreas, see the Winds, 171
- Ormazd (Persian), corruption of name Ahura-Mazda, supreme god of Irân, 5
- Orpheus (Greek), a divine musician who charms Hades in order to recover his wife, Eurydice, 144; apostrophized by Arion, 80; Aristæus pays funeral honors to him, 82; one of the Argonauts, see Castor and Pollux, 95, and the Golden Fleece, 114; father of Musæus, 136; in Elysium, see Æneas, 192
- Osiris (Egyptian), judge of the dead, 62; father of Anubis, 56; supersedes Apis, 56; see also Serapis, 65; his myth found in Book of the Dead, 58; father of Horus, 59; husband and brother of Isis, 60; judges dead in hall of Maat, 61; brother of Nephthys, 62; son of Nut, 62; son of Seb, 64; brother of Set, 66; resurrected by Thoth, 67
- Osiri (Egyptian), name of Osiris, 62
- Osseo, Son of the Evening Star (N. A. Indian), magically restored from age to youth, 366
- Ottar (Icelandic), second son of Egil, see Starkad, 244
- Out Isles, Queen of the (Anglo-Saxon), one of the four queens who would force Launcelot to choose from them a wife, 279
- Outwitted Witch, The (North German), a peasant outwits his mother-in-law, who is a witch, 241
- Owasso (N. A. Indian), eldest brother of Sheem, the wolf-boy; he is stolen by a magician, 375
- Oweencee (N. A. Indian), wife of Osseo, Son of the Evening Star; for fidelity to her old husband she and he are rewarded with immortal youth, 366
- Padha (Hindu), foster-mother of Karna, 40
- Palæmon (Greek), husband of Leucothea, a sea-god, protector of sailors, 132; see also Athamas
- Palinurus (Greek), pilot of Æneas, is drowned, 192
- Palladium (Greek), statue of Minerva, carried off from Troy by Ulysses and Diomed, 171
- Pallas (Greek), name of Minerva, q. v.
- Pallas (Roman), son of Evander, welcomes Æneas, 192
- Pamphagus (Greek), a hound of Diana, which pursued Actæon, 71
- Pan (Greek), the satyr-god; identified with Egyptian Khem, 61; forms his pipes from a reed into which was changed the nymph Syrinx, see Io, 130; challenges Apollo to a contest in song, see Midas, 133; one of Rural Deities, 163; desires Pomona, 169
- Panatheneia (Greek), festival of Minerva, instituted by Theseus, 164
- Pandavas (Hindu), five brother princes, enemies of the Kauravas, see Arjuna, 11, Dhritarashtra, 27, and Maha-bharata, 43; they marry Draupadi, 28; show kindness to family of Karna, whom they killed, 40; Krishna aids them, 41

- Pandora (Greek), gift of the gods to Prometheus, 152
- Pandu (Hindu), reputed father of Dhima, 20; brother of Dhritarashtra, 27; husband of Kunti, 42; see also *Maha-bharata*, 43
- Paphos (Greek), son of Pygmalion, 159
- Parajata-tree, the tree of heaven, see *Andhaka*, 8
- Parajati (Hindu), the creators, see *Dhatri*, 27
- Paramatman (Hindu), the soul of the universe, 47
- Parashurama (Hindu), sixth incarnation of Vishnu, 47; cuts off 1,000 arms of Kartavirya, 40
- Paris (Greek), kills Achilles, see *Troy*, 171; awards the Apple of Discord to Venus, see *Æneas*, 192
- Parjanya (Hindu), the Vedic god of rain, 47
- Parnassus (Greek), mountain of Apollo and Muses, see *Oracles*, 213
- Parvati (Hindu), a name of Devi, 26; see also *Anandalahari*, 7
- Pashupati (Hindu), fifth manifestation of Shiva, 50
- Patata (Hindu), infernal world inhabited by hobgoblins, 47
- Patrick, St. (Irish), see *St. Patrick*
- Patthana, see *Abhidharma*, 1
- Pavana (Hindu), the wind, father of Hanuman, 33
- Pearl Feather (N. A. Indian), a wicked manito who is killed by Manabozho with the aid of the woodpecker, 357
- Pedivere, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), slays his wife when she is under protection of Launcelot, 279
- Peepe (N. A. Indian), a falcon, youngest brother of Gray Eagle, is taught to forgive enemies, 352
- Pegasus (Greek), the winged horse, aids Bellerophon to slay the monster Chimæra, 146
- Peleus (Greek), father of Achilles, see the *Water Deities*, 170
- Pelias (Greek), Jason's usurping uncle, sends him after the Golden Fleece, 114
- Pelleas, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), Launcelot mistaken for him, 279
- Pellinore, King (Anglo-Saxon), father of Sir Tor, 261
- Pendragon (Anglo-Saxon), see *Uther Pendragon*
- Penelope (Greek), faithful wife of Ulysses, 147, 176
- Peneus (Greek), river-god, father of Daphne, 77
- Penthesilea (Greek), Queen of the Amazons, at siege of Troy, 171
- Pentheus (Greek), forbids rites of Bacchus, 87; Cadmus' grandson, 92
- "People of Danu" (Irish), see *Tuaha dé Danaun*
- Perdix (Greek), nephew of Dædalus, changed to a partridge, 104
- Periander (Greek), King of Corinth, friend of Arion, 80
- Perimones, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
- Periphetes (Greek), son of Vulcan, despatched by Theseus, 164
- Peris de Forest Savage (Anglo-Saxon), a false knight slain by Sir Launcelot, 279
- Persephone (Greek), Greek name of Proserpine, q. v.
- Perseus (Greek), rescues Andromeda from sea-monster, Medusa, 73, 132; turns, with Medusa's head, Atlas into mountain, 147
- Pertilope, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at the rescue of Guenever, 307
- Petipase, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), knight conquered by Sir Tor, see *Arthur*, 261; conspirator against Launcelot, 307
- Phæacians, The (Greek), Ulysses visits their land, 176
- Phædra (Greek), daughter of Minos, marries Theseus, 164
- Phaëthusa (Greek), daughter of Hyperion, tends his cattle, see *Ulysses*, 176
- Phaëton (Greek), son of Apollo, drives his fiery steeds, 148
- Phantasos (Greek), son of Somnus, impersonator of inanimate objects, see *Halcyone*, 117
- Pharaoh (Egyptian), Moses's oppressor, identified with Busiris by Milton, 58
- Phelot, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), betrays Sir Launcelot, who slays him with a bough, 279
- Philemon (Greek), husband of Baucis, entertains Jupiter and Mercury, 91
- Philoctetes (Greek), burns Hercules, from whom he receives the hero's

- bow and arrows, 122; joins expedition against Troy, 171
- Phineus (Greek), turned to stone by Gorgon's head, see Andromeda, 73; gives course to the Argonauts, see the Golden Fleece, 114
- Phlegethon (Roman), river of fire in Hades, see Æneas, 192
- Phœbus (Greek), name of Apollo, q. v.
- Phorbas (Roman), appearance taken by Somnus to beguile Palinurus, pilot of Æneas, 192
- Phryxus (Greek), gives the Golden Fleece to Æetes, 114
- Pindar (Roman), Greek author who places Elysium in Blessed Isles, 213
- Piper of Hameln, The (North German), a piper who rid the town of rats, 242
- Pirithoüs (Greek), carries off Helen from Sparta, see Castor and Pollux, 95; marriage to Hippodamia, see the Centaurs, 96; friend of Theseus, 164
- Pitris (Hindu), spirits of the departed, 47
- Pleasure (Greek), daughter of Cupid and Psyche, 99
- Pleiads, The (Greek), daughters of Atlas, transformed to pigeons and made a constellation, see Orion, 143
- Pluto (Greek), god of the lower world; prevails on Jupiter to launch thunderbolt at Æsculapius, see Admetus, 72; and the Centaurs, 96; permits Hercules to bear off Cerberus, 122; permits Orpheus to bear off Eurydice, 144; he bears off Proserpine to Hades, 156; seizes Theseus and Perithoüs, 164; descent to him is easy, see Æneas, 192
- Poacher of Wetteren Overbeke, The (Netherland), chased by the hare that he shot, 258
- Polites (Greek), son of Priam, killed before him, see Troy, 171
- Pollux (Greek), see Castor, 95
- Polydectes (Greek), foster-father of Perseus, see Medusa, 132
- Polydore (Greek), kinsman of Æneas, turned into a bush, 192
- Polyidus (Greek), a soothsayer, directs Bellerophon to procure Pegasus, 146
- Polynices (Greek), brother of Antigone, 76
- Polyphemus (Greek), the Cyclops, loves Galatea, 111; see also the Water Deities, 170; captures Ulysses and his companions, 177; wades after Æneas and his Trojans, 192
- Polyxena (Greek), daughter of Priam, marries Achilles, see Troy, 171
- Pomona (Greek), goddess of fruit, beloved by Vertumnus, 169
- Pope, The (Anglo-Saxon), orders King Arthur to forgive Launcelot and Guenever, 307
- Portunus (Roman), name of Palæmon, 132
- Poseidon (Greek), Greek name of Neptune, q. v.
- Poverty (Roman), personification who greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
- Prahlada (Hindu), pious son of Hiranyakashipu, praises Vishnu, see Narasinha, 46
- Prajapatis (Hindu), progenitors of mankind, 47; see Angiras, 8, Bhṛigu, 20, and Dakṣa, 25
- Prasena (Hindu), one of the wearers of the magic jewel, Syamantaka, 52
- Prayashchitta (Hindu), penance, see Dharmashastra, 27
- Priam (Greek), King of Troy, receives Memnon, see Aurora, 86; at siege of Troy, 171
- Priamus, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at Guenever's rescue, 307
- Pritha (Hindu), mother of Bhima, 20; mother of Karna, 40
- Priti (Hindu), "affection," the wife of Kama, "love," 39
- Procris (Greek), killed by Cephalus by mistake, 97
- Procrustes (Greek), "the Stretcher," slain by Theseus, 164
- Prometheus (Greek), protector of men, undone by Pandora, 152
- Proserpine (Greek), daughter of Ceres, stolen by Pluto, 150; Venus sends Psyche to her, 99; Theseus attempts unsuccessfully to carry her off, see Hercules, 122, 164; permits Orpheus to bear off Eurydice, 144; Æneas visits her, 192
- Proteus (Greek), a prophet with power to change his form, see Aristæus, 82; see also Glaucus, 113, and the Water Deities, 170
- Pshent (Egyptian), crowns of both Egypts, worn by Horus, 59
- Psyche (Greek), in love with Cupid, 99
- Ptah (Egyptian), primordial deity, 63; incarnated in Apis, 56
- Puggalapaunatti (Hindu), see Abhidharma, 1

- Puranas (Hindu), later sacred writings, 47
- Purmayah (Persian), wonder cow which nourished Farudan, 48
- Pushan (Hindu), god of possessions, 48; messenger of Surya, 51
- Pygmalion (Greek), a sculptor for whom the gods turn his beloved statue to a woman, 159
- Pygmalion (Roman), King of Tyre, kills the husband of Dido, see Æneas, 192
- Pygmies, The (Greek), dwarfs who fight with the Cranes, 160
- Pylades (Greek), friend of Orestes, see Troy, 171
- Pyramus (Greek), a youth of Babylon, loves Thisbe, 161
- Pyrrha (Greek), wife of Deucalion, saved from the flood, see Prometheus, 152
- Pyrrhus (Greek), son of Achilles, kills Polites, see Troy, 171
- Pythia (Roman), name of priestess of Apollo at Delphi, see Oracles, 213
- Python (Greek), serpent produced from slime of flood, see Apollo, 77
- Qværknurre (Norwegian), sprite who stops a flour-mill, 225
- Ra (Egyptian), highest expression of the sun-god, 63; amalgamated with Amon, 55; see Anubis, 56; a double of Atm, 57; see Mentu, 61; incarnated in Mnevis, 62; aids in restoring Osiris to life, 62
- Ra-Harmakhuti (Egyptian), combination of Ra and Horus, 63; father of Horus, see the Sphinx, 66
- Radha (Hindu), first wife of Krishna, 41; foster-mother of Karna, 48
- Raghu (Hindu), son of Dilipa, 27
- Raginal (Danish), breaks the necks of cows, see the Troll's Glove, 235
- Rahu (Hindu), the demon who causes eclipse, 48
- Raksh (Persian), horse of hero Rustam, 48
- Rakshasas (Hindu), race of demons, 48; ruled by Agastya, 4; see also Anasuya, 7; and Hanuman, 33; see Kabandha, 37
- Rama, or Ramachandra (Hindu), hero of the Ramayana, 48; receives bow of Vishnu from Agastya, 4; restores Ahalya to her natural state, 5; son of Dasharata, 26; see also Aja, 5; his regent is Bharata, 20; assisted by Hanuman, 33; his ally is Jatayu, 37; slays the monster Kabandha, 37; exiled by Kaikeyi, 38; half-brother and comrade of Lakshmana, 43; passes to Ceylon over bridge built by Nala, 46; seventh avatar of Vishnu, see Parashurama, 47; husband of Sita, 51
- Ramayana (Hindu), epic of the hero Rama, 48; see also Maha-bharata, 43, and Parashurama, 47
- Rapid (Scandinavian), horse of Sol, the sun, see the Creation, 216
- Rati (Hindu), pleasure, the wife of Kama, love, 39
- Ravana (Hindu), the demon king, wars with Rama, see Hanuman, 33; fights with Kabandha, 37; instigates Kalanemi to kill Hanuman, 38; Krishna carries off his betrothed, 41; carries off Sita, Rama's wife, 51; see also Lakshmana, 43
- Raynold, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), one of three brothers overthrown by Launcelot, 279
- Redcaps (Netherland), dwarfs that increase the woodpile, see Kabouter Manneken, 252
- Red Head (N. A. Indian), see the Red Sorcerer, 378
- "Red Javelin" (Irish), spear of Manannan, 339
- Red Sorcerer, The (N. A. Indian), see Strong Desire and the Red Sorcerer, 378
- Red Swan, The (N. A. Indian), a magic bird that changes into a maiden to reward her faithful pursuer, 370
- Remus (Roman), brother of Romulus, founder of Rome, see Æneas, 192
- "Retaliator" (Irish), sword of Manannan, 339
- Rhadamanthus (Roman), judge of hell, see Æneas, 192; Elysium, 213
- Rhea (Greek), goddess, cures Bacchus of madness, 87
- Rhoecus (Greek), beloved by a Hamadryad, 163
- Rig-veda (Hindu), see Vedas, 53
- Rishis (Hindu), the seven patriarchs, preserved from deluge, see Matsya Avatara, 45
- Rituparna (Hindu), King of Oudh, see Nala, 46
- Robin Redbreast (N. A. Indian), a youth is enforced by his father to

- too great a fast, and becomes a bird, 373
- Rochester, Bishop of (Anglo-Saxon), bears message from Pope to King Arthur that he forgive Launcelot and Guenever, 307
- Rohita (Hindu), son of King Harischandra, see Ajigarta, 6
- Rome (Roman), founded by Romulus, see Æneas, 192
- Romulus (Roman), founder of Rome, see Æneas, 192
- Round Table, The (Anglo-Saxon), order of knighthood in King Arthur's Court, 261; see also Launcelot, 279, 307
- "Rude Stone Monuments" (Irish), book by Dr. James Ferguson, which declares Dagda to have been a real person, 334
- Rudra (Hindu), an order of gods, eleven in number, see Deva, 26; father of Karttikeya, 40; the storm god, 48; becomes Shiva, 50
- Ruminiki (Hindu), princess carried off by Krishna, 41
- Rustam (Persian), hero of the Shahnamah, 48; aids Kaikawus in his conquests, 38
- Rutulians (Roman), Italian tribe, war with Æneas, 192
- Sæhrimnir (Norse), boar which renews itself after being eaten, see Manannan, 339
- Sagara (Hindu), King of Ayodhya, see Ganga, 31
- Sagittarius (Greek), the constellation of Chiron, the Centaur, 96
- Sagramour le Desirous (Anglo-Saxon), attacks Launcelot for Sir Kay, the Seneschal, and is overthrown by him, 279
- St. Gertrud's Minne (Netherland), a nun who remained true to her vows in spite of the devil, 249
- St. Julian the Ferryman (Netherland), he murders his father and mother by error, 249
- St. Kemoc (Irish), baptizes swan-children of Lér, and they return to human shape, 336
- St. Olaf (Norwegian), troll builds him a church, 229; turns the giant Gout to stone, see Gurri Kunnan, 221
- St. Patrick (Irish), ends power of the gods, see Lér, 336
- Sairi-Siri (Egyptian), name of Osiris, 62
- Sait (Egyptian), name of Isis, 60
- Sakhit (Egyptian), destroys conspirators against Ra, 63
- Sakta (Hindu), see Devi, 26
- Sakuntala (Hindu), a drama and its heroine, 49; cursed by Dur-Vasas, 29; wife of Dushyanta, 30; foster-daughter of Kanva, 40; episode of, in Maha-bharata, 43
- Salm (Persian), ancestor of Europeans, see Tur, 52
- Salmoneus (Roman), builder of brazen bridge, struck by bolt of Jupiter, see Æneas, 192
- "Salmons of Knowledge" (Irish), fish that ate the magic hazelnuts which give universal knowledge to their eaters, and so acquired the same property, see Boann, 334
- Sama-veda (Hindu), see Vedas, 53
- Sand-Gate at Mechlin, The (Netherland), struck by lightning, 259
- Sand Mountains, The Spirit of the (N. A. Indian), see Spirit of the Sand Mountains
- Sangreal, The (Anglo-Saxon), the cup of our Lord, for which the knights of King Arthur's Court made a quest, 261; see also Launcelot, 327
- Sankara (Hindu), author of the Amarsushataka, 6
- Sankhya (Hindu), a philosophic system, see Bhagavadgita, 19
- Sarama (Hindu), the dog of Indra, 49
- Sarasvati (Hindu), a river which miraculously surrounds Kavasha in the desert, 40
- Sati (Egyptian), member of Triad with Anuké and Khnum, 61
- Satrajit (Hindu), devotee of Surya, receives from him magic jewel Syamantaka, 51
- Saturn (Roman), expelled by his sons from Olympus, see Æneas, 192
- Saturnia (Roman), town built by Saturn, see Æneas, 192
- Satyavant (Hindu), husband of Savitri, heroine of episode in the Maha-bharata, 49
- Savitri (Hindu), "the generator," name of sun in the Gayatri, 32; see also Surya, 51
- Savitri (Hindu), heroine of episode in the Maha-bharata, 49
- Satyrs, The (Greek), followers of Pan; they desire Pomona, 169
- Scalp of Wampum, The (N. A. Indian), magician's scalp restored to

- him by Maidwa, the Hawk, see the Red Swan, 370
- Schamir (Persian and Hebrew), a worm which dressed the stones of Solomon's temple, 50
- Scorpion, The (Greek), constellation passed by Phaëton, 148
- Scylla (Greek), a sea-nymph beloved by Glaucus, 113; Galatea tells her her story, 111
- Scylla (Greek), a sea-monster; she betrays her husband, Nisus, for love of Minos, 140; Ulysses escapes her, 176; Æneas avoids her, 192
- Seasons, The (Greek), attendants of the Sun, see Phaëton, 148
- Seb (Egyptian), god of earth, 64; husband of Nut, 62; father of Osiris, 62
- Sebek (Egyptian), god of evil, 64
- Seegwun (N. A. Indian), the Spirit of Spring, see Winter Spirit, 389
- Segwarides, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), killed by Launcelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
- Semele (Greek), consumed by Jupiter's splendor, see Bacchus, 87; daughter of Cadmus, 92
- Semiramis (Greek), queen of Babylon, see Pyramus, 161
- Sephiroth (Hebrew), see Adam, 1
- Serapheum (Egyptian), temple of Serapis, 65
- Serapis (Egyptian), Greek name of Apis, 56, 65
- Serpent, The (Greek), constellation scorched by Phaëton's chariot, 148
- Serpent of Midguard, The (Scandinavian), slain by Thor at the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Set (Egyptian), god of evil, darkness, and sterility, 66; identified with Bess, 57; struggles with Horus, see Isis, 60; husband and brother of Nephthys, 62; plots death of his brother, Osiris, 62; defeated by Thoth, 67
- Severed Hand, The (Norwegian), a man finds out a witch by cutting off a cat's paw, 227
- Shadow, The Man without a (North German), the devil robs Brouse of his shadow, 240
- Shaghad (Persian), half-brother of Rustam, who kills him, 48
- Shahnamah (Persian), epic of the hero Faruden, see Purmayah, 48; and of the hero Rustam, 48
- Shaitans (Mohammedan), the evil spirits, see Azazel, 17
- Shakti (Hindu), active power of a god personified in his wife, 50
- Shaktri (Hindu), eldest son of Vasishtha, struck by Kalmashapada, 39
- Shamash (Assyrian-Babylonian), god of the sun, 50
- Sharva (Hindu), third manifestation of Shiva, 50
- Shatadhanvan (Hindu), one of the possessors of the magic jewel, Syamantaka, 51
- Shatrughna (Hindu), son of Dasharata, 26
- Shee (Irish), name of barrows, under which some of the "People of Danu" live in splendor, see Dagda, 334; Lér, 336
- Shee-Finnaha (Irish), a barrow, the seat of Lér, 336
- Sheem, the Wolf-Boy (N. A. Indian), left to die, becomes half wolf, 375
- Shesha (Hindu), many-headed serpent, protects father of Krishna, 41, 50; see also Vishnu, 53
- Shiva (Hindu), the destroyer, 50; glorified in the Agni-purana, see Agni, 4; slays Andhaka, 8; aids Bana, see Aniruddha, 8; Bana, 18; contest with Arjuna, 11; his manifestations, see Bhairava, 20; plucks out beard of Bhrigu, 20; breaks up sacrifice of Daksha, 25; husband of Devi, 26; condemns Draupadi, 28; father of Dur-Vasas, 29; seat of worship in forest Ekamra, 30; father of Ganesa, 31; breaks fall of Ganga, 31; father of Karttikeya, 40; Rama breaks his bow, see Parashurama, 47; identified with Rudra, storm god, 48; member of Trimurti, or triad, 52; has 1,008 names, see Vishnu, 53
- Shradda (Hindu), "faith," mother of Kama, "love," 39
- Shri (Hindu), goddess of beauty; birth of, see Amrita, 7; mother of the monster Kabandha, 37; also called Lakshmi, 43
- Shrivatsa (Hindu), mark on Vishnu's breast, 53
- Shu (Egyptian), a god, son of Ra, 63
- Shudra (Hindu), servile caste, created by Brahma, 21
- Sibyl, The (Roman), Æneas consults her, 192

- Sichæus (Roman), husband of Dido, killed by her brother, see *Æneas*, 192
- Siege Perilous, The (Anglo-Saxon), seat at King Arthur's Round Table, reserved for the worthiest, 261
- Sigmur (Icelandic), father of warriors at the horse-fight, see *Starkad*, 244
- Silenus (Greek), foster-father of Bacchus, restored to him by Midas, 133
- Silver Age, The (Greek), second age of the world, see *Prometheus*, 152
- Silvia (Roman), herdsmen's daughter, whose stag is killed by Iulus, son of *Æneas*, 192
- Simurgh (Persian), a giant bird that reared the infant Zal, 51
- Sin (Assyrian-Babylonian), the moon-god, 51
- Simon (Greek), a spy, procures entrance of the Wooden Horse into Troy, 171
- Sirens, The (Greek), sea-sprites; they attempt to beguile Ulysses, 176
- Sphinx (Greek), dog of Orion, translated with him to heaven, 143
- Sisyphus (Greek), rolls stone in Hades, see *Orpheus*, 144; *Æneas*, 192
- Sha (Hindu), wife of Rama, 51; receives eternal beauty from Ananya, 7; carried off by Ravana, see *Lakshmana*, 43
- Shanda (Hindu), god of war, 51; aids Rama, see *Aniruddha*, 8; known as *Karttikeya*, 40
- Skarphedinn (Icelandic), a warrior in the horse-fight, see *Starkad*, 244
- Skoll (Scandinavian), the giant who will pursue the sun at the Destruction of Earth, 218
- Slaugcrop (Danish), name of a troll, see the *Troll's Glove*, 235
- Sol (Scandinavian), the sun, see the *Creation*, 216
- Soma (Hindu), the moon-god, 51; carries off wife of Brihaspati, 21; claims paternity of Budha, 23; marries the daughters of Daksha, 25; guarded by Gandharva, 31; intoxicating drink personified as a god, see *Indra*, 34; marries daughter of Surya, 51
- Somnus (Greek), god of sleep, sends dream to Hecuba, 117; kills Palinurus, pilot of *Æneas*, to fatal sleep, 102
- Sophocles (Greek), author of tragedy of *Electra*, see *Troy*, 171
- Sordene of the Forest (Anglo-Saxon), fights with brother, see *Arthur*, 261
- South, The (N. A. Indian), brother of Manabosho, 357
- Spenta Armaiti (Persian), one of the seven supreme spirits, see *Amesha Spentas*, 6
- Sphinx (Egyptian), colossal statue at Gizeh, 66
- Sphinx, The (Greek), asks Oedipus a riddle, 142
- Spirit of the Sand Mountain, The (N. A. Indian), restores youth of the Fire Flame to his parents, 349
- "Splendid Mane" (Irish), horse of Manannan, travels over land and sea, 339
- Spokvatten (Swedish), water-specter, see the *Mermaid*, 230
- Spring (Greek), accompanies Mercury to Hades to demand Proserpine of Pluto, 156
- Spring (N. A. Indian), contends with winter, an allegory, see *Winter Spirit*, 389
- Squard, The (N. A. Indian), acquired a permanent dry cough from choking at frost of Manabosho, 357
- Sraosha (Persian), priest-god, who with Ahura-Mazda will conquer Angra-Mainya, 8, 51; guides through heaven Arda Vozar, 11
- Star Chief, The (N. A. Indian), father of the Celestial Sisters, 344
- Starkad (Icelandic), horse-fight, 244
- Star-Spirit, The (N. A. Indian), transforms people into birds, see *Osseo*, 306
- Steinvor (Icelandic), sister of Starkad, 244
- "Stone of Benn" (Irish), a stone near the Boyne where Dagda killed Mata, the monster, 334
- Strong Desire and the Red Sorcerer (N. A. Indian), story of a youth who overcomes his natural timidity, and, disguising himself as a woman, slays a terrible magician, 378
- Strophias (Greek), uncle of Orestes, harbors him, see *Troy*, 171
- Styx, The (Greek), river in Hades into which Thetis dips Achilles, see *Troy*, 171
- Suban (Egyptian), goddess of childbirth, 67
- Subbara (Hindu), Aniruddha's wife, 8
- Sudha-pati (Hindu), a name of Dharmavartan, 26

- Suhrab (Persian), son of Rustam, 48
 Suitors, The, of Penelope (Greek), Ulysses slays them, 176
 Sukra (Hindu), priest of the Asuras; curses King Yayati, see Anu (Hindu), 9; restores Kacha to life, 38
 Sumitra (Hindu), wife of Dasharata, 26; mother of Lakshmana, 43
 Sun, The (Hindu), lover of Ushas, the Dawn, 52; see also Surya, 51
 Sun, The (Scandinavian), known as Sol, see the Creation, 216
 Sun, The Boy that Set a Snare for the (N. A. Indian), 341
 Sunahsepa (Hindu), son of Ajigarta, 6; bought by Harishchandra, 34
 Surahbi (Hindu), "the cow of fortune," see Dilipa, 27
 Surt (Scandinavian), guards world of the South with flaming sword, see the Creation, 216; at the Destruction of Earth, 218
 Surya (Hindu), god of the sky, 51; see also Agni, 4; father of Karna, 40; gives magic jewel, Syamantaka, to his devotee, 51
 Svarga (Hindu), heaven of gods, ruled over by Indra, 34
 Swan-Children of Lér (Irish), Milesians institute festival of, 336
 Syamantaka (Hindu), a magic jewel, bringing fortune, 51
 Sylvanus (Greek), one of the Rural Deities, 163; desires Pomona, 169
 Syrinx (Greek), a nymph changed into the Reed, from which Pan fashioned his pipes, see Io, 129
 Tahminah (Persian), wife of Rustam, 48
 Tahmurath (Persian), tamer of demons, 52
 Tahut (Egyptian), see Thoth, 67
 Takhma Urupu (Persian), name of Tahmurath, 52
 Tammuz (Babylonian), guardian of heaven's gate; intercedes for Adapa, 1
 Tammuz, see Adon-Tammuz, 3
 Tantalus (Greek), father of Niobe, 138; hungered and athirst in hell, with food and drink just beyond reach, see Æneas, 192
 Tara (Hindu), wife of Brihaspati, 21; mother of Budha, 23
 Tara, Hall of (Irish), seat of Irish kings, see Aileen, 331, and Luh Lavada, 337
 Taraka (Hindu), a Daitya, formidable to the gods; killed by Karttik-cya, 40
 Tarchon (Roman), king of the Etruscans, ally of Æneas, 192
 Tartarus (Greek), see Hades
 Tashmet (Assyrian-Babylonian), goddess who answers prayer, wife of Nebo, 47
 Tau (Egyptian), key of life, held by Hathor, 59
 Telamon (Greek), son of Æacus, see Myrmidons, 136
 Telemachus (Greek), son of Ulysses, see Troy, 171, and Ulysses, 176
 Terra (Greek), the Earth, mother of Antæus, the giant thrown by Hercules, 122
 Tethys (Greek), a power of the ocean, debars Callisto from its waters, 95; turns Glaucus into a merman, 113; receives Apollo, at end of his daily journey, see Phaëton, 148; see also the Water Deities, 170
 Thammuz (Syrian), see Adon-Tammuz, 3
 Thamyris (Greek), a Thracian bard who challenged the Muses, 164
 Theron (Greek), a hound of Diana, which pursued Actæon, 71
 Thersites (Greek), rails at Achilles, see Troy, 171
 Thescelus (Greek), turned to stone by Gorgon's head, see Andromeda, 73
 Theseum (Greek), temple to Theseus, 164
 Theseus (Greek), hero; his adventures, 164; listens to the tale of Achelous, 69; deserts Ariadne, 79; carries off Helen from Sparta, see Castor and Pollux, 95; escapes from labyrinth built by Dædalus, 104; one of the Argonauts, see the Golden Fleece, 114; Hercules frees him from Hades, 122
 Thetis (Greek), a Nereid, mother of Achilles, see the Water Deities, 170; dips Achilles in Styx, see Troy, 171
 Thisbe (Greek), a maiden of Babylon who loves Pyramus, 161
 Thor (Swedish), god of the thunder, 226; will slay Midguard Serpent at the Destruction of Earth, 218; hurls thunderbolt at Troll, see the Mermaid, 230
 Thordsen, Axel (Norwegian), parted from his beloved by nearness of kin, 232

- Thorgerda (Icelandic), mother of Hausguld, see Starkad, 244
 Thorgier (Icelandic), eldest son of Starkad, 244
 Thorgrim (Icelandic), an Easterling, guest of Egil, see Starkad, 244
 Thorir (Icelandic), an Easterling, guest of Egil, see Starkad, 244
 Thorkell (Icelandic), third son of Starkad, 244
 Thoth (Egyptian), the Egyptian Hermes, 67
 Thoth-ibis (Egyptian) the ibis-headed Thoth, 67
 Thoth-cynocephalus (Egyptian), the dog-headed Thoth, 67
 Thrain (Icelandic), husband of Thorgerda, see Starkad, 244
 Thus (Norwegian), a sprite who carries away a beautiful maiden, see the Bridal Crown, 222
 Tiamet (Babylonian), chaos, 52
 Tiber (Roman), personification of the River Tiber, directs Æneas to Evander, 192
 Tiresias (Greek), a soothsayer who prophesies victory to Thebes, see Antigone, 76
 Tir-nan-óg (Irish), "The Land of Youth," paradise under sea off west coast of Ireland, see Manannan, 339
 Tishtrya (Persian), the storm-god; fights with Apaosha, 10
 Tisiphone (Greek), the avenging Fury, guard of hell-gate, see Æneas, 192
 Titans (Greek), a race of giants at war with the gods, see Ædipus, 142; Proserpine, 156; Prometheus and Epimetheus, 152; the Water Deities, 170; in nether hell, see Æneas, 192
 Tithonus (Greek), receives gift of immortality through intercession of Aurora, 86
 Tityus (Greek), a Titan, see Ædipus, 142; Æneas, 192
 Tmolus (Greek), a mountain-god, umpire between Pan and Apollo in contest of song, see Midas, 133
 Tmu (Egyptian), see Atm, 57
 Toil (Roman), personification who greets Æneas at gate of hell, 192
 "Tomb of the Dagda" (Irish), a barrow near Drogheda, 334
 Tophet (Hebrew), see Gehenna, 33
 Tor, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), illegitimate son of King Pellinore, knighted by King Arthur, 261; killed by Launcelot at rescue of Guenever, 307
 Tower of London, The (Anglo-Saxon), Guenever shuts herself in, to escape marrying Mordred after reported death of Arthur, 321
 Trimurti (Hindu), triad of Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva, 52
 Triptolemus (Greek), Ceres teaches him agriculture, see Proserpine, 156
 Trisha (Hindu), "desire," the daughter of Kama, "love," 39
 Tristram, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), Launcelot mistaken for him, 279; Launcelot considers him a worthy competitor, 307
 Trita (Hindu), fights with Indra against demons, 52
 Triton (Greek), a sea-god, see Glaucus, 113; and Prometheus, 152; son of Amphitrite, see the Water Deities, 170; heaves the ship of Æneas from the rocks, 192
 Troll's Glove, The (Danish), taken by a farmer, the owner recovers it by threatening to kill the farmer's horses, 235
 Trolls (Norwegian), gigantic sprites, see Dwarfs and Trolls, 220
 Trophonius (Roman), oracle of, in Boeotia, see Oracles, 213
 Troy (Greek), the fall of, 171
 Tuaha dé Danaun (Irish), divine people of the supreme goddess Danu, see Aiv, 331; Angus, 332; Baiv, 333; Balor, 333; they win victory over Fomorians, see Dagda, 334; Luh Lavada, 337; they visit the swan-children of Lér, 336; are kept ever young by Manannan's "Feast of Age," 339
 Tubhon (Egyptian), a name of Set, 66
 Tuirenn, Sons of (Irish), murder Kian, see Luh Lavada, 337
 Tur (Persian), ancestor of Turanians, 52
 Turning the Sieve (North German), divination to recover stolen money, 237
 Turnus (Roman), king of the Rutulians, wars with Æneas, 192
 Turquine, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), takes Sir Lionel and Sir Ector prisoner, see Launcelot, 279, 307
 Two Jeebi, The (N. A. Indian), see Jeebi, The Two, 352
 Typhon (Egyptian), Greek name for Set, 66

- Typhon (Greek), giant subdued by Jupiter and imprisoned under Mount Ætna, see Proserpine, 156
- Tyrrheus (Roman), King Latinus's herdsman, see Æneas, 192
- Uddehat, The (Swedish), a fairy hat which renders wearer invisible, 234
- Ugra (Hindu), seventh manifestation of Shiva, 50
- Ulupi (Hindu), a serpent princess, see Arjuna, 11
- Ulysses (Greek), hero of the Trojan war; his adventures, 171; husband of Penelope, 147
- Uma (Hindu), a name of Devi, 26
- Underworld Child, The (North German), an elf child reared by peasants, 239
- Undry, The (Irish), magical caldron of Dagda which never failed of food, 334
- Urre, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), friend of Launcelot, to whom he commended Guenever, 307
- Usha (Hindu), daughter of demon-king Bana, 18; allures Aniruddha, 8
- Ushas (Hindu), goddess of the dawn, 52; heralded by the Ashvins, 14; wife or mother of Surya, 51
- Uther Pendragon (Anglo-Saxon), father of King Arthur, 261; see also Launcelot, 279
- Uwaine, Sir (Anglo-Saxon), attacks Launcelot for Sir Kay, and is overthrown by him, 279
- Vadborg, Fair (Norwegian), parted from lover by nearness of kin, 232
- Vaishampayana (Hindu), reads Mahabharata to Janamejaya, 37
- Vaishya (Hindu), caste of husbandmen, created by Brahma, 21; one teaches Jajali, 36
- Vajradhara (Hindu), "thunderbolt bearer," name of Avalokiteshvara, 17
- Valmiki (Hindu), author of the Ramayana, 48
- Vamana (Hindu), the dwarf incarnation of Vishnu, 53
- Vandini (Hindu), daughter of Surabhi, tended by Dilipa, 27
- Varg (Swedish), name resented by the wolf, see the Bergtroll, 231
- Varaha (Hindu), boar incarnation of Vishnu, 53
- Varuna (Hindu), god of the night, 53; parent of Agastya, 4; gives Krishna the club Kaumodaki, 40; his eye is Surya, 51; kinsman of Ushas, the Dawn, 52
- Vasishtha, author of the Agni-purana, see Agni, 5; curses Kalmashapada, 39
- Vasu (Hindu), an order of gods, eight in number, see Deva, 26
- Vasu-deva (Hindu), putative father of Krishna, 41
- Vasuki (Hindu), a serpent used to churn the ocean, see Amrita, 7, and Kurma Avatar, 43
- Vatn (Swedish), name of water resented by Beer, see Bergtroll, 231
- Vavasvata (Hindu), the Manu of the present age, 44
- Vayu (Hindu), god of the wind, father of Bhima, 20; see also Kunti, 42
- Ve (Scandinavian), third son of Bor and Bestla, see the Creation, 216
- Vedanta (Hindu), modern philosophy of the Vedas, 53; see also Bhagavadgita, 19
- Vedas (Hindu), sacred books, 53
- Venus (Greek), goddess of beauty; consoles Ariadne, 79; assists Hippomenes to win Atalanta, 84; mother of Harmonia, wife of Cadmus, 92; sets hard tasks for Psyche, 99; inspires Polyphemus with love for Galatea, 111; worshiped by Hero, 126; takes shape of fish to escape Titans, see Ædipus, 142; gives beauty to Pandora, 152; directs Cupid to inflame Pluto with love for Proserpine, 156; endows Pygmalion's statue with life, 159; loves Adonis, 167; inspires Helen to desert Menelaus, see Troy, 171; intercedes successfully with Neptune for Æneas, 192
- Vertumnus (Greek), loves Pomona, 169
- Vibhanga (Hindu), see Abhidharma, 1
- Vichitravirya (Hindu), another name of Vyasa, q. v.
- Vili (Scandinavian), second son of Bor and Bestla, see Creation, 216
- Vinata (Hindu), mother of Garuda, 32
- Vindhya-vasini (Hindu), a name of Devi, 26
- Viraj (Hindu), creates the first man, 10
- Virgil (Roman), author of the Æneid, see Æneas, 192, and Elysium, 213
- Vishnu (Hindu), the preserver, 53; both husband and son of Aditi, 2; invents Amrita, water of immor-

- tality, 7; produced by Apava, 10; creates Bala-rama and Krishna, 18; conquers Bali, 18; visited by Bhrigu, 20; incarnated in Buddha, 22; conquers Shiva at sacrifice of Daksha, 25; shares his nature with sons of Dasharata, 26; rides on Garuda, 32; attends Indra, 34, see Jagan-Natha, 35; the last avatar, Kalki, 39; worshiped by Kartavirya, 40; real father of Krishna, 41; tortoise incarnation, see Kurma Avatar, 43; Lakshmana possesses one-eighth of his divinity, 43; husband of Lakshmi, 43; preserves Manu from the deluge, 44; incarnated as a fish, see Matsya Avatara, 45; as a man-lion, see Narasinha, 46; sixth and seventh incarnations, see Parashurama, 47; incarnated as Krishna, see Radha, 48; guarded by Shesha, the thousand-headed serpent, 50; member of Trimurti, or triad, 52; his dwarf incarnation, see Vamana, 53; his boar incarnation, see Varaha, 53
 Vishnu-purana (Hindu), chief of the Puranas, 47; see Syamantaka, 51
 Vitra (Hindu), demon of drought, fights with Indra, 34
 Vivasvant (Hindu), god of the morning sun, father of Yama, 54
 Vohu Manah (Persian), one of the seven supreme spirits, see Amesha Spentas, 6
 Volscens (Roman), Rutulian chief, kills Euryalus, see Aeneas, 192
 Vulcan (Greek), god of the smithy, gives Harmonia a collar on her marriage with Cadmus, see Antigone, 76, and Cadmus, 92; forges thunderbolts to quell Titans, see Oedipus, 142; aids Orion, 143; ornaments the temple of the Sun, see Phaëton, 148; makes armor of Aeneas, 192
 Vyasa (Hindu), a sage, father of Dhritarashtra, 27; judge in the case of Draupadi, 28; transcribes Mahabharata at dictation of Ganesa, 31
 Vyavahara (Hindu), judicature, see Dharmashastra, 27
 Wa-ge-nine (N. A. Indian), the "Crooked One," name given to Leelinau's destined lover, 355
 Walpurgis night (Swedish), unholy festival when witches change themselves to magpies, see Bergtroll, 231
 Waupee (N. A. Indian), the "White Hawk," captures one of twelve Celestial Sisters let down from the sky in a basket, 344
 Wassamo (N. A. Indian), a youth who binds a Fire Plume on his head, and is carried off by spirit-maidens, 349
 Watchful (Scandinavian), horse of Sol, the Sun, see the Creation, 217
 "Wave-Sweeper" (Irish), boat of Manannan propelled by its own volition, 339
 Weendigoes, The (N. A. Indian), giant cannibals who visit a hunter's lodge and slay his wife, but are in turn slain by the wife's spirit in shape of a beautiful boy, 384
 Werwolf, The (Swedish), a man transformed into a wolf for neglecting his prayers, 233
 West, The (N. A. Indian), father of Manabozho, has a fight with him, and is pushed off the earth, 357
 White Feather and the Six Giants (N. A. Indian), a young man with white plume in hair, slays five giants, is changed by the sixth into a dog, outdoes in this shape the giant in hunting, and is restored to human shape, 387
 "White Hawk" (N. A. Indian), see Waupee
 White Serpent, The (Swedish), boiled and eaten by a witch, it imparts to her the secrets of nature, 234
 Wild Huntsman, The (North German), outwitted by peasant, 239
 Wind-Knots (North German), knots tied in a cloth by a witch, the undoing of which brings wind for sailors, 238
 Winds, The (Greek), personified as deities, 171; sons of Aurora, they bear away the body of their brother, Memnon, see Aurora, 86
 Winter Spirit and His Visitor, The (N. A. Indian), allegory of a contest between winter and spring, 389
 Wod (North German), the wild huntsman; he is outwitted by a countryman, 239
 Woman's Star (N. A. Indian), the Evening Star, see Osseo, 366
 Woodpecker, The (N. A. Indian), aids Manabozho to kill manito, and is rewarded with a red crest, 357

- Wooden Horse, The (Greek), stratum whereby Greeks won Troy, 171; see also Ulysses, 176
- Wunzh (N. A. Indian), the Father of Indian Corn, wrestles with stranger, overcomes him and buries him, and from grave springs Maize, 390
- Yadavas (Hindu), clansmen of Krishna, 41
- Yahveh (Hebrew), god of Israel, 53; known as Adonai, 3; compared to Assur, 15; his vessels offered to Chemosh, 23; associated with Dodo, 28
- Yajur-veda (Hindu), see Veda, 53
- Yakshas (Hindu), semi-divine race, see Rakshasas, 48
- Yama [masc.] and Yami [fem.] (Hindu), the first human pair, see Gandharva, 31; staff broken at sacrifice of Daksha, 25; the death-god, 54; see also Savitri, 49
- Yamaka (Hindu), see Abhidharma, 1
- Yamuna (Hindu), a river changed to human form by Bala-rama, 18
- Yazatas (Persian), angels of Ahura-Mazda, 5; see also Atar, 16, and Sraosha, 51
- Year, The (Greek), attendant of the Sun, see Phaëton, 148
- Yehovah (Hebrew), see Adonai, 3
- "Yellow Shaft" (Irish), spear of Manannan, 339
- Yima (Persian), delivers Tamurah from Angra Mainyu's body, 52
- Ymir (Scandinavian), father of the frost giants, see the Creation, 216
- Yoga (Hindu), a philosophic system, see Bhagavadgita, 19
- Yoga-chara (Hindu), a name of Hanuman, 33
- Yudhishthira (Hindu), brother of Arjuna, 11; he gambles with Duryodhana, 29; and loses Draupadi, 28; son of Kunti, 42; see also Mahabharata, 43
- Yurya (Hindu), a name of Aditya, 2
- Zal (Persian), disowned because his head was white, see Simurgh, 51
- Zarathushtra (Persian), founder of Persian religion, see Ahura-Mazda, 5
- Zarpaint (Assyrian-Babylonian), wife of Merodach, 45
- Zend-Avesta (Persian), sacred book revealed to Zoroaster, or Zarathushtra, see Ahura - Mazda, 5, and Avesta, 17
- Zephyr, or Zephyrus (Greek), the west wind, see the Winds, 171; bears Psyche to Cupid, 99; fans Elysium, 213
- Zetes (Greek), son of Boreas, see the Winds, 171
- Zethus (Greek), exposed at birth with his twin brother, Amphion, 73
- Zeus (Greek), name of Jupiter, q. v.
- Zevenbergen, the Hidden City (Netherlands), a rich city whose destruction was prophesied by a flying mermaid, 259
- Zoroaster (Persian), founder of Persian religion, see Ahura-Mazda, 5











1000



~~808.8~~
~~V68ad~~

Stanford University Libraries

3 6105 015 114 106



